

1686 THE
HISTORIE
OF IVSTINE.

Containing a Narration of Kingdomes, from the beginning of the Assyrian Monarchy, vnto the raigne of the Emperour AVGVSTVS.

Whereunto is newly added a briefe collection of
*the liues and manners of all the Emperours succeeding,
vnto the Emp. Rodolphus now raigning.*

*First Written in Latine by that famous Historiographer IVSTINE, and now againe
newly translated into English, By G.W.*



LONDON,
Printed by William Iaggard, dwelling
in Barbican, 1606.



To the Right Worthy, and
most accomplished gent. Sir *James Haies* Knight,
endowed with that Honorable quantity of vertue, and true loue to
Learning, wherewith every Noble spirit should studie to be enriched,
G. W. wisheth the felicity of his
content.



Right worthie Sir, Artaxerxes sir-named *Long-*
band, the fift king of Persia, vsed to haue the
Chronicles both of his predecessors, as also
the affaires of his own time, read before him
euerie night ere hee setled his eies to any con-
tented rest; as well to haue knowledge of the
dignity of his Auncestors, as to remember in
his raigne how he bestowed himselfe. And Alexander the great,
had that noble writer of the famous battell of Troy in such prize-
lesse estimation, that about what affaires soeuer he inclined his ac-
tions, he had his workes about him, nor euer slept but they rested
vnder his pillow. Moreouer, comming into a School, and not fin-
the the labors of Homer there, he struck the maister with his fist,
meaning thereby, that the knowledge of Histories, was a recrea-
tion fitting all estates and degrees, and that it was a great and ca-
pitall offence to be without them. For like as in Musicke, manie
discord notes and manie tunes make one consent, and one delight-
full harmonic, so in a historie, the varietie and multitude of exam-
ples tend all to one end; that is, the aduancement of vertue, and
ouerthrow of vice: offering themselues as a most perfect mirror for
man to behold, not the outward portraiture and shape of his bo-
die, but the liuely image and expresse figure of his inward minde,
instrueting him how to apparell himselfe in decent ornaments, &
to discard from him his wilde infirmities.

For what can enforce more to Cheualrie, then not barely to
Aij. heare

The Epistle

heare of, but as it were presently to behold, the sage and graue consultations of expert Captaines, the speedy and prouident putting in practise of deuised stratagems, the pollicies and sleights in their present execution, the fauourable assistance and successe of the same, with the fame and renown, that continueth (longer then rich Monuments) of valiant enterprises? Or what can be a more readie encouragement to vertue (which is the soule and light of a good life) then to behold men (who not so much as thought of before) by their proper desert to rayse their name vnto high estate and Honour, to giue themselves cause with Cicero to speak of themselves,

Ego meis maioribus virtute preluxi:

Or what may giue a greater obiet to loath vice, then to see others whose Nobilitie was giuen them as an inheritance, whereby perpetually to follow and maintaine the steps of their auncestors, by their vnnoble disposition, to root out the renowne that was raised to them by their parents: For better is it to be Ther sites, who was a man of obscure calling, with condition to be Achilles, then to be hauored like Ther sites and Achilles our Father, for verue is the true Nobility: withall, to see realmes flourish, common-wealthes prosper, the laborer beloued, the drone loathed; to see the good Cittizens aduanced, (for euery man should be a citizen to his own Contrey) and the bad disfranchised of anie worthie societie; to see peace and tranquillitie obserued, Nations willinglie to offer their obedience; to see long continuance in felicity, and euery man so desirous to liue, that he may haue an honorable report after death; Or what a more forceable dehoration from vice, then to haue plainly pictured and set forth, not onely the heinousnes and enormities, that is heire to euery seuerall offence, but also the miseries, calamities, punishments, and shames worthily ensuing, as a portion giuen to them in life, with endlesse reproche and infamy after death, and so consequently, What can be more comodious then a History?

Moreouer, what can be more pleasant to diuide the time, or satisfie vs in the houres wherein we would be delighted, then to sit quietly and receiue tidings of things concluded through the whol World: to behold the places, the persons, the times, the affaires, with the order and circumstances in determining the same, to see

so

Dedicatory.

so many running streames, so many high and stately mountaines, so many raging and turbulent seas, so manie Forrests and vnhabitable deserts, so many kindes of strange Beastes, Fowles, Fishes, Serpents, Herbes, Trees: so dissipate and large Countries, so rich and populous Citties, so wel gouerned Common-wealths, so good Lawes and Customes, so sundrie sortes of people, together with their natures, dispositions, effects, descriptions, scituations, commodities, pleasures and displeasures, foundations, continuances and decaies, beginnings, proceedings, and endings of the same: & in such an ample Globe, that they shall not seeme to bee reported, but instantly presented.

Right woorthy Sir, I hauing at this time brought to an end the Translation of these Histories of Iustine, with the Emperors liues (who in so small roome, and in so few wordes comprehended, so much with as many & so notable examples, that it is to be doubted, whether it be more brieft of sentence, or plentiful of Subiect, (I staid with my selfe) as if it were to take breath at the end of so laboured a iourney, deuising to whom I might specially dedicate the same as an euerlasting monument erected to his name, and he thereby a woorthy countenance to my endeavors, the remembrance of your name, did the first present it selfe vnto mee, as a fit foster father to a Childe of such merit, when presently my deuotion accounted the many I might make choise of, as short of your perfections, as a body dying, is of a life flourishing, and beleeuing that no disdainfull scorne could grow in so noble a breast, I submitted me to your censure, perswading my selfe, that this Iustine being accepted by Anthony the Emperor in Latine, it could not but be acceptable to you in English, thus wishing that Fortune might haue eies, if but to cherish you and those you loue, what is mine, euen to my soule is yours.

Yours worshipps

in all seruicable duties,

G. W.



SIMON GRYNÆVS.

Te quicunque, Simon Grinæ, aspexit, amant:

Splenduit in vultu gratia tanta tuo.

Te quicunque, Simon Grinæ, audiuit, amant:

Facundo finxit tantus ab ore lepos.

Cum prius.

A Preface of Simon Grineus

to the Reader, concerning the Profit
of reading Histories.



Who is so simple in experience, or so leane in vnderstanding, that knowes not by reading Histories, and treading the plentifull and fruitfull fields of them, he doth therewith make the examples and instructions left in them to grow vp in himselfe, to his abundant profit. For what can be thought more pleasant or more desired, then sitting as it were in the Theater and stage of mans life, (the which a History hath most exquisitely furnished in all points) to be made capable of the perils that other men haue sustained, without further daunger to himselfe: to take examples of all sorts, eyther medicinable for his owne secure estate, or beneficiall to others: to be soably furnished for the presence of great men, when with grauest aduice they debate of the most weyghtiest affaires, to discusse the end and sequel of their desires, by example, or answer them by argument. The companye of which worthinesse, to the worthiest is welcome, and the cogitations of the Noblest thoughts do couer.

Which profit, without History (considering the shortnesse of mans life) cannot be attained: Who can compassse in memory the times of many hundred years past, behold the beginnings, proceedings, & subuersions of great Empires, to witnes the euils they endured, either priuate or publik, and manifestly to discern the ground and occasion of them. In euery difficult and dangerous matter, to haue one try the perils, and as it were tread the yce before them, neuer to bee destitute of tryed experience, and by times past which properly and peculiarly appertaineth to the duty of a wise man, politickly to foresee what may succeed in all estates, and to iudge of them as yf they were present.

Since then the ground of such workes are large and spacious to walk and recreate our studies in, it is requisite we prepare our thoughts to the reading of Histories, hauing first a taste of ciuill policy in our selues, which so must gouerne our affections to iudge discretely of all actions, either pleasing or displeasing to vs, to be as sufficiently contented with whatsoere we read, & doth resist our inclination, as delighted with that motion keeps fellowship with our nature, and not by the sway of passion bee miserably led, onely with vaine imaginations, and so roffe from one place to another, to read as birds skip from bow to bough, more to prime their bills, then benefit their bodies: but like good Surgions, who search all sores thoroughly to the bottome, ere

The preface.

they lay *Cataplafine* on any, & in so viewing ouer Histories, thou shalt eyther by contemplating on the vertue of good men, learne to aspire thy selfe, or by reading the infirmities of the bad, blush at the remembrance of thine own, and be taught to reforme thy condition.

But it hapneth as at a royall and sumptuous feast, furnished with all sorts of delicate viands, one thing is placed before one man, some set before another, few satisfie themselves of one restorative, but euery man of that he lyketh best: and although there is but some one kind of measure which nature hath appointed, and one kind of meat simple and in any wise vncorrupted, that is most for the helth and the nourishment of the body, from the bounds of which whoeuer exceedeth, and followeth his owne appetite, beyond eyther measure or the ordinance of nature, hee may receiue hurt by that was ordained for his necessary good: euen so in that great variety of Histories, wherein there is set downe a thousand counsels, directed to a thousand purposes, and after what sorte soeuer the reader be ledde by fancy or stayed by iudgement, so doth he censure or apply them. Whereby oftentimes that which is ordained for meat, conuertes to surfet, & *salutaria pharmica*, the wholesome medicines prepared for the recreation, infectes the mind, by which abuse it followes not, a decree be made all food to be distasted, nor any benisit despised, since there is for al men leauied a path-way to vertue, in which who so walketh aduisedly, is praise-woorthy, and who transgresseth off selfe-opinion is to be condemned for his error.

Some reading Histories deceiue themselves, imagining the bare stile of the history, is of authority inough in it selfe to instruct the reader, whereas indeed it doth no more but minister matter to learne vpon, offering it selfe to all vses, according as the person is affectioned, in like case as doth the feast, for as he that draws an arrow in a bow, may draw it home or short, as his strength finds good for him, and as he thinks it, so in the vse of Histories, the practice is made not according to the vse of the words, but the inclination of the will. Some read Histories for no other delight but onely in the reading, who seeking no more but a present delectation, do loose the benefit of the pleasant fruites, such men gaine no more by turning ouer the leaues of a history, then they that play vpon an instrument, taking no further delight therein, then to passe away the tediousnesse of the time present, and shortly after enter into a more tedious conflict with themselves: for it is no pleasure that hath not respect vnto vertue. Others there are whome the glittering glosse of glory pricketh so forward, and to such a mishape transformeth them, that they thinke no aduenture to great for them, nor no preheminence aboue them, being of no ability, for the performace of the one, nor of defect to ataine to the other; vtterly forgetting, that those glorious examples which they read, are not set forth by writers for any other intent, then that such as ensuing vertue, may thereby learne to contemne glory being aboue their reach, or if it accompany them, not to be proud and arrogant of it.

And although that none but Fooles will enterprife to aspire to the like glory, without the like vertue, yet notwithstanding it is manifest that some finding no other merit in themselves, but that they haue read the Noble acts of others, do thinke their desert of highest worth, not sparing of them-

The Preface

selues to speake, *Why should not I be either a Scipio or Caesar*, like vnto players of Tragedies, who when they haue put off the apparrell, wherein they haue played the part of most Noble personages, do continue to counterfet them in countenance and behauiour.

There are also men of rude and vulgar vnderstanding who distract from al record, which is not either newes or wonders, like Ideots that giue more to a mans gay and superfluous cote, then vnto the person or his vertuous parts; that extend large offices to the outward show, if it be gawdy, and neglect the labored instruction within, be the worke neuer so worthy.

But whereas, it is the principal commendation, apertaineth to a history, to stirre vp the mind of man from sloathfulnesse, and to fence it from all dangers by the strength of examples, (then the which there is nothing of greater power either to perswade or disswade) and that the ancient reseruing of them tendeth to that end and purpose, yet it cometh to passe through the sloathful security of men, and the neglect of their good, being so carefully reserued and offered them, by perswading themselves, that other mens perils helpe nothing to their safety, that such acts as are most worthy of remembrance are either vngatefully rebuked, or else heard with deafe and vnsted ears. Finally their be, that out of an obstinat presumption, transgresse euen against that same part containeth the most graue and earnest matters, as though histories should be written, not as they were done indeed, but as they ought to be done, with filed phrase and fresh inuention, of set purpose onely to please them. So that partly by meanes of that careless security, and partly by the surfet of rash and vnduall reading, it cometh to passe that (euen as it wer of corrupt humours) a certaine corruptnesse of Iudgment and peruerse opinion is bred.

There is also another of no lesse force then these aforesaid, and that is in the writer of histories, who folowing as it wer the tast of their own Palats, as though they wer forgers of their worke themselves, fashion their labour rather to intice the reader to spred their commendation, then to let their hand & pen consent to the truth: wherein they do like Cooks, who oftentimes in seasoning their maisters meate rather please their own tellith then their Maist. by which, two seuerall Iudgements are misled, the one by rash censure, the other not recording plainly and sincerely.

For a *Historiographer*, is no other but a reporter of things done, (with whose iudgement if there be any fault) it standeth with him as with a tun of Wine, which (of it selfe being pleasant and beautiful) doth either take an euill talent of the Caske, or else is made vnrelishable by being mingled with some other compound, which is either a shameful and intollerable deceit, or a point of extreame folly and ignorance.

To those then that ingrosse Histories I perscribe this rule, that they write to record, not to flatter. Of those that read them (since I am of firme opinion such authors are profitable to be read) though for no other but for the great abundance of examples that they entreate off, I request that they circumspectly and carefully overlooke them, considering how great fruites or discomforts are in them propounded: otherwise it happeneth vnto them that imagine a worke may be read ouer lightly, as with those that hold a life may

The Preface.

be passed ouer vnaduisedly, without the exact obseruing & executing of a mans duty, or as it doth to Souldiers who in the sacking of a Citty come to the rifling of some pothycaries shop, plentifully furnished withal store belonging to their arte, and being allured with the sweetnesse of the confections, and spices which they chance first to lay their hands on, thinking the remaine to be of the same, do eat and deuorue al that they light on, in such sort that some fall sick, some run mad, some dye presently, and he escapes best, is maruailously distempered, so that for their greedinesse their fellows laugh them to scorn. For euen as mans life is ful of commodities and discommodities, so is a history, which is the true image and representation of the life, and as the wisdom of the life consisteth onely in the faire carriage and good behaviour of the life, so the profit of reading is in the applycation therof. Farewell, and enjoy these things to thy most furtherance and commodity.



The Preface of the most famous Historiographer *Jusline*, vpon the Histories of *Trogus Pompeius*, dedicated vnto *Anthony* the Emperor.

WHere as many of the Romaines, euen such as had attained to the state of consuls, had put the acts of the Romans in writing, first in Greeke, and after into other forrain languages: *Trogus Pompeius*, (a man of auuntient eloquence) whether it were for the desire of the like renowne and glory, or for the pleasure that he had in the variety and strangenesse of the worke, compyled as well the Histories of the Greekes, as the Histories also of the whole worlde besides, in the Latine tongue, so the intent that as our Chronicles are reade in Greeke, the Chronicles of the Greekes might be published in our owne tongue: Wherin he enterprised a painfull labour both of body and mind.

For first seeing many authors haue taken vpon them to set downe the raigne of some one King, or the actions of some one peculiar kind of people, and thoght themselves to haue vnderaken a weighty businesse; wee may well thinke *Pompeius* to haue bin as bold as *Hercules*, that durst aduenture vpon the whole world. In whose books are contained the gouernment of all ages, of all Kings, of all Nations & countries: And those things, that the Greeke Chroniclers haue disorderly set downe, as euery man thought most conuenient to please himselfe, the same hath *Pompeius* compyled into one maine history, omitting nothinge, saue onely those thinges altogether vnprofitable to be spoken of: Therefore of these xliiii. volumes (for so many did *Pompeius* set forth) by leisure, during this time of my residence in the Citty, I drew out all such principles as I thought worthy to be remembered, onely leauing out such notes, the knowledge whereof, could not either be delightfull, nor yet necessary for example. I haue therefore gathered, as it were a bundle of Flowers, to the intent that all such as haue knowledge in the Greeke, might fully bee satisfied, and as for them which are therein vnskilfull, matter of instruction.

All which I haue dedicated to your Majesty, not so much to read, and peruse, as to correct, and also to giue an account of my time, whereof *Cato* willeth a due account should be rendred. It sufficeth me at this present, if your highnesse doe alowe my labours; trusting hereafter, that when the brunt of slanderous enny is ouerpaste, they that come after, shall beare witnes of my trauell and paines taking.

Farewell.



The translator to THE READER.

READE, benefite, but detract not,
Vris enim fulgore suo qui pragrauat Artes
Infra se positus, extinctus amabitur idem.
 Who being made Arts Iudge, doth Art deprave;
 His name shall be forgotten, at his Graue.

G. W.



THE Succession of the Kinges of the three Monarchies mentioned in this Booke, collected out of Eusebius, Berosus, and Megasthenes.

The first Monarchie of the Assyrians.

Ninus the sonne of Iupiter.
 Belus was the first Emperour of
 Asyria, and raigned 52. yeares.
 Semiramis the wife of Nynus raigned
 forty two yeares.
 Zanes Nineas, otherwise called Ni-
 nus, and sonne of the forefaid Ni-
 nus and Semiramis, 38. yeares.
 Arius. 30. yeares.
 Aralius. 40. yeares.
 Balus Zexes. 30. yeares.
 Amatiues. 38. yeares.
 Belochus the priest of Baal. 35. yeares.
 Balus. fifty 2. yea.
 Altadas. thirty 2.
 Mamytus. thirty.
 Mancalus. 30. yeares.
 Sterus or Spherus. 20.
 Mamelus. thirty.
 Sparetus. 40.
 Alcatades. 40.
 Amynthas. 45. yea.
 Belothus. 25. yeares.
 Bellopares. 30.
 Lamprides. 32.
 Sofares. 20.
 Lampares. thirty.
 Panias. 45. yeares.
 Sofarnus. 19.
 Mytreus. 27.
 Tautanes. 32.
 Tautcus. 40.
 Tineus. 30. yeares.
 Dercillus. 40.
 Eupalus. 38.
 Laosthenes. 45.
 Pyriciades. thirty yea.
 Orphrateus. 20. yeares

Ophratanes. L yeares.
 Ocrasapes. 42. yeares.
 Tonos Concoleros. al. fardonopal-
 lus. 20. yea.
 This Empire continued 1236.
 yeares.

The second Monarchy of the Medi- ans and Persians.

The Medes.

Arbaces. xxviii. yeares.
 Mandanes. 1. yeares.
 Sofarmon. 30. yeares.
 Articarmines. 1. yeares.
 Arbians. xxii. yeares.
 Arceus. 40. yeares.
 Articus. xxii. yeares.
 Astibares. 20. yeares.
 Astyages. 30. yeares.
 The kings of Media held the Empi.
 CC lxxxii. yeares.

The Persians.

Cyrus. 30. yeares
 Cambises. vii. yeares v. mo.
 Podizites & Oropastes vsurpers vii.
 monthes.
 Darius. 36. yeares
 Xerxes. 20. yeares
 Artabanus vsurper that slew Xerxes.
 7. monthes
 Artaxerxes longhand. 40 yeares
 Xerxes. 2. monthes
 Sogdianus. 8. monthes
 Darius the bastard. 19 yeares.
 Artaxerxes the mindfull. 40. yea.
 Artaxerxes Ochus, 26. yeares.
 Arfes. 4 yeares
 Darius the son of Artamus, whome
 Iustine calleth Cadomar. 6 yea.
 The kings of Persia helde the Em-
 pire.

The Catalogue.

pire. C C. 30. yeares and five
monthis.
The second Monarchy of the Medes
and Persians endured 522. yeares,
5. monthis.

The third Monarchy, of the Macedons.

Alexander the gret, after whose deeth
his kingdome was diuided among
his Noblemen 12. yeares.
Arideus 7. yeares
Callander 18. yeares
Antipater and Alexander. 4. yeares
Demetrius 6. yeares
Pirrius 6. mon.
Lyfimachus 5. yeares
Ptolomeus Ceranicus 1. yeare.
Meleager 2. mon.
Antipater 1. yeare
Sosthenes 2. yeares
Antigonus Gonatas. 36 yeares
Demetrius 10. yeares
Antigonus 15. yeares
Phillip 42. yeares.
Perfes the last king 10. yeares.
The empire of Macedon lasted with
Alexander Clxix. yeares. and 8.
monthes.

The kings of Asia.

Antigonus 18. yeares.
Demetrius Poliorcetes 7. yeares

The kings of Siria.

Seleuchus Nicanor. 32. yeares

The kings of Syria and Asia.

Antiochus Soter 47. yeares.
Antiochus Elicor 15. yeares

Seleuchus Callinicus 20. yeares.
Seleuchus Ceranus. 3. yea.
Antiochus the great 36. yea.
Seleuchus Philopater 12. yeares
Antiochus Epiphanes 11. yeares
Antiochus Eupater 2. yeares
Demetrius Soter 22. yeares
Alexander 10. yeares
Demetrius 3. yeares
Antiochus Sedetes 9. yeares
Demetrius againe 4. yeares
Antiochus Grypho 12. yeares
Antiochus Cynecus 18. yeares
Phillip 2. yeares

The kingdome of Siria endured
CClxxxix. yeares.

The kings of Egypt.

Ptolomeus the son of Lagus. 40. ye.
Ptole. Philadelphus lviij. yeares.
Ptole. Euergetes 36. yeares.
Ptole. Philopater. 17. yeares
Ptole. Epiphanes 24. yeares
Ptole. Euergetes 20. yea.
Ptole. Philcon al. Soter 22. year
Ptole. Alexander 10. yeares
Ptole. Lathyrus viij. yeares
Ptole. Dionisius 30. yeares
Cleopatra 22. year

The Empire of Egypt stode af-
ter Alexander C C. lxxxviii
yeares.

The Monarchy of Alexander conti-
nued in altogether CCC.
yeares.

FINIS



THE FIRST BOOKE OF that famous Historio- grapher IUSTINE.

THE ARGUMENT.

BY *NYVS*, was the first founder of the Monarchy of Assyria. The wife of Se-
myramis, attireth her selfe in mans apparell: she builded Babylon, conque-
reth Ethyope, maketh warre vpon the Indians, and at last is slaine by her owne
sonne. Sardanapalus is deposed for his vicious life, and with him ended the Empire
of Assyria. Arbaces remoueth the Empire to the Medes. Astyages causeth Cyrus
to be cast awaie, being new borne, yet by fortune he is preserued. Harpagus is for-
ced to lose his owne sonne, because he was the preseruer of the life of Cyrus. Cyrus
ouercommeth Astyages, and remoueth the Empire from the Medes to the Persians.
Babylon rebelleth and is subdued. Crasus is taken prisoner, and his Realm brought
to most abiect and base seruitude. Candaules through his owne folly, is slaine by
Cyrus, who thereby enioyed his kingdome. Cyrus with a great multitude of the
C Persians is slaine by Thomiris, Queene ouer the Massagers. His sonne Cambyfes
succeedeth, he conquereth Egypt, causeth his owne brother to be murdered, and at
last himselfe perished, by his owne sword. Comaris and Oropastes vsurpe, Ortho-
nes Counsellor of State, findeth out their treasons. Seauen of the greatest among
the Nobles, plot their deaths. Darius made King by the neighing of his horse, hee
marrveth the daughter of King Cyrus, fetched backe the city of Babylon, and ma-
keth great preparation against the Scythians.

DIt is generally held from all beginnings, that the
gouernment of Countries and Nations, hath al-
waies rested in the hands of Kings: who were cho-
sen to that highe estate, not by Ambition, but for
their vertues. There was then no lawes to bind the
people to obedience; but the Princes commaund
euer stode for lawe: then they rather chose to de-
fend their owne kingdomes at home, rather then
inlarge their territories by forced violence vpon
their neighbors.

B

Nynus

The first booke

Ninus king of the *Assyrians*, was the first that changed this olde lawe of Nations, & thirsting after Soueraignty, made warre vpon his neighbor Nations, who being ignorant what way to make resistance, hee easily overcame, conquering all as he went a long, euen to the borders of *Affricke*.

Desire of honor first cause of warre.

I reade that before his time two Kings, *Vexores* king of Egypt, and *Tanays* king of *Scythia*, the one of which made a voyage to *Pontus*, the other to *Egypt*, but that was far off, not at home: neither was it to thirst after Soueraignty or gouernment, but to win honor to their Subiects, and only contented themselves with victorye. But *Ninus* enlarged the Empire by continuall seizing into his hands all such Countries as hee overcame: by reason of which conquests ouer the neighboring countries, he so increased in power and grew so strong, that at length hee won all the East part of the worlde. The last field that euer hee fought, was with *Zoroastres* king of the *Bactrians*, which King is reported to bee the first inuentour of Magycke, and made great search to finde out the beginning of the worlde, and the mouing of the Stars. This *Zoroastres* being slaine, *Ninus* himselfe dyed also, leauing behinde a Sonne (being vnder age called *Nynus*) by his wife Semiramis.

The first inuention of Magyck and Astronomy.

She durst not commit the gouernment to the child, nor her selfe take it vpon her openly, considering that so many and mighty Nations (which scarcely would obey a man, would much lesse submitte themselves vnto a Woman) resolu'd thus: that whereas before she was *Nynus* wife and a woman, she counterfai't to be his sonne, and also a Boye: and the rather, for that both the mother and the boy were of one stature, one proportion of body, had both small voices, and what was most, both of one fauor. She therefore attyred her selfe in mans apparell, and ware vpon her head a kind of coiffe (called *Tyara*) and because people shoulde not mistrust any thing by her new-found attyre, shee commanded them to apparrell themselves in the same manner: which kind of attyre the *Assyrians* did euer after vse, euen to this day: and in this disguise she was neuer taken for any other but her Sonne.

A Woman's policy.

Semiramis weareth mans apparell.

In the time of this disguise she attained many worthy enterprises, by which greatnes, when she thought shee had out-worne Enuy, shee reuicled her selfe. This her policy mightily raised her renoune, in that she (being a woman) far surmounted in warlike discipline, not onely women, but men also. She builded *Babylon*, and inclosed it with a wall of Brycke inlayed with *Byzumen*, a kind of mortar much vsed in those Countries. Many worthy enterprises did this Queene archiue: for not being content to maintaine the estate of the Empire (as her husband left it) she subdued *Ethiopye*, and made warre vpon *India*, wherinto no man had euer entred, but onely she and *Alexander* the great. At the last vnaturally desiring to company with her own Sonne, she was by him slaine, when she had reigned forty two yeares, after the death of her husband *Nynus*.

Semiramis slaine by her own sonne.

Nynus her Sonne, contented himselfe with what his parents had gotten, shutting vp all manly courage and knighthood, in meere Idleness and effeminacy; & as though he had changed nature with his mother, gaue himself wholly to women, and among men was very seldome acquainted: his posterity also following his example, answered their people by messengers. The *Assyrians* (which afterwarde were called *Syrians*) held the Soueraignty 1300. yeares.

The

of Iustine.

2

The last king that reigned was *Sardanapalus* (a man more nice then any woman) into whose presence *Arbaetus* (whom hee made Lieutenant generall ouer the *Medes*) could not be admitted: but by long sute he was at last suffered to haue entrance to his presence (which before was neuer graunted vnto any man.) When *Arbaetus* came in, he found him spinning of purple vpon a distaffe in womens attyre in the middle of his Concubines, and he far surpassed all the women there present, both in softnes of bodye, and purity of countenance, and thus sat he weighing out to euery one their task: At which sight *Arbaetus* being abashed, grew into high disdain, that so many worthy

Vicious warrenelle the bane of kingdoms.

A men should be subiect to such a woman! he disposition, departed, and presently made report of that his eyes had seen, and heart disdained: protesting that he for his part, would neuer giue consent longer to obey such a creature, as had rather be accompanied altogether with women then men. Wherevpon the Lords banding themselves together, bad him battell: he hearing hereof (not like a man resolu'd to defend his kingdome, but like a woman fearing death) first found a corner wherein to hide his head, and after with a few scattered soldiers, all out of order came into the field, where being overcome, he retyrd backe againe to his pallace, and there causing a huge fire to be made, cast himselfe: and all his riches therinto, herein only playing the man.

Sardanapalus destroyeth himselfe.

B After *Arbaetus* the worker of his confusion, was made king, and removed the Empire from the *Assyrians*, to the *Medes*. Long time after (many kings comming betweene) by dissent the kingdome came to *Astages*. This man hauing no issue, saue one onely daughter, dreamt that hee saw springing out of her belly, a vine, whose branches shoulde ouer-shadow all *Asia*: wherupon calling before him all his Soothsayers and Interpreters of dreams, demanded the meaning of this vision: who answered, that his daughter shoulde bring forth a nephew, whose greatnes was disclosed by this vine, and that by him he shoulde be deposed from his regall dignity.

Astages his Dreame.

The King being hereby stricken into a marvellous feare, thinking to preuent fate, married away his daughter carelessly: not Nobly at home, to any of his owne Nation, but to a Persian slaue of verye base estate, and amongst them accounted the vilest people liuing: and yet not herewith satisfied, sent for his Daughter (being great with child) that so soone as she was deliuered, he might see the babe destroyed. So soon as the childe was borne, it was giuen to *Harpagus* a chiefe man of the Kings Council, to be slaine. *Harpagus* wisely culling the inconuenience that might redound hereby vpon himself, after the kings decease (because he had no yssue male to succeed) if the kingdome shoulde light vpon the daughter, how egerly she would prosecute reuenge vpon him being a Subiect, which she could not vpon her father being

Her name was Madane.

Astages caught his Nephew to be slaine.

D king: At which considered, he deliuered the childe to the kings Heardsman, for him to make away. About which time, the heardsman himselfe also had a son, whose wife hearing the kings childe shoulde be cast away, earnestly requested her husband to tetch the childe that she might haue a sight thereof. The Shepheard overcome by his wiues importunity, returned againe into the wood, where hee found a Bitch giuing the childe suck, and also defending it from the violence of foules and wild beasts: who being so much

The first booke

the more moued at the sight heereof, tooke vp the child and brought it to his cottage, the Bitch following egerly all the way. Asloone as the woman had the babe in her armes, hee smiled and played with her and there appeared such chearefulnesse in him, that she desired her husband rather to cast away his owne child, and she would bring vp that in stead thereof. And thus the destiny of the two children being changed, the kings nephew was brought vp in the place of the Shepheards sonne, and the Shepheards cast away for the kings nephew. The nurses name was after called *Spancon* (for so the Persians call a Bitch in their language)

The child being brought vp among the Shepheards, was named *Cyrus*: E and in the sports of children was by lot chosen a king amongst them as they were playing: in which sportes hee whipped such as were stubborne against him. The parents of the children, made complaint herof to the king, taking it in great scorn, that Noblemens children should be beaten like slaues of the kings bond-men. The king sending for the child demanded why he did so: who answered (without changing countenance) that he had done as became a king. The king wondring at his audacity, called to remembrance his dream and the interpretation, and when he had wel viewed the countenance of the child, the time of his casting away, the Shepheards examination, and all to iumpe together, he openly acknowledged him to be his Nephew.

Now *Astages* became altogether forgetfull of his dream, thinking it was fully come to passe, because *Cyrus* had playde the King among little Children, whilst he was abiding with the Shepheard, therefore he put away all displeasure, and wholly bent his furious reuerge against *Harpagus* (his chiefe and only Councillor of state) vnto whom he proued to great an enemy (for that he spared the life of his nephew) that nothing might satisfie, but that his sonne should be butcherly killed, and set before his father, as meat to feede vpon. This tyrannous proceeding, mustred vp a thousand discontentes in the thoughts of *Harpagus*, which on the sudden he could not frame and fite for reuenge, but in wise discretion dissembled greefe, til opportunity had stricken hands with iust occasion. In meane space, Reuenge slept, *Cyrus* grew vnto mans estate, and *Harpagus* bare the heavy burthen of his sons murder: euen so long, that being overwhelmed as it were, he sat him down and wrote vnto *Cyrus* a very mouing Epistle, shewing the whole proceedings of his most cruel Grantfather. First, the base manage of his daughter into *Perfya*, then the charge imposed vpon me, to see you made away, and howe by mee you were preserued, the kings hatred towards me, and that which euen woud deth my very soule, the losse of my deere sonne, more decreer unto mee then life: All which considered, hee encouraged him to raise an Army, and with all hast to enter the kingdome, promising, that he for his part would so alter and order the present State, that all the powers of the *Medes* should reuolt.

This letter thus made ready, could not safely be conueyed to the hands of *Cyrus* openly, for feare of the Kings Officers which kept strait wache in all the passages: at last, beating his wit for pollicy in so secret a stratagem, hee thus resolved: A Hare was brought before him ready bowelled, and in the belly therof puts the letter, and caling a trusty seruent, deliuerd the Hare wil-

Herodotus
reporteth the
Shepheards
child was still
borne.

The courage
of the
Cyrus.

Harpagus
sonne is this
and given to
his father to
feed on.

Harpagus
writeth a let-
ter to Cyrus
being in
Perfya.

A letter sent
in a Hares
belly.

of Iustine.

3

ling him to carry it to *Cyrus* being in *Perfya*, & the more to remoue away al suspicion, he caused him to carry nets along therewith, vnder colour of hunting, and such like pastimes.

Cyrus, although he had taken a thorow view of the letter, was not fully satisfied, tyl in a dreame he was comanded to receiue it as a truth, and in euery thing to take those courses that was therein deliuered: In which dream also, he was aduised, that whosoever met him first the next morning, he should ioyne him as Companion of al his Fortunes. Hereupon, early in the morning he tooke a iourney out, and on the way there met him a seruant (called *Sybaris*) lately escaped forth of prison from a man of *Media*. Of him he required his Countrey, and vnderstanding he was a *Perfyan* borne, he commaunded his feters to be loosed, and receiued him ioyfully, taking him as companion of his chances, and so returned back againe to the City *Persepolis*.

Being come into the City, he gathered together al the Inhabitants therof, commanding euery man to provide an Axe, to cut downe al the wood that grew by the high-way side, which they did couragiously. The next day, he made a great feast vnto them: in the midt whereof, when hee sawe they grew to be merry and pleasant, he putteth forth this question; That (if they were put to their choise) whether they would liue in labour and toyle as they did yesterday, or in myrrh and feasting, as at this present. The people took no long deliberation to answer, but instantly cryed with one voice, In myrrh & feasting: Then (quoth *Cyrus*) so long as ye are in subiection to the *Medes* you must endure labor and toyle, as yesterday: but if you wil follow me, ye shal liue in great iollity, as on this day: So with a general resolution, he raised a power, and made warre vpon the whole Nation of the *Meder*.

Astages forgetting the wrong done to *Harpagus*, made him Lieutenant general, who so soone as he had receiued the charge of so huge an Armye, presentlie remembered his promise made to *Cyrus*, and accordingly yeilded vp al his Forces: herein requiting the kings cruelty for his son, with disloyalty, to the vtter ouerthrow both of his state and kingdome. When tidings hereof came vnto *Astages*, he with al speed raised another mightye power, and went in person towards *Perfya*, where he fiercely renewed the battel, and as his soldiers were in fight, he stil placed fresh companies at their backes, charging to beat them forward perforce that were before vpon the enemy, and the rather to keep them to the fight, told them they were euery way so begirt with enemies that they could no waie escape by cowardly flight, and therefore withed them manfully to beare themselves.

Al which when the Soldiers had wel considered, and noting the policy of the king, they resolved to bide the brunt, rather then the rebuke of cowards, and thereupon gaue so fierce an assault, that they made the *Perfyan* hoast to giue way: so the hoast of the *Perfians* beeing overcharged, and perceiuing that they still gathered ground vpon them, gaue back: but their Wives and mothers ran hastily among them, desiring them not to be discouraged, but returne againe into the battaile: but when the women perceiued that they made small hast, they all at one instant lifted vp their clothes, and shewing their priuy parts, asked if they would run againe into their mothers wombes for succour and defence.

The

Cyrus makes
him his com-
panion that
he first mee-
teth.

Cyrus makes
the Inhabi-
tants a great
feast.

Harpagus
reuolteth.

The valiant
courage of
Astages.

The courage
of the *Perfi-
an* women.

The first booke

The courage
of the Per-
sians.

The *Persians* being in this reprochfull maner touched with their womens wordes and actions, in a reuenging anger reunited all their forces, and returned backe againe into the Battell, and charged vpon the enemy in such courageous manner, that they compelled them to flie, from whom but euen now they themselves did run awaie. In this battell *Cyrus* ouercame his graundfather *Astages*, and tooke him prisoner, taking nothing away from him, saue the kingdome onely; rather choosinge still to be accounted as his Nephewe, then Tyrant-like to insult vpon him as a Conqueror: moreover, because all his dignities should not forsake him at one instant, he made him Ruler ouer the *Hyrcanians*, which were a mighty Nation: And thus came the Emperye of the *Medes* to an end, which before had continued 350. yeares.

Cyrus dooth
renewe his
victories in
a vision.

Cyrus, in the beginning of his raigne, made *Sylaris* (whom according to his vision he had before deliuered out of prison, and taken to him as Companion of all his fortunes) Lyeutenant generall ouer the *Persians*, and to his more content, gaue his owne sister to him in marriage. But as for all suche Citties as before were tributary to the *Medes*, (so much as the Empire was changed, they supposed their estate to be also charged) fel away from *Cyrus*, which was the occasion of much warre, and many bloody batailles: yet at last many of those he forced back againe to their former obedience, and in the end made warre vpon the *Babylonians*. *Crasus* king of *Lydia* (whose wealth hath bin held far beyond all other Princes) came in ayde of the *Babylonians*, where being ouercome, and growing into consideration of the end, closely retyred home againe to his owne Countrey. *Cyrus* hauing here attained victorie, could not so content himselfe, but hasting to settle *Babylon* at quiet, takes his course from thence with all his warlike companies to *Lydia*, where in very short time he ouercame all the powers of *Crasus* with no great toyle or labour (by reason they had so lately returned from *Babylon*) *Crasus* himselfe being taken prisoner in the field: and according to the case he hadde in their vanquishment, he vsed the same proportion towards them againe. For first, to *Crasus* he granted life, and with his life, the greatest part of all his inheritance, with the great City called *Berce*; in the which although he liued not asking, yet he had the state of a King, and all the royalties thereunto belonging, the title of king, only excepted.

Crasus take
prisoner

These deeds of mercy mightilie redoubled vpon the Conqueror, and with small damage to the conquered. For the rumor hereof being spread abroad, that warre was made against *Crasus*, presently all *Greece* was vpped in Armes and came to ayde him (euen with as much speed, as it bin to quenche some outrageous fire.) Such was their loue to *Crasus*, euen in generall, that if *Cyrus* had offered him cruelty in Conquest, it had kindled a most sharpe warre vpon the head of *Cyrus*.

The Lydians
reuoite.

Alter in course of time, *Cyrus* being employed in forren warres, tidings came that the *Lydians* were vp in Armes, wherevpon hee speedily returned, and with small force broght an end of that reuolt: and to preuent all future chance, he tooke from them all defence of warre; as Horses, Armour, and other weapons, giuing straight commandment that they should vse nothing but practises of pleasure and delight: as drinking, musicke, gaming, and de-

of Iustine

4

Reward of
Rebellion.

delights of effeminate wantonneffe. Hereby it came to passe, that this people (being euer accounted strong, warlike, and of proud stomach) becam idle, drouisie, drunken, and vnapt for any exercise; not of Armes, but euen weak & feeble in strength of body, and so spent all their after daies in ryot.

There were amongst the *Lydyans* many worthy kings, before the dayes of *Crasus*, whose actes were worthy after-memorice: but among many, none euer outstript the Fortunes of *Candaules*, who hauing a wife (which for perfection of beauty far surmounted the women of those times) could not contain himselfe within the limits of his owne secret pleasures, but made his owne tongue to blazon out to euery care, that which in silence might haue lien buried in his owne bosome: I say not being content to praise her beauty, but for a more certainty to proue his report no fable, on a day hee caused her to strip her selfe stark naked in sight of one of his acquaintance (named *Gyges*) whom he made an ey-witnes of what his tongue had vttered. This vnadvised demeanour of *Candaules* wrought such an alteration in his friend, that he instantly becam his enemy, and shortly after hee slew *Candaules*, and married his wife, who willingly yeelded hir selfe and kingdom into the hands of this adulterat murderer.

Cyrus, who all this time was buied in *Asia*, in the end became sole conqueror of the East: but not therewith content, began warres against the *Seythians*. In the time of which attempt, there reigned ouer that Nation a Queene (called *Thomaris*) who (not like a woman) receiued the enemy courageously, and with manly resolution gaue him leaue to passe the Riuier *Araxes*, (although shee might haue stopped all the passages) and gathered all aduantages of strength for the defence of her owne Countrey: so that if the enemy receiued the worst, they should verie hardly escape back againe, because they could not suddenly recover the Riuier, neither keepe any order in their retire.

Thomaris a
Warlike wo-
man.

Cyrus being as pollicke, passed the Riuier, marching with his Army vp into the Countrey, a daies iourney and more, and then pitched his Camp. The next day, as if he were afraid he retired, forsaking his campe, which he left very richly furnished, fit for to welcome any kingly gieste. The Queene hearing hereof, gathered vp the third part of her Army, giuing the conduct thereof vnto her young sonne (called *Spargapes*) who followed the enemy very eagerly. At last, comming to the Campe of *Cyrus*, (the young Prince being too raw in warlike stratagems) forgot the bettaile, and fell to the banquet: suffering his followers (being not vied to such delicate viands) so to overcharge themselves with Wine, that there was little vse of weapons. So soone as *Cyrus* heard hereof, he returned secretly in the night, and falling vpon them vnawares, put them all to the sword, and amongst the rest, the Queenes sonne escaped not, but was there slaine.

Ignorant lea-
ders dan-
gerous in warre

Thomaris hauing lost so great an army, and what was worse her only sonne, shut not vp reuenge in teares, but dissemblingly made faire weather, and reuniting together againe all her companies, gaue a fresh assault vpon the Enemy; wherein she requited *Cyrus* and his pollicy with the like: for seeming to be feareful of her former losse, she still drew backe more and more, till she had brought *Cyrus* to a mighty strait, & leeing a fire place, begirt him round with aband of men which laye in ambush, and slew two hund. thousand *Persians*, wherein

The first booke

The death of
Cyrus.

wherein *Cyrus* amongst the rest received a very dangerous and mortall wound whereof shortly after hee died. In this conflict, which is worthy note, there was not a man left aliue, to carrie home tidings of this deadlie fight. The Queene could not yett rest satisfied, although shee had the life of her enemy, but commanded his head should be smitten off, and throwne into a great bole of mans blood, making knowne his cruelty more apparantly, by these wordes which she then vttered: *Goe, now and glut thy selfe with the blood of Men, which in thy life wouldest neuer be satisfied.* This *Cyrus* reigned thirty yeares, being a very valiant and worthy Prince, not onely in the beginning of his raigne, but through out the whole course of his life.

Cambyses
raigned
prouely.

Cambyses
raigned.

Cambyses his sonne succeeded in the Kingdome, who by conquest ioynd the Empire of *Egypt* thereunto, making one Soueraignty ouer both. He was mightily offended with the *Egyptians* for their superstition, and commaunded the Temple of *Apis* and other goddes to be beaten downe, and laid leuell with the ground; and withall sent a mighty Army to destroy the Temple of *Amon*, (which temple was held in so great estimation amongst them,) which Armye being ouerwhelmed with violent tempests, and huge heapes of sande, was vtterly destroyed. Afterwards hee had a dreame wherein hee conceited that his brother *Smerdes* should weare the Diadem after him, the which stroke such a terror to his hart, that he was neuer satisfied, till he had wrought his death: for it was not to be thought that he would spare his brothers life, when hee offered such violence vnto the very Gods. This murder of his brother, hee thought to worke by one *Comays* (a verie especiall friend of his, beeing one of the family called *Magyes*;) a bloody tyrant fit for his purpose, but he was prevented. At last himselfe by his owne sword, by chance falling out of the scabbarde, receiued a grieuous wound in the thigh, whereof he shortly after died, taking the true reward of a Homycide.

Tyranny re-
warded.

This thus comming to passe, word hereof came vnto the eares of the *Wise-man*, who verie cunningly kept close the death of the King, and the rather, for that he would fully effect what he had vndertaken: and to the intent he mighte remoue away *Smerdes* (who was right heyre vnto the Crowne) hee caused him to be slaine, and presently aduanceth his owne brother (named *Oropastes*) to the throne of Maiestie (for both in making and fauour, hee very much resembled the King.) This cunning plot of *Comays*, laie yett still vndiscovered, and vnmistrusted, and the mistake betwixt *Smerdes* and *Oropastes*, passed for current amongst all men; and the rather might this be brought about, for that among the *Persians* (for the greater reuerence and high regard that is given to the person of the King) hee neuer sheweth himselfe vnto the people open faced. Then the *Wise-man* thinking to gaine the more fauour of the Commons, caused them of all manner trybute and allegience, during the tearme of 3. yeares, as also from all pressing of Souldiers, and seruices in warre, during all the said tearme; onely to the intent that bribery and flatterie might be as securely established throughout the kingdome, as that they had already gotten by Treason and pollicy.

Oropastes is
made king by
treachery.

These things being thus carried, then began suspicion to spring vp amongst the Nobles, but especially (one aboue the rest, called *Orthonos*) a manne of worthy

of Iustine.

5

worthy resolution, and polittick in all the affaires of the commonweale: This man therefore, casting about by all means to sound out the depth of this their misdoubting, sent to his daughter (being one of the kings Concubines) to learne of her whether he that was king was the true sonne of *Cyrus* or no: who sent answer to her father, that of her selfe she cannot resolve him, neyther any of her fellowes, although they were so neere the king, because they came in place not togither at any time, but onely by one and one: This answer being receiued from his daughter, he rested not herewith content, but sent back word, that she should do after this manner; when he was fast asleepe, to feele about his head, whether he had eares or no eares, for that *Cambyses* in his time had caused both the eares of the wise man to be cut off. She according to the commandement of her father, returned this answer backe, that the king, had no eares, whereby this notable treason came to publike knowledge not onely to him, but by him to the rest of the Nobles of the Realme, and by way of compulsion, bound euery man to other by othe, that they should resist and gather all the strength they could, whereby in all speedy maner they might remoue and vtterly ouerthrow the *Vsurper*.

An excellent
plot to finde
out the trea-
son of *Cuma-
ris*.

Treason dis-
couereth it
selfe.

There was chiefe in this resolution but onely *Seauen*, who leauing all detraction, (for feare least if the multitude who was to aide them mighte haue much breathing time, the whole confederacy might happily be bewrayed) therefore euery man preparing with his weapons ready vnder his gown, strait tooke their way to the kings pallace, and making slaughter of all such as any way resisted, they came to the very Chamber where these *Vsurping Traitors* were, who beholding themselves so suddainely surprised, and in danger, very couagiouslye feeld to defend their authority, and with their weapons ready drawne fastned vpon their enimyes and slew two of the chiefe in this conspiracy: Al this notwithstanding, (the conspirators being the greater number) caught hold of some of them: Amongst the rest *Gobryas* catching at one of the wise men held him fast in his armes, and when he perceiued that his copartners staid their hands, (feearing least they should by mistake kill the one instead of the other, for this action fell out in the darke night,) bad them thrust their swords into the wise man, although it were to the hazzarde of the life of *Gobryas*: but the euent fell out better then the resolution, for it so chanced that they killed the *Vsurper*, and *Gobryas* was saued harmelesse.

Seauen prin-
cipal plotters
in the action.

The truth of
Gobryas to-
wards his
Country.

This comming so well about, these Noblemen wane vnto themselves great fame, in that they had by such valour regained againe the kingdome, which was by so politticke a course long time ruinated: as also their renowne was the more famous, in that when they were in controuersie about the kingdome, they did so well accorde together amongst themselves; For they were all men of high spirit, great warriors, and euery man within himselfe of great estate, that it grew a hard matter in question amongst the people, who was worthiest, and therefore determined by whole consent, to comit the matter to God and good fortune.

This vnion by consent thus ended, they appointed next, that at a certaine time each man vpon his courser should present himselfe before the pallace, in the morning by breake of day: and then he whose horse first neighed before

C

the

The second Booke

the sunne rising, that man should without any contradiction be their king and sole monarch (for the *Persians* hold this for vnmoueable, that there is no other God saue the sunne onely) and that a horse is helde the onely ioy of the same God, and there vnto him are hallowed.

There was amongst the conspirators, one *Darius*, the sonne of *Hystaspis* who being greatly perplexed in thought, howe he might by some cunninge flight, gaue the kingdome to himselfe, bestowed much beating and labour in his troubled pate, till at last his horse-keeper perceiuing the whole matter said: If my Lord there be no other thing to crosse your desire, take courage, and let no thought further trouble you, for assuredly the day shall lighte on your side. Hereupon, the euening before the day appointed, he brought his maisters horse to the same place where this appointed meeting was to be, and thither caused a Mare to be brought, thinking that for desire of the Mare, the thing would so come to passe, as his Lord and maister had desired, & afterward sorted to their desired wish.

The morning being approached (euery man kept the due houre appointed) *Darius* horse knowing the place, by reason of the courage had to the Mare, forthwith neighed alowde, and first of all the company gaue him a token of his long-thirsted for authority. The residue of the Lords, calling to remembrance their forepassed decree, so soone as they heard the neighing of the horse, dismounted from their coursers, and saluted *Darius* by the name of king, and all the people following their example, and allowing the iudgements of their peeres and petty Princes, tooke him from thenceforth for their lawfull and iust king. Thus was the kingdome brought backe againe out of the hands of vsurpers by the exceeding resolution and valour of leauen of the greatest Nobles in all the kingdome into the hands of one man to be gouerned. It is almost not to be credited in course of humaine reason, that so many famous, worthy and great personages (notwithstanding that they hazarded their liues) to regain the kingdome out of the hands of the wise men, and in so great content to let it rest only on the fortunes of *Darius*, but that they well remembered their faith was before obliged, and what was more, knew that *Darius* was very neerely alyed vnto the auncient kings of *Persia*. Again to giue further satisfaction and content to the state of his whole Lande; in the beginning of his raigne (to the intent he might the better establish his kingdome, he ioyned himselfe into the blood royall) taking in marriage the onely daughter of *Cyrus*, whereby it appeared, with more plainnes to euery vnderstanding, that the kingdome was not so much in the gouernement of a stranger, as that it was more fully reduced into the family and stocke of king *Cyrus*.

Not long after the *Asirians* fell into rebellion, taking the city of *Babylon* by force. The king hauing word hereof, grewe into an exceeding great rage against them, the which rage of his was wel obserued by one *Zopyrus*, (one of the seuen which subdued and ouercame the wisemen) who withdrew himselfe home to his own house, and calling about him such seruitors as he then had, caused them first to strip him out of his cloths, and then with certaine whips in most lamentable manner to ouerunne all his body, and to cut off his nose, lips, and eares. In this vile & gasty shape, *Zopyrus* cometh very hastily into the

The pollicy
of a horse-keeper.

Darius takes
to wife the
daughter of
Cyrus.

of Iustine.

6

into the presence of the king, who was so amazed hereat, that he stood confounded, and could not tell what might be imagined at this so woful spectacle. At last, gathering vp himselfe, out of this mazed motiues, demanded who had so shamefully mangled and martyred his body, and vpon what occasion: *Zopyrus*, stepped forth more neerer vnto the person of the king, and in secret discoursed his whole intent, and to what end this disguised body of his was thus strangely dismembred, and withall told the king his whole drifte and purpose herein.

The loue of
Zopyrus to
the King and
Country.

- Thus taking his leaue, he went his way like a wandering Vagabond towards
A *Babylon*, where in grievous manner before all the Inhabitants, he sheweth this his mangled body, withall falling into most bitter exclamations against king *Darius*, rehearsing in what cruelty he had proceeded against him, and that he had receiued such indignity from him, that he had euen bereft him of a part in the kingdome, not by prowesse or manhood, but only by a hard measure of fortune: neyther was it by the applause or election of men, but an exceeding cunning sleight, namely the neighing of a horse. Herevpon hee counselled them, to take warning by this his misery, how they gaue credit to such a dangerous foe. Further he aduertised them, not to rely vpon the weaknes of their walles, but betake them to their weapons: and if they stood so affected, as to
B make choise of him to take their part in these actions of warre, because of the wronges and wounds he had receiued were still fresh in memory: All which the *Babylonians* hauing thoroughly considered, and giuing credit to the personage and Nobility of the man, as also for that he was a worthy warryour, and that his wrongs were as a sufficient warrant to credite him, they made him generall ouer all their seruices, and hee to smother and disguise his plot the more, with a small company twice or thrice, set vpon the *Persians*, and still preuailed, especially for that they gaue way to his purpose for the nonce. At last, seeing him fortunate in all his attempts, they put the whole Army ouer to his trust, who hauing what he came for, deliuered them vp by treason to the
C king his maister, and by this experienced plot, brought the City again into their former obedience. After this, the King rayfed a power, and made warre vpon the *Scythians*, whercof more shall be set downe in the next booke following.

Zopyrus treacherously
toward the
Babylonians.

Zopyrus deli-
uereth Babi-
lon to Darius

The end of the First Booke.

D

C 2

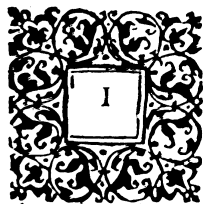
THE



The second Booke

THE ARGUMENT.

The Scythians and Egyptians contend for the antiquity of their Countries. Scythia is described, with the Manners and customs of the people: their fortunate enterprizes, and what Emperors were by them first set vp. Plynus and Scopolpythus two Gallants of the bloud-royall banished. They take vnto them a great number of the yong gentry, their are all by policy put to the sword: Their Wines reuenge their deaths, and so became the first Amazonian Emperre. The maners & Customes of the Amazons. The succession of the Amazonian Queenes. Hercules freeth his Prisoner Menalippe for the Queens armour. Penthesilia aydesth the Trojans against the Greekes. Thalesiris hauing obtained the company of great Alexander, returneth and dieth, and with her death ended the government of the Amazons. The Scythians bond-men rebell. Darius maketh warre vpon the Scythians, he taketh a shamefull sight, He conquereth Asya and Macedone, he bendeth his forces against the Athenians. The first originall of the Athenians, their inuentions, succession of their Kings, change of their gouernment, the Lawes and pollicie of Solon. Pisistratus usurpeth. Ihyppias is deposed and flyeth to Darius. The worthy battell of Marathon, where Ihyppias is slaine. Darius dyeth. Xerxes succedes. He raiseth a new power against Greece and is overcome. The Valour of Leonidas. Xerxes retireth dishonorably into his kingdom. Mardonius is vanquished in Beotia. Themistocles in high esteeme for his prouesse. Athens againe new builded. The Lacedemonians make warre vpon the Persians. Pausanias condemned as a Traytor. Xerxes againe proclaimeth warre against Greece, he is againe overcome both at Sea and Land, by Cymo Duke of Athens, and is at last forced home againe.



Contention
betweene
the Scythians
and Egyptians
for anti-
quity.

In reporting the actions of the Scythians, which were no lesse famous then honorable, it is necessary to beginne our discourse with their first originall. For their beginning was glorious, as their Empire was powerfull: and in renowne of military discipline, the women were accounted nothing inferior to the men. For as the one founded the Empires of the Persians and Bactrians, so the other erected the souerainty of the Amazons: yea the exploits of the one sexe so equalized the fortunes of the other, that harde it were to censure, to whether party to giue the garland by way of comparison for hauty and fortunate enterprizes.

These Nations were euer accounted most auncient, yet concerning their antiquity many disputations were moued betweene them and the Egyptians: the Egyptians alledging, that in the beginning when some countreys were scorched with immoderate heat, and others as bitterly vexed with such insufferable cold, that it not onely hindered naturall procreation, but (that worse

is

of Iustine.

7

the security of life or health to arriuing strangers, before the vse of the same was found out against weathers iniury, and the temperature of Climate moderated by art and industry: whereas Egypt was scituated vnder so moderate a constellation, that neither the cold of winter, nor the heat of summer was any way offensive to the naturall inhabitants. Also the groundes was so fruitfull, that there is no land vnder the Sun, that bringeth forth more abundance for the vse of man: from hence therefore it may bee very well concluded, that of right men ought to be borne and brought vp, where the soyle of the Countrey is most pleasant to their constitution.

- A** To crosse this their affirmation, the Scythians denied, that the temperatenes of the aire, made any thing for prooue of antiquity: inso much that nature it selfe so soone as it hath giuen forth vnto euery feuerall climate such portion of cold or heat as best befyteth: of it owne accord doth breed such bodies, and such creatures, as shall be able to vndergo the Climate in most delighte: as men and women in their kind, beasts in their places, and sundry trees, herbes, stones and metalls, in their kind, according to the estate and condition of the places, where they are resiant: and howe much the times of yeare and weather, seemed harder and colder in Scythia, then in Egypt, so much the more harder and stouter were the Scythians, rather then the Egyptians. But if the world being now deuicid into parts, were once in one lump: then whether water in the beginning were Lord of the earth, or fire had got the vpper hande and so got possession of all things, and by reason hereof, the world wer made, yet the Scythians in both of these must of necessity proue the auncienter. For if you will say fire had the first possession of all, that might by little and little bee quenched, and so giue place to the earth, from which, no part coulde bee sooner seperated from the fire, by the extreme nipping of the winter season, then the North: which euen to this day is by experience knowne vnto all people and Nations, that for extremity of cold the North claimeth the preheminnence: whereas Egypt, and so likewise all the East partes were a long season in finding forth that temperatenes, wherein they could be satisfied, as for better prooue appeareth by them euen at this day, that they haue such an vnmeasurable portion of heat from the sun, that it parcheth and scorseth their bodies in great extremity.

But if all the world were once drownd, then it will soone appeare that the higher the place is, the sooner it is discovered: by this reason, that the waters withdraw themselues into the lower groundes, and there abide some course of time before they can be dried vp, and the sooner it is consumed, then the sooner is it made a place for the breeding of liuing creatures. Now it is wel known that Scythia is so much higher then other Countreys and Dominions, that all the Riuer thereof, take their courses downward, and in their fall meete with the Riuer of Meoris, and so altogether run from thence into the sea of Pontus, and lastly into the Egyptian Sea.

But as for Egypt in it selfe: being by care and great cost of many kinges for many hundred yeares, maintained with huge dams and mighty bankes, there cast vp to resist the rage and violence of the waters, as also strengthened, fortified and cut out into ditches and trenches, to the intent that the Waters

C.iii.

be-

The second Booke

being receiued into the one, might be kept by the other from any further hoping, and therefore could not be peopled, except the Riuer *Nylus* were shut vp, cannot seeme to be accounted auncienter then other, but rather (by reason of the great cost in the land that many Princes haue bestowed, as also the aboundance of mud that the Riuer of *Nylus* leaues behind) may rather seeme to be last inhabited amongst all other kingdoines and Countreyes. So in conclusion of this long controuersie betwixt these two famous Nations, the *Egyptians* receiued the foile by argument, and the *Scythians* were euer accounted most auncient, and therefore most Honorable.

The Situation of Scythia.

Scythia stretcheth his bonds into the East, and is inclosed, on the one side with *Pontus*, on the other with the Mountaynes called *Rhiphae*, vpon the back hath *Asya*, and the Riuer of *Tanaïs*: It is of a great length, and also exceeding wide. The inhabitants make no bonds betwene man and man. They haue no vse of Tyllage, nor any certaine places of abode, or houses.

Their manner of habitation.

As they feede and graze their Cattell, wandring from place to place, thorough desarts and wilde places, they take with them their wiues and Children, which they carry along in certaine waggons and Chariots, all couered with raw Hides, to resist the violence of the aire, the which they vse instead of dwelling houses.

Iustice.

They haue the vse of Iustice, euen of a very naturall inclination, and not for feare of law. Stealing amongst them is accounted the most basest and heinous offence can be committed: First, in consideration that they haue no houses, nor any place wherein to make themselves safe, and againe that all their riches consisteth of Cattell, what could they account to be in safety, if they should giue way to theft: and as for Golde and Siluer, they do as much despise it, as other Nations desires and couet it.

Their food.

Their principall food is milke and Honny, they haue no vse of woole, nor know how to make garments thereof: and though they be continually vexed with cold, yet they vse no other clothing, then the skins of wild beastes, and a certaine vermine called *Myce*. This is one chiefe ground of their vprightness in life, in that they are so moderate in their affections, that they alwaies rest contented with their owne estate, and neuer desire the goods of another. For it is euery where to be found, that where aboundance of wealth is, there couetousnesse raigneth as a great commaunder, and in the end bursteth forth into such greedinesse, that it is neuer satisfied but with bloud, or bloody actions: as murder, warre, and all other calamities of wofull destiny: Againe, it is note worthy, that they should haue that by nature, which the *Greekes* by instruction of all their wisest men, and precepts of all the Philosophers, so long time continued, could neuer attaine: as also that the exquisit and ciuill manners of the *Grecians*, shoulde be so farre surmounted, in comparison of the rude and barbarous *Scythians*, because they made more vse and profit of their time in the nursery of ignorance and vice, than the other did in the studies and knowledge of vertue.

Clothing.

Three seuerall times they won the Empire of *Asya*, themselves still remaying vnconquered by any enemy, or power of foraine Nation: First against *Darius* king of *Persia*, giuing him a great overthrow, and after put him to a most

E

F

G

H

of Iustine.

8

most shamefull flight, and at last forced him cleane out from all their territories. Then at another battell against *Cyrus*, whome they ouercame and slewe with the greatest part of all his armies. Againe in the same manner proceeded they against *Zopyron*, (a great and principall commaunder to great *Alexander*) and all his host they vicerly ouerthrew. Many times they were hardly threatned by the *Romans*, but they contented themselves, with the onely braues of that Nation, but for their strokes they felt them not.

Their many victories.

Within some certaine times after, they founded the Empires of the *Parthians* and *Bactrians*. These were a people of an excellent tough temperature given to endure any labor, stout men of warre, and as for strength of body surpassed other Nations, hauing minds answerable to their strength of bodie, haughty and scornful to win where they could not hold and keepe what they got, yet all they aimed at in the chiefe of their conquestes, was Honour, and high estimation.

The Scythians strong & stout men.

The first that offered to make warre vpon the *Scythians*, was *Vexoris* king of *Egypt*, who sent his Ambassadors long before, to agree vpon certaine articles of obedience. The *Scythians* hauing receiued aduertisement of the kings coming against them, made slight account therof, and gaue answer to the Ambassadors after this manner: We cannot but maruell that the King and ruler of so mighty and rich a people, will so vnadvisedly moue war against vs Beggars, which he should rather haue expected at home at his own doores, considering that the ende of warre is doubtfull, and victory can yeeld from vs small reward, but very apparant losse: wherefore we *Scythians* wil not abide his coming to vs, but withal speed make towards him to meet him on the way, or rather into his owne lande, for that we know there is treasure of infinite value, worthy the labor we shall vndertake: And accordingly they made good by action, what they promised by word. The king vnderstanding that they remained resolute, and that they made vpon him in such speedy manner, fledde for feare, leauing behind his whole army, with all their furniture of warre, and secretly recovered himselfe into his owne kingdome: But the *Scythians* could not make pursute after him into *Egypt*, by reason of the fenny contrys, wherewith they were altogether vnacquainted. As they made their returne homewards, they tooke all *Asya* in their way, which with some small labour they conquered, and made them tributary, rather to shew forth their conquestes, then any boaste they tooke in their victory: Also they were constrained to make their residence in those Confinies, the space of fiftene yeares, before they could further make any settled state of gouernment in those Nations. At last they were called home, at the great and importunate requestes of their women, from whom they had receiued a message by the whole consent of the women, that if after so long absence, they did not speedily returne, they would seeke to haue issue from their neighbouring Nations, and not thus through their negligent respect, suffer the name and Nation of the *Scythians*, to decay.

Vexoris maketh the first warres vpon the Scythians

The Scythians conquer Asia.

The message of the Scythian women.

Thus became *Asya* tributary to the *Scythians* for the space of 1500. yeares: and *Ninus* king of the *Assyrians*, was the last that yeelded this tribute money vnto them.

About this time there were among the *Scythians*, two young Gallants of the

The second Booke

Plinus and
Scalopithus
banished.

The first ori-
ginall of the
Amazons.

The training
vp of the
Amazonians

Two queens
ouer the A-
mazons.

The building
of Ephesus.

the blood royall, named *Plinus* and *Scalopithus*, these two being at great variance with the Nobles, was by a generall consent banished: who when they saw the hard measure that was laide vpon them, drew into their faction, a great number of the younger sort of the Gentlemen of the Countrey and others, and ranging abroad for a place of abode, at last settled themselves vpon the bounds of *Cappadocia*, about the Riuer of *Thermodon*, taking possession of all the fieldes and landes about the City called *Themyscira*: many yeares liued they there vpon the spoile of such inhabitants as were thereabouts: whereupon the people being wearied of these Out-lawes, priuily at vnwares gathered themselves together, and giuing the assault vpon them on the suddaine, put them to the sword, without sparing any. Their wiues perceiuing they were thus fallen into a double mischiefe, as first that they were banished, and now by this sudden action also become widdowes, betooke themselves to armes, and stood vpon the defence of these borders as their owne, and after by making war vpon their neighbours (the rather because they had a full resolution not to marry againe, especially with their neighbours) saying it was rather a bondage then otherwise to be accounted. After, they both increased and gouerned their Commonwealth without men, and also defended themselves against all the forces of men: and fearing that they which had husbands leaste should be accounted in better state then the rest, they very bloudily murdered those men they had amongst them: and in reuenge of the deaths of their husbands which their neighbors had most cruelly put to the sword, they fell vpon them, and rewarded them by death also.

Thus having by war purchased peace, they sent for men and accompanied with them: and when any childe was borne, if it were a male, it was presently killed, if a female it was preserved and brought vp: but how, not in idleness, neither to learne to spin and carde, but valiantly in feates of armes, as riding great horse, hunting, hauking, and al the exercises that belongs to men: and that they should not haue any hinderance of martiall exercises, as shooting, or throwing of darts, their right paps was seared off with hot Irons when they were infants, whereupon they were euer after called *Amazons*.

They had amongst them two Queenes, *Marthesia* and *Lampedo*, who alwaies deuided their Armies into two parts, and when they were grown mighty in wealth, they tooke it by turnes, one to gouerne at home, and the other to gouerne and lead to the warres vpon other Nations abroad: And that they might be accounted the more renowned in all their exploits and enterprises, they made it knowne by proclamation, that they themselves were the onely and immediate daughters of *Mars*. They conquered the greatest part of al *Europe*, and subdued also many Citties in *Asia*, where they builded the famous City of *Ephesus*, and many other Citties besides. They discharged a great part of their Armies, and sent them home with abundanne of rich spoiles. The other part which remained still behind to defend the worthy and mighty Empire of *Asia*, were suddainely assaulted by the *Barbarians*, and put to the sword, amongst whome was their Queene *Marthesia* shamefully murdered. After her death the Empire came by succession, vno a daughter of hers (called *Orithia*: who was very active in all military discipline, and was accounted

of Iustine.

9

counted a mirror amongst women, in that she liued and died, in the royaltie of a maid: In her daies, she so highly aduanced the honor and high renoune of the *Amazons*, that the king for whose pleasure *Hercules* attempted twelue such dangerous labors and aduentures. (being thought impossible for him to performe,) this king also commaunded that he should fetch him the Armor of the *Amazonian* Queene. *Hercules* made great preparation to the voyage, and chose for his companions, many of the yong and towardly Lords, & Nobles of Greece, and within short time arriued with 9. Gallies on the *Amazonian* Shores, and suddenly assaulted them at vnwares. At his comming thither

A the Queendome was gouerned by two of the foure Sisters (called *Antiope* and *Orithia*) *Orithia* was abroad in forren parts vpon occasion of warres, by reason whereof, there was but a slender guard about the person of the partner Queen *Antiope*, neither was there any mistrust of any enemies approach, wherby they accounted themselves to haue lesse neede of such companies, as in former times they were forced to entertaine. Vpon which sudden charge giuen, they sounded as suddaine an alarm, whereby those final companies which they had, ran presently to their armes, and in the end gaue the enemy a very easie victory: for many were slaine, and many taken prisoners, among whome were the two Sisters of *Antiope*: *Menalippe* taken by *Hercules*, and *Hippolite*, by *Theseus*. Afterward *Theseus* made his prisoner, his wife, vpon whom he begot *Hippolitus*: But *Hercules* after victory, restored *Menalippe* back againe to her sister, and onely tooke for her ranome the Queenes armor, and hauing accomplished all his affaires giuen him in charge, returned backe againe to the King.

Orithia hauing knowledge of all that had hapned, and that the Prince of *Athens* had caried one of them away by strong hand and violence, roused vp her Countymen to reuenge: giuing them in flat tearmes, that all their conquests, both in *Asia* and *Pontus* was but vaine, if they should put vp such a foile at the hands of the *Greekes*: not so much in regard of the wrong receiued by war, as the foule rauishments they had offered them by the *Athenians*.

C Hereupon she sendeth forth an Ambassador to *Sagillus* King of *Scythia*, wherby she made known that she and her people were of the race and offspring of *Scythia*, as also of the slaughter made vpon their husbands: their want of armor, and the cause why these wars were vndertaken. And the rather to incite him vnto their ayde, shewed the exceeding valour of their women, and what warlike enterprises they had attempted in glory of the *Scythians*. In which they accounted that Nation more honorable, for that the Women (in martiall discipline) were nothing inferior to the men. The king duly considering the circumstances, and for that he stood vpon the honor of his house, quickly gaue consent to aide them in their distresses, and to that purpose appointed his onely sonne *Penaxagoras*, accompanied with many gallants and a sufficient army of souldiers, both horse and foot, to effect this seruice against the enemy: (But marke the sinister chance of fortune) The time and place being appointed for the tryall of the day, and ioyning of these two puissant Armies, a suddaine discention fell amongst them, whereby they that before came to their aide and succor fell away from them, and so left them to themselves, and in the end the *Athenians* put them to the worst: but though the *Scythians*

Orithia liued
and died a
Virgin.

Hercules is
sent to fetch
the Amazon-
ian Queene
Armour.

Hercules gi-
ueth Mena-
lippe his pri-
soner for the
queens armor.

Orithia cra-
ueth ayde frō
the Scythian
king.

Dissention
the Center
of an Army.

The second Booke

thivns had forsaken them in their most neede, yet with their whole campe they so assisted them afterward, that they were by them defended and garded home into their owne countrey without any violence offered of other Nations.

Penthesilea
slaine.

After the death of *Orithia*, *Penthesilea* obtained the diadem, who left behind her a famous remembrance of her worthy actes in that great and mighty assembly of valiant men, and warlike Souldiers the *Greekes* and *Troyans*, in the long wars that hapned betwixt these two mighty Nations. At last *Penthesilea* being slaine, and the greatest part of her Army wasted, those few that remained alive, (with much ado) defended themselves against their enemies, even vnto the daies of *Alexander* the great: at which time there reigned as Queen **E** over them *Minothea*, (otherwise called *Thalestris*) who much desired the company of *Alexander*, which at last she obtained for the space of fourteen daies, to the intent to haue issue by him, and having herein satisfied her lust, returned home into her owne land, and shortly after deceased, with whom the name of the *Amazons* utterly decayed, and in her ended.

The last end
of the Ama-
zonian race.

Here we returne againe to the Histories of the Scythians.

The *Scythians* had now made their third voyage into *Asia*, where they remained the space of seauen yeeres, seperating themselves by this long stay out of the company and remembrance of their wives and children: For their wives being a long time wearied by their absence, supposed that the wars could not so continue, but rather gathered that they were all slaine, and being herin resolu'd, they generally agreed to marrie euery one their seruant (or slaue) which their maisters had left at home onely to attend their herdes of Cattel. These things thus falling out by contraries, news was brought, that their maisters were returning home with conquest, and brought along with them very large spoiles: The seruants to welcome them, banded themselves together in most rebellious maner, and at their aproch bad them a most sharp and dangerous fight, with full intent to giue them not the reward of Maisters, but accounting them as their enemies and strangers.

The bond-
men of the
Scythians
made warre
vpon their
Maisters.

The *Scythians* wisely considering, that by continuing wars against them they should now loose what before they had won, aduised themselves to another kind of fight, and calling to their remembrance that they had not to doe with an open enemy, but with their Slaues, (who were not to be tamed with force of armes) but by the law of bondage: brought with them into the fildes an abundant number of whips, instead of other weapons, and euery man tooke vnto him in place of a sword, a compleat furniture of rods and smarting whips, (whereof it is generall for bondslaues to stand in feare:) This counsel was generally applauded, and euery man prepared himselfe with his furniture of whips to the fyeld, and when they were within sight of the enemy, vpon a sudden euery man drew forth his whip, and began to yerke the same courageously: wherewith they stroke such an amasement among their Slaues, that whome before they could not overcome by battaile, they easily overcame by feare of whipping, and presently turned their backs and ranne away, not like enemies vanquished by battell, but like a company of fearefull Sheepe, or runnagate Slaues: And as many of them as was taken in pursute, were presently condemned to the Gallows. The women also, that were guilty in this action, most

What wea-
pons the
Scythians
brought a-
gainst their
bond-slaues.

of Iustine.

10

most desperately made hauock among themselves, some by weapons, and some by most inhumane violence hanged themselves.

After this the *Scythians* liued in peace vntill the dayes of *Lan-thine* their king, vpon whom *Darius* king of *Persia* made war (as is before mentioned) because he would not giue consent to haue his daughter in marriage) and with seven hundred thousand men in armes, he entred into *Scythia*: at last having spent sometime in great disdain, to giue countenance to these his excursions, inso much as they neuer made any shew of giuing battell to them, hee fearing that if the bridge ouer the riuer of *Danow* should chance to be broke, he might thereby be preuented and also inclosed, so that he could not returne home againe, retired back againe ouer the water, in great feare, with the losse of fourescore and ten thousand men: and yet his numbers were so huge and mightie, that this losse was nothing accounted of. Afterwarde hee conquered the lesser *Asia*, and *Macedony*, and the *Ionians*, at Sea, and brought them also vnder his subiection: and having certaine intelligence that the *Athenians* had aided the *Ionians* against him, he fully bent all his power vpon that Nation.

Darius en-
treth into Sci-
thia with a
great Army.

Darius con-
quers Asia
the lesse,

And forso much as we are come to the wars and victories of the *Athenians*, which they compassed beyond all mans expectation, as also beyond all credit they atchieued: and forso much as the acts and deeds of the *Athenians*, were greater in effect, then in hope, could any way be wished: therefore their originall is to be set downe in fewe wordes, because their encrease came not from a base beginning to so high estate, as other Nations in former times haue done.

A digression
to the acts of
the Atheni-
ans.

They boast highly as well of their first originall, as also their great increase among themselves: for it was not by strangers, nor a multitude of raskals gathered from all partes of the worlde, that first founded that Cittiy: but they were bred and brought vp, in that same soile and continent, whereas they stil inhabited: and that the place of their dwelling, was also the place of their originall beginning.

C They are held also for to be the first that had the vse of weaving and making cloth, as also of Oyle and wine: and whereas in former times men liued onely vpon Acornes, they by painefull industry found out the vse of the plough, and so in shorte time had corne in great abundance. And without doubt, all order of ciuill gouernement, learning and eloquence, may well yeld the Garland to this Nation of the *Athenians*.

What things
the Athenians
first inuented

Before the daies of *Deucalion*, they had a king was called *Cecrops*, (who if you will giue any credite to the report of auncient fables) had two faces, and therefore is said to be the first among the Heathen that ioyned men and women together, as it were a resemblance of marriage.

Deucalion
said to haue
two faces.

D After him succeeded *Crandus*, who had a daughter named *Atthis*, and she it was that gaue name vnto the Countrey. Next folloved *Amphitrion*, and he fyrst consecrated this Cittie to *Minerva*, and so it came to be called *Athens*. In these dayes there came vpon the land so great a flood, that the greater part of *Greece* was ouerflowne thereby, which made so great hauocke of the inhabitants that there was none escaped, saue onely such as could recover to the
rope

The second Booke

tops of mountaines, or get into vessels or ships, and so failed to *Deucalion* king of *Thessaly*, for which succor that this Nation found at his hand, they euer after reported him to be the onely preseruer and repaire of mankind. Then by order of succession, the kingdome descended to *Eriichthem*, in whose time the sowing of corne was found out at *Eleusis*, by one Sir named *Triptolemus*: In lieu of which benifite receiued, the night sacrifices were after instituted in the honor of *Ceres*.

Sowing of
Corne first
found out.

Aegeus.

Aegeus also the father of *Theseus* reigned as sole Soueraigne in *Athens*, from whom *Medes* being deuorced (by reason her sonne in law *Theseus* was growne vp to mans estate) tooke her iourney to *Colchos* with her owne sonne *Medus*, whom she bare by *Aegeus*. Then fell the kingdome vpon *Theseus*, and after him to his sonne *Demophoon*, who bent all his powers in aid of the *Greeks* against the *Trojans*. There were many quarrels betweene the *Athenians* and the *Doriens* vpon auncient and deadlie grudgings, which the *Doriens* kepte stil in mind, intending a time of shapereuenge vpon them, but as yet founde no fit opportunity to put in execution their longe retained mallice. In the end concluded that they would send to the Oracle to aske counsell what might be done herein. They receiued this answer that they should get the better of their enemies, alwaies provided that they laid no violent hand vpon the king of *Athens*. Herevpon when they came into the field, a generall charge was given, that in no case the king should suffer any danger by the hand of any man. His name was *Codrus* the king of *Athens*, who had vnderstanding both of the answer of *Apollo*, as also of the charge given through the campe of his enemies, wherefore he stripped himselfe out of his princely robes, and so putting himselfe into a sute of rags, with a bundle of vine shreds on his neck, in which disguise, he attempted into the campe of his enemies, and being now amongst them there stoked a great throng of souldiers about him, wondering at this so mishapen an Anticke, where he was slaine by a common souldier, whome he had most grievously wounded with a hook of set purpose. The *Doriens* hauing vnderstanding that hee that was slaine amongst them was *Codrus* the King, were so dismaide thereat, that they presently forooke the field, without any more resistance or strokes: And by this meanes the *Athenians* (by the resolution of their king and captain, who rather chose to put himselfe into the hands of death, rather then to make shipwracke of the safety of his Countrey) were preuented and deliuered from this grievous war. With his death ended the gouernment, for after him was there neuer any more kings in *Athens*.

Codrus the
last King of
Athens.

Athens go-
uerne'd by
seuerely Ma-
gistrates.

Solon.

Then became the gouernment of the commonwelth into the hands of magistrates, who were yearely chosen and appointed therevnto. But the Cittie was at that time vnfurnished of any lawes, by reason that the kings word or will was accounted ever for law amongst them: Then was there chosen to execute this yearely place one *Solon*, a man of marueilous vprightnes, who tooke vpon him to make lawes, and so to make the Cittie as it were a new Cittie, by his new lawes. This man so bare himselfe betweene the people and the Senate, that although it were hard for one man to take such a course vwhereby both parties might rest contented, yet he so cunningly and so grauely behaued himselfe, that he at once gained equall goodwill from both.

Amongst

of Iustine.

II

SOLON.



Amongst many worthy actes of this man, this one is to be recorded in cuerlasting memory: When the *Athenians* and the *Megarenses* had long fought, & endured many battels and much blood-shed, about the winning and keeping the Isles of *Salamine*, vnto the which both made their claime and challenged as right, and had almost wasted and consumed themselves and their substance in maintnace of this war, insomuch that the *Athenians* made it highe Treason to any, that thereafter should make claime to any of those Ilandes. Herevpon *Solon* noting the strict edict that went out, grew exceeding sorrowful, least by holding his speech, he should neglect the duty he ought vnto the Common weale: again if he spoke, he broghe himselfe within danger of the Law. To prevent both

The wise pol-
licy of Solon

Solon fained
madnesse.

which eminent dangers to the State, he fained himselfe starke madde, vnder which disguise, hee might not only say, but doe things forbidden: To this purpose, he put himselfe into a Fooles coate, and so runneth out amongst a multitude of people, and being in the middle of the rowt (and the rather to further his intended purpose) in certaine broken Rymes and Meeters, of all other to him most vnacquainted, he began to incite and stirre vp the people to that thing which was most vnlawfull, wherein (although he were thus disguised) his words so wrought in the eares and iudgements of the people, that sodainly they proclaimed open Warres against the *Megarenses*: In which attempt they ouercame their Enemies, and brought backe the Island vnder their subiection.

The *Megarenses* being thus politikely preuented, shut not vp their mallice but practised some other way to reuenge themselves vpon the *Athenians*: wherevpon they sodainly embarked themselves, vpon set purpose to come & surprize all the Noble women and Matrones of *Athens*, as they were at the celebration of their night Sacrifices vnto the honour of *Ceres*, in the temple

The Mega-
renses seeke
revenge a-
mongst the
Noble wo-
men.

D

at

The second Booke

at *Eleusis*: Of this had knowledge one *Pisistratus* (a worthy Captain amongst the *Athenians*) who gaue commaundement the women shoulde celebrate these ceremonies, in all points as they had doone before, with iollitie and much reioicing, wherby there shoulde grow no suspition, that they had heard any thing of their enemies intent and purpose, and so laying certaine bands of Souldiers in ambush abroad in diuers places was ready at all assayes to receiue the eniay: At last the *Megarenses* had recovered the coast wherunto they sailed, landed their men, and began to ranke them vp in battell arraye, when vpon the sudden *Pisistratus* brake vpon them, and violently ouercame them, and put them al to the sword, and forthwith entred into their Ships, (in which he put a great number of the women, thinking thereby to deceiue and make a shew as if they were prisoners) and presently againe spread their sayles, taking the directest course they coulede, to returne backe againe to the Cittie *Aegera*.

The townesmen of *Megara* looking abroad, discovered their owne Nauiue of shippes to be stering vpon the waters, and in those ships they might perceiue a multitude of women to be there amongst (all vvhich they vainly supposed to be the booty they had so long sought after) they went forth to meet them, all which when *Pisistratus* perceiued, he instantly raised a power of men and came against them, making much hauocke and slaughter vpon them, and had they not so sodainly recovered themselues againe into their Cittie, he had also bin Lord and conqueror thereof. And thus all the deuises and policies of the *Megarenses*, turned to the triumph and victory of the courageous *Athenians*.

Pisistratus by pollicie vsurpeth

The multitude beleue his hypocrisie.

Pisistratus after all his great victories gotten, turned them vnto his owne private commodity, and not to the generall good of the vvhole Nation, and at last by vsurpation and treason wound himselfe into the sole gouernement and kingdome. To this end, by sublety and set purpose, he sufficed his bodye to be rent and mangled with whips and scourges at his owne house, and in this lamentable maner, he commeth forth among the people, and when they were gathered together in a route, shewed his wounds, making moste bitter exclamations against the Nobility, by whose censure he said this punishment was inflicted. In reporting of which complaints vnto the people, the water trickled downe his cheekes, wherewith (as also the reprochfull speeches vttered against the Nobles) he set the giddy-headed multitude on fyre, making them beleue that for the loue he bare vnto their common good, he was thus punished and hated of the whole Senate. When he had ended all his hypocriticall Oration, they presently consented together to ayde him with a very strong guard of men, which continually attended on his person: which hauing gotten, he not onely employed as his garde to keepe his person, but with that band of men, he also got the kingdome. He raigned the terme of twenty and foure yeares.

Pisistratus being dead left behind him two sonnes, the one called *Diocles*, who rauished a mayden, and was slaine by the brother of the same mayde: the other called *Hippias* succeeded in the kingdome, when hee was feared hee gaue straight command to apprehend the body of him that slue his brother *Diocles*,

of Iustine.

12

Dyocles, who being brought before him, he deliuered ouer to bee tormented in the cruellst manner could be inflicted, only to get from him the knowledg of all those who were any way consenting to the murder. This prisoner being resolute, nothing feared the stroke of death, but in the very extremity of this extorted miserie, spake of diuers men who were the greatest and dearest familiar friendes that were about this Tyrant, who laying hold vpon his accusation, condemned them euery man to present execution. His friends thus being dispatched, he saide: Are there yet any more that are confederated in the blood of my brother. No more (quoth he) aliue, whom I would see dead, saue thy selfe onely: By which it euidently appeared, that he not only satisfied his hatefull reuenge vpon the Tyrant, but also in some measure, rewarded the losse of his Sisters chastity.

A notable strong retribution.

The Citizens also began to thinke vpon the auncient liberties that they had possessed, and seeing that terror and tyranny gouerned all his actions, they gathered them together against him, and shortly after deposed him, and after that banished him for euer out of the Countrey. When he was thus dealt against, he tooke his course to *Perfya*, and there made tender of his seruice vnto *Darius*, who was euer a mortal eniemy to the *Athenians*, and maintaind continuall hostilitie against them (as hath heretofore more at large been shewed) and with him he serued as a Commander, euen in all their excursions against his owne countrey.

The *Athenians* hearing of the approach of *Darius*, sent forth Ambassadors to the *Lacedemonians* to craue ayde against their enemies (who at that instant were also in league with the *Perfians*.) But when they perceiued no quick returne, considering their hast and much affayres in present hand (about religion) which held the space of foure dayes, they resolved with themselves not to make any longer stay for their supply, but with their owne forces, which was not about ten thousand strong, (but well appointed, being all chosen men of their Citties) and one thousand *Plateans* who also ayded them, they ventured forth to battell, against six hundred thousand of their Enemies, on the plaines of *Marathon*.

We come againe to the history of *Darius*.

The chiefe Commander and captaine of these forces, was committed vnto *Milciades*, whose only counsell was, that rather then they shoulde staye for ayde from any other Nation, they woulde courageously aduenture, and with more aduantage recover by speedy forwardnesse, then sustaine losse by theyr sluggish lingering. Wherevpon they ran, as it were with great cheerefulness to the battell, and with resolute manlinesse so behaued themselues, that when as yet both the Armies were a myle asunder, they ran forward in such earnest manner, thinking to ioine with the enemy, before their enemies could make ready to discharge their multitude of Arrowes vpon them, that they sodainlie in a manner gaue them the foyle: Neither was this hast without as good successe, for this battell was so courageously perfourmed, that any mans iudgement would haue confessed, that on the one side they were courageous men, and on the other side, a multitude of most faint-hearted and fearefull Beastes. Thus the *Perfians* being overcome fled vnto their ships, whereof many were sunke and many taken.

The Noble courage of *Milciades*.

The valor of the *Athenians*, and cowardice of the *Perfians*.

The second Booke

In this battell euery man bestowed his best endeours, and their manhood exceeded high, and worthy cuerlasting renowne. Amongest all others, the glory of one young man called *Themistocles*, shewed it selfe in great admiration, in whome there appeared such resolute perourmance, that it was euery way likely, that for his valour he was the next to be elected and chosen chiefe Capitaine amongst them.

Also there was one other (called *Cynegarus*) who was in account no better than a common souldiour of *Athens*, whose praise is highly to bee remembered amongst all Writers. This man, after innumerable slaughters receiued in the Battayle, as also hauing pursued the Enemy in flight euen to their ships, caught holde of a shippe being fully laded, with his right hand, and therewith held her so fast she could not sturre, til at last they chopped off his hande. His right hand being gone in this manner, he laide hold vpon her as before with his left hand, the which he also lost as he had his right: Then seeing both his hands smitten off, he caught holde of the shippe with his teeth in such eager manner, that being neither discouraged by the great and heavy slaughter and effusion of bloud, nor yet dismayed with the losse of both his handes, yet like a fawge and wilde beast he sought reuengment euen with his teeth. The *Perfians* lost in this battel two hundred thousand men, besides their ships. *Hypias* also the Tyrant of *Athens*, who only was the author of all these broyles, was slaine in this battell, vpon whom iust iudgement was throwne downe, for his vniuit trechery against his owne Nation.

Darius also who in the meane time sought how to renew the warre, dyed before he could accomplish the end of his purpose: who left behind him many sonnes, of which some were begotten before he was king, and other some in the time of his raigne. Amongst the rest the eldest called *Artobazanes* made claime vnto the Crowne, by prerogative of his age, alledging that by order of Law, by order of birth, by instinct of nature, and by custome of all Countries, onely he it was that ought of right to be sacred in the place of his Father. *Xerxes* replied and said, that their controuersie was not in regard of the order of their birth, but concerning the Nobility and worthinesse thereof: Granting that indeed *Artobazanes* was the first borne of *Darius*, but at that time *Darius* was but as any other man (a priuate person) but I my self was the first borne to *Darius* as he was a king: Wherefore he further alledged, that those Brothers that were borne during that time their father was a subiect, might very lawfully claime all such priuate inheritance as *Darius* then had, but in no case could lay any claime to the kingdom, which properly appertained to him, as the first begotten of his father, being seated and fully inthronized in the kingdom.

Againe, he farther vrged, that *Artobazanes* was borne no better than a priuate person, not onely by the father and mothers side, but by the grandfather on the mothers part: whereas he himselfe had a Queene to his mother, and as for his father, he neuer knew him other then a king, and more his grandfather by the mother was also a king (namely *Cyrus*) who came not to the kingdom by order of succession, but was the maine pillar and first founder of that famous and great Empire. And therefore, although their father had left them both

The count
of a
common
souldier.

Artobazanes
and Xerxes
both lay
claime to the
kingdome.

Xerxes borne
of Royal
blood.

of Iustine.

13

equall right vnto the Crowne, yet in regard of his mother as also his graundfather, he ought rather to haue the preheminnence and preferment to the regall throne.

This controuersie being long debated betwixt them, was at last by free consent of both parties, quietly and louingly put vnto the iudgement and discretion of their vncke *Artaphernes*, as to an indifferent iudge betwene them, who hauing long and deliberately aduised of all the circumstances heereunto belonging, at last preferred *Xerxes* to the kingdom. This contention betwene these two was so mildly carried, that neither he had the kingdom boasted, nor he that helde the worse part sorrowed for his losse: but in the greatest current of all their contention, saluted each other with many rich presents, and daily associated, banketted, and sported together, without eyther mistrust of treason, or fraudulent deuises, and in conclusion the matter brought to a wished end, without al manner reproch: So well could brothers in those daies deuide euen mightie kingdomes, rather then brothers in these times can endure either to part, or part with the least Lordshippe, nay the least percell of land that fallies amongst brothers.

Xerxes being thus mutually seated in the kingdom for the space of fife yeares, gae all his whole employment and study, to set forward and continue the Warres which his father had begun against the *Greeks*: Which when *Demetrius* king of the *Lacedemonians* (who at that time was a banished man, and Iued in king *Xerxes* Court) vnderstood, being more friend to his Countrey then to the king (notwithstanding all the kinde intertaine hee had receiued) and yet further, to the intent they should not be oppressed nor surprised with suddaine Warre, got to be brought him certaine Tables of wood, in which Tables he wrote vnto the Magistrates and gouernors of *Sparta*, all the whole proceedings against them: Hauing thus done, he couered all that hee hadde written in the Tables ouer with waxe, least if the writting were bare and vncouered it might bewray it selfe, or the new wax should make known or disclose his deuise.

This being done he called vnto him one of his trusty Seruantes, to whom he deliuered them, giving him in straight charge to take his direct way vnto *Sparta*, and deliuer those Tables to their chiefe magistrates: This messenger did all as his maister gaue him in charge, but when he had deliuered the tables to the handes of the *Lacedemonians*, they marueiled much what might be the meaning hereof: and the more for that they could not discern any writing thereon, and yet they knew well enough that they were not sent in vaine, and the more obscure it seemed to the eye, of the greater import was the busines therein contained: whiles the men and magistrates were thus drownd in seuerall opinions, and the effect of the matter no whit opened, the sister of king *Leonides* found out the meaning of the writer, and so causing the waxe to be scraped away by little and little, at last it euidently began to shewe out and fullie appeared vnderneath, their whole proceedings, and what course was intended against them.

By this time had *Xerxes* readye in the fyele about seuen thousande of his owne kingdom and people, and three hundred thousand of all other nations:

D 3

The controuersie
betwixt
Xerxes and
his brother
for the king-
dome.

Brothers
amity.

Xerxes con-
tinued his
fathers warre.

A cunning
policy of
Demetrius.

The mighty
host of Xerxes.

The second Booke

Xerxes more
wealthy then
courageous.

Infomuch as it hath not (and that for good cause) bene reported, that his Army was of such multitudes, that as they travelled they dranke all the Rivers dry, and further that the whole countrey of *Greece*, was scarce able to receiue his hoast: It is also reported that he had a Navy of ten hundred thousand ships. This mighty hoast being thus gathered together, wanted nothing so much as a courageous and excellent chieftaine to be their gard: For if ye respect the king, he had a great deale more wealth then valour: for his realme was of that inestimable treasure, that though all the Rivers could not finde them water to quench their thirst, yet had he more coine then could in any short time be spent. And it is thus reported of him, that he was the last in fight, and the first that would run away. In danger he was fearefull, out of danger proud and insolent: Finally, before he came to the chiefe tryall of battell, he vaunted and gloried so much in his owne strength, that (as if he had bene Lord ouer-nature) he brought mountaines to plaine ground, and fylled vp vallies, making bridges ouer certain Seas, and cut through much main land, to make a neerer way for his ships to passe: His comming into *Greece*, as it was terrible, so his departure was as shamefull and dishonourable: for when *Leonides* king of *Spartans*, with foure thousand men had gotten the streights of *Thermopyle*, *Xerxes* in disdain of his small number, commaunded that not a man more should giue the assault vpon them, saue onely those, whose kindred was slain at the battell of *Marathon*: who to reuenge the deathes of their kindred, was the fyrst that were brought to the lawes of death, and began the slaughter: and still as they were slaine, new men came vp in their roomes, till the slaughter was mightily increased: Three daies lasted this dangerous battailes, and the *Persians* maintained the fyght to their great losse: The fourth day, word was brought to *Leonides*, that twenty thousand of his enimies had taken the top of the hill, whereupon he began to exhort his partakers that they would depart for that time, and rather to reserue their aide till further opportunitye might giue occasion for the further defence of their Countrey: As for himselfe and his companies of *Spartans*, they would hazard the frowne of fortune: alledging this for reason, that he accounted not so much his own life, as he did the generall good of his Countrey, as also that there ought a remainder to be kept for the defence of *Greece*. When thus the pleasure of the king was published and fully made knowne, they all departed, sauing the *Lacedemonians*, and they would by no meanes leaue him, but remained still with the King.

The loue of
Leonides to
his countrey.

The answer
from the
Oracle.

In the beginning of this war, counsell was asked of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, where answer was returned, that either the king of the *Spartans* must die the death, or the City be vtterly destroyed. And therefore when *Leonides* should go onward to these warres, he gaue such worthy encouragement to his Souldiers and followers, that euery man yeilded himselfe willingly to die with their master. To this end he tooke the streights, that with that small number he had, he might winne more honour, or else lesse daunger to the common-wealth: wherefore hauing dismissed all that were about him, saue onely the *Spartans*, he began to call vpon them that they should not forget themselves, that howeuer they fought, yet the end was, that they must be slaine, and therefore coun-

of Iustine.

14

celled them to giue no cause for after times to report, that their hearts serued them better to abide the fight, then fight with courage, vrging still vpon them that they must be very watchfull and carefull in all their assayes, and not stand still and so giue way to Idleness, and so the enimie getting aduantage compassed them about to their vtter ruine: but rather labour by the contrary, to preuent their enimies by all aduantages. As soone as night approached, and opportunity offered, they set vpon the enemy while they in carelesse manner were frolicke in their Tentes (for Conquerors cannot die more honourably, then in the Campe of their Enimies.) Vpon these his words vnto them, they

The valour
of *Leonides*
and the
Spartans.

A put themselves in Armes, and being but fixe hundred strong, brake violently into the Campe of fyue hundred thousand: at last they came to the Kinges owne Pauillion, of set purpose eyther to die with him, or if by multitudes they were ouercome, yet would they make their toombes within the kinges owne tent. Vpon this sodaine action, all the Campe was in an uprore, and the *Lacedemonians*, seeing the king not to be found, ranged still throughout the camp as Conquerors, ripping vp with their swordes, and spoiling all that came in their way, as men that came not in hope of victory, but only to reuenge their owne deathes.

This battell continued in this furious manner, from the closing vp of the Sunne, all that night, and most part of the next day, yet was neyther party vtterly ouercome, but both weary of ouercomming, fell downe dead amongst the heapes of dead enimies.

Xerxes had now receiued a second losse in battell vpon the Land, wherefore he intended to leaue the land-fortune, and venter next at Sea. But *Themistocles* (a great captain among the *Athenians*) hearing that the *Ionians* (in whose quarrell the king of *Persia* made all this warre) were come vp to the ayde of the *Persians* with a great Navy of ships, began to beat out what they intended, to see if it were possible by any meanes to draw away and allure them to take his part: and in that he could not well compass a personall presence with them, he commaunded these words following to be engrauen vpon certaine stones, which stones were set vp at euery Port where they should come on shore.

A notable
policy of
Themistocles.

C What mad men are ye (O ye *Ionians*?) or what mischief do you intend? purpose, ye to raise war vpon those who were your first and originall founders, and now of late your new reuengers? haue we builded and reedified your wals, to the intent you should take vpon you to destroy ours? what if we had not these occasions of warre: First with *Darius*, and now with *Xerxes*? seeing we forsooke ye not, when he rebelled against vs, why do ye not forsake that siege, and fly vnto vs, and pertake of our companies? If you perswade your selues, you cannot do this without great danger, yet at least when the battels shall be ioyned, you may easily slip aside, and then by withdrawing your ships, quite forsake the battell.

His Oration.

D Before this encounter, *Xerxes* sent forth foure thousand men to *Delphos*, thinking to make hauocke of the Temple of *Apollo*, accounting it not a sufficient reuenge vpon the men, but warred also euen with the Gods, but they reward was, that they were destroyed by Thunder and lightning, letting them vnderstand, that the more the Goddes are angred with men, the lesse power hath

Xerxes ouer-
throweth the
Temple of
Apollo.

The second Booke

hath man against God. Afterwards, he set fyre on the Citties of *Thespy*, *Plate* and *Athens*: but the people were fled before forth of those Citties, and seeing he could not destroy the people by the sword, he reuenged himselfe vpon their houses by fire.

The *Athenians* after the battell at *Marathon* (by the counsell of *Themistocles*, who told them that the victory which they had gotten ouer the *Perſians*, was but the beginning of a farre greater warre) made a fleet of Ships of two hundred saile: So that when *Xerxes* made out towards them, they sent to aske counsell of the Oracle at *Delphos*, what was to be done, which gaue vnto them this answere, that they must prouide and make vp wooden walles, for theyr more sure defence and safegard: *Themistocles* thinking it was meant of Ships, perswaded the people, that the Countrey signified not the walles but the men: neither that a City was not so called of the houses, but of the Cittizens and inhabitants: and therefore it was more safety to betake themselves to theyr ships, rather then to put too much confidence to their walled townes: This counsell of his was generally applauded, whereupon leaving their Citties they conveyed their wives and children, with all their rich Ornaments and Jewels, into vnkowne hands, and there caused them to make their safest abode: all which when they had put end vnto, they put themselves in armes, and presently tooke shipping, after whose example, other Citties did in like manner.

Therefore all the whole fleet of their partners and partakers being thus assembled together in the compas of the narrow Seas, which adioyneth to the Ile of *Salamine*, thereby in time to preuent a further mischief, lest they should be inclosed by the great and puissant power of *Xerxes*, euen then (I say) when they were in the depth of consultation, how this tyght at sea might be best maintained, there arose among them a sudden and vlooked for disturbance and variance, amongst the Princes of the Citties: euery one bethinking how he might priuily breake vp, and steale home to resist the Enemy, and defende his owne.

Vpon this breach of their owne peace amongst themselves, *Themistocles* was stricken into a thousand teares (least by the departure of his friendes and companions, his strength should be hereby brought to extreame weakenes) sent a lusty seruant vnto *Xerxes*, that if euer, now was the fyttest time, and with greatest ease, and small losse, to take all *Greece* together at one instant, and in one place: whereas otherwise if euery man were suffered to depart his owne way, and also to his own City (as they had amongst them determined to do) it would aske great trouble and troble, to make pursute after so great a multitude, being departed one after another,

By this pollicy, the king gaue a sudden signall to the battell, and the *Greekes* perceiving that they were prevented, by this so suddaine approaching of their enemies, reuinited themselves together, and ioyned battell with their enemy. During all this fyerce fyght on both parts, *Xerxes* stood aloofe, as he had bin a looker on, and (being guarded with a good number of sufficient Ships, well mand for the fyght) lay still within the rode, without striking any stroke: But *Artemisia* the Queene of *Halicarnassus*, (who of purpose came to the ayde of *Xerxes*) fought furiously amongst the thickest, and euer cast her selfe amongst the

The counsel
of the oracle.

themistocles
vnto the
Oracle.

A mutiny a-
mongst the
Princes.

Themistocles
kepeh al
his forces.

The valiant
resolution of
Queene Ar-
temisia.

of Iustine. 15

the formost Captaines in this battell: So that *Xerxes* shewed in himselfe an effeminate fearefulness, & in this Queene appeared a resolute and manly courage.

In the heat of this Battell, the *Ionians*, according as *Themistocles* had giuen in charge, began by litle and litle, to withdraw themselves out of the prease, which rayled a great discouragement to the whole Army: Insomuch as the *Perſians* began to look out which way was best for them, to retire themselves, and so if it were possible to make a suddaine escape, wherein they threw themselves into so confussed a disorder, that they drew vpon themselves an viter ouerthrow, and finally were put to a most shamefull flight: In which discomfiture many ships were taken, and many sunke, but many there were among them, that more feared the kings cruelty, then the fury of the Enemy, and therefore secretly stole away, and betooke them to their feuerall homes.

This slaughter and hauocke made in the Army, stroke *Xerxes* into a wonderful feare, so that he stood as one amazed and knew not what to determine: till at the last there came vnto him one *Mardonius*, and counselled him to depart home into his kingdome, with all the hast he could, for feare the rumor of an ouerthrow (which commonly addeth to things that which they are not) might raise an insurrection amongst his subiectes, before he could recouer himselfe to be amongst them, and that he should leaue with him three hundred thousand of the tallest and most sufficientest picked Souldiers of the army, with which companies he might either (to his honor) subdue all *Greece*, or (if it otherwise fell out) without dishonor to his Maiesty, giue place to his Enemies.

This counsell of *Mardonius*, was generally well allowed of, whereupon the fore-remembered number of men were giuen vnto him in charge, and the king with the remainder of his host, and all the hast they possible could, made returne home into his owne land.

The *Greekes* hauing knowledge of the kings flight, presently drew to counsell, how it might suddenly be brought to passe, that the bridge which he (as being Lord of the Sea) had made at *Abydos*, might be raised downe and broken, to the intent that thereby his passage might be hindred and clean cut off, or els he with his whole army might be vterly destroyed and brought to such an exigent, as if not clearly overcome, he might be compelled at the least to desire peace at their hands.

Themistocles fearing lest if his enemies should be stopped of their passages, that it might thereby increase their courage, and so turne their dispaire into hardinesse, inso much as they saw no way but death on euery side, and so make way by fury of their swords, told them that there were already too many enemies in *Greece*, and therefore his iudgement no way allowed, that they should by such indirect meanes keepe or hinder them against their willes. At last, perceiving that his counsell was generally reiected, he sent the same seruant againe to *Xerxes*, acquainting him with all their whole intent, and therefore wished him to make all the speed he could possible, if he meant to escape their furious malice bent against him.

The king at this sodaine newes, was now againe stricken into an exceeding feare,

The Perſians
discomfited
by Sea.

The counsell
of Mardonius.

Themistocles
sendeth
his seruant a
second time
to Xerxes.

The second Booke

Xerxes lieth
for feare.

A worthy
note of mans
frailty.

Pestilence
and famine
at one time
in the Persi-
an hoar.

Mardonius
winneeth
Olynthus.

Mardonius
is overcome.

Much a-
mongst the
Soldiers for
the Persians
gold.

feare, wherefore he deliuered ouer all his huge Army, vnto seuerall captaines, to be by them deliuered home, whilst he himselfe with those few straglers that were left, made toward *Abydos*: where finding the bridge broken with the fury and tempests of the Winter, he ferried ouer very fearefully in a Fishers boat. This was a thing worthy note: to behold as in a glasse the frailty of this worlds honor: how that he was now glad to be harboured vp in a little boat, which but euen a litle before, all the Sea could scarce be able to receiue, and also to see so great a king cleane bereft of all attendance, and seruice, whose armies (by reason of their huge multitudes) was euen a burthen to the earth: neither had those Armies that he had assigned ouer to seuerall Captaines, any better suc-
E
cess by land: For notwithstanding their daily trauel (as scarcely there can be little rest, where there is continuall feare) they were surprised with so suddain and vn-sufferable measure of hunger, that the very want of victuals, brought vpon them the pestilence, whereof they died in such great abundance, that the waies were couered with the dead carcases: so that the beasts and foules being drawne into these places by desire of praye, were the continuall compa-
nions that followed the host.

In this meane time *Mardonius* tooke the City of *Olynthus* in *Greece*, by as-
sault: also he intreated with the *Athenians* about a peace to be concluded be-
F
tweene them and the king, promising that he would make good all their Cit-
ties or other places, vnto which they had offered any manner violence, either by fire or otherwise, and also to make them farre larger and fairer then before: But when he saw they would not sel their liberty for any worlds good, he set on fire that which they had begun to builde againe, and from thence passed with his army into *Beotia*, whether followed him also all the host of the *Greekes* (which was an hundred thousand men) and there they fought a mighty bat-
tail: But the changing of the Captaine changed not the kings fortune: For
Mardonius being overcome, escaped with a few Souldiers (euen as one deliue-
red from a churlish shipwrack) his tents, wherein was all maner of treasure, af-
ter a most princely triumph were taken and rifled: where vpon the *Greekes* G
(when they had parted the gold of the *Persians* amongst them) grew into so
great disorder and riot, that it was a hard matter for their Gouernors and lea-
ders to pacifie their outrageous tumults: Also the same day that *Mardonius*
hoast was ouerthrowne, there was another fierce and great battaille fought v-
pon the Sea against the *Persians*, in *Asia*, not farre from the mountaine sur-
named *Mysae*: where some small time before the encounter, as both the fleets
were in a readinesse prepared to the battayle, on the sodaine newes ran cleane
thorough both the Armies, that the *Greekes* were the men on whom Fortune
had bestowed the better of the day, and that the whole hoast of *Mardonius* and
his followers were vtterly discomfited and ouerthrowne: so swift was Fames H
Trumpe, that whereas this great battayle was fought in *Beotia*, but in the be-
ginning of the morning, yet before the noontyde of the Sunnes progresse,
the rumour of either the losse or victory, was spred so farre in so short a mo-
ment of time.

When these warres were come to end, and that by long consultation, it was determined how euery City should be rewarded, by a generall voyce,
the

of Iustine.

16

the *Athenians* were iudged to haue borne themselves herein most valiantly: Againe discending amongst euery private Captaine, the whole verdict ranne vpon *Themistocles*, as chiefe and principall, which added vnto him an exceed-
ding credite and renoune of all the chiefe inhabitants of the whole country. Thus grew the *Athenians* into high esteeme, and were so worthily increased both in riches and honor, that they began to build their City new out of the ground: These tidings came to the eares of the *Lacedemonians*, how that the
A
Athenians had enchroched and taken in more ground then in former times, and so farre enlarged the walles of their City, that they had them in great le-
lousie, and wisely bethought themselves what might be the ende hereof, and what strength they might growe vnto by peace, seeing they had so wel profy-
ted by the spoile thereof: wherefore they presently dispatched Ambassadors, vnto them to warne them not to build fortresses to nourish vp their enmities, neither with strong holdes to furnish the warres that was very like to fall forth hereafter.

Themistocles percciuing that they began to repine at the raising vp of their City, and considering that it stood him vpon to take in hand nothing vnad-
visedly: gaue answer to the Ambassadors in this maner: that certaine of the
B
grauest of their common-wealth should go backe with them to *Lacedemon*, to
conferre at full with them concerning this matter. Thus hauing dispatched the Ambassadors of *Sparta*: he wished the Citizens to make all hast they
coule in their worke, and shortly after himselfe tooke the Ambassage in
hand: In which iourney, what with sometime faining himselfe sicke, and
what by putting faulte in the slackenes of such as were ioyned with him in
commission (without whom he could not determine any thing) that he at
last delayed the time so long, that in the meane space they had fully put an
end, to their long and tedious workes: Tidings was brought to *Lacedemon*,
that notwithstanding all offers that was made, the building of the Citie
went on a pace at *Athens*: whereupon they appointed new Ambassadors a-
C
gain, to take the iourney and returne certaine word, whether it was true had
bene reported.

When *Themistocles* saw how things were carried, and that their ielousie
more and more increased, he sent a certaine seruant of his owne with letters
to all the chiefe magistrates of *Athens*, containing thus in effect: that they
should make stay of the *Spartan* Ambassadors, least that they should offer him
any violence, till they heard further from him being at *Lacedemon*: hauing
this done, he went boldly before the whole Senate or counsell of the *Lace-
demonians*, certifying for truth that *Athens* was now thoroughly fortified,
and more then that, it was able to withstande the force of any enemy, not
D
onely by sword, but by the strength of their walles also: and therefore if they
offred vnto him any other then faire play, in regarde of what he had done,
their Ambassadors, which they had lately sent, were kept as Hostages for his
preseruatiou and safety at *Athens*, vvhichall, he grev vpon them in such high
terms, and foule rebukes, for that they coueted to haue the foueraignty ouer
them, vvhich they coule not maintaine by their owne powvers, but must
craue help, from other nations of whom vhen they stood in most need, could
ren-

Themisto-
cles highly
advanced for
his valour.

The wife de-
meanor of
Themisto-
cles.

Themisto-
cles sendeth
letters to the
whole Ma-
gistracy.

The second Booke

render them but very weake helpes: hauing thus demaend himselfe, in such triumphant manner ouer the *Lacedemonians*, he was suffered to depart, and was ioyfully receiued at home amongst his owne Cittizens.

The Spartans
make warre
vpon the Per-
sians.

Pausanias
worketh
treason.

Aristides p.e.
uenteth the
Treason

Pausanias
condemned.

Cymo made
great captaine

His naturall
loue to his
father.

After this the *Spartans* (feare least their forces should be weakened by a slavish Idleness, as also hauing kept themselves for reuenge vpon the *Per-
sians*, which twice before had made inrodes vpon the *Greekes*) out of their own voluntary, inuaded the borders of their Empire: They chose for Captaine and principall ouer them, both of their owne Armies, as also of the armies of their Competitors and adherents, one called *Pausanias*: this fellow, being thus chosen amongst them could not content himselfe with being their Captaine or generall, but in the ende, (vrged by ambition) coveted the regaltie and kingdome of *Greece*: to this end he conspired with *Xerxes*, vpon this condition, that he might receiue the Kings daughter in marriage: and for that the King should gather no mistrust, he voluntarily sent home all the prisoners, which before he had taken freely without ransome. Moreover, he wrote vnto *Xerxes*, on this manner, that whatsoever messenger he sent vnto him, he should put hym to present execution, for feare that by some whisperings all their plots might be destroyed: But *Aristides* the chiefe Captaine of the *Athenians* (being chosen also his equall and fellowe Gouvernor in all these warres) in that he opposed himselfe against all his enterprises, and that he verye wisely forelawe what was most like to ensue hereof, vnfolded and reuealed all the whole intentes and purposes of these treasons: Whereupon *Pausanias* being arraigned, conuicted, and found guilty, was accordingly with all hast they could execute: But as for *Xerxes*, when he perceiued that all their plottes and conspiracies were disclosed, determined once more to proclaim open warres against the *Grecians*.

The *Grecians* preparing themselves in readines to receiue the foe, appointed for their Captaine, one *Cymo* of *Athens*, the sonne of one *Milciades*, who was their Graund Captaine at the battell of *Marathon*, a very Noble young Gentleman, whose vertuous and forward disposition, declared before hand, what honor and valour was likely to attend him in all his aduentures: for his father being cast into prison for robbing the common treasurie, was in the said prison found dead and might not be admitted buriall, he submitted himselfe into the same fetters of Iron which his father ware, tooke vpon him his fathers offences whereby he redeemed the dead body of his Father, and gaue it buriall. And on the other side their trust in him was not deceiued, in that they called him to so great a place: for he was a man of such courageous spirit (as also his father before him) that he vanquished and cleane ouercame *Xerxes* both by Land and Sea, forcing him fearefully to retyre home into his owne kingdome.

The ende of the second Booke.

THE THIRDE BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Xerxes and his sonnes are slaine, by the treason of *Artabanus*. *Artaxerxes* reuengeth the death of his father. The *Lacedemonians* and the *Athenians* fall at variance: *Lycurgus* maketh lawes, and willingly banisbeth himselfe. The *Lacedemonians* make warre vpon the *Messenians*. The *Partheniens* place themselves at *Tarent* in *Italy*. *Messene* rebelleth and is subdued. Warre is renewed betweene the *Lacedemonians* and the *Athenians*. The *Lacedemonians* break the truce. The notable demeanor of *Pericles*. Truce is taken againe and broken by the *Lacedemonians*.

This *Xerxes* great king of *Persia* (to whom was added this name; *The terrour of all other Nations*) when he had sped so vnfortunately in his warres in *Greece*, was held in a generall contempt amongst all his subiects: vherupon *Artabanus* (a principall Lieutenant of his kingdome) perceiued the glory and estate of the king daily to decay, and foolishly soothing vp his own conceits, that hee might very easily enioy the kingdome, notwithstanding his seuen sonnes, (who were all very tall and strong men) vpon an euening entered the kings pallace, (for the king reposed such confidence in him, that it was lawfull for him, to come and go whensoever he pleased) and seizing vpon the person of the king, shamefully murdered him.

Xerxes slaine
by treason.

Having thus slaine the king, he sought also how by some quaint slight or policy he might destroy his children, of whom he stood in doubt, that they should hinder his enterprises: But as for *Artaxerxes* which was a very childe, he thought he might abuse him as he listed; and to the intent he might the sooner compasse the kingdome, he bare him in hand that the king was murdered by *Darius*, who was grown vp to mas estate: by which deuise he compelled *Artaxerxes* to reuenge the murder of the king with murder of his brother. When they came to the lodging of *Darius*, they founde him, as if hee had

The treason
of Artabazanus

E

beene

The third Booke

bene asleepe, and presently drawing forth their Weapons they fell vpon him and murdered him.

The reason
disclosed.

The reason
luckily re-
uenged.

After *Artabamus*, perceiuing that yet for all this mischiefe, there remained one of the kings sonnes alieue, and fearing that the peeres of the Realme, would stand to him to place him in the kingdome: made one *Bacchissus* of his counsell, this man contenting himselfe with his present estate, vtterly disallowed those his treasons, and therevpon went and bewraied the whole plot to *Artaxerxes*, first how his father was shamefully murdered, next, that his brother vpon false intelligence was put to the sword, and lastly, that there was violent treasons in hand against his owne person: when *Artaxerxes* heard hereof (and growing into a great feare of *Artabamus*, for that he had so many sonnes) commaunded all his Armies to be mustred vp the next day in Armour, for he in person, would both take a special view of their number, as also euery mans acclinitie in handling his weapons.

Amongst the rest *Artabamus* also stood out in compleat Armor, who when the king espied, he sayned that his Curat was too short for him, and therefore commaunded *Artabamus* to change curats: *Artabamus* nothing mistrusting, did as he vvas commaunded, and as he vvas putting it off, he King taking him vpon aduantage, suddainely thrust him thorough with his sword, and vtchall presently commaunded that all his sonnes should be apprehended, and kept in prison, vvhile his displeasure vvas further satisfied. And so this worthy young Prince reuenged the death of his father, and the murder of his brother, as also freed himselfe from the treasons of *Artabamus*.

A ciuill dis-
sention a-
mong the
Greekes.

While these broiles hapned amongst the *Persians*, in the meane time all *Greece* fell into ciuill dissention, diuiding it selfe the one part against the other (whereof one part followed the *Lacedemonians*, and the other part followed the *Athenians*, turning the point of their vveapons into their owne bowels. On the one side the *Lacedemonians* drevv vnto their part, all such forces as vvere before vvaged at the common charge of euery Cytie, for the defence of the vvhole country: vvhile the *Athenians* vpon the other side stood vpon their renouvn, not onely of their aunccetry, as also of their owne famous exploits in myltarie discipline, and therefore vvcre retolute, and stood onely to that strength, which they could well maintaine amongst themselves: Thus two of the mightiest people throughout all *Greece*, both of them also equall in the execution of the statutes of *Solon*, and the lawes of *Lycurgus*, through meere enuy at the good and flourishing estate one of the other, were swallowed vp through ciuill dissention.

Iustice to be
preferred be-
fore a crowne.

As for *Lycurgus* he succeeded his brother *Polidorus* in the kingdome of *Sparta*, and although he might very lawfully haue challenged the kingdome as his owne right, yet willingly he made surrender thereof, and with so great faithfulness vnto his Sonne *Charilus*, (who was borne after the death of his father) as soone as euer he grew vp vnto mans estate: to the intent that all men might see and vnderstand, how much more good men do esteeme of their faithfull dealing, then all the riches of the world beside: Also in the nonage of the child (of whome as protector he had the gouernement) he deuised Lawes and Statutes to be put in due execution amongst the *Spartans* (vvhich till this

of Iustine.

18

this time were altogether destitute) in which labour of his, he deserued euertlasting renowne, not onely in that hee provided such lawes, as for the good example that he gaue for the preserving and keeping of them: These were his lawes in effect.

First, he taught the people how to tender their due obedience towards the Prince, and the Prince how to carry himselfe to the administration of Iustice among the people. He perswaded all estates and degrees to beware of gluttony, and to be sparing in their diet, for in his iudgement he thought that warre would be the better maintained, where the goods that they got by moderation, was also thrifely preferred and kept: he also ordained that their might be a generall buying and selling amongst men, but not for ready money but by exchanging of *Vvares*, one with another.

Lycurgus
and his
Lawes.

The vse of Gold and Silver (as the onely occasion of much mischiefe) he vtterly tooke away from amongst them. The gouernment of the commonweale, he distributed into certaine estates and degrees of men: He allowed vnto the king absolute power and authority in al matters concerning the warres: vnto the Magistrates, he allowed authority in Iudgements, and other courtes in law. Amongst whom he ordained, that they should holde their places, but the terme of one yeare at the most. Vnto the Senators and Sages amongst the people it fell out to see these lawes put in execution, to the commons he gaue power to elect and choose the Senatours, or to appoint what Officers they pleased to giue consent vnto. He caused their Landes to be deuised to euery one part and part like, only to this entent and purpose, that euery man hauing alike, no man should account himselfe better then his neighbor.

He ordained that they should all eat and drink openly, to the intent no man should in secret vse any maner of excesse or superfluity: He permitted the younger sort of men to weare but one garment in the year, neither one man to exceed another in apparrell, nor one fare better then another, least by the euill example of one, it should entice and draw on others to the like ryot: Any child whatsoeuer, being vnder the age of fifteene years, was not suffered to come into the Kings court, but straightly commanded to be kept vp in the Countrey, where they might daily behold nothing but extreme labor and trauaile, and by these examples might shun idlenes and know the want of good education: Also, when they slept, nothing was suffered to be laid vnder their heads to rest vpon, neither might they tast of dainty foode, nor retorne into the City till they were growne to mans estate.

The bring-
ing vp of
children

He also made a law that maidens should be married without any dowry, and in that law ordained that men in choosing wiues, should profess loue onely, and not to marry as in these times for the loue onely of money, he thinking by this law to haue the bonds of Matrimony more firmly kept and obserued: He ordained that greatest reuerence should be giuen (not to richmen, nor men in authority,) but vnto the aged, accounting them worthiest reuerence, for their many yeares: And to giue them their due, there is no one place in the world, where age is more honored, then amongst the *Spartans*.

Marriage of
maydens

Reuerence
to the aged.

These lawes and precepts at the first seemed hard, heauy, and tedious, especially to such as in all their times before, were wont to liue at liberty, therefore

E 2

Lycur-

The second Booke

the worst in three seuerall battailes, brought the *Lacedemonians* to such a strait, that to supply their Armies, they were faine to make all their bondmen free, as also to make faithfull promises to them, that it should be lawfull for them to take the wiues of such as were slaine, not onely to supply their places to make vp the number, but to possesse all their estates and worthips whatsoeuer.

The kings of the *Lacedemonians* feared belike that in struiuing against Fortune, they might still come by the worst, and so indanger their Countrey and people the more, determined to haue conueyed home againe all their hoast of men, if *Tyrreus* had not at that instant come amongst them: who summoning all his Armies together, rehearsed before them certaine verses, that he himselfe had composed and set together, wherein he had contained, nothing but encouragements of warre, comforts for the loser, and pollicies and stratagems in seruice: by which he set all his Souldiers on such a fyre of courage, that taking more thought for their buriall, then their liues, euery man put vpon his right arme a bracelet, whereupon he caused to be engraued his owne name, and also the name of his father, onely for this intent and purpose, that if it were his fortune to be slaine in the battell, and thereby might lie so long a boue ground that they could not be knowne by their visages, at least those bracelets, might make them to be regarded, that so they might yet at last haue humane buriall.

The courage
of the Mes-
senians.

When the kings had taken knowledge of this their resolution, they caused their forwardnes to be founded forth into the eares of their enemies: which nothing astonied the *Messenians*, but rather increased their fury more violently: In which incounter they behaued themselves so courageously on both parts, that it grew to be the bloudiest day that had bene heard of in many ages long before: yet as the longest Summers day hath his end, so had the furie of these violent broiles, and the *Lacedemonians* remained Conquerors.

The Mes-
senians the
third time
reuels.

At another time, (some respite of yeares comming betwixt) the *Messenians* now made a third insurrection and rebellion: At which time amongst other, the *Lacedemonians* craued the ayde of the *Athenians*, as before times they were wont: of whose faith and trustines, they had conceiued some harde measure, wherefore when they were come vnto them, they shewed themselves strange towards them, making as though they had small neede of their furtherance, and in fine for a reuenge of their former iniuries that they receiued, sent them home againe to their owne Countrey, without further employement at that time.

Enuy neuer
satisfied.

The *Athenians* iudged hereof as a froward and churlish disgrace, and in the heat of their displeasure, fetched away all the chiefeft treasure and mony that was laid vp and stored at *Delos*, by the whole power of *Greece*, for the maintenance of their warres against the *Perisyans*, and brought it to *Athens*: fearing, least if the *Lacedemonians* shoulde be the first that violated the league, they might haue seized thereupon, and made purchase and spoile thereof. This draue the *Lacedemonians* more and more out of quiet, for in that they were intangled in warres, against the *Messenians*, they waged the *Penoponnesians* to make warre against the *Athenians*: who were very weake and of small power to resist, by reason chiefly that they had at that instant sent a great Nany of

of Iustine.

20

Ships into *Egipt*, and therefore being set vpon at sea, were soone discomfited and ouercome.

Within a while after their fleet arriued safe at home, being increased both in number of ships, and strength of men, whereupon hauing hartes burning with reuenge, they reunited againe the warres, and made head vpon the enemy: whereupon the *Lacedemonians* left the *Messenians*, and turned all their forces vpon the *Athenians*. Long helde the heate of the battaile, doubtful to whether part the day would be assigned, and so indeed it fell forth, for after many slaughters, gaping wounds, and maimed souldiers on both sides, they both remained equall victors of the day. Hereupon the *Lacedemonians* were still bound to maintaine the warres with the *Messenians* (and yet were loathe that the *Athenians* should be ydle all the while) couenanting with the *Thebans*, to restore them backe, the kingdom of *Beotia*, (which before time were taken from them in the time of the *Persian* warres vpon condition that they should continue warre with the *Athenians*: so mad and intraged were the *Lacedemonians*, that although they were now already ingaged into two seuerall warres, against two seuerall Nations, yet they stiked not to vndertake a third, onely to giue scope to their reuengefull hate against the common aduerfary.

Wherevpon the *Athenians*, to preuent mischances, and to withstand these boylsterous tempests of warre, chose from among them two Captaines and chiefe Lordes: the one called *Pericles*, (a man of tried vertue and experience) and *Sophocles*, who was onely a writer of tragedies: These two valiant commanders, had the charge of two Armies, who wasted the territories of the *Spartans* exceedingly, and as they went along subdued many citties of *Achata* to the Empire of *Athens*. Thus was the pride of the *Lacedemonians* cast downe, by these misfortunes, and in the end were forced to make a peace for thirty yeares: which notwithstanding, they still retained a priuate grudge against the *Athenians*, in so much that they made shipwrack of their league, before the terme of fifteen yeares were fully accomplished, and in dispite both of gods and men, invaded the borders and territories of *Athens*: wherein, that they might not be accounted to thirst after spoile only, they suddenly made them offer of battaile: The *Athenians* (by the counsell of their Captaine *Pericles*) delayed the reuenge for waisting of theyr Countrey vntill fitter opportunitie might giue aduantage to pay them home for their truce-breaking & accounted it but meere folly to trouble themselves any further at that time, considering that ere many daies were past, they might reuenge all their wrongs, with more profyt and aduantage, and lesse danger of losse vnto themselves.

Pericles a
worthy man
of waire.

The Lacedemonians
make a peace
and breake it

The discreet
policy of
Pericles.

Wherevpon a little after they made a great preparation of men, money, & munition, and sodenly imbarcking their forces, put forth to sea, or euer the *Lacedemonians* got knowledge of them, and suddenly arriuing vpon the borders of *Sparta*, wasted all the Countrey before them, and carryed away with them farre more spoile, than made good foure fold the losse that they had before receiued of the enemy: Honourable was this voyage of *Pericles*, but a greater honor was it accounted for him, in that hee not onely vnderooke this dangerous seruice, but that he forsooke euen all the earthly possessions that he had about him onely to attempt reuenge for his Countrymen the *Athenians*:

The third Booke

Athenians: although the *Spartans* before time had spoiled all other mens lands and liuings, yet they departed, not daring to touch one iot of that was called his, hoping thereby, either to bring slander and enuy vpon him amongst his Countrymen: or if the worst fell out (which they rather coueted) he might haue bene reputed amongst them as a Traitor: This did *Pericles* gather an insight into, and therefore made known vnto the inhabitants what would come to passe, and in the end to free himselfe out of al suspicion, he royally gaue al those lands and liuings to the good of the whole common-wealth, whereby the euill fortunes that they sought to throw vpon him to his high disgrace, by his prouident care and wise demeanor, became his cuerlasting fame and renowne.

A great fight
at sea.

Truce broken
againe
by the Lacedemonians.

After this, there was another very fyerce fyght vpon the Sea, in which the *Lacedemonians*, were put to the worst, and betooke themselves to flight: and from that time forward they ceased not to flea and kill one another, either by sea or land, as fortune fauoured either parties. Finally being ouertoyled and wearied out with so many mischiefs, following one in the necke of another, they againe desired that they might haue a peace concluded for fyfty yeares, which was accordingly agreed vpon, but long this lasted not: for before fixe yeares were fully ended, they againe reuolted: for the truce which they had taken in their owne names, they thought they might lawfully breake in regard of their neighbors: as though the perjury committed on the behalfe of their complices, might more lawtully be maintained, in their quarrels, then if themselves had offered violence by open warre. After these broiles, the warres were remoued into *Sycill*: which as yet I mean not to handle, but proceed to intreat and set downe somewhat of the situation of that Ile.

The ende of the third Booke.



THE FOVRTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

THe description of *Sycill*, with the strange wonders thereof. *Eolus* taketh vpon him the Crowne and gouernment of the same. After his decease, euery Citty was gouerned by his Tyrant, amongst whome *Anaxilaus* gouerneth one Citty. He contenteth much against the cruelty of the other Tyrants. He striveth to maintaine vpright Iustice and equitie. The inhabitantes of *Rhegium* are cruelly dispossessed of their Citty, by their owne confederates. The *Cathacenensis* and *Syracusans* are at fowle warres: The *Athenians* giue aide vnto the *Cathacenensis*. Truce is granted to the *Syracusans*. The *Athenians* againe giue fresh succour vnto the *Cathacenensis*. *Gylippus* comes in the rescue of the *Syracusans*. He ouercometh the *Athenians*, both by Lande and Sea, and in the ende giueth a finall overthrow, both in their men as also in their Shipping.

CConcerning *Sicilly*, some Ancients hold that it was neere adioyning to the Territories of *Italy*, and that as a member of the body it was (as it were) rent and torne asunder by violence and rage of the vpper Sea, which in full course, hath the fury of her waues continually beating thereupon. The earth of these parts is wondrous brittle, and full of holes and pipes in the ground, by reason whereof it lyeth open to euery blast of wind: Besides, the nature of this soyle is such, that of it selfe it ingendeth, and nourisheth fire: for the substance of the molde within, is much after the nature of *Brimstone* and *Rosen*, so that by meanes hereof it commeth to passe, that the wind hauing such violence and beating vpon the fire, that lieth hidden in the innermost parts of the earth, sendeth forth in many places, some-whiles flashes of fyre, other some-whiles againe most vnauory and dangerous vapors, and at some other times againe, continual duskish and smothering smokes. Vpon these flashes of fire, that are there so often and continually scene, groweth that fire that is fained to be continually burning out of the mountain called *Actna*, which,

The description
of *Sicilly*

The nature
of the Soyle.

Many Tales
concoited of
Actna.

The third booke

which hath continued many thousand yeares: and when there chanceth any extraordinary wind in these foresaid holes, great heapes of sand are at that instant found to be purged and cast out of them.

The rage of
their narrow
Seas.

The next Contry that fronteth *Italy* is *Rhegium*: so called of the Greeks, & in their language so terme things that are broken off one from another. It is not greatly to be marvailed at, that in former times, there went many fables of this place, into which there is conueied so many strange things to be seene. First, there is not any narrow sea in all the world so outrageous as in this place, not so much for the violence and swift passage of the waues, as also the extreame meeting of the tides: so that it is not so terrible onely to those that trie the same, but euen to the beholders herof, although they be a great way distant. Again there is so horrible a noise when the waues thereof do meete, that men may easily discern some as it were running away, cleane ouerwhelmed in the whirl-pooles, and other some in manner of conquerors, proudly bearing themselves aloft with victory. Moreover, in one place ye may heare the extreame rage and roting of the tides; in another place, the heauines, & as it were sighings thereof, when it sinketh into the Gulfe: and by the violent workings of the water, and continuall burning of the mountaine *Atna* and the Isles of *Aolus*, it may seeme that these fires are nourished by the water: for otherwise it is not possible that so huge a fire should otherwise continue for so long a season, in so small a roome.

The fables
of Scylla and
Charibdis

Vpon this was founded the tales of *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, which made men beleue in sailing thereby that they heard the continuall barking of doggs, and beheld fearefull monsters, to appeare vnto them, which indeed was nothing else, but the violent waues falling downe into the Gulfe, and in the fall beating and working one against another: The like to this may be accounted of the continuall fire burning in the mountaine of *Atna*, for the meetings of the waters, draweth the winde with such rage into the bowels of the earth, and there holdeth it pent vp so long, till being spred into the forenamed holes of the earth, it setteth the Sulphur matter into a burning flame.

Italy and
Sicily, neer-
ly knit together.

Italy and *Sicily* are so neerly vnited together, & the head-lands of both Counties so like one the other in heighth, that behold, so much the more as we now wonder at the same, euen so much men in former ages were afraid thereof, verily perswading themselves that the hills had met together, and vpon some displeasure taken were parted one from another againe: and that betwixen these two hills, vvhole nauiens of shipping had bene swallowed vp and neuer after to be seene againe: neither was these things deuised in olde times for any pleasantnes that they found in the report thereof, but onely thorough feare and astonishment of such passengers as had taken their courses that way. For such is the nature of that place, that whosoetier beholdeth it a farre off would rather iudge a shutting or pinning vp of the Sea in that place, rather then any passage to be found therein, and the nearer a man approacheth he would take it that the Mountaines were motteable, and did euen as it were one part from another.

The severall
names of
Sicily.

Sicily was first called by the name of *Trynacia*, and afterward, it was called *Sycanta*. This Island from the beginning was accounted the chiefe habitation of

of Iustine.

22

Giants called
Siclops.

of the Gyants, which had but one eye, and that stood onely in the foreheade (called *Cyclopes*) which being rooted out, *Aolus* tooke vpon him the rule of this Island: after whose deceale, euery Citie had a Tyrant by themselves, and there was neuer Countrey better stored of them then this Countrey of *Sicily*. Amongst the rest of these Tyrants, there was one whose name was *Anaxilans*, one that strided against the cruelty of all the rest in the execution of Iustice, whose wise and discreet gouernement was vnto him great reputation: In somuch that after his deceale, leaving his children very young vnder the tuition and gouernement of a very trusty seruant of his (called *Micirhus*) he was so exceedingly beloued of all his subiects, that they rather chose to be obedient to this his seruant, rather than they wold any way forsake his children, and what was more to be obserued, that the Princes of the Citie forgetting their estate, suffred the kingdome to be ruled by a bondman.

An example
of vpright
Iustice.

The *Carthagenians* made many assayes to conquer the whole Empire of *Sicily*, and maintained warres a long time with the kinges thereof: and yet they could not accomplish their desires vpon them, but at one time they gathered ground vpon them, and at another lost all that before they had made boot of. At last hauing lost their graund Captain and leader *Hamilear* and al his host, their heartes were stricken into a great dampe, and were so discouraged, that

Off Hamilear
see more in
the 185, 195,
205, and 222
bookes.

they kept themselves in quiet for a long while after. In the mean space, the inhabitants of *Rhegium* fell at variance amongst themselves, so that the Citie was deuided into two parts: the one part whereof, mistrusting their side to be weake, sent for the old Souldiers, that had bin imployed at the Citie of *Imera*, to aid and succor them, by which means they beat their aduersaries cleane forth the town, put them euery man vnto the sword, and tooke their citie, with their wiues, children, and al the substance that they could lay hold vpon, and made hauocke thereof: which deed of theirs was accounted so cruel and tyrannous, that the fiercest tyrant that euer raignd, could not haue attempted a more violent act. In somuch that it had bene a farre more easier yoke for the inhabitants of *Rhegium*, to haue bene vanquished and ouerthrowne, rather then to haue bene victors in so vnciuill manner. For whither (by the Law of Armes) they had bene forced to serue as Captiues vnder the Conqueror, or drinen perforce to forsake their Countrey, as banished persons: yet shuld they not haue bene so miserably murdered, between the temple and their dwelling houses, and so haue left their natue countrey, with their wiues and children, as a pray vnto such vnnmercifull men.

Ciuill warres
in Sicily, be-
twixt the
Catantines
and the Syra-
cutans.

Also the *Catanenses*, being ouerpressed by the *Syracusans*, and altogether growing distrustfull of their owne strength, were very desirous of some small succors from the *Athenians*; whos whither it were for a desire that they had to enlarge their own Empire, or that they had already gained the conquest of all *Greece* and *Asia*, or whether they feared the great Navy of ships which the *Syracusans* had lately builded, should be to the aide and further strength of the *Lacedemonians* sent them a gallant capitaine, named *Lamponius*, with a great Navy of ships into *Sicily*, that vnder colour of aiding the *Catanenses*, they might put in practise the conquest of the whole Realme.

Now hauing had good successe in the beginning in all their affaires, as

The fourth Booke

also a great and mighty slaughter vpon their enemies, they were now a second time encouraged against *Sicilly*, with a more puissant strength both of men and Ships then before they had made out against them, appointing forth two warlike Captaines to take charge of these their forces, the one was called *Lachetes*, and the other *Chariades*. But it followed, that the *Cathenenses*, (whether for feare of the *Athenians*, or rather being weary with those warres) concluded a peace with the *Syracusans*, sending backe againe all those *Athenians* which before were come vnto them for their aide.

Two worthy
Captaines
Lachetes and
Chariades.

A while after this, when the *Syracusans*, had made a breach of the late concluded peace, they suddenly sent forth fresh Ambassadors to *Athens*, who in very rusticke apparrell, with long haire on their heads and beards, as much as was possible to straine forth pittie from the *Athenians*, in this pittifull manner came they before the people: and in making report vnto them, wept very bitterly: inso much as the inhabitantes tooke so much pittie vpon them, that they wholly condemned those Captaines, that were employed for their succors, in that they withdrew away their forces from them: whereupon with all conuenient speed, a fresh Navy of ships was prepared and put in readinesse, whose Captaines and chiefe leaders were *Nicias*, *Alecyades*, and *Lamachus*, who entred into *Sicilly* with such a power of men, that euen they who before craued their aide, and to whose succour they came, were euen amazed and afraide at the sight thereof. Shortly after *Alecyades* was commanded home, to answer to certaine enditements that were laide against him: in which time of his absence, *Nicias* and *Lamachus* had two prosperous battailes vpon the land, and at another time so suddenly begitte their enemies rounde on euery side, that they neither could haue victuals come vnto them by Sea, nor any new supplies of Souldiers to come to them by land.

Alecyades
sent for out of
Sicilly, to an-
swere certain
accusations.

The same of
Gylippus.

The *Syracusans* seeing themselves thus distressed, desired aide from the *Lacedemonians*: who sent vnto them no aide at all save onely *Gylippus*, who was of himselfe of more strength and pollicy then halfe the forces that they had beside: For he hauing heard the manner of the warre, and perceiuing all his complices to be at a very lowe ebbe, raised a great povver, consisting partly in *Greece*, and partly in *Sicilly*, and then he chole him soorth such a plot of ground as he thought to be most conuenient for two hostes of men to encounter on: vvhich he was twice put vnto the worse, but at the thirde encounter, he slew *Lamachus*, put all his enemies to shamefull flight, and in the end raised the sledge: But perceiuing that the *Athenians* would forsake the land, and bid him battell vpon the Sea, he was forced to send for the Navy of the *Lacedemonians* to aide him. This being made knowne to the *Athenians* (they to supply the place of the Captaine that before was slaine) sent *Demosthenes*, and *Enrymedon*, with another fresh supply of men.

demosthenes
and Enryme-
don.

Also the *Peloponenses* by generall consent of all their Citties, sent a newe supply of Souldiers to the ayde of the *Syracusans*, so that both parties hauing furnished themselves with fresh supplies, ther powers grew to bee so great, that it was to be doubted least the warres had bene remoued out of *Greece* in to *Sicilly*: wherefore vpon their first encounter vpon the Sea, the *Athenians* were put vnto the worst, their tents and treasure were all seized by the enemy and

The Atheni-
ans vanqui-
shed.

of Iustine.

23

and being overcome vpon the land also, then *Demosthenes* began to counsell them to leaue *Sicilly* betimes, and not longer to hazzard themselves and all their fortunes in so desperate a seruice as this had falne out on their partes, but rather to withdraw themselves home into their owne country, and in vvhich they could preferue all such furniture of warre as was yet remaining amongst them to defende themselves vvhich they were at home amongst their owne friends and acquaintance: Whervpon *Nicias*, whether it were for shame of his ill successe, or for feare of his owne cittizens, being disappointed of their hopes, or whether it was for that his destenie compelled him therunto, would by no meanes be persvaded, to goe home, but made all possible meanes, that he might still remaine and abide the utmost frovne of fortune.

Hereupon, the warres by Sea was againe renewed (and all the cloudie stormes of their former ill fortunes being disperfed and blowne ouer) gathering a fresh resolution for a new encounter: But yet at last thorough their vnskilful leaders (vvhich set vpon the *Syracusans* as they kept themselves vvhithin their streights) they were vvhith small labour brought to yeelde: and their couragious captain *Enrymedon*, casting himselfe valiantly into the fore-vvard, was the first man that tasted of death: and the thirty shippes vvhich were appointed to his charge, were all set on fire: As for *Demosthenes* and *Nicias*, seeing themselves to be overcome, as fast as could possible be, they landed their men, and thereby fought vvhich way was best safety for them to make an escape from the angry face of their enemy: notwithstanding all vvhich, there was yet left behind, an hundred and thirty saile of ships, vvhich that worthy Captaine *Gylippus* lighting vpon, pursued them continually as they would haue fled away from him, vvhich some he slue by the sword, and the residue remained vvhith them as prisoners.

Their fourth
ouertrow.

Gylippus
pursueth the
Enemy.

As for *Demosthenes*, vvhich he saw vvhich had fallen out, how that hee was dispoiled of all his powvers, to the intent to quite rid himselfe out of thraldome, he vvilfully ranne vpon his owne sword and there ended his daies: But *Nicias* framing himselfe vnto another temper, (could not yeelde in hart to take away his owne life by violence as *Demosthenes* had done,) but rather yeelded himselfe into captiuitie, vvhich by he greatly increased the slaughter of his men, and mightily increased his owne disquiet and peace.

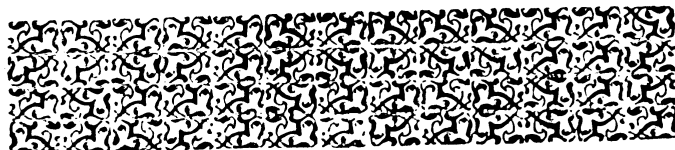
Demosthe-
nes becom-
meth his own
Butcher.

The end of the fourth Booke.



D

F



THE FIFTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

A Alcibiades willingly committeth himselfe to banishment. He compelleth the King of Lacedemon to make warre upon the Athenians, by the ayde and succour of Darius King of Persia. He causeth the Citties of Asia to revolt from the Athenians. The Lacedemonians lay wait to kill him. He escapeth that danger by hauing knowledge thereof from the wife of king Agis. He flyeth to Tissaphernes Lieutenant generall vnder Darius in Lydia, whose loue he withdraweth from the Lacedemonians. Ambassadors from Athens come vnto him, He is called home into his owne countrey and made Admirall. He ouercommeth the Lacedemonians and is ioyfully receiued of his Cittizens. He receiueth a losse by his owne ouersight, and againe banisheth himselfe. The Athenians brought to utter destruction. Common their Captaine flyeth into Cyprus. The Cittie is yeelde'd vnto the Lacedemonians. Thirtie Tyrants haue the gouernment therof. Darius king of Persia, dieth. Darius the younger is driuen out of Sicill. Alcibiades is burned in his bed-chamber. Thrasybulus driueth out the 30. Tyrants, and their places giuen to ten. Pausanias King of Lacedemon, commaundeth them out of the Cittie, and graunteth peace vnto the Athenians: The Tyrants maketh warre against Athens. They are taken and executed. Artaxerxes succeedeth his Father Darius in the Persian kingdome. Cyrus rebelleth against his brother Artaxerxes and is slaine. The Greeks that came to his aide, return againe into their own Countrey vnnauquished.



W Hilst yet the Athenians made warres in Sicilly for the space of two yeares, (with more desire of greedinesse then any good successe) Alcibiades, (who was the chiefe causer herof) in the time of his absence, was accused at Athens to haue set forth the misteries of Ceres, and the sacrifices that was done vnto the honor of her, as a publicke spectacle, which can no way be so highly solemnized as by silence. Vhen thus Alcibiades was commanded

of Iustine.

24

ded home, to make aunswere to all such complaints as were preferred against him, whether it wer that his conscience accused him as guilty, or that he could not indure such dishonor and reproach to his person: he secretly and suddenly without any words made, cast forth himselfe as a banished man, and altogether kept the remnant of his daies at an vnfrequented place (surnamed Elis.) Afterward, being in this voluntary exile, it came to his knowledge, that hee stood not onely as a condemned man, but also was accused by all the priests which belonged to those ordinances of religion: he therefore secretly tooke his way to Lacedemon, and by great perswasions moued the king thereof to make warres vpon the Athenians, especially at that present, whilst they were now so fore vexed and disquieted with their ill successe they had receiued in Sicilly.

A Hereupon, all the kingdomes of Greece gathered themselves together (in as great haite and multitudes as if it had bene to quench some outrageous fire) for they bare the Athenians a secret and malicious hate, by reason of their innumerable greedines, ambition, soueraigntye, and gouernement, that they would haue ouer them: Also Darius king of the Persians, calling to remembrance the former hate that his father and graundfather bare vnto this Cittie, entred a league with the Lacedemonians by meanns of Tissaphernes, who was Lieutenant of Lydia, and promised to beare out the whole charge of those Warres, out of his owne treasury.

B This was the whole course and pretence of the entrance into league with the Greeks, but in very deed he mistrusted, least when the Lacedemonians had overcome the Athenians, they would also set vpon him; and therefore it is no waie to be wondered at, though the estate of Athens were accounted so flourishing, since to oppresse that one Cittie, all the whole power of the East partes banded themselves together against it: and yet they could not be accounted to yeelde as Cowards and run-awaies, but with manlie courage, and vvith much slaughter, they stood out in fight to the verie vtmost man; somevvhiles putting their enemies to the vvork, and suddainelie againe on the contrary, themselves receiuing the like from their enemies: so that they were not overcome through their owne dastardy, and want of manly resolution, but by the aduerser frowne of Fortune, became slaues and captiues euen to their enemies.

C In the beginning of these Warres, euen those aides and assistances which they ought to haue receiued from their owne fellowes and associates, and in which they for the most part trusted and relyed, gaue them the slip, and in the time of most neede, vtterly forsooke them (as by many examples is most euidently to be perceiued, that where Fortune bends the brow, or hideth her fauour, there the strength and trust of men, doth withdraw and quite forsake vs.

D Thus Alcibiades set on fire all these Warres, that were with such violence prosecuted against his owne Countrey, adding thereunto all such strength as in his power was possible to bee gathered, which was not to be accounted vnto him as the aide of a common mercenary Souldiers, but as a greate Chiefetaine, and as a most puissant commander: For

F 2 first,

The Articles whereupon Alcibiades stood indighted.

Alcibiades taketh part against his Countrey.

Darius son of Artaxerxes the 8. king of Persia.

The courage of the Athenians.

The fift Booke

first, he tooke along with him ten saile of shippes, and sailed into *Asia*; and being there fastly arrived, by the authoritie both of his place and name, he compelled all such Citties as were at that time tributary vnto the *Athenians*, to turne all their succor and strength vnto the aide and furtherance of the *Lacedemonians*: for being well assured that he was a man of great power and command at home in his owne country, they therefore resolved that he could still be nothing lesse, although he remained as a banished person: Also they thought not so basely of him, being thrown out from amongst the *Athenians*, as they esteemed and accounted him being receiued as a Capraine amongst the *Lacedemonians*: and in fine, they esteemed better of him in his new receiued command amongst the *Lacedemonians*, then of his abiect forsaking amongst the *Athenians*. **E**

Thus when *Alcibiades* had fastned himself amongst the *Lacedemonians*, by reason of his forwardnes and stout valour, he raised vp vnto himselfe more enuy and hartburning on the one partie, then praise and thanks on the other: wherevpon the Princes by a generall consent, laide all the waite they could possible, how they might take away his life: either by treason to be falsified against him, or by any other extraordinare plot, to bring him to his end. This muttering and deuising amongst the princes came vnto the eare of *Alcibiades* (onely by the wife of king *Agis*, with whom he had committed adultery) **F** and therefore secretly, and as suddenly as he could, he fled vnto *Tissaphernes*, King *Darius* his lieutenant, with whom by his courteous and lowly behaviour he in-linked himself in such great friendship (for he vvas now in the pride of his yeares, and for beautie, personage, and eloquence, among all the *Athenians* vvas not one to be found, that might iustly be accounted his equal) he vvas more ready to winne friendship; then hauing vvoon it, to keepe and preserve the same: because all his equall vvas still masked vnder a faire, smooth, and deceitfull tongue, and shadowed and set out by the gift of excellent eloquence: he therefore so subtilly and politickely wrought vvith *Tissaphernes*, **G** that he vvished and aduised by this his dissembling counsell, that *Tissaphernes* should plucke backe and shorten the vvages, and allowance of victuals, vvhich vvas appointed vnto the *Lacedemonians*, and also that the *Ionians* should be called vpon, and forced to beare a part of that great charge that had bene disbursed, and for whose libertie (when they paide tribute vnto the *Athenians*) these vvares were first vndertaken.

Morcouer that the *Lacedemonians* ought not to receiue so much help as they had, considering that he prepared for another mans victory and not his owne, therefore ought in right to be maintained in such sort, that they might not breake off for want of things necessary: for as long as the *Greekes* were at debate amongst themselves, the king of *Persia* had the law in his owne hands, **H** to make either Warres, or peace, euen as he listed: and at last they might be ouerthrowne and overcome with their strengthes and powers, whome by al the forces himselfe could make, was not able to offer them the least measure of iniury: And assoone as the warre should end (which side fower got the conquest or victory) he should still bee compelled to maintaine warres with

The description of Alcibiades.

His subtille counsell to Tissaphernes to win credit

His reasons vied to persuade Tissaphernes.

of Iustine.

25

with the Conqueror: and therefore was *Greece* sufficed to consume it selfe at home in Ciuill warres, that all opportunity and leisure might betaken away from them, that they should not looke out abroad for the inuasion of forren Dominions. For the better performance wherof, each party was to be maintained in equall strength to match the aduersary: and the weaker was still to be strengthened with fresh supplies, and new succours; for it coule no way be thought that the *Lacedemonians* could long continue in rest, if once they got the vpper hand, considering that they had now already made open proclamation, that they only were the sole defenders of the safety & liberties of *Greece*.

A This Oration of his pleased *Tissaphernes* wondrous well, and presently began to put in practise what fower he had vttered vnto him: wherevpon he first began to cut short all their wonted liberall allowances; next he with-helde some part of the kings fleet, fearing least he should either giue vnto them a very speedy victory, or else constrain them too suddainly to breake vp and giue an end vnto these long continued warres.

Tissaphernes cunningly deceived by Alcibiades.

These things comming thus to passe by the craft and subtilty of *Alcibiades*, he then began to worke a new plot for the good of his owne Countreymen the *Athenians*. Wherevpon shortly after was sent vnto him certaine Ambassadors from *Athens*, vnto whome he made this promise, to regaine vnto them the fauour and good liking of the king, if so be that the whole gouernement of the Common-wealth, might be remoued from amongst the vulgar people, into the handes and iurisdiction of the Senators: hoping thereby also, that if the City agreed well, he himselfe should be chosen chiefe regent and commander of the warre, by the whole and general consent: or if at leastwise there should arise any dissention amongst them, or betwene the two estates, he should be called to the aide and helpe of the one of them. This something troubled the *Athenians*, especially seeing the danger of warre that they were wrapped into, and therefore took more respect to their safety, then care of their honour, and with generall applause and good will of the people, the **C** gouernment of the common-wealth was wholly committed into the hands of the Senators: when they had gotten all into their owne direction, (through a naturall pride that lies engrafted in that high estate) they deale exceeding cruelly vvith the people, and euery man tooke vpon him as if he had bin Lord ouer them: which vsage gaue scope vnto the souldiers to call home again vnto their aide the long banished *Alecybiades*, who being come amongst them, they made Admirall of the Sea: vpon which he immediately sent word vnto *Athens*, that he would presently come thither with all his host, and take the gouernment out of the foure hundred Senators hands (euen by violence) vvlesse they wold willingly make surrender therof vnto him of their own accord.

Alcibiades called home, and made Lieutenant generall in the warres.

D This his message troubled all the chiefe and great men of the City exceedingly, insomuch that they attempted to betray the towne vnto the *Lacedemonians*, but perceiuing that they could not bring their purposes to passe, they voluntarily and willingly forooke their Countrey, and were content to be accounted as banished persons. Thus vvhen *Alecybiades* had freed his country from homebred iarres, he furnished a fresh Nauy of ships, vvith all the hast he could possible, and directed all his forces against the *Lacedemonians*.

F 3

There

The fift booke

Alcibiades
ouercometh
the Atheni-
ans.

There was already in prepared readinesse to waite his comming, two worthy Captaines of the *Lacedemonians*, (the name of one was *Myndarus*, the other *Pharnabazus*;) whereupon these two great Armies ioyned battaile, in most fierce and eager fight, but in conclusion the victory fell vpon the *Athenians*. In which conflict, the greater part of the armye (especially of their chosen men and Captaines) were put to the sword, and fourescore saile of the enemies shippes were also taken. After within a few daies, the *Lacedemonians*, remoued from the Sea to land, where they receiued a far more greater spoile then euer before: through which discomfiture, they were greatlie perplexed, and in time were forced to make a long and tedious sute that a peace might be concluded betweene them: This petition was hindred by those who made gaine by the warre, and in the end could not be attained: In the meane season the *Carthagynenses* made warres in *Sycilly*, whereby the *Syracusans* were forced to call home all their forces that were abroad to defend their owne territories; so that the *Lacedemonians* being vtterly bereft of al their aides & succors, *Alcibiades* with his victorious nauy, waiking and forraging al the coastes of *Asya*, was bid batel in many places where hee came, yet euery where he got the victory, and recouered backe againe all those Citties which before had reuolted; adding vnto his conquests some new places, which before time they neuer were possessed of; recouered all the ancient demaines of the *Athenians*, increased his renowne, both by Sea and land, and lastly returned home to *Athens* amongst his owne Cittizens in great ioy and triumph.

Alcibiades
triumphant-
ly receiued
home.

Amongst all these battailes and bickerings were taken and put to flight of the enemy, two hundred saile of ships, besides a mighty great spoile: At the returne home of this triumphant Conqueror, all the people of the City came out by heapes, rendring abundant of prayes euen vnto euery common soldier: but vpon *Alcibiades* they threw down a wonderment of welcoms, in-
somuch they were neuer satisfied enough with the sight of his person, but euen if it were possible adored him as he had bene a God amongst them, or as if he had bene victory it selfe: Vpon this, they highly extolled and praised him, for the memorable and famous actes that he had done for the principall good of his country, no lesse did they maintain & vphold those things he did against the same, in the time of his banishment; making excuse for him themselves, as that what he had done, proceeded forth of anger and impatience, as also that he was prouoked and vrged thereunto.

Alcibiades
setreth vp
and pulleth
downe.

It is a wonder to behold, that in one man should appeare so many tokens of valour, as first to be the ouerthrow of so mighty a kingdome: next of the setting vp & reuiving againe of the same: Again, that wherfocuer he tooke part, victory was euermore attendant vpon his actions; which was the onely cause they honored him aboue men, and little lesse than a God, they were driuen into a debariue meditation, whether they offered him more wrong in his banishment, or more honor in calling him home: They also brought the same priests and Gods that before had cursed him in banishment, to giue vnto him all glory and ioy at his welcome home againe: and they that of late had denied him all mans help, now if it were possible would aduance him vnto heauen: finally they generally recompenced his despite, with honor, his wrongs, with re-

E

F

G

H

re-

of Iustine.

26

revwards, and his cuttings with blessings.

Now was no more whisperings amongst them of the battels, that he lost at *Sicilly*, but all places were filled with his victories gotten in *Greece*: there was no speeches what ships he had lost, but euery one could tell what ships he had taken from the enemies: now were the *Syracusans* clean forgotten and cast out of memory, and no other triumphes but of his conquests, throughout all *Ionnia* and *Hellepont*. And thus in these extreames passed he his whole courle of life amongst his Countrymen, either meanly and basely abieected and thrown downe; hated, or else highly honoured; admired, and in manner worshipped as a God amongst them.

- A During the time these triumphes had their courses, there was one *Lyfander* made Captaine generall amongst the *Lacedemonians*, both at Lande and Sea: And in the place of *Tessaphernes*, *Darius* the king of the *Perfians*, made one of his sonnes called *Cyrus* Lieutenant generall of *Tonia* and *Lydia*, who gaue vnto the *Lacedemonians* such plenty of aide, both by men and money, that he put them thereby in good hope, that they should yet once againe recouer their former estate: wherfore being thus increased in strength, and hearing, that *Alcibiades* was gone into *Asya* with a great Nauy of aboute one hundred saile of ships, they made hast and followed after him, and whilst he was in forraging and spoile of the Countrey, (which was growne exceeding rich by reason of their long continued peace) taking little or no regarde to his soldiers, but for a little couetise, suffred them to scatter and disperse themselves vp and downe where themselves liked best for boote, euen as if they had bin secure from all feare: whereupon the enemy taking them at that aduantage, suddenly set vpon them, and made so great a slaughter amongst them, (being so scattered and disioynd) that the *Athenians* receiued more losse in this one so sudden action, then they had won from their enemies in all the battels before: whereby they were brought into so great desperation, that forthwith, without any stay they turnd away *Alcibiades*, and chose one *Conon* in his place to be their Captaine and commaunder: falsely immagining that they receiued not this ill successe, by fortune or the chaunce of warre, but through the former treason of their Captaine, newly reuiuing their olde displeasures against him, rather then all the benefites which they had receiued from him: And that he ouercame his enemies in all the former battailes, but only to win vnto himselfe a name, and giue them a taste what a worthy commander they refused, and so to make them pay a deerer price for the victory: and to speake truth of him, *Alcibiades* was of so subtile and politicke a reach, and was withall so farre ingaged with a loose and vicious life, that it was very suspicious that he had such or the like intent as they furnished against him, wherfore fearing the rage and displeasure of the people, out of his owne voluntary disposition, committed himselfe the second time againe to banishment,

Lyfander
made cap-
taine general

Overfight in
Comanders
dangerous

He being thus shut forth from amongst them, *Conon* was next to follow in his charge, who hauing had before him such a vorthy leader, and calling to his remembrance vho it was that hee succeeded, yvithal dilligence and vvarenesse he furnished vp his Nauy to the sea: vvithal hauing thus put all things in readines, there vvanted men and munition to furnish forth these ships, for their

Alcibiades
the second
time bani-
shed.

The fift booke

Great slaught
er amongst
the Athenians

their stoutest and strongest men were lost in the forraging of *Asia*: at last what with old men, on the one side, and beardless boyes on the other, they filled vp againe the number of Souldiers, though it were a very little strength vnto the host, neither feared they to encounter with their enemies, although like weak and vnskilfull souldiers, they were euery where beaten downe, or else forced to betake themselves vnto their heeles: Amongst whom there befell so great a defolation (what of them that were slaine, and them that were taken) that not onely the Empire, but euen the very name of the *Athenians*, seemed in a manner to be extinct and cleane worne out of memory.

By this ouerthrow, they were brought vnto so low an estate, and were so neerely pillaged, by reason that their men that were seruicable for the warres, were so extreemely wasted and spent, that they were forced to deuise and let out their City vnto strangers, to set their bond men at liberty; to giue pardon to all such as were condemned by the law to die: And so by such meanes gathering together a rout of rascall out-casts, wherewith their armies were filled vp, (they which but euen now were Lords and principall commanders of all *Greece*) were now scarcely able to vphold and maintaine their own liberties.

The Athenians
resolute.

All this notwithstanding, they still retained proud hearts within them, and as it were scorned the utmost frowne of fortune: insomuch that they resolved once more to venture all at one chance, and set all their fortunes vpon one hazzard by Sea: and where as but euen a little before, they were in utter despaire of keeping their owne in safety, they now plunged themselves into a vaine hope that they should get the victory: But it lay not in the power of souldiers to vphold the honour of *Athens*, neither was it that power wherewith they were wont to giue the ouerthrow vnto their enemies (and as for their late company of rascality who neuer spent their time in practise of military discipline, but wasted most part of their daies in prison and not in the campe,) wherfore what through their pride on the one side, and their want of men of corage and tried experience on the other side, they were all either slaine, by the sword, or taken prisoners: As for *Conon* their Captaine, he all alone made a fearefull flight out of the battaile, and fearing the cruelty of his owne Countrymen, took along with him eight saile of ships, taking his direct course to *Eusgoras* the king of *Cyprus*.

Conon fly-
eth, with cer-
taine ships in
to *Cyprus*.

Thus the Captaine of the *Lacedemonians* having gotten a prosperous victory, proudly insulted ouer the great aduersity that his enemies were fallen into: and in great pomp and triumphs sent all such shipping and other spoiles as he had gotten home to *Lacedemon*, and made a composition vpon certaine Articles, with all those Citties that were tributary vnto the *Athenians*, and as yet continued their obedience, because they were not fully resolved to what issue the warres would come, leauing not any thing vnder the possession of the *Athenians*, saue onely their bare city.

When these ill tidings began to be spread at *Athens*, all the inhabitants, as people amazed forsooke their houses, running vp and downe the city, demanding of one another what newes abroad, diligently making searche for him that brought the first report hereof: I say none (from the infant to the old man) had the power to keepe within their owne houses, the very extreamity of

of Iustine.

27

of griefe, did so oppresse and trouble them: but neither children, who want discretion, nor old men, who want strength, nor the women, who are weak by nature, but they altogether partake in this their sadde and hopelesse defolation.

The horror
of defolation

Moreover they made many meetings in the common market places, and there would spend whole nights in reuiuing their common misfortunes with wofull mourninges. Some bewailed the losse of brethren, some the want of sonnes, some the lacke of fathers, some the misfortune of kindred, other some for those that were neere vnto them, and generally all bewailed their common misfortunes: now was nothing to be expected but shipwracke both of themselves and Country, accounting those that were aliue in farre worse case then those that were departed. Now could they fixe the eyes of their minds vpon nothing but terrour, as hunger, besiedgment, and what was worst that they were vnder the hands of their enemies, whose might worke his pleasure vpon them: This also brought into their remembrance the ouerthrow and burning of their City, the captiuitie of their bodies, and the most miserable slavery that was fallen vpon them: accounting the first ouerthrow of their City by the *Persians* an happye chance vnto them, in comparifon of this, in the which they had their wiues, children, parentes, and kinsfolkes remaining still in safety, neither lost they any thing saue onely their houses: but now on the contrary, they were quite dispoiled of all manner succor and refuge, not hauing left them so much as one ship to fly vnto for succour, as before they might haue done, and by whose helpe they might haue bene the better defended, vntill they had bene able to haue newly reedified and builded vp again their City.

Whilst they were thus in the midst of their mournings and Lamentes, their enemies came vpon them, and so sharply begirt them on euery side by besiedging them, that they constrained them to abide much hunger, for want of victuals: for they knew well inough that there was no great number of souldiers left aliue within the towne, and without they so beleagred and stopped all the passages, that it was not possible for them to receiue or looke for any helpe or fresh succors to come vnto them: By all which inconueniences ioyned together, the *Athenians* were brought into so great extremitie, partly by famine, and partly by the pestilence, that they desired peace.

Hereupon grew a long debating betwene the *Lacedemonians*, and other their adherents, whether it were necessary to be granted or no: At last they came vnto diuers censures vpon the matter; where some were of opinion, and thereunto aduised that the name of the *Athenians* should be utterly rooted out, and burne the City downe to the ground: but hereunto the *Spartans* would in no wise condescend and agree, seeing that the *Greeks* hauing but only two eies, one of them shoulde be put out: So that in conclusion they granted them a peace vpon these condition. First that they should cast downe all the Armes of those vualles, that stretched themselves towards the haue of *Pireum*. Secondly, that they should deliuer vp all their ships and shipping that they had yet left. Thirdly, that they should receiue from them xxx. Rulers to gouerne and guide their common wealthe.

Athens again
besieged

Peace gran-
ted the Athe-
nians vpon
condition.

Upon

The fift Booke

Vpon these Articles the City was yeelded vp vnto the *Lacedemonians*, who committed the whole course and managing thereof vnto the discretion of *Lyfander*. In this yeare fell out many things that are worthy to be committed to lasting memory: as first the vter subuersion of *Athens*, next the death of *Darius* great king of *Persia*, as also the banishment of *Dionysius* the extreme Tyrant of *Sicilly*.

It was 400.
yeares before
Christ, as
Lyfander
saith.
The younger
Dionysius, of
whom see
more in the
21. Booke.

Thus vwhen the estate of *Athens* vvas thus mangled and altered, the people vvere altered also vwith the state: for those thirty Rulers that vvere appointed ouer the Common-wealth, fell into extreme tyranny, for at their first entrance, they chose vnto them for their guard the number of three thousand men, vvhich as all the city beside vvas not able to make as many more, they had bene so contented, fearing that their band of men were yet too weake to keepe and maintaine their city, in an awfull and slauish feare, they borrowed seuen or eight hundred Souldiers out of the Conquerours campe.

Having thus strengthened themselves, they began to make slaughter vpon the Citizens of *Athens*, beginning first of all vwith *Alcibiades*, putting him first to death, least vnder pretence of restoring them againe to liberty, he might invade the common-wealth: For it was secretly come vnto their eare, that he vvas making out towarde *Artaxerxes*, King of *Persia*, (vvhich before they sent out certaine posites after him, to cut him off in the midit of his iourney, if any way could be found: at last it vvas their happe to ouertake him, but seeing they could not easily put him openly to death, they set fire on the chamber vvhich he lay, and so in the dead of his sleepe burnt him quicke.

Alcibiades
burnt in his
bed.

Thus vvas the Tyrantes deliuered from the feare they stood in of this courageous reuenger, and now they thought themselves free to worke any violence vpon the rest of those vveake inhabitants, as slaughter, extortion, rauishments, or vvhichsoeuer spoile they could inflict vpon those miserable, vile and most vvwretched out-castes that vvere yet remaining aliue, eyther in the city, or in any other place neere therunto adioyning, vvhich their auctorithy might find them out.

The cruelty
of these Ty-
rants.

But vwhen they perceiued that their cruelty vvas repined at amongst them, (especially by one vvhose name vvas *Theramenes*,) they to the greater terror of all the rest, put him to a most vile and slauish death, so that happy vvas he that coulde first rid himselfe out of the city: insomuch that all *Greece* vvas full of the banished *Athenians*, and yet longe endured not this poore refuge for these poore vvwretches: For the *Lacedemonians* the more to encrease their misery, gaue out a straight edict and proclamation that no one city shoulde dare to be so hardy as to receiue so much as one person of the *Athenians*.

At last they vwithdrew themselves vnto a place called *Argus* and *Thebes*, vvhich they liued in great daunger during all the time of their exile, but yet they had this comfort, that they shoulde yet once againe recouer their countrey. And to strengthen these their vveake hopes there vvas

of Iustine.

28

amongst these banished men, one *Thrasibulus*, a very goodly man, stout and coragious (and what was more, one who came of a noble stock and kindred) this man thinking himselfe bound vnto the good of his country, although it were with the hazard of his life, aduентured and assembled together all these his banished countrymen, and tooke the Castle of *Phyle*, within the territories of *Athens*: for they had much furtherance of other Cities, that pitied their miserable and wretched estate: Amongst the rest *Ismenias* prince of the *Thebans*, though he durst not make open shew of any succour or aide towards them by the power of his Countrey, yet he spared neither Gold nor treasure, such as he had vnder his owne possession: Also one *Lyfias* an Orator, of *Syracusa*, (being at that very instant a banished man) sent vnto them five hundred souldiers well appointed at his owne charge, to the further aide of these his sad and heauy Countrey men.

The exceeding
loue of
Thrasibulus
to his Coun-
trei.

The kindnes
of Lyfias.

These forces being all combined together, recomforted their harts exceedingly, and herupon began a very fierce encounter on both sides (inasmuch as the one part fought in earnest, for the recovery of their Countrey, and the other part as carelessly for the maintenance of further Tyranny) the Tyrantes were put vnto the worst, and making their retire into the City, which they had already in maner wasted with slaughter & spoiles, they began to hold all the *Athenians* in Ielousie of treason, wherefore they put them all out of the city, & made them to inhabite in the decayed places thereof, and intertained newe forren souldiers into their seruice, thinking hereby to maintaine and vphold their former superiority ouer them. After, they went about to try if they could any way corrupt *Thrasibulus*, promising to make him a fellow equal with them in their Empire, all which could not worke their policies to effect; which they perceiuing, sent for aide vnto the *Lacedemonians*, the which they suddainely attained, and then made a new encounter vpon their enemies: In which *Critios*, and *Hippomachus*, two of the greatest Tyrantes amongst them al, were slaine, the residue being vanquished and overcome betooke themselves to flight.

Faithfulnesse
no way to be
corrupted.

Thrasibulus
Orator, to
the distressed
Athenians.

When thus their Army (whereof the most part were *Athenians*,) were making away by flight towards the City, *Thrasibulus*, cried vnto them vwith a loud voice, saying: Why do you flee away from me (O ye *Athenians*) seeing I haue obtained the victory, and not rather stand vnto me and helpe me as one who seeketh the defence of you all: vvhich he had them also call vnto their remembrance, that all those souldiers vvhich vvere vnder his conduct, vvere of their owne Citizens, and not enemies: as also that he had not taken vveapons in hand, to the intent anie vvaile to vtterly wrong them, or to take anie thinge from them, but onely to restore vnto them all such things as had by violence bene pulled from them by others; assuring them vpon his honor, that the vvarre vvhich he had vndergone, was wholly against the thirty tyrants, and in no case against the City.

Againe, I intreat you to call to your remembrances the kindreds, the lawes, the rights and ceremonies, that had bene in common amongst them: as also the true fellowship that had bene amongst them, in so many battailes in times past, all which things being wel considered of you, I pray and humbly beseech you

The fift booke

you to haue pittie vpon your poore banished Countrey men : and if you your felues can be so hardy and resolute to beare this vn sufferable yoke of bondage with patience, I beseech you to restore vnto vs yet our country, and I will be the meanes to set you all at free liberty againe.

The Tyrants
banished out
of Athens.

By this his long and perswasive Oratory vnto them, he so wrought with them, that when they had gotten all their whole power into the cittie, they compelled the thirty Tyrants out to *Eleusis*, and in their places they elected only ten out of their owne choyse, vvho should gouern and rule the vvhole Common-wealth : these being thus seated in the authority of their predeces-
sors, fell into the same cruelty that the former had put in practise.

These things being thus come about, tydings was brought to *Lacedemon* that the *Athenians* were very sharp set vpon warres : which to the intent they might repress and keep vnder, they sent vnto their king (named *Pausanias*) who taking great compassion of the banished people, restored all these poore decayed Cittizens home vnto their owne Country againe, violently throwing out those other last ten Tyrants out of their Cittie : forcing them to the former place called *Eleusis*, amongst the rest of their assocys.

By these meanes they began in some good measure to settle themselves in peace, but yet within some short time after, these Tyrants (disdaining the restitution of the banished Cittizens, as they repind at their owne downfall, euen as though other mens liberty had beene their bondage) made warres vpon the *Athenians*. But when they came forth to parley, demaunding their former rule & soueraintie againe, they were by pollicy sodenly taken, and slaine as a sacrifice of peace : then were the people, which they had expelled out of the Cittie, called in againe, and the cittizens which by this meanes were distracted diuersly, was now at length brought into one body againe. And to the intent no dissention might grow about things past, they tooke euery man his corporall oath, to bury vnder foote whatsoever grudgings had risen vp amongst them.

Tyranny iust-
ly punished.

The atheni-
ans againe
restored.

Presently after, the *Thebans* and *Corinthians* sent Ambassadors vnto the *Lacedemonians*, making demaund of their shares of all such spoiles and preies, as had beene taken in the former warres ; as well that they might haue part, in the boote, as to beare out their owne charge and danger : but the *Lacedemonians* returned backe vnto them a flat deniall of these their demands, wherevpon they presently proclaymed open warres against them : but they did not presently prosecute the same warre, but onely bare vnto them a spightfull grudge in their harts, and would burst forth into action at some other time, when least they were suspected.

The death of
Darius the
last king, with
his last Will.

Much about this time, *Darius* king of *Persia* dyed, leauing behinde him two sonnes *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*. By his last will and testament, bequeathed vnto *Artaxerxes* the kingdome, and vnto *Cyrus* he bequeathed all such citties where-
of he himself was at that time sole ruler and commaunder. But *Cyrus* thought his father wronged him exceedingly in his bequest, wherefore he very priuily prepared and made warre against his brother. *Artaxerxes* hauing knowledge hereof, sent for him, and not regarding his counterfaite pretence of innocen-
cy, as that he purposed no such matter against him, bound him in fetters of gold, and was also fully determined to haue put him to death, had not his mo-
ther

E

F

G

H

the

of Iustine.

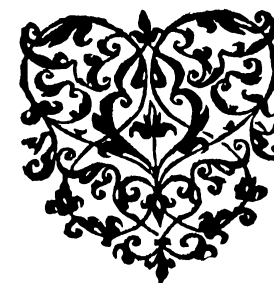
29

ther hindred him. *Cyrus* therefore being thus set at liberty, did not as before make warre in secrecy but openly, not nowe by dissembled shewes, but open defiance; so that he gathered vnto him much aide and assistance. Amongst the rest the *Lacedemonians* calling to remembrance, that by his meanes they were greatly strengthened in their warres against the *Athenians*, (like ignorant men, not knowing against whom this warre was intended) determined to send all the aide they could make vnto *Cyrus* vpon any small warning giuen, seeking both for thanks at the hands of *Cyrus*, and pardon from *Artaxerxes*, if his should chance to be the victory : pleading for their better excuse, that what they had attempted was not meant against him openly. But being in battell, such was the euill chance, that the two brothers met together, and in the encounter *Artaxerxes* was wounded very sore by the hands of *Cyrus*, but by the swiftnesse of his horse he was deliuered from death, but his brother *Cyrus* was overcome by the kings guard, and presently put to death : So that *Artaxerxes* got the victory and spoile ouer his brothers warre, and his army also. In this battell were ten thousand *Greekes* that came to the aide of *Cyrus*, who in that wing where they were placed got the vpper hand, and after the death of *Cyrus* could neither be overcome by so great an host of men, nor yet be intrapped
by pollicy : But in their returne homeward, they defended themselves
manfully, (though they passed by many nations, and also had
a tedious iourney) yet at last they safely attained vnto the borders of their
owne Country.

Warres be-
tweene Cyrus
and Artax-
erxes.

Cyrus slaine.

The ende of the fift Booke.



C

D

G



THE SIXT BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe Lacedemonians thirst after the whole Empire of Asia. Tissaphernes put by the office of Lieutenant generall. Conon of Athens made Admirall of the Persian fleet. The Lacedemonians send to the Egyptians for ayde. Agesilaus is employe against Conon. Conon ouerscommeth Lysander upon the Sea. Agesilaus is receiued with much ioy of his Cittizens. Athens againe newly reedified. Artaxerxes proclaime a generall peace throughout all Greece, and setteth all the Citties at liberty. He maketh warre against the Egyptians. Rome taken by the French-men. Warres betwene the Lacedemonians and the Archadians, at last they fall friends out of a voluntarie consent. Persus Duke of Thebes inuadeth Lacedemon, and is repelled by the aged Agesilaus. Agesilaus encountereth him. Epaminondas is slaine, with whome died the glory of the Greeks.

Ambrascus
nephew to
Conon.

When the Lacedemonians had conquered the Athenians, they could not yet rest contented, although they were grown to great power and strength by this their fortunate success: but now they began to call about how they might attaine vnto the whole Empire of Asia (the greater part whereof was in the gouernment of the Persians.) There was appointed as Lieutenant generall of these warres one Democritus: vnto whom the fauour, that he might oppose himselfe against two other worthy and famous Lieutenants, namely Pharnabazus, and Tissaphernes, which both belonged vnto Artaxerxes, and furthermore had in a readines, the whole power of the greatest Nations vnder the sunne, at their full commandment: he thought himselfe how he might worke it about, to make the one of the greatest commanders, his friende, and whether of their friendship might be most available for his intended purposes: whereupon he con-

E

F

G

H

of Iustine.

30

concluded within himselfe that Tissaphernes was the fittest and worthiest person to make peace vnto, being a man both of greater experience, and farre more courageous and active in military discipline then the other, as also that he was better furnished with companies of souldiers, for he had all those forces which sometime belonged to King Cyprus.

Some short time after upon occasions they met together, where after much communication had betwene them, it was agreed vpon certaine conditions, that Tissaphernes should not meddle nor be seene to aduise any thing at that time in these warres. Whereupon Pharnabazus being soone displeased hereat, made a very grievous complaint vnto the King their lord and Master, declaring all the manner of his slacknesse against the Lacedemonians when as they entred into Asia, nourishing them there at the Kings charge, and further that hee had agreede with them to delay the Warres, which they had in hand, seeing the dammage would redound vpon the whole Empire. Also hee urged further, that it was an euill president, that the warre should hang, and not go thorough, but lingered still along, as if the enemy were well bribed with money, when as indeed it were meet, to make them fly by force of Armes.

Tissaphernes
accused
to the king.

When he had done this complaint and brought Tissaphernes into high displeasure with the King, he gaue him equall to remoue him from being high Admiral of the seas, & in his place to call home Conon of Athens, (vnto who had liued as an exile euer since the conquest of his country) and make him admirall. For although the Athenians were bereft of power and riches, yet their experience in Navigation, remained within them vncontrolled: Moreouer if a man should search neuer so secretly amongst them all, there was none to be found, for that place, more fit then Conon.

Hereupon Pharnabazus hath deliuered vnto him five hundred talentes of siluer, with full commission to make Conon high admirall of the Kings fleet. But when the Lacedemonians had gotten intelligence hercof, they sent presently Ambassadors vnto the King of Egypt, desiring him to send Hermionius, with a sufficient Navy of ships to aid them against their enemies: Vpon which their demaund, he sent them as hastily as they coude, a hundred Gallies, and five hundred quarters of corne, and other Nations their well-wishers, sent them mighty succor. But now to this great army, there wanted a worthy leader: wherefore those that were in the bands of friendship with the Lacedemonians, requested that they might obtain as their generall Agesilaus (and at that time king of the Lacedemonians.) Heere about the Lacedemonians, demurred vpon the matter a long space, whether they might make him generall or not, by reason of the Oracle at Delphos, which was, that that Empire should suddainly ende, when it was seene, that the Royall estate halted (for indeed Agesilaus was lame in one of his feet.) At length they resolved, it were better their King to halt in his going, then the kingdome halt for want of a sufficient Gouernor.

Conon made
Admirall of
the Persian
Fleet.

Hereupon was Agesilaus sent into Asia, with a mighty host, there was neuer two such worthy captaines better fitted together then these two: for they both were of equal years; alike valiant, wise, honorable, and pollicke, & their whole gouernement, iumped in all things alike: Now although

The worthy
praises of
Conon and
Agesilaus.

The sixt booke

fortune had made them so like the one the other in all things, yet she still so preferred them in all their enterprises, as that they neuer had conquest the one ouer the other: They both were great commanders in the warres, and both of equall spirits in all attempts: But as for *Conon*, his souldiers mutinized much against him, for that the kinges Lieutenantes in former times, were accustomed to deale very wrongfully with their souldiers about their wages, abridging and cutting shorte much of that allowance which was appointed for them, and therefore became much more the earnestest with him, and so much the rather in that they tooke vpon them, such a peece of desperate seruice in so great a war, vnder so Noble a commander. E

The souldiers
mutinized a-
gainst Conon.

Now had *Conon* bene a long suter vnto the king by his Letters, but could neuer receiue satisfaction for his long labours, vvhetherwise trauailes, at last in resolu'd maner, went vnto the king in person: vvhhen he was come into the kings Court, hee might not be admitted neither to the presence, nor speech of the King, (the reason was) because he would not worship him after the manner of the *Persians*: Neuertheles, he was limited to entreate vwith the King by certaine Messengers, vvherein he much lamented that the warres of so mighty and rich a Prince, should be hindered and slackt, onely for want of money, vvhwhereas the enemy, vvhose army could no way exceed theirs, had money in great abundance, and yet your Maies-ty hath greater abundance then they; requesting that he would no longer be found vveake in that, vvherein the enemy could no way equall him. And to this ende he demaunded the disbursing of the money himselfe, accounting it dangerous, to haue the dooings that belonged thereto committed into many mens hands: So at last hauing obtained all his requestes, and the treasure also, he immediately without any further stay, returned backe againe to his owne fleet, and setting all his vvits on worke selclose-ly to his businesses. In the vvhole course and carriage of his life, many things he attempted, and many things he as prosperously atchiued. He vvasted much of the enemies land, vvhon many of their Citties, and euē as if it had bene a violent tempest, bore downe vvhathsoeuer stode in his way. These his boisterous proceedings, brought the *Lacedemonians* into great feare, vvhereupon they determined to call home againe *Agessilaus* out of *Asia*, to looke vnto the defence of his owne country. G

Conons vio-
lence vpon
seruice.

In the meane time (feareing the worst) *Lyfander* vvhome *Agessilaus* appointed his Vize-gerent the time of his absence, assembled a great Nauy of ships, and furnished them vwith all the powver they were able to make, purposing if occasion offered it selfe to try their fortunes by dint of sword, rather then to yeeld to the proudest enemy vnder the Sunne. H

Conons for-
wardnesse to
the fight.

Conon all this vvhile was making all things in readines to vvage bat-
taile vwith his enemy (but forsomuch as this was the first time that euer he en-
countred vwith so great a powver) it stood him much vpon to be very care-
full and circumspect in the ordering and appointing out of his men, for
there was not onely a controuersie amongst the Captaines, but also be-
tween the common souldiers, and *Conon* being chosen captaine ouer all,

vv25

of Iustine.

31

was as careful for the *Persians*, as for his owne Country. For like as it fared with the *Athenians*, when they were vitterly discomfited, he was one of the on-ly men that fought the ouerthrow of their Dominion: so on the contrary, it was his whole desire, to recouer it againe, and now at last to set vp againe his country by the victory which he before had lost being overcome: the which thing being brought about, would redound much more to his honor, for that he had not now vnder his command the *Athenians* his own Countrymen, but the whole power and strength of a forren Prince, so that by this meanes all the perill, daunger, and losse, should be the Kings, and the gaine of victory should be only for the good of his country: and the honor which would light vpon him, would be in farre greater measure then many other valiant Captaines which had stood for the defence of their country, many yeeres before time: for whereas they defended their country, by overcoming the *Persians*, hee should set her vp in her former estate, by making the *Persians* conquerors.

A

On the other side *Lyfander*, in that he was of neer kin to *Agessilaus*, was also an earnest imitator of his vertues, framing himselfe by all meanes possible, not any way to swaue from his Noble and woorthy examples, nor from his shining renown and glory that the world did cast vpon him: but that he would haue so watchfull an eye ouer his proceedings, that the Empire which was so

The woorthy
praise of Ly-
fander.

long a getting, in so many battailes, might not come to wracke, thorough his default, in the turning of a hand. This draue not onely the souldiers, but the kings also, into a vile perplexity, for that they doubted the losing of their welth, and feared least the *Athenians* should recouer againe the souerainty: But the fiercer the battell grew, the more glorious appeared the victorie on *Conons* part. For the *Lacedemonians* were put vnto the worst, and fled, and many of their garrisons were led away to *Athens*. Thus were the people once againe restored to their former estate, and many of their citties also were recovered backe againe vnto their Empire. This was a full victorie vnto the *Athenians*, and to the *Lacedemonians* an end of the freedome that they had long retained:

C

and now seeing that with their kingdome they had lost the greatest part of their valour also, their neighbors on euery side, held them base, and prouoked them in great disdain. Amongst the rest the *Thebans*, (with the helpe of the *Athenians*) raised warres vpon them: the which city being mightily increased through the valiant actes of their Duke, (who was called *Epaminondas*) began to aspire at the whole Empire of *Greece*. Whereupon there hapned betwene them, a great battell, wherein the *Lacedemonians* had as ill successe by land, as by sea, against that worthy leader *Conon*. In vvch conflict, *Lyfander*, a chief captain of the *Lacedemonians* overcame the *Athenians*, and was slaine. *Pausanias*, being attached for treason, fled.

Disdaine, had
wayd to ill
fortune.

Lyfander
slaine.

Thus the *Thebans* hauing gotten the vpper hand, made their whole power against *Lacedemon*, perswading themselves to make an easie conquest, they reason was, in that they were destitute of ayde to make resistance. His their intent gaue matter of great mistrust vnto the *Lacedemonians*, causing them to speed home *Agessilaus* from his *Persian* victories, to defend his owne kingdome from violence; for *Lyfander* being dead, no fitt Captaine could be found, on vvwhose trust and valour they durst repose. Neuerthelesse, seeing it

G 3

would be

The sixt Booke

be long ere *Agesslaus* could come, they raised vp their powers, preparing to meete the enemy: But neither their courage, nor yet their strength was able to withstand the enemy, (of whom but euen lately they had receiued a foile) therefore at the very first ioyning of their battels, they were forced to betake themselves to flight.

The worthy
behaviour of
Sphinctus

As thus the host of the *Athenians* were in the depth of their discomfiture, *Agesslaus* the king came into the fildes, and what with his resolute courage, and a band of fresh and lusty olde Souldiers, such as had bene nursed vp in many bloody bankets, with little or no labour at all, snatched the victory out of the enemies hands: But himselfe receiued in this conflict a very dangerous wound: At last tydings here of came vnto *Athens*, wherefore the *Athenians* (feareing that the *Lacedemonians* would get the vpper hand, againe, and then they were sure to fall into their old estate of bondage) raised a power of men, and sent them to the aide of the *Beotians* by a young Gentleman (named *Sphinctus*) not above the age of one and twenty yeares, but yet of a most towardly and couragious spirit. The valour of this young man, excelled and far surpass-
ed his yeares, for amongst all the noble and valiant Dukes and Captaines that the *Athenians* had had before, there was none of greater likelihood, or more rype carriage then he: also he had planted in him, not only all the points of an excellent Captaine, but for an exquisit Orator deserved worthy commendation.

Conon re-
turneth to
Athens.

Conon hearing of the returne of *Agesslaus*, returned also out of *Asia*, meaning to waite and spoile the country of *Lacedemon* in most sharpe reuenge: In-
much as the *Spartans* being enclosed in on euery side, (and being fore afraid of warre, which continually rung in their eares) were mightily out of hart, and almost come into a desperate state: But notwithstanding *Conon* spared them not at all, for when he had by voilent spoiles foraged the fields and houses of his enemies, he tooke his iorney towards *Athens*: where (albeit his welcome was with great ioy vnto his countrey men) yet notwithstanding, his sorrow
farre exceeded their ioy; to behold, how his countrey had bene vyolated, burned, and delaced by the *Lacedemonians*: wherefore such places as were laid waste, he caused to be builded vp again with the spoiles that they had recovered from the *Lacedemonians*, and at the charges of the *Persian* Army. Such was the bad fortune of *Athens*, that being once before burned by the *Persians*, it was now repaired and made good againe, with such spoiles as had bene gotten from the *Persians*: and at this time being delaced by the victories that they gotten in the *Lacedemonians*, came all about by clean contraries, for they that were but euen now their fellowes and friendes, became their enemies: and those that were al waies enemies, became their friends.

Whilst these things fell out amongst them, *Artaxerxes* king of *Persia*, sent out certein Ambassadors into *Greece*, commaunding that every part should cease from warres, and whatsoever they were that withstood the contrary, should be reputed and taken as an enemy: further he restored vnto euery city their ancient liberties, and euery man to take new possession of his owne: which deed of his, was not to much in regard that they might haue respite from hostilitie and civil Warres amongst themselves, neither was it to ease and drawe
away

of Iustine.

32

availe (if it were possible) the hatred that they nourished amongst them one towards another: as it was for feare whilst he was imployed about his owne Warres in *Egypt*, (the which he had drawn vpon himselfe in that he aided the *Lacedemonians* against the *Egyptian* Lieutenants,) his host of men should be detained and withheld in *Greece*. Wherefore the *Greekes* being euen wearied and ouertoyled with Warres, easilie consented to obey willingly, what they were commaunded.

At which fall
peace by 16.
pulsion the
throughout all
Greece.

This yeare was accounted vworthily of, not onely because of their sud-
daine peace throughout all *Greece*, but also because the same yeare, the
city of *Rome*, was taken by the Frenchmen: Now the *Lacedemonians*
had too long rest, and idlenes began to set new fire amongst them, where-
fore they laid in vwait for any the least advantage that might be giuen. At
last they espied the *Arcadians* were gone from home, they surprised one of
their Castles, turning out their men, and planted in their places a garrison
of their owne. Heere began againe fresh broiles: for the *Arcadians*, ha-
ving the aide of the *Thebans* challenged their losses againe by the sword:
In this conflict *Archidamus* captaine of the *Lacedemonians* was fore wound-
ed, who perceiuing that his men were ouerpressed and bearen downe, as
being overcome, sent vnto the enemy an Herald, demanding the dead
bodies of all his men that were slaine, and that he might by order & law of
Armes be sufficed to bury them.

It was before
the birth of
Christ 389.
English.

For amongst the *Greekes*, it is an vndoubted token of victory in yeelding
themselves, wherewith the *Thebans* founded a retreat, and left following anie
further in the pursuite of them. Afterwards within some small time, when e-
uery man seemed to rest so well satisfied euen as if a truce had bene taken be-
tweene them: and all displeasure quietly put vp in silence without any further
mistrust on either part: the *Lacedemonians* being imployed on other seruices
abroad amongst the Nations, the *Thebans* contrary to all expectation, vnder
the leading of a valiant captaine (called *Epaminondas*,) began a new plot of
cunning, purposing to win away their city, and to set vpon them at vnwares.
And to effect this their diuclish deuise, they tooke the beginning of the night
to set forward in towards *Lacedemon*, as closely and as secretly as could a-
nie waie bee deuised: but they receiued as foule a repulse, as their intention
was treacherous. For the old men of the cittie, and other impotent people (as
were most vnable,) hauing true intelligence of the approche of the enemy,
put themselves in armes, met them at the entrance of the Gates, and although
their number was exceeding small (not much about one hundred, old, lame,
and forevorne men) put themselves vpon the encounter, against fiftene
thousand Souldiers: So vndunted was their courage, and strength, that ra-
ther they did choole to put their liues to hazzard of fight, rather then to sitte
still and suffer their country to be spoiled and overcome, and themselves
being of small abilitie to make resistance, to be either with violence put vnto
the sword, or what was worse, become their vassals and bond-men: wherefore
onlie these few aged persons, held such plaie with them, that before the morn-
ing, all the youth they had amongst them were fore tired, and in a manner
ouercome.

The couragi-
ous stomach
of a few aged
persons.

The sixt booke

In this battell there were two of the most valiantest of their Captaines slaine with the sword: meane space word was brought that *Agessilaus* was very neere at hand, which stroke such a dampe amongst the *Thebanes*, that they suddenly retired, and made away as fast as they were able: but yet it ended not in this manner, but within a little space after, there was a new encounter againe. For the younger sort of men amongst the *Lacedemonians*, being informed of the valarous courage and demeanor of the old men, their rage could no way be retrayned, but they would haue a new tryall made in open field, although they were already fully perswaded that the victory would fall vpon the heades of the *Thebanes*.

Epaminondas
died thus
roughly wound-
ed.

In this conflict *Epaminondas*, (who bare himselfe valiantly, not onely as he was Captaine, but both captaine and souldier) receiued his deaths wound: At the report whereof the one part was so surprysed with feare, and the other part so amazed in ioy, as both of them (as they had beene new conbyned friends) departed the fieldes, without any further strokes. Some few daies after *Epaminondas* departed, and with his death began the whole wracke of the common-wealth: for euen as it fareth with one, who hauing a weapon bateth and taketh away the edge thereof, whereby that is left is able to do litle harme: euen so fareth it with this common-wealth, who hauing lost so good a Duke, who was the very edge of the common-wealth of *Thebes*, the force of which edge was eu- n so much abated, and weakned, that they seemed not so much to lament his losse, as that they wished they might vterly haue perished with him. For during the term of his daies they atchieued many worthy victories, but his lite being taken away, robbed them likevvise of their former happinesse, and turned all cleane contrary against them to the viter spoile and ruine of their liues.

The praise
of Epaminon-
das.

All vvhich aftervvard vvas made euident to every eie, that the glory and renoune of the vvhole Countrey began with him, and at his end dyed also with him. Also he bare himselfe euery way so worthy a states-man, that it was hard for a man to iudge whether he deserued more praise for valour, or exact gouernment in life. For before all thinges whatsoeuer, he sought the preferuation and defence of his Countrey, and not his owne priuate glory: money and treasure he esteemed nothing worth, Insomuch that all the store he had, was not of sufficient value to bring him to the graue: And euen as he esteemed money, so did he hold the praises of men not worthy the consideration: As for promotions he sought to shunne them, but that contrary to his desire, they were alwaies throwne vpon him against his will: In his places of authoritye, he behaued himselfe so grauely, wisely and bountyfully, that he seemed rather a grace to honor, then honor grace to him.

In learning, he farre surpassed many, who thought themselves his superior, and therein was so studious, that he was able to giue instruction, in the knowledge of Philosophy, and which vvas more to be admired in him, that a man so borne and bred vp altogether in Schooles, should yet in the end proue so excellent a vvarrour.

Neither

of Iustine.

33

neither did his death disagree with the former course of his life: for being by a violent blow, stricken to the ground, he was taken vp and brought into his Tent, (being halfe dead) anon when he was againe somthing reuiued, and withall recovered his speech, he looked round about vpon all his attendants, & seeing them al there, the first question that he demanded was, whether his enemies had taken and seased vpon his shield when they felled him. They who were neereft vnto his person, answered him no, his shield was safe. Then he commanded it to be brought vnto him, that as a principall companion with him in all his trauailes and glorious victories, hee might kisse it. Then

The wordes
of Epaminon-
das a little be-
fore his death

A he demaunded further, whether part had gotten the glory of the field: so when answer was giuen, that the *Thebanes* remained conquerors: then (sayd he) al is well: So aft were in reioycing maner for the safety of his country, he laid him downe againe, and so departed.

His death.

This man thus remoued by death, here also ended the prowesse and valour of the *Athenians*: for after that time, he being gon, whose footesteps and directions they euer followed, they gaue themselves ouer to slothfull Idlenesse, spent and consumed all their reuenues vainely, (nor vpon ships, and men of warre, as in former times) but in feastings, in Hollidayes, in making preparation for Pageants, plaies, and other idle pastimes; assembling themselves in great multitudes in Theaters, to behold their famous stage-plays and Poets; and among them were more frequent, then in the campe: Then set they all their delights on Rymers, and Oratours, and in the meane time litle or nothing respected either Captaines or Souldiers. Then the common treasure wherewith men of warre and mariners was accustomedly relieued and maintained, began to be feared and diuided amongst the people in the Cities. These disorders being thus rooted amongst them, it cam to passe that whiles the *Greekes* gaue ouer themselves to all sensuallitye, the name of the *Macedonians*, which euer before was held most vile and contemptible sprung vp, and grew to honor amongst them: and that *Phillip*, (who had beene three yeares in hostage in the Cittie of *Thebes*) being growne vp to great knowledge in military affaires, (by the fauors of *Epaminondas* and the *Pelopidanes*) laid the kingdome of *Macedonie* like a heauy yoke of bondage vpon the neckes, both of *Greece* and *Asya*, bringing them and their posterity into an euerlasting subuersion.

The end of the sixth Booke.

D





THE SEVENTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Macedon described with the kinges thereof. Caramus following a hearde of Goates winneth the city Edissa. He altereth the name thereof, making it the chiefe city of Macedon. He subdueth diuers kinges. Perdicus reigneth after him and prophesieth of his posteritie. Argeus taketh his place, and leaues the Crowne to his yong sonne Europe. The Macedonians ouercome the Illyrians. Amintas succeedeth, his son Alexander killeth the Persian ambassadors who came from that Darius, of whom is mention made in the first and second Books. Babares marrieth Alexanders sister. Amintus succeedeth Alexander. The bloody mother killeth her owne children. Philip is brought vp at Thebes, and after crowned king. Heranquisheth all his borderers, conquereth the Thessalians, marrieth Olympias the mother of great Alexander, and in the end winneth Methone.

Concerning Macedon, in auncient times it was called Amathys, after the name of Amathion, sometime king of that countrey. This king was the first in all these parts, that gaue any worthy tast of valour, and honorable acts in warre. As this Countrey increased, one part after another, so when it was at the largest, it was in account but very smal, euen the whole bouades thereof. The Inhabitants thereof were called Pelagians, and the Countrey it selfe *Paria*: but afterwarde, through the worthy actions of their kings, and manly resolution of the people: first in that they subdued and brought vnder those that inhabited round about them, and shortly after, other nations, and people dwelling further off, whereby the Empire became mightily enlarged, euen to the uttermost borders of the East.

In the region of *Peony* (which is now accounted a parcell of *Macedon*) there sometime raigned, (if report may carry any credite) one *Telagonus*, the father of *Ashriopius*, whose name a man may heare so often repeated in the battels of *Troy*, amongst those noble warriors which stode onely vpon the defence of that City. Again, in that part, *Europe*, raigned a king, called by the name of *Europe*.

Then

of Iustine.

34

Then sprang vp among them one *Caramus*, (who with a great multitude of *Greekes*) hauing received a charge from the Oracle, that he should seeke an habitation in *Macedony*; wherefore following the commandement he had received, at last he came into *Aemathia* (following an heard of Goats that fled from a great shoure of raine) & entred and won the City of *Edissa*, before the men of the towne were warned of his approach, chiefly by reason that the storme was very great: then did he call to minde what was deliuered by the former Oracle, that he should seeke out a kingdome, whereunto the Goates should be his guide, wherefore he appointed this the chiefe seate of his kingdome.

Allo euer after it was his obseruation, that whensoever and whethersoever he conducted any host of men he would euer haue the same Goates set before his standard: that as they were the Authours of his kingdome, so they might also be his leaders in all his enterprises: So that for a perpetuall remembrance of this benefit, he changed the name of *Edissa*, and called it *Aegae*, and the people thereof *Aegaeides*. Afterwards, when he had quite expelled and shut out *Mydas* (for he also helde a part of *Macedon*) and diuers other petty kingdomes, he brought it all into one sole government, and vniing together diuers sorts of people, made but one entire body of all *Macedony*, whereby he layd a very strong and sure foundation for his succession to build vpon.

B After him succeeded *Perdicus*, whose life was notable, and the speeches that he vttered at his last departure, (were as if they had beene received from an oracle) worthy of euerlasting memory: For being very aged, and euen ready to shake hands with death, he called before him a sonne of his called *Argæus*, and shewed vnto him the place whereas his body should be buried, and not his body onely, but euen the bodies of all them that should succede him in the kingdom, to be interred in the same place: prophesieng before, that so long as the bones of his posterity were buryed there, so long the kingdome should remaine in his house & family, Wherevpon grew vp a superstitious beleefe among them; all which failed in *Alexander* the great, because he was the man that alred and changed this place of burial.

C Thus *Argæus* hauing gouerned this kingdome, with vpright Iudgement, and much loue of the people, left this world: after whose death, his sonne *Phillip* (waied the Crowne and Septer by lawfull succession; but *Phillip* also had not long supplid the state and dignity of a king, but sudden death surprised him, whereby the Crown descended vpon his heire, (named *Europe*) being then a very babe.

In these daies, there was continuall hostility betweene the *Macedones*, and the *Tyr. ciens* and *Illyrians*, by continuance whercof, they became so hardened, that they grew to be accounted famous in marcyall discipline, and also became a feare and terror vnto all their neighboring nations. Wherefore the *Illyrians* holding the Infancy of the young king in great contempt, they bid battell vnto the *Macedones*, in which conflict hauing received a very shameful repulse, from the hands of their enemies, they brought forth their king, as he lay in his Cradle, and placed him in the midst amongst them in the field, and hauing so done, they gaue a fresh assault vpon the enemy (vainly imagining, that the only cause of their former overthrow was, the want of the kinges presence)

The first K. of Macedon.

Goats appointed by the Oracle to direct to a kingdome.

Perdicus and his prophesie.

Europe king of Macedon brought in a child to the field.

The seventh booke

sence in the battell) and that now they doubted not to gaine the vper-hand, although it were no way likely, but euen to satisfie their superstitious blindness, and sed themselves with meere imaginations.

The infant King perished.

At last (calling themselves to remembrance) they bestowed some parte of their pity vpon the infant King, of whome it was none other to be looked for, but to make him of a King, to become a captiue, if they chanced to lose the day, and fall into the handes of their enimies. Wherefore the encounter being fiercely maintained on both parts, at last the *Illirians* receiued the foile, with much slaughter, (as if the *Macedons* in all their former battailes wanted neither manhood, nor courage, but a king onely.) After the decease of *Europe*, *Amintus* was next in succession, he was a right renowned Prince, both for the prowesse and manly resolution of him himselfe as also the singular forwardnesse of his sonne *Alexander*, whom nature had forichly bedect in ful perfection of all vertuous Ornaments, that euen in al the games and pastimes of *Olympus*, he bare away the prize, from all that opposed themselves against him.

About this time, *Darius* King of *Persia* (who was put to flight and banished out of *Sittia*) scornning to be dishonored in euery place he came, by reason of his many ill fortunes in the warres, sent forth *Megabyzus*, with a great part of his army to subdue all *Thrace*, and other kingdomes situate about those coasts, amongst which (for the slender regard and estimate thereof he should account *Macedon* for one:) he making as short work as he could, put in execution what his Maister had commaunded, dispatched Ambassadors to *Amintus* King of *Macedon*, demanding hostages of peace for that that should be concluded and fully ratified between both parts. These Ambassadors were very royally entertained and feasted by *Amintus*: At the last being fully gorged with full carouises, their onely sure and request was, that inasmuch as he had made them so sumptuous a feast, and sined vnto them such store of royall entertainment, so he would also graunt vnto them likewise the rights that iustly follow and belong to that kindnesse they had already receiued: (Viz:) that their sonnes, wiues, and Daughters, might haue free access to keepe them company (for this was euer helde amongst the *Persians*, as a sure token and pledge of hospitality,) which being graunted, they entered the places at whose approach, the *Persians* began to fall to wanton dalliance, in greater measure then was to be endured. Whereupon *Alexander* the sonne of *Amintus*, desired his father in respect of his age and gravity) to withdraw himselfe from the banquet, promising that he would quickly assuage this vnciuill carriage of his guests wantonnesse.

The reward of wanton Ambassadors.

When *Amintus* was departed, according as he had requested, *Alexander* called forth the women one after another, making shew as if he would newly attire them farre more gorgeous to the eie, and then they should returne againe to their further delight: which hauing done, hee had in readiness as many lusty men, young and venturous, and these richly attired in Ladies weedes, with euery man his weapon, vnder their rich attire, charge them, to quench the wantonnesse, of these dotards with the points of their weapons: and so were all the Ambassadors put vnto the sword, euen in the length of their tollow.

When

of Iustine.

35

When *Megabyzus* had receiued true intelligence of what was hapned (being wrapt into a world of admiration, in that they made so long tariance, and returned not) he himselfe disdaining to take in hand the voiage fearing it might greatly disparadge his honour, if he should offer battell to so base and abiect a Nation: appointed fourth one of his princely leaders called *Bubares*, to whom he gaue in charge but only the smallest part of his Armies, accounting it as sufficient for so meane and easie a peece of seruice: in which action *Bubares*, became of a valiant Souldier, an amorous lover, for whereas his onely conning was to bid them battell, he was on the suddaine so intangled in the loue of the daughter of *Amintus*, that he banished farre from him all former hate and enmity, and in an indissoluble band of Matrimony, knit vp all rights of friendship, and allied himselfe in kindred euen with those his verie enimies.

Marriage betwixt the Persians and Macedons.

Shortly after the departure of *Bubares* from *Macedon*, *Amintus* deceased, who left behinde him *Alexander* as his sonne and lawful successor. Moreouer the mariage and affinity of *Bubares* into the *Persian* race, brought therewith such abundance of peace, that throughout all the daies of *Darius* it had full scope and passage, without any manner interruption: and after him it also purchased the generall fauour and good liking of *Xerxes*, who was after lawfully seated in that kingdom: Inasmuch as when he made an inuasion into *Greece* (being mightily incensed and intaged against the same) he gaue vnto him all the royalty of the whole Countries, that lay open towards the mountaines of *Olympus* and *Hemus*: notwithstanding all which gifts and graces, he enlarged his kingdom more and more by his owne fortunes, as well as by the liberall hand of the *Persians*.

Afterward, by order of succession, the kingdom of *Macedon* descended to *Amintus*, who was sonne vnto his brother *Menelaus*. This man was held in high regarde, for his manly prowesse, and all the exercises of military discipline. He tooke to wife *Eurydice*, on whose body he begat three worthy Sonnes, the first *Alexander*, the second *Perdycas*, the third and last was *Phillip* (the father of *Alexander* the great) and one onely daughter (named *Euryone*.) This wife deceased, he hadde a second mariage to one *Cygeta*, of whose body he also had yssue *Archelaus*, *Arydens* and *Menelaus*: This king was much encombred by maintaining warres euery way: first with the *Illyrians*, and after with the *Olinthyans*.

Amintus the second

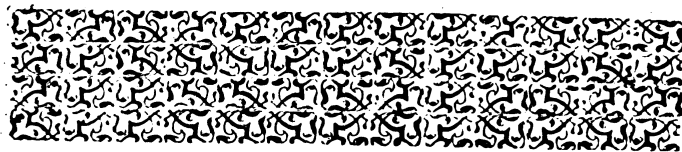
Also he was oft in danger of his life, by the plots and treasons of his wife *Eurydice* (who practising and attempting all the wayes she could to enioy her wanton desires with her Sonne in law, left no way vnattempted to shorten and dispatch her husband, thereby to establish the kingdom to her lawlesse Paramour: the which practises of hers had wel-nigh taken effect, had not her onely daughter (at the very pinch) opened and bewraied all her mothers falsehoods, and traitorous conspiracies.

The treason of Eurydice towards the Kings person

The olde man, beeing thus preferred and deliuered from all the practises of treason, died in peace, leauing the kingdom to his eldest begotten Sonne *Alexander*. This *Alexander* at the vere entrance to his crowne concluded a peace with the *Illyrians*, for a great sum of money to be paid vnto him, and for

H

their



THE EIGHTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

THe Lacedemonians and Phocenses condemned in a great summe of money. The Phocenses rob the Temple at Delphos. Phillip is chosen captaine general against these Church-robbers and subdueth them. Afterwards hee setteth upon the Thebans and spoiled them for whose defence he pretended all his labors. He cunningly stealeth the kingdome of Cappadocia, destroyeth Olynth in Thrace, dispossesseth two Brother-kings of their Royalties. He concludeth peace with the Athenians. Holdeth subtle answers with the Ambassadors of Greece, breaketh promise with the Phocenses, remoueth whole Nations and Citties from one countrey to another. He subdueth the Dardamians, and deposeth Arimbas king of Egypte, giuing that kingdome vnto his Wines brother.

The civil
dissention
among the
citties of Greece



Vhile the prouinces, and Citties of Greece, were in their pride and flourishing estate; while concord and loue the chaines that linketh the gouernment of all nations, were the sinewes that knit their harts, they were held the princes of the world: Greece a garden from whence all nations gathered flowers to delight in, and generally a people vnuanquishable. But when an emulating desire to beare rule and bring each other in subiection, like sparkels hid in the ashes, did glow in their bosomes, which after aspired to higher flames, they were themselves the subverters of their goodly buildings, stately monuments, the greedy famine that deuoured their plenty, and their owne hands their owne destruction: for Phillip king of Macedon seeing this vnnatural dissention, layd waite like a Spie out of a watch-tower, for fit occasion to be soveraigne of their glorye, and surpriser of their liberty, which he purposed to effect, by nourishing debate betweene Citty and Citty, by being enemy to the stronger, and supporting the weaker; and time so fashioned his intent, that he compelled both the conquered, and the Conquerors, to become his Vassals and Subiects.

The

of Iustine.

37

The originall causes of these great mischiefs were the Thebans, who hauing soueraignty, and wanting discretion to vse it, arrogantly accused at the common counsell of Greece the Lacedemonians, and the Phocenses, whom they had vanquished in the battaile, not contenting themselves with the slaughters, rauishmentes, spoiles, and Tirannies which they had inflicted vpon them; but pursued the aduantage they had gotte with cruelty, and accounted the extreamest punishments to mercifull for them: It was laide to the Lacedemons, that they had taken the tower of Thebes in the time of truce: to the Phocenses, that they had wasted the country of Batia: So that after they had made spoile of them by warre, they would also extort from them what was possible by law. At last, iudgement was executed (not according to Iustice) but the pleasures of the Conquerors, and the conquered condemned in so great summs of money, as by their weakned estate was held impossible to be paid.

The Thebans
lose their so-
uerainty.

A The Phocenses therefore, seeing cruelty chast them as fierce as lightning, and knowing they shoulde be bereft of their Landes, Wives, and Children, and compelled to slauerie, if their imposition were vnlaified, chose rather a present death, then a perpetuall mischiefe: and forthwith elected for their Captaine one Philomelus, vnder whose conduct, they offered their liues by speedy warre, to free their bodies from this subiection: which hee accepting, they presently as men offended euen with the Goddes themselves, gathered their faction to a head, and ransackt the temple of Apollo at Delphos.

The Phocenses
rob the
Temple of
Apollo.

B From thence enriched with that treasure they could make, they strengthened their army with straunger-souldiers, and with such forces they made Warre vpon the Thebans. This deepe of the Phocenses, although all men abhorred, beeing to fowle a facte as Sacriledge, yet in regarde they were driuen to it by extremitye, it ingendred a more deadly hate in the heartes of the neighbour prouinces, towarde the Thebans then to them. The Athenians therefore with the Lacedemonians took politick aduise, and concluded to muster forces and dispatch them in their aid, as well, or rather to saue themselves from a future danger, as to be at league in their defence.

C Both Armies being met, and arraide for Battell, at the first encounter Philomelus forced the Thebans to retreat, and pursued them so farre, that he subdued their tents, and was conquerour of all the ground whereon they were incamped. But while he was more forward in this chase, then wise; more rash, then valiant, and more certaine of victory then behoued, he was run so farre into the Thebans danger, that no reliefe had power to succor him, & by those enemies whom his rash conceit held conquered he was slain, and his life made worthily a sacrifice for committing sacriledge.

The befotted
Athenians
beaten with
their owne
folly.

D In this place Ornomarchus was selected Captaine, against whome the Thebans and men of Thessaly, chose for their generall, not an experienced souldior of their owne Nation, doubting least if he should be victor, hee would beare himselfe too Lordly ouer them; but vnto Phillip King of Macedon they would willingly submit not only themselves and forces, to become subiectes

H 3

and

The viij. Booke

and governed by a forrener, which was the thing they pretended to feare in one of themselves. *Phillip* being thus posselt of their power, and fully informed of the originall cause of this warre, tooke vpon himselfe the title of *The reuenger of Sacrilege*, and not of the defender of the *Thebans*: and presently gave command that all his Souldiers should put garlands of *Laurell* on their heads, and in this manner as hauing the gods chiefe Captaine of his enterprife, he marched into the field.

The Laurell
dedicate to
the Gods.

The *Phoenes* at the sight of which, being held the cognifance of the gods (for to *Appollo* is the *Laurell* dedicate) were struk with an inward remorse of conscience, as remembering the offence they had committed, and presently without further resistance, cast downe their weapons, tooke them to flight, willingly offered their liues to the slaughter of the enemies, receiving acerued punishment for violating the sacred law of their religion, and desiling the temple. The renoune of *Phillip* by this was spread through all nations, who dignified him with the titles of the punisher of *Sacrilege*; *The Reuenger* of religion: he onely worthy to compell offenders to make satisfaction, and honor him next vnto the Godds, by vvhom the maiesty of the Goddes was maintained.

Phillip present-
ed to his pri-
uie min-
Greece.

The *Athenians* hearing of this successe of *Phillip*, with intent to stay his passing into *Greece*, tooke the straightes of *Thermopyle*; in like manner as they had done before against the coming of the *Persians*: but neither with like courage nor for like quarrell. At first it was for the liberty of *Greece*, but now for manifested *Sacrilege*: then in the honor of their temples against the invasions of an enemy, now in the fortifying of the Church-robbers against lawfull reuengers, making themselves partakers and defenders of so heinous an offence, wherof themselves chiefly ought to haue bin punishers; not remembering euen in their most aduersity, they had vsed that God as their chiefe counsellor, and by his instructions finished so many battels with Conquest, built so many Cities with fortunate successe, attained so great an Empire both by sea and land; and finally atchieued nothing either in priuate or publike affaires, but by his Oracle and diuine inspiration.

Phillips sub-
ducing

This people of excellent vnderstanding, exquisitely furnished with learning and Iudgment, traded in politick lawes and institutions, were now like Battes, who haue eyes to see the sun, yet thum the sun: And made themselves agents in such cruelties, wherof they could not after iustly blame the most barbarous nation, if they executed vpon them the like reward. *Phillip* hauing thus like the fox, got in his head, would make hard shift to draw all his body after: grew perfidious in his promises past, and those Cities which but lately he was Captaine of, which had fought vnder his standard, which had reioiced in him, which had bin as hands to him in his victories, like an vtter enemy he invaded and sacked: Their wiues and children he sold by the drum, he spared not the Temple of the immortall gods, the houses of religion, the publike nor priuate household gods, vnto whom he could not choole but remember he was entertained a guest: So that it was euident, he fought not so much to punish *Sacrilege*, as to procure free liberty in person to perpetrate the same.

From thence as hauing accomplished all things to his desire, he passed into

of Iustine.

38

to *Cappadocia*, where he began warre with like trechery: and hauing by policy and seuerall stratagems, either taken or slaine the kings that were Borderers, he seised the whole province vnder the Empire of *Macedon*. Then to abolish the shamefull reportes that were spread of his tiranies, he sent vnto the kingdomes and wealthy Cities, certaine people to raise a rumour, and busie the heads of the multitude, that he would royally extende a masse of treasure to the building of the walles about their Cities, to the reedifying of churches, and honoring their Temples: For which (as it he would be expeditious in this good) the Masters of such workes were straight procured by proclamation, who presently vpon the rumour coming to *Macedon*, waited attendance, and were put off so long with delayes, that they were faine to depart without anie thing effected, or vrging it any further: Onely resting here, that kings may forget their promises.

A

After this he raised warre against the *Olinthians*, who knowing *Phillip* had most vniustly put one of his Brothers to death, in pittie tooke his two other brothers, borne of his stepmother to safegard, for *Phillip* brooking no continuallship, in Rule, sought also by all politicke means to dispatch them to their graues. In this warre, and for this occasion, he sent and subverted this ancient and noble city, executed his brothers, according as in the counsell of his hart, his thoughts had decreed, inioying thereby a great prey of treasure, and satisfying his thirst with their innocent blood; vpon this, accounting whatsoeuer he determined, lawfull, and whatsoeuer he purposed, effected: he seised on the Golde mines in *Thessaly*, and on the siluer mines in *Thrace*. And that neither law nor right should be by him vviolated, he furnished himselfe to be a rover on the sea.

Phillip makes
warre vpon
the Olinthi-
ans.

B

While these things were ordred by *Phillip*, there were two brothers, (both kings of *Thrace*) at ciuill variance between themselves; in which continuance of their strife, being vncertaine how to descide it, they agreed to chuse *Phillip* to be iudge, and arbitrate their difference: not in regarde of his indifferencie, Iustice, and vprightnes, in such controuersies, but doubting least he should take in hand to support either of them, they well knew it would be to the ruine of the other. *Phillip* being sollicit in this businesse, and hauing granted his consent, according to his accustomed nature, proceeded to iudgement, as if he had marched to battell, and assailing the brothers before they dreamt of a danger, not like an vpright iudge, but an vnsatisfied tirant, raniht them both of their kingdomes.

Two bro-
thers strug-
gled out of
their
Kingdomes.

Vpon this the *Athenians* sent Ambassadors to him to intreat a peace, whom he honourably heard, and their conditions of league being liked by him, he also sent his Ambassadors to *Athens*, with Articles to the same purpose: so to the content and commodity of both, a peace was concluded. Out of these provinces and Cities of *Greece*, came also seuerall Ambassadors, not so much for desire of his friendship, as for feare of his name. But the *Thebans* and *Boeotians*, hauing their inueterate rancor and malice vnputge out of their bowes, were continuall aduocates both to *Phillip* himselfe, and to his counsell, to stirre him vp to approoue himselfe a Captaine of *Greece*, as he had vnderooke and professed himselfe to be. The *Phoenes* inforcing themselves

Peace con-
cluded with
the Athenians.

to

The viij. Booke

The miserie
The state of
Greece.

to forget all slaughters which their own families had by him indured, and contenting themselves, and their posterity to vndergoe what slauiish subuersion soeuer, then that people whom they professed themselves to be at such deadly hate withall, should liue to vnderstand what a calamitie and miserable sight this was, to behold *Greece* which but late, both in strength and dignity was reputed Princess of the whole world, alwaies a conquerress of kings and kingdoms, lady of many populous and goodly Citties, dauncing attendance in forraigne Territories, either entreating peace, or fearing warre; that such a Nation should be enforced as it were, to put her head vnder another mans girdle; that they the onely worthies of that time, should be brought to expresse misery by their owne desolation and euell waies. From Captaines, to be Captiues, from freemen, bond-slaves; from a garden which they enioyed, warred with all the Rivers and heauenly showers, and making plenty to her selfe, to be now like Oxen driuen to the yoke in a wilderness of distresse, and by those whom their one memory could record, they had accounted the basest of their retinue, and the inferior of their friends, and all this disaster to grow through the *Thebans* and *Lacedaemons*, by whose domestick Larres, *Greece* from a flourishing Common-wealth, of which themselves were the Princes and bare souerainty, was now subiect to a distressed estate not able to resist aduersity.

Phillip hea-
red both the
ambassadors
and decaies
them both.

Phillip in this season for the aduancement of his owne glory, debated concerning the prehemence and dignity of two so mighty Citties, and considered with himselfe of which he were best to make account, for which when he had seuerally and secretly herd the Embassadors which were arrived from both parties, and to both given a Princely and fauorable countenance, to one he promised to discharge them of the warres and danger they consisted in, and took an oath of them, not to discouer their treaty and his promise, to any living creature.

To the contrary he offered himselfe, to come personally with his power, in their help and assistance against their enemies: but to both gaue especiall charge, not by fearing danger to strengthen themselves for warre, but onely to rely on him and his safeguard.

Phillip de-
clares
his aduan-
tage.

While both Citties were satisfied with this variable answer, and both liued peaceably and without distrust, he took the straights of *Thermopile*, to which the *Phocenses* were neare neighbours: which people perceiuing them selfe entrapped by the pollicy of *Phillip*, fearefully took them to their vveapons, but hauing not time to furnish their owne battels, or stay for succor from their bordering friends, and *Phillip* threatening he would destroy them vnlesse they yielded incontinent; overcome with necessity, they submitted themselves to his mercy, their liues onely saved: but euen of as much validity to them was this present composition, as his promise past was of force to discharge them of their vvarres, and releue their distresse, for he presently commaunded there should be a sharpe and seauere execution laid vpon them, by a generall slaughter.

The

of Iustine.

39

The miserie
of desolation

The children were not left to their parents, nor the wiues to their husbands, nor the images of the Goddes in the Temples. *Phillip* thus a Conquerour, like as Graiers shift their cattell, sometime into one pasture, sometime into one another, as the season of the yeare inforseth; euen so remooued he at his pleasure whole countries and citties, as he thought for his aduantage, the situation fitter to be replenished or forsaken: nor was the desolation of these citties, or the terror of this people like an inuincible army of enimies approach, or when men of warre run massacring up and down in euery corner of a citty: or when two hostes encounter violently in the field; or when

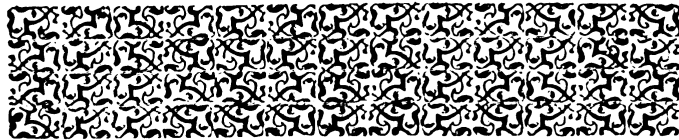
A the goodes which a peaceable life hath gathered together, are taken awaye perforce, but far more miserable in secret was their sorrow and mourning, fearing least euen their enforced tears should be taken for contumacy. The griefe increased by the concealment thereof, so much the deeper perishing the hart as it had lesse liberty to utter it selfe. Sometimes they considered the sepulchres and ancient monuments of their ancestors raked in the dust: sometimes their old household Goddes, to which many posterities had giuen their deuotion, now broken to peeces: sometime remembered the houses where they were begotten, and hadde increased children themselves, now possessed by strangers and their enimies. Bewailing in one another the oppressfull estate wherein themselves liued, cursing themselves for their sake, that it had not bene their blessednesse to haue bene borne after that desolate time. Some of this people he placed in the vtmost boundes of his kingdome, euen in his enemies mouthes; some, whom he perceiued fit for warres to garisons, in his armye: some in one climate, some in another: And so of seuerall people, and seuerall nations, he made one entire Empire, and one settled people.

Thus the affaires of *Macedon* being at a stay, continuing his former practise and policy, he took the chiefe coasts of the *Dardanijs*, foraged their borders; and subdued their countries, not being mercifull to his own kindred: for in this hauocke he determined to put *Arimba* king of *Epirus*, and kinsman to his wife *Olimpijs* from his royalty, & thereupon sent for *Alexander* brother to *Olimpijs* his wife, a youth of excellent beautie, in his sisters name, to come to him to *Macedon*, vpon whose arrival, by perswasion, partly with the hope of the kingdome of *Epire*, he won to consent to him in abominable Sodomy, and so satisfied his inhuman disposition of him, til he came to the age of twenty yeares, when according to his promise, he deposed *Arimba* from his kingly seat, and possessed *Alexander* therein. Thus

Phillip abu-
seth his wiues
brother.

D dealt he not like a kinsman with neither: the one he remo-
ued contrary to conscience, the other he made a
Hart, before he made him
King.

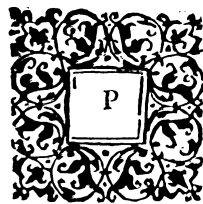
The end of the eighth Booke.



THE NINTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

Phillip besiegeth Constansinople, and in that time winneth manie Citties of Chersonesus. He bickereth with the Triballes, but returneth unfortunately. He maketh warres vpon the Athenians. He getteth the whole Soueraignty of Greece. He putteth the Thebanes to a most sharpe execution by the sworde. He summoneth a Parliament at Corinth. Making preparation for Warre agaynst the Persians, and is slaine by Pausanias at the marriage of his daughter. His conditions and naturall inclination described, with a comparison betweene him and his sonne Alexander.



Philip besiegeth Constansinople.

Philip having with fortunate successe led his forces thus farre into Greece, debated with himselfe though not before hee pretended, yet before hee vnderooke anye further enterprife, whether the riches and spoile of those Citties and lesser townes which he had already sacked and subuerted, would be sufficient treasure for him, whereby to conclude a conquest of all Greece, according to his determination, as he had already done of part: for the furtherance of this counsell, he thought it would be a profitable aduantage for him, if he could subdue and make Byzantium, as a Port-refuge for his fleet by sea, and a billering place, or safe garrison, for his men by land: neare which Citte hauing drawne his forces, he summoned them concerning this his principallity and their subiection; but they bold of spirit and confident in their owne strength, made slight of his defiance and hostile forces, shutting their gates against his messengers, and returned him threats for threats, strengthening themselves to defend his eminent inuasion.

This Citte was first built by Pausanias king of Sparta, and by him possessed the continuance of seauen yeares. Afterward the Lacedemonians and Athenians surfering with their owne prosperity, grew into priuate faction, from thence to publike and domesticke warre: so that as victory enclined it selfe

to

of Iustine. 40

to either part, sometime it belonged to the one, and sometime to the other, which vncertaine possession, hauing too often fed on the miseries which by such mutations cities indure, made it now stand fissy in the defence of his owne libertie, and the rather, for that during this siede wherewith Phillip had begirt them, neither the Lacedemonians, or Athenians, rescued it as their owne.

Phillip having heere spent the most of his treasure, in the hope he had to make this citte his dignity, and finding by the delay of this warre, the citizens grew rather hardie then deliberate, purposed by roaming on the sea, to inforce treasure, wherewith to keepe his siede settled, without which his necessity was such he should be compeld dishonorably to rise, and against his nature to desist: thus he so farre contriued, that he tooke 170. shippes laden with marchandise, wherewith he refreshed his greedy necessity for a season; at last, considering it was little policy or rather lesse profit, so great an army should be detained and exercised about the siede of one onely citte, he caused to be drawne out a number of his experienced souldiers, ouer whom himselfe hauing taken aduised muster, he marcht with them in person and tooke many cities of the Chersonesus. At this time he sent for his sonne Alexander, of the age of eigheteene yeares, to the intent he might see him traded in the discipline of warre vnder him, holding it a Maxime, that a Soueraigne fathers life, should be a table of honorable preidents for his Princely sonne.

He made an inrode also into Scythia, to fetch booty and spoile from thence, intending after the custome of Marchants, to beare out the charge of one warre with the gaine of another. At the same instant, was Matthey King of the Scythians, who being overcharged with the warres of the Istrians, sente the Apollonians in his behalfe, to sollicit the aide of Phillip, promising for such succor and assistance, to adopt him king of Scythia.

Philip invadeth the Taurians.

Phillip ambitious after rule, tooke little aduice of this request, but presently according to the contentes of this treaty, leauied his forces as hee thought requisite, and dispatcht them in the defence of Matthey. But the King of the Istrians deceasing, while these affaires were in furtherance, his death deliuered the Scythians, both from occasion of battel, & from cause of helpe. Matthey being now like fowles, that feare the snares no longer then they are fettered, vpon the arrivall of the Macedons, regardlesse of Phillips fauour, commaunded them home againe, willing them to deliuer this message to their maister; that he neither requested him for succour, nor yet gaue the Apollonians in commission to adopt him: That the Scythians had no need of rescue from the Macedons, and pronounced themselves better men then the Macedons: and for himselfe to desire a forren helpe to succeed him, it needed not, since he had a generation of himselfe, a posterity of his owne, a sonne in perfect health, to make his seate after him happy.

The ingratitude of the Scythian King

This message thus deliuered to Phillip, he forthwith sent Ambassadors to King Matthey, requiring him of his helpe toward the charge of his siede, least he should be constrained by poverie to break vp his campe: to which request Phillip vrged he should of reason so much the vnwilling condiscend, in

The ix. Booke

in that he did not allow the souldiours he sent in his ayde, so much as Conduct money to supply their necessities by the way, nor gratified them with any reward for their labors. *Matthey* excusing himselfe by the excessive cold and barrenesse of this Countrey, which was scarce able to yeeld the *Scythians* food, much lesse to enrich them with possessions. Againe, he protested he had not riches wherewithall to satisfie so great a King, and therefore thought it a greater dishonor to reward him with too little, then to recompence him with nothing: for my people (quoth *Matthey*) are esteemed for their courage of mind, and hardnesse of body, and not for their treasure or substance.

Phillip perceiuing himselfe thus scorned, dislodged his sledge from before *Bizantium* immediatlie, and bent his whole power against the *Scythians*. All this his pretence might not be discovered vnto them, but kept them careless (nay euen suspectlesse) of his intent, he sent Ambassadors beforehand, to declare vnto King *Matthey*, that while he bated himselfe at the sledge of *Bizantium*, he vowed to consecrate an Image vnto *Hercules*, the which hee was comming to effect in the river of *Danubia*, desiring to haue peaceable passage and furtherance in this his sacred and religious Vowe made to that God: protesting, he came not otherwise then as a royall friend, both vnto their King, and the *Scythians* his Subjectes. But *Matthey* fore warned by all his former Inconstancies towards others, and doubting indeed as much as was intended, sent word to *Phillip*, that if he stood so much vpon the performance of his Vow to erect an Image, it should not be by him nor any of his Subjectes resisted, alwaies provided he would send the same, promising also it should not only be set vp, but should alwaies so remain and continue: but to suffer any Army to come within his borders, or march through his Countrey, he vnterly denied: vrging farther, that if *Phillip* (notwithstanding this contradict) should offer to place this Image, himselfe would see it defaced, and the brasse thereof conuerted into Speare and Arrow-heads.

The mind of both these Kings being by this occasion encouraged, they encountered in battell; in which difference, though the *Scythians* were of far greater number than the *Macedons*, yet by the policy and experience of *Phillip* to order such warlike actions, they were overcome: twenty thousand women and children were taken prisoners, also a great booty of cattell, but as for gold and silver none; in which plainly appeared the *Scythians* poverty. Twenty thousand large Mares were brought home to *Macedon*, and onely kept for breed. But as *Phillip* with all his pillage was returning, the *Triballes* having gathered a head met him, and denied him passage through their Countrey, except they might haue part with him in those his spoiles.

This party continued not long in words, but they fell to blowes; in which skirmish, *Perip* was fore wounded in the thigh, his horse slayne vnder him, and he himselfe left for dead: so the *Macedons* being discomfited, the spoyle which they had lately ransied from the *Scythians*, was now a reliefe to the *Triballes*. At length *Phillip* being recovered of his wound, made warre vpon the *Athenians*, with whome so long time till then, he helde a dissembled friendship. The *Thebans* mistrusting if the *Athenians* were overcome, the

The ingrat-
itude of the
Scythians K.

The Triballes
were on Philip
because he was
their enemy.

of Iustine.

41

brunt of the warre (like as when ones neighbors house is on fire) fell vpon them, tooke part with the *Athenians*, so that by these means there was a league contracted betwene these two Citties, which before were at so mercilesse a contention.

This coniunction knit between them, they sent ambassadors to all the prouinces of *Greece*, importuning their speedy assistance; inferring, so common an enemy as *Phillip* ought to be remooued by the generall forces of all the Countrey, and withall, making it perspicuous by demonstration, that if he had fortunat yssue in this, his conclusion would be the vtter subuersion of all

A *Greece*. Some moued with these reasons, ioyned themselves to the *Athenians*, others terrified with the bruit of his renoune, tooke part with *Phillip*. The day came wherein these two Armies assayed each other, though the multitude of the *Athenians* exceeded the *Macedons*, yet sellit out to them as before to the *Scythians*, and *Phillip* hauing this daies honour, finished it with the slaughter of them all; yet died they not vnmindfull of their ancient glorie: for looke in what place euery man had charge vnder his captaine to be kept, that place he as worthily made good againe, that when thorough the danger of his woundes he was forced to yeeld, hee couered that place hee had in charge with his luelesse carcasse being dead. With this daye ended the renoune of the Empyre, and the ancient liberties of *Greece*.

B The ioy of this victory was by *Phillip* politickly dissembled: This day he made no sacrifice as he was accustomed, he was not pleasant in companye, he had no enterludes at his feasts, ware no Crown, nor annointed himselfe with sweet oynments: but so much as lay in men to counsell, he so ordered this victorie, that no iudgement could discern by his outward appearance he reioyced to be a conqueror. Moreover he would not suffer himselfe to be cald the king, but the captaine of *Greece*, finally he bare so euen a hand betwene his owne priuate gladnesse and the publike sorrow of his enemies, that neither could his own friends report he reioyced, nor his enemies coniecture he was proud of their ouerthrow.

C For as touching the *Athenians*, who by testimony he had tried to be the most dangerous of his enemies, the prisoners of them he discharged without ranfome, and deliuered the bodies of them that were slaine to be buried: and of his owne disposition, publicly exhorted them, to conuey home their bones, and bestow them in the sepulchers of their ancestors. Besides, he sent his sonne *Alexander*, with his friend *Antipater*, to conclude a finall peace and perpetuall friendship betwene them. But concerning the *Thebans*, hee did not onely put their prisoners to ranfome, but made them pay tribute for the interring of their dead. The Princes of their city, some he beheaded, others banisht, and all their goods were surprised.

D Such as had beene counsellors & were exiled out of their native Countrey, their banishment he repealed, and made of them three hundred Iudges and rulers of the common Weale, giuing vnto them full commission to cal before them, all the guilty procurers of their wrongfull banishment, and proceed against them. By this Decree, those that were lately great, were now arraigned of this trespassse against publike gouernment, who constantly replied

The Atheni-
ans vanquish-
ed.

The notable
hypocritie of
Phillip.

Phillips mild-
nesse toward
the Athenians.

His rigor to
the Thebans

The ninth booke

and all confessed themselves to be authors thereof: affirming, it was more prosperous with the Common-wealth, when that their Iudges were condemned, then when they were restored: it was out of doubt a maruelous courage, for prisoners to giue sentence on them whom they knew sat to decide betwixt their life and death: as who would say, they disdained to be acquite at their enemies hands: and for as much as they could not reuenge themselves in work, they would vse their liberty in words.

Philip summoned
Parliament.

Phillip having settled the estate of *Greece* in an indifferent stay, summoned a Parliament at *Corinth*, for reformation of such politick busineses as were yet vnestablished, where he enacted a Statute of peace for all *Greece*, according as he had experience of the desertings of euery City, electing out of them all, one Counsell, and (as it were) one Senate. The *Lacedemonians* onely condemned both the king and his lawe, accounting that peace a bondage, which was not agreeable to the Citties themselves, and their ancient liberties, but were graunted at the pleasure of a conqueror.

At this counsell, was appointed vnto euery City, what souldiers they should alwaies (as commaund was ministred) furnish for his warres, either to assist him being inuaded by forreign power, or to protect him in what warre soeuer he pretended against other. Vpon this, great preparation was made from all parts, for Phillip had made it apparant to this counsell, that so soone as their collection ioyned in one, he was resolved to assaile the Empire of *Persia*: The summe of all his succours mustred together, were two hundred thousand footemen, and fiftene hundred horsemen, besides which number, was also his host of *Macedons*, and other barbarous Nations bordering thereabouts whom he had subdued.

Phillip diuorced
himselfe from
Olympias.

He married
his daughter
to the king of
Egypte.

He is slaine.

In the beginning of the spring, he sent ouer before into *Asia*, (which then belonged to the *Persians*) three of his Captaines *Permenio*, *Amintas*, and *Attalus* (whose sister he had lately taken in mariage) for he hadde now diuorced himselfe from *Olympias*, the mother of *Alexander*, vpon suspicion of adultery, which was raised against her. In this season that his army was assembling out of *Greece*, he solemnized a marriage, betweene his daughter *Cleopatra*, and *Alexander* whom he had made king of *Egypte*: which day was honoured with the greatest royale of triumphs and feasting, according to the estate of two so great Kings: there wanted neither musicke to entice the eare, nor diuersitie of shewes, to satisfie the eye, that Art could deuise to heare and see: all which as *Phillip* was going forth without his Guard, onely betweene the two *Alexanders*, his sonne, and sonne in law, and himselfe in the midst, a young Gentleman of Noble descent in *Macedon*, stept to him in a straight place which he intended to passe, and slew him, turning that day into present heauinesse, which was consecrated and onely appointed to myrth and pleasure.

This *Pansinias* in the prime and delight of his youth, was inforced to commit detestable incest, by the vyolence of *Attalus*, who vn-satisfied with that inhumanity his shamelesse disposition executed vpon him, himselfe broght him vnto a banquet, where making him drunke, compelled him like a strumpet to sustaine the beastlinesse not onely of his owne desire, but of all the other

of Iustine.

42

The cause of
Phillips death.

ther guests present: so that he was not only a iesting-stocke vnto all his companions, but also a prostrate *Calamite* euen to his inferiours. The Gentleman no way digesting this reproch, but rather ingendring and nourishing reuenge in his secret thoughts, calling euery way to effect some action fitting so foule disgrace, he oftentimes made complaint of his wrong, and became an earnest suter to the King for Iustice; at whose hand he was eyther put off with delayes, or was answered with a wanton scotte in stead of helpe and redresse: thus finding his iniury no way to be satisfied, and knowing his aduersary (in stead of receiving punishment from the king for his offence) to be aduanced to a captainship, he grew resolute to turne his wrath vpon *Phillip* himselfe, accounting it happinesse, since he could not bee reuenged vpon so monstrous an enemy, to reauenge himselfe vpon a wrongful Iudge. It was thought that this *Pansinias* was encouraged to this deed by *Olympias* the mother of *Alexander*, and that *Alexander* himselfe was alspoyning to his fathers murder, nor is it vnlike that *Olympias* tooke her diuorcement & the the preferment of *Cleopatra*, as grieuous as *Pansinias* did the abuse of *Attalus*; and that *Alexander* feared his brother begoren on his stepmother, as an enemy to his succession after his father, for that his father had refused the the loie of *Olympias*, for the vniust daliance of another: for *Alexander* before this time, some such like argumentes as these being in question at table, first fell in defiance with *Attalus*, whom he perceiued his father to defend, he then spared not to be as liberall in speech to him, in somuch that his father rose, and with his sword drawn pursued him so violently, that such as were present, (being friends to both) could hardly temper to a more cooler iudgement, then rashnesse of his will from killing him.

Occasions of
great displeasure
between
Phillip and
his son
Alexander.

Vpon which occasion *Alexander* with his Mother, fled vnto his Vnclell King *Epyre*, and from thence to the King of the *Illyrians*, in which, though seuerall times perswaded, he would hardly be reconciled to his father, no: tho he was sent for, he would scarce embrace any counsell of his friends, that tended to aduise him to return, *Olympias* at this time was also exasperating her brother who was King of *Epyre*, to raise warre against *Phillip*, which sure, no question she had effected, had not *Phillip* preuented it with the marriage of his daughter; and making him his sonne in law. these occurrentes therefore are thought to haue animated *Pansinias* forward to this execution, who both hated *Attalus* for his immodest fact, and the king for neglecting his complaint without redresse: this is certaine, *Olympias* had made post-horses ready to conuey him thence, after he had effected his pretence, yet she her selfe when she heard certainly that the king was murdered, came to his funerall rites the same night, vnder a great pretence of duty, and there set a Crowne of gold vpon *Pansinias*, as he was hanging vpon the gallows, which presumption of hers, may bee verry well coniectured none durst haue ventured to vndertake but only shee.

The beheading
of
Olympias
at the
death of
Phillip.

Shortly after this, she tooke downe the body of *Pansinias*, burnt it vpon her husbands ashes, built him a monument for euerlasting memorye, in the same place, & posselt such a superstitious toy in the heads of the people, that she made them yearly sanctifie a day and keep it holy in remembrance of him

The ix. Booke

The cruelty
of a Woman.

This done, killing *Cleopatra's* daughter euen in the armes of her mother, for whose sake *Phillip* had deuorced himselfe from her, she compelled her euen in her sight to hang her selfe, and in beholding her while she was strangled enjoyed the reuengement, to which she made haste by the murder of her husband.

Latly, she consecrated the sword, wherewith the king her husband was slaine, vnto *Apollo* by the name of *Myrtilis*, for that was *Olympias* name, during the consistance of her infancy, all which she perpetrated so openly as who should say, we feare not least that which we doe should be allowed.

The descrip-
tion of king
Phillip.

Phillip deceased being of the age of seauen and forty yeares, when he had E
reigned siue and twenty yeares, he begat *Larissa* a dauncing damsel, & a son named *Arrideos* who reigned after *Alexander*, hee had many other sons propagated from seuerall women; of whom, some died of their naturall death, some of the sword: he was a king, more desirous of battel then of banquetting, whose riches chiefly consisted in furniture for warre: he was more cunning in getting riches, then in keeping them: and for al his tyrannies, pollicies, conquests, taxations, and the inforced treasure which he daily had, yet was he alwaies needy. Mercy and falshood he loued alike, he thought it no shame to purchase his desire by what meanes soeuer he was posselt of it, where he fauored he would make as though he were displeased. Subtle and capitious was he to talke F
vnto, promising more then he would performe. In deuising serious matters, and in merie conceites cunning, winning friendship for aduantage and laker, and not for faithfulness. Where he hated most, there he pretended most fauour, and to fow discord, betveen such whose very thoughts had fraternitie together, seeking for seuerall thanks of both, vvas his tolemne custome. His talke vvas eloquent and ready, full of sharp and sententious sayings. So that neither facility wanted to expresse his pleasaunt inuentions, nor his inuentions slack to adorne his eloquence.

A comparis-
on betweene
Phillip and
Alexander.

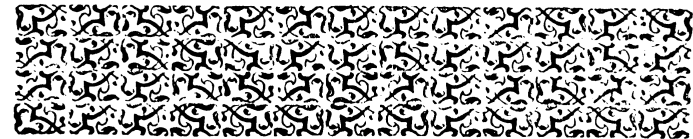
After him succeeded *Alexander*, thriving beyond his father, both in vertues and in vices. First, for the manner of their conquests, it had no affinitye, C
for *Alexander* atchieued his battels by force, *Phillip* by pollicy; he reioysed to beguile his enemies, this king to vanquish them in open field; the other was more prudent in counsell, but this was of a more Princely and invincible stomach. The father would oftentimes dissemble his anger, and ouercome it, but this once iraged, there was nothing but reuenge in his thoughts, and neuer alaid without action; which pursued either without mercy or lustice. But both of them were by disposition, inclin'd to imoderat and excessse drinking of wine, but in their drunkenesse their purposes had seuerall effects, by their seuerall disposition. The father, would ordinarily rise from his meate, and encounter his enemy euen to handy blowes, and vnaduisedly cast himselfe into H
danger: but *Alexander*, outraged not against his enemies, but his especiall friends: So that where *Phillip* came oftentimes from battell wounded, by his desperate hardinesse, he rose from the table, a murtherer of his Captaines. The father loued to haue his friends raighe and be neare him, the sonne to be a tyrant, euen vnto his owne. The father desired to be beloued, the sonne to be feared; for learning, it was alike to both of them. The father a man better
tutred

of Iustine.

43

tutred in the principles of policy, the son, best to be trusted. *Phillip* more modest in his conference, but *Alexander* in his actions. The sonne of a more honorable nature, ready to shew mercy to them he ouercame, but the fathers cruelty was not laide open to his owne confederates. The father was giuen to thriving the son to riot. By which means, the father to his glorie, laid the foundation of the Monarky of the whole world, and the sonne to his higher renowne finished the whole worke.

A

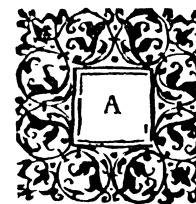


THE TENTH BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

C T He naturall affection of *Artaxerxes* Mnemon toward his sonne *Darius*. His tre:son against his father. The punishment of *Darius* and his fifty brothers. The cruelty of *Oechus*. The prowesse of *Codoman*, for the which he is created King, by the name of *Darius*.

D



Artaxerxes King of *Persia* had a hundred and fiftene sonnes by his wiues and concubines, wherof three onely were begotten in lawfull wedlocke, *Darius*, *Artabates* and *Oechus*. Of these 3. contrary to the *Persians* vse, which are not accustomed to make chaung of their King, vnlesse he decease, the father drawne by intire loue to his sonne, so perswaded with the counsell and commons, that in his life time he posselt his eldest sonne *Darius* in his fear and dignity, accounting it honor to himselfe, that he saw posselt in his son: making the remembrance of being a father to him, his onely felicity, and in his life time he behelde the liuely representation of his owne royall estate presented in his yssue: no sooner had this *Artaxerxes* expressed this louing affection, and fatherly example toward his onely sonne,
but

This same is
he that is
mentioned
before in the
siue and six
bookes.

The tenth booke

But *Darius* forgetting the name of a father, the duty of a sonne, all the lawes of nature, whereby men are coniunct in obedience to their parents being part of themselves, as a chaine vndissoluble, began to practise the death of him whom he ought most (as being the monument whereby he might remember himselfe) to haue studied to preferue alieue.

*Darius & his
co brothers
plot to kill
a small they
father.*

Wretched and detestable had this treason bene, had it bene continued alone, but more abhorred was it, in that he drew fifty of his brothers to consent with him in the acte: and it is monstrous to remember so heinous a murder, so Parricidiall, should not onely be consented vnto, but concealed in such a multitude of posterity. That of fifty sonnes, not one should haue that remembrance of conscience, whom neither the feare of a fathers maiesty, the reuerence of his age and honorable grauery, or the earnest exenplay affection which he had published, could withdraw from so outrageous a cruelty: How could the name of a father be forgot amongst so many sonnes, that they, by whose defence he ought to haue bene preferued, euen against the practises of his enemies, should now not onely by their treason be luptized, but slaughtered.

*Darius seeks
to empy his
fathers woe.*

The cause of this pretended murder, was now more wicked then the murder itselfe, for after *Cyrus* was slaine in that warre he aduancd against his brother, (as is before mentioned,) king *Artaxerxes* tooke his concubine *Aspasia*, in marriage. *Darius* now being pleased with the kingdome his father resigned to him, was also pleased with his fathers wife, and requir'd him to part with her to him, as hee already had dispossest him of his Empire. The father so intangled with the loue he bare to him, at first granted him his consent, but after stricken with remembrance how vild that request was in a sonne to aske, and in a father to graunt; he was moued to repentance, yet that he might modestly deny the thing he had rashly promised, he made her chiefe priest to his son, whereby she was bound by the religious law of their Nation, to saue hir selfe chaste from all men during her life. *Darius* being with this iust deceipt of his prouoked to anger, vnsatisfied with the vnciuill reproofe he gaue him, immediately after, vnaturally conspired with his brothers to worke a treason, so false as stretched vnto his aged life: but the faction of this conspiracy being broke, the treason reuealde, and the rable apprehended, (as vengeance is iust punishment of the Goddes for such rebels,) execution was not delaide of any of them for this pretence. And that no Impy should remaine of such wicked race, the wives and children of them all had the slaughter that was dew to the sons and fathers. But *Artaxerxes* conceiuing an inward grieue at this vntimely fall of his generation, in that sorrow of his, fell sicke and died, a faine happier king, then a father.

*The king-
come comes
to O. law.*

The inheritance of this kingdome was then deliuered ouer to *Cehus*, who fearing the like conspiracy, and replenishing his pallace with slaue of his kindred and nobility. And lest he might be accounted more milde then those brothers that would haue murdered their father, he was sparing to no constanguinity nor sex whatsoeuer, nor pittiful neither to age, nor youth.

Thus

of Iustine.

44

Thus hauing cleansed this Iealousie from his kingdome, he made warre vpon the *Armenians*, in which one *Codoman* hauing the fauour and assistance of his Countrey, vndertooke the combat against one of *Ochus* Captaines, who had graunt of *Ochus* to challenge any of the *Armenians* to single fight, and thereby to determine the difference twixt the *Armenians* and him. This *Codoman*, in this noble enterprise slue his enemy, whereby he both woon the victory, & rescued the honor of his Countrey, which lay in hazzard to be lost: for which atchieuement, *Codoman* was made lieutenant ouer the *Armenians*, and in short time the life of *Ochus* expiring, in remembrance of his proffesse, the people created him their King. And to the intent that nothing should be wanting in him, that appertained to the seat of so great a Monarch, they called him by the name of *Darius*; who afterward, with great industry and Noblenesse of spirit, held long warre against great *Alexander*, sometime honoring inclining to the one, and sometime to the other. At last, being vanquished by *Alexander*, and slaine by his owne kinsman, hee ended his life, together with the

A Combat.

*Codoman
made King.*

Empyre of *Persia*.

The ende of the tenth Booke.





The Eleventh booke of Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

Macedon in an vprore after the death of Phillip, all which Alexander bringeth into a settled quietnesse. Alexander putteth many of his kinsfolkes to death. He suppresseth many rebellions. He goeth on in the Warres that his father set on foot against the Persians. He pardoneth the rebellion of the Athenians, razeth Thebes to the ground, entrencheth Asia, ouercommeth Darius, and ouerthroweth many of his Lieutenants. He taketh his journey to the City of Gordis, & there he untie the knot of the waine. A History by way of digression to the affaires of the Kings of Phrygia. Alexander hastneth to Thasus in Cilicia. He recovereth of a very dangerous disease. He ouercommeth Darius againe: He taketh the mother, wife and daughter of Darius prisoners, one of which his prisoners hee marrieth, (called Barsue.) Sendeth forth Parmenio to invade the Persian fleet: other of his Nobles he appointeth to receiue the Citties of Asia. He maketh one Abdolominus, (of a Gardiner) King: He taketh the City of Tyrus by force. He goeth to the temple of Iammo in Egypt, buildeth the City of Alexandria: receiveth diuers Letters from Darius, and giueth answeres to the letters. He bewaileth the death of Darius wife. He receiveth a third Letter from Darius, and giueth answer thereunto. He ouercommeth Darius, and gaineth the Monarchie of Persia, with the whole Empire of Asia. He rewardeth well his souldiors, and findeth aboundance of treasure in the City of Persepolis. Darius bound hand and foote by his owne kinsmen, he is sore wounded, and is found by a common souldior, to whom he uttereth his whole mind. He dieth, and by the appointment of Alexander is interred after the qualitie of his kingly estate and dignity.

The estate of
Macedon after
the death
of K. Phillip.



In the Armye of Phillip, as there were men of diuers qualities and conditions, So after the time that their Kinge had receiued his death's wound, the mindes of the Macedonians were diuersly moued, and distracted. For some that were enthralled, and restrained of their liberties, were reuiued with the comfortable hope of their accustomed freedom. Others there were euen ouertoyled with the troublesome wearinesse and woes of warfare and

of Iustine.

45

and farre from their native Countrey, reioyce to thinke that those assayres should be dissolued, and they dismissed. Many sorry to behold the Tapers that were lighted at the daughters marriage, to stand vpon the hearse of the deceased father. His friendes also were not a little amazed, to see the sudden change and alteration of thinges, considering how Asia was but lately chalenged, Europe scarcely yet conquered, and that the Illyrians, Thracians, Dardaniens, and other barbarous Nations, were as vnconstant of mind, as vnfaithfull of promise. All which people (if at one time they should rebell) it were not possible any way to repell their commotions. But vnto these mischiefs the coming of Alexander was a present remedie. For in an Oration deliuered unto the people, he did not only free their heartes from feare, but confirmed in their hopes, a conceipt of all happy success. Hee was then twenty yeares olde, in which age, his modesty was such, as that it promised much more then was expected.

The wife be-
haviour of
Alexander.

He gaue the Macedons a cleere discharge of all things, saue onely of the Warres, by which he purchased to himselfe so much fauour, and ingrafted so good liking in all mens opinions, that they saide, They had changed the body of the King, but not his vertues. His first and chiefest regard was, to performe the funerall rites of his father, with such solemnity as became the greatnesse of his estate. In the obsequies whereof (before all other things) he caused such to be executed vpon his Fathers Toombe, as were any waye accessary to his death. Only he pardoned Alexander of Lincest his brother, for that he was the first that saluted him by the name of King. But he caused his halfe brother Darius to be put to death as an underminer of his estate.

The murder
of King
Phillip puni-
shed.

In the beginning of his raigne, he subdued many Countreies that rebelled, and suppressed diuers insurrections, euen in their beginning. By which being greatly encouraged, he traualled into Greece, where after the example of his father, he summoned the citties to appeare before him at Corinth, and was substituted Captaine generall of the forces, and thereupon he immediately profecuted the wars against the Persians, which were begun by his father: but as he was busied in furnishing the same, tidings were brought him, that the Athenians, Lacedemonians and Thebans, were revolted from him to the Persians, and that Demosthenes the Oratour, (whom they had corrupted with gold) was author of that reuolt: and auouched before the people, that the King of Macedon with all his host were slaine by the Triballes, bringing his tales-man in open audience, who (to make the matter good) affirmed that he himselfe was wounded with the King in the same battell. Vpon which report, the minds almost of all the Citties were changed and the garisons of the Macedones besieged: to preuent which motions, Alexander entred into Greece, with his army so well appointed, and in such good order of battell, that they scarce beleued their owne eyes, when they saw him, because they had not heard, or receiued former notice of his coming. In his way thither, he exhorted the Thessalians to keep their allegiance, vrging still the benefits that his father had extended towards them, and putting them in minde of the kindered and alliance that was betwixt him and them, by his

Alexander
profecuted
the wars of
his father.

He ouer-
commeth the
commotions
in Greece.

The xj. booke

his mothers side, which came of the stocke of *Æacus*. The *Theſſalians* entertained thoſe ſpeeches with much ioy and admiration, and eſtabliſhed him in the place that his father formerly poſſeſſed, which was chiefe Duke of their Countrey, yeelding him all the tributes, and reuenues, thereunto due, and accuſtomed. But the *Athenians* as they were the firſt that reuolted, ſo were the firſt that repented: wondring at the diſdaine of their enemy and extolling the childhood of *Alexander* (whom before they held in ſcoone) about the proweſſe of their ancient captain. Therefore they diſpatcht Ambaſſadors with intreaty of peace, and pardon: Whom *Alexander* hearing, (after many rebukes giuen them for their inſolency) made ioyfull in the fruition of their requeſt.

From thence he turned his power towards *Thebes* intending to haue ſhewed the like mercy to them, if he had found the like repentance in them. But the *Thebans* in ſtead of ſubmiſſion and intreaty went to it with force of armes. So ſoone therefore as they were vanquiſhed they ſuffered the grieuous puniſhment of miſerable thralldome and captiuitie.

When the matter came to be debated in counſell as concerning the deſtruction of the City, the *Phœnices*, *Pluteceſes*, *Theſpians* and *Orchomenians*, (*Alexanders* confederats and partakers at his victory) found fault with the cruelty of the *Thebans* in deſtroying their Citties, and with the good will they alwaies bare to the *Persians*, not at that time onely, but of olde to the open prejudice of the *Greeks* liberty. That their dealings had purchaſed a generall hatred of the people, this might be an euident prooſe that they had all bound themſelues with an oath to raze *Thebes*, as ſoone as they had overcome the *Persians*. And that they might be the more hated, not onely for their preſent diſloyalty, but for their former impudency, they pronounced that they had cloied all ſtages with playes made of their wicked and deteſted proceedings.

Then *Cleadas* one of the priſoners hauing free liberty of ſpeech, affirmed that the *Thebans* had reuolted from the Kings heires, and not from the king whom they heard to be ſlaine. Which deed if it were any treſpaſſe, it might rather be imputed to the oreſight of light credit, then to any vntroth or inſidelity, for which notwithstanding they had already endured great puniſhment, for the youth of the city being put to the ſword, there ſuruiued none, but a company of women, and old men, which as they were feeble, ſo were they vnable to doe harme, yet had they bene vexed with many rauiſhments, and other ſhamefull diſpleaſures. Wherefore this interceſſion was not for his Countrey folke (whereof there were ſo few left) but the guiltleſſe ſoyle of his Countrey, and the towne itſelfe, in which not men onely, but Goddes had receined their birth, and Natiuitie.

For a pryuate ſuperſtitious inſtance to entreate the king withall, he alleged that *Hercules* (from whom the houſe of the *Acæydes* do fetch their pedigree) was borne among them, and that his father *Phillip* had paſſed his childhood at *Thebes*: beſeeching him to ſpare that citie, which honoured ſome of his aunceltors that were borne their as Goddes and had ſeen other of them

The hatred that fell betwene the Thebans and Grecians.

The counsell of Cleadas to ſaue the City.

of Iuſtine. 46

that were there brought vp raiſed to the poſſeſſion of royall and kingly Diadems. But wrath preuailed before intreaty. The city therefore was razed, the Lands denied amongst the Conquerors, and the priſoners ſaued vnder a Garland, the price whereof was ſet, not to the aduantage of the buyers, but according to the malice of the enemies.

The *Athenians* thought it a miſerable fight, and therefore opened their Gates for the refuge of ſuch as had eſcaped by flight, contrary to the Kings commandement. At which deepe *Alexander* tooke ſuch diſpleaſure, that when their Ambaſſadors came againe to ſue for peace, he remitted their offence, vpon condition that they ſhould yeeld into his hands their Captains and Orators, vpon whoſe truſt they did ſo often fall into rebellion. The *Athenians* ready to ſatiſſie his commaund, becauſe they were willing to allow his coacted constraint of Warre, the matter was brought to this iſſue, that they ſtill retained their Orators, and baniſhed their Captaines: who immediately bending their courſes to *Darius*, did not a little increaſe the ſtrength of the *Persians*.

At his ſetting forth to the warres in *Persia*, he put to death al his mother in lawes kinſinen, whom *Phillip* had raiſed to high promotions: and made rulers of countreies, neither ſpared he ſuch of his owne kindred, as ſeemed meete to vndertake rule or government, leaſt (while he was making warre a farre off) occaſion of rebellion ſhould remaine in *Macedon*. Such kinges alſo (of any wiſdome or Capacitie) as were tributaries, he tooke with him to the warres, leauing at home the old men to gouerne his kingdome. Then aſſembled he al his power, and tooke ſhippe. Out of which as ſoone as he beheld *Aſia*, in is courage he grew wonderfully inflamed, and made twelue altars to the gods, as a vow for prosperous ſucceſſe in his warres.

The inheritance he had in *Macedon*, and *Europe*, he deuided among his friends, ſaying that *Aſia* was enough for himſelfe. Before any ſaile departed from the ſhore, he ſlue ſacrifices, making his prayer for victory by battell, as by which he was beſt to be the reuenger of *Greece*, that ſo often times before had bene affailed of the *Persians*, whoſe Monarchy had continued long enough, and was come to ſuch perſe ripeneſſe, that it was high time for ſome other to take the roome, of more woorth and habilitie to vndergoe it. Neither was the Army of leſſe corage then the King himſelfe. For without remembrance of their wiues and children, they forgot they ſhoulde make warre farre from home, and as ſure account to poſſeſſe the Gold of the *Persians*, and the riches of the whole Eaſt, as if it had bene their owne already, nothing dreading the dangers of the Warre, but doubting their courages, by an vndoubted expectation of purchaſe, and victory. Aſſoone as they were come to land, *Alexander* firſt of all threw a dart, as it were in the face of his enemies, and in his armor lept out of his ſhip, and ſo kild his ſacrifices, praying the Goddes that thoſe countreies might willingly receiue him as their King. In the ſame places alſo he kept funerals at the Tombes of ſuch as were ſlaine at the battell of *Troy*.

Then fought he for his enemy, ſtraightly charging his ſouldiors to make no waſt in the countrey of *Aſia*, ſaying it was but reaſon, to ſpare that, which they

Alexander demanded the ſitt be-ginner of theſe broiles.

His mother in lawes kin-dred put to death.

Alexander deuideh his inheritance in Macedon among his friends.

The xj. Booke

they intended should be their owne, and to make no hauocke of those things, which they purposely came to possesse. In his Army were thirty two thousand footemen, foure thousand and fife hundred horsemen, and one hundred, fourescore, and two shippes. And it is to be doubted, whether it might be more wondrous, that with a handful of men he conquered the whole world, or that he durst giue the enterprize to attempt it: Considering that to so daungerous a warlike he made not choyce of lusty young men, and such as were in the prime of youth, but old worne Souldiers, and such, whereof many by reason of their yeares, were exempted from the warres, who had serued vnder his father, and his vnckles; So that it might well haue been thought, that he had not pickt out souldiers but rather maisters of chynalry. Moreover none had the leadings of any band, that was vnder the age of threescore yeares old. So that a man beholding the chiefe officers of his campe, would haue sayde, he had seene the Senate of some auncient common-wealth. There was none therefore that put more trust to his legges, then his armes, neither did any man thinke of running away, but of getting the victory. On the other side *Darius* king of *Persia* trusting in his owne strength, refused to doe any thing by policy, affirming that it stood not with his honor to steale the conquest, or to keepe his enemy from the borders of his Kingdome, but rather to receiue him into the bowles of his realme: and that it should adde more honor to his name to expell him by force, then not to permit his entrance. The first encounter therefore, was in the plaines of *Adrys*. In the hoste of the *Persians* were fife hundred thousand fighting men, whereof many being slaughtered the suruiuing residue turned their backs and fled, being vanquished as much by the policy of *Alexander*, as by the puissaunce of the *Macedons*. Of *Alexanders* host, were slaine nine footemen, and an hundred and twenty horsemen, Whom the king (the more to encourage the remainder of his souldiers) caused to bee sumptuously buried and their Images to be set on their Toombes, and gaue great priuiledges to their kinsfolke.

In this victory the greater part of *Asia* fell vnto him. He fought many battels with the lieutenants of *Darius*, whom he (not so much by force as by the terror of his name) did afterwards vanquish, and subdue. In the meane time *Alexander* (by the confession of a prisoner) receiued information that *Alexander of Lincest*, the sonne of *Antipater*, whom he had left his vicegerent in *Macedon*, went about to worke treason against him. Yet distrusting that if he should put him to death, there would rise some commotion in *Macedon*, he committed him to safekeeping. This done, he marched towards the city of *Gordis*, the which is situate between the greater and the lesser *Phrygia*. The desire that *Alexander* had to get this city in his possession, was not so much for the riches, or the worth of it, as because he heard say, that in that city in the temple of *Iupiter*, was the yoke of *Gordius* waine, the knot whereof whosoever could vndoe, the auncient Oracles had prophesied, should be king of all *Asia*. The occasion, and originall hereof was this. As one *Gordias* was going to plough in the countrey, with oxen that he had hired, birds of all sortes began to fly about him. And as he went to aske counsell of the Southsayers of the city, by the way he met with a maide of excellent beauty, and crauing her aduice to

The number of Alexand. host.

The magnanimity of Darius.

The number of the Persians.

Of the City of Gordis & Gordius Waine.

vnto

of Iustine.

47

what Southsayer he were best to go, she answered (after the relation of the matter) that by the insight she had her selfe into the same science, by the instruction of her father and mother, it signified he should be a king, and thereupon offered her selfe to be his partaker both of wedlocke, and of the kingdome predestinate vnto him.

He thought himselfe happy to haue such a faire offer at the first entry of his kingdome. After the marriage solemnized, the *Phrygians* amongst themselves fell at discord and discention. And when they asked counsell of the Oracle how the same might be appeased, answere was made that it could not be ended without the helpe of a king. Demanding againe, of the person of their king, what manner of man he should be, commaundement was giuen them, that they should marke, whom they first saw after their returne, ryding into the Temple of *Iupiter*, and take him for their king. The first man they met, was this *Gordias*, whom they presently saluted by the name of King. The chariot wherein he rode, when the kingdome was imposed vpon him, he placed in the Temple of *Iupiter*, and consecrated it for an offering, as a thing accustomed for Kings to doe at their Coronation.

After the raigne of *Gordias*, his sonne *Mydas*, (who was trained vp by *Orpheus* in many superstitious Ceremonies) filled all the realme with sectes of religion, by which, more then by his cheualry his life was safe and secure from perill and daunger.

Alexander hauing taken the towne, and comming into the Temple of *Iupiter*, immediately inquired for the yoke of the waine: the which being brought before him, and he (vpon sight thereof) finding himselfe vnable to come by the ends of the thonges that were hidden with the wreathes, wrested the Oracle to the vttermoost, and cut them asunder with his sword, and so the wreathes being losed, he found the endes of the knots within the braides.

As this was doing, tydings were brought him, that *Darius* approached with an huge army of Men, vpon which fearing to be encompassed within the straights, he made all possible speede to passe the mountaine *Taurus*, in which hast he ran fife hundred furlonges.

When he came to *Tarsis*, he was much delighted with the pleasantnesse of the riuer *Cidnus*, which runneth through the midst of the City, and as he was full of dust and sweat, he threw himselfe naked into the cold water, which forthwith begat such a stiffness through al his sinewes, that he lost his speech, and was in such danger of death, that he seemed past hope of recouery. Onely there was one of his Physicians, named *Phillip*, which warranted him his life. And yet the same Physition was had in mistrust, by reason of the letters sent the day before out of *Cappadocia* from *Permenio*. Who knowing nothing of *Alexanders* mischance, wrote vnto him to take heed of *Phillip* his Physition, for he was corrupted by *Darius* for a great summe of money. Yet *Alexander* thought it his better safety to commit himselfe into the hands of the physition, then to abide the danger of his disease, whereof there was litle hope but death. Therefore he tooke the drinke that the Physition had made him, and deliuered him the letter: And as he was drinking, hee stedfastly beheld his face, to obserue and marke what countenance he would carry at the reading thereof.

A maide sleweth Gordias the meaning of the Brides

Midas trained vp vnder Orpheus.

Alexander in great danger by a surfeit.

K

But

The xj. booke

The second
encounter of
alexander &
Darius

But he was nothing abashed therat, which *Alexander* was very glad of, and the fourth day after recovered his health. *Darius* therefore with three hundred thousand footemen, and an hundred thousand horsemen proceeded vnto battell. Which huge multitude of enemies when *Alexander* beheld, he was much moued, in respect of the small number of his men; yet when he called againe to minde what great enterprizes he had achieued, and how mighty Countiees he had conquered with that small quantity, he vanquished all feare with hope (the mindes best comforter) and thought it dangerous to delay the battell, least his men should be discouraged. Therefore he rode about his Army, and with sundry orations did enliven the hearts of his company.

The *Illirians* and *Thracians* he encouraged with promise of great riches, and substance. The *Greekes* he set on fire with remembrance of their former warres, and their continuall hatred against the *Persians*. The *Macedons* he put in minde of *Europe* already conquered, and of *Asia* now conquered: perswading them that in the world there wer not men like them for strength and magnanimity, and that this battell would make an end of their troubles, and immortally eternize their glory. In speaking these wordes, he commaunded his batels to stand still againe, that by pausing, they might acquaint their eies with the huge number of their enemies.

Darius also was not remisse in ordering of his battels, for whereas it belonged to the duty of his Captaines to doe it, he went himselfe to each ranke, and exhorted them all to play the men, putting them in remembrance of the auncient renowne of the *Persians*, and of the perpetuall possession of the Empire giuen them by the the Goddess.

This done, with great courage both the armies buckled together. And in that battell both kings were wounded, and the victory hung in doubtfull suspense, till *Darius*, forsooke the field. Then followed the slaughter of the *Persians*, of whom were slaine three score thousand footemen, ten thousand horsemen, and forty thousand were taken prisoners. Of the *Macedons*, were put to sword, an hundred and thirty footemen, and an hundred and fifty horsemen. In the tents of the *Persians* was found much gold and other riches. Amongst others, were taken prisoners *Darius* Mother, his wife, and two of his daughters. Whom when *Alexander* came to visit and comfort, they made a great shrieking, vpon sight of the harnisht men, and imbraced one another, as if there had beene no other way with them, but present death. They fell prostrate at *Alexanders* feete, not entreating pardon for their liues, but beseeching respit for a time to celebrate the funerals of *Darius*.

The clemency
of alexander
towards
the
prisoners

Alexander seeing the tender affection of the women was moued with pittie, and told them that *Darius* was yet liuing, withing them to be of good cheere for no violence should be don; but esteemed as queenes, and wel intreated. He also willed that the daughters of *Darius* should trust in him for their aduancement in marriage, both for their fathers honour and reputation. After this, he beheld the riches, Jewels, and apparell of *Darius*, which when he sawe, he was struck with admiration and wonder. Then began he to make riotous banquets, sumptuous feasts, and to fall in loue with *Baryne* (for her beauty and fauour) who was one of prisoners, and of whom afterward he begat a Sonne, and

of Iustine.

48

and named him *Hercules*; neuerthelesse remembering that *Darius* was yet alive, he sent *Parmenio* to invade the *Persian* fleet, and appointed other of his friends to receiue the Citties of *Asia*. Which immediately vpon the report of *Alexanders* victory yeilded to the conqueror, so did the Lieutenants also that *Darius* had placed ouer them, bringing with them a great masse of money and treasure. Then set he forwards into *Sirta*, where many Kings met him with their crownes on their heads to doe him royall entertaine. Of whome (according to the measure of their merit) some he had receiued into fauor, some againe he deposed and substituted others to raigne in their steads.

A Amongst all other *Abdolminus* (whom *Alexander* made king of *Sydon*) is worthy to be remembered. For of a mercenary poore Gardener, that before leade his life miserablye, and was went for wages to cast poudes, and water courtes, *Alexander* made him a king, setting aside the respect of the Nobility, least they for their birth, and lynage might haue seemed to challenge it of duty, and not to accept it, as a free gift.

The Citizens of *Tyre* sent their Ambassadors to *Alexander* with a waighty Crowne of masse gold, for ioy of his good successe: who thankfully accepting their present, replied that his intent was, ere long to visit *Tyre*, and to performe his vovs to *Hercules*. But when the Ambassadors vnderstoode his purpose, they replied againe that he might doe that better in olde *Tyre*, and in the old Temple, and made earnest desire that he would not enter into the new towne. Whereat he tooke such heauy displeasure that he threatned vterly to ruinate and destroy the City, and forthwith brought his Army to the Iland, and the *Tyrans*, full of courage and resolution, trusting also to the people of *Carthage*, for welcome entertained him with warres. For they were not a little encouraged by the example of *Dido* who builded *Carthage*, and conquered the third parte of the worlde, thinking it no small disgrace to them, if their women should be more commended for their magnanimity in conquering: then they had in defending their liberty. Wherefore they sent all such to *Carthage* as were thought vncete for the warres, and brought other supplie in their steade. Howbeit, not long after their towne was surprized and taken by Treason.

And *Alexander* receiued the *Rhodes*, *Egypt*, and *Cilicia*, without resistance, or stroke of warre. Then tooke he his iourney to *Iupiter Hammon*, to inquire of the chaunces of future accidents, and to be resolued of the condition and quality of his owne birth. For his mother *Olympias* had secretly deliuered to *Phillip* her husband that she conceived not *Alexander* by him but by a Serpent of admirable bignesse. And *Phillip* himselfe but a little before his death, had openly reported that he was not his Sonne: wherevpon (as though he had playd false with him) he put away *Olympias*. *Alexander* therefore being desirous to fetch his pedigree from the gods, and deliuer his Mother from slander of the world, addrest Messengers priuily before to the Priestes, to direct them, what answer he would haue them to make.

As soone as he entred into the Temple, the Prelats saluted him by the name of the sonne of *Hammon*. And he reioycing at this adoption of the gods gaue commaundement that al men in generall should take him for his father.

K 2

Then

A Gardener
made king of
Sydon.

Alexander
beleeues Tyre

Alexander go
eth to Ham-
mon in Egypt.

The xj. Booke

Then he demanded whether they had inflicted punishment on such as were guilty of the murder of his father. They made answer that his father could neither dye, nor be killed, but as for the death of king *Philip*, the doers thereof had received sufficient and condigne punishment. To his third demand they answered, that he should triumph in victory, and be conqueror in all battels, and should be entitled the owner of the vniuersall world, and the riches thereof. To such also as attended vpon him, especiall charge was given to honor *Alexander* as a god, and not a king. Which made him grow to such exceeding haughtinesse, and pride, that the gentlenesse which he had learned by the literature of the *Greekes*, and the instructions of the *Macedones*, was quite raised out of his thoughts.

As he returned from *Hammion*, he caused *Alexandria* to be builded, and peopled it with *Macedones*, ordaining it to bee the head City of *Egypt*. *Darius* being escaped to *Babylon* dispatched his lettersto *Alexander*, intreating that the women (taken prisoners by him) might be ransomed and set at liberty, and to that end he proffered a great Summe of money. But *Alexander* returnede answere, that they were not to be ransomed for money, nor vnder the value of his whole kingdomes possession.

Not long after came another letter from *Darius* to *Alexander* wherein hee made tender of one of his daughters in marriage, and a portion of his kingdom with her. But *Alexander* sent him word againe, that the thinges he proffered were his owne already, and willed him rather to come, and submit himselfe, and to a put the ordering of his kingdome to the discretation of his Soueraigne. Ther (past all hope of peace) *Darius* addrested himselfe againe to the warres, and with foure thousand footemen, and ten thousand horsemen marched towards *Alexander*.

In his iouray newes was brought him of his wiues decease in deliuerance of a child before her time, and that *Alexander* shed teares for hir death, and accompanied her corpe to the buriall, not for any lasciuious loue but of his owne meere couetise, and true honorable disposition, for he neuer saw her but once in all his life. *Darius* then thinking himselfe wholly vanquished, and seeing that after many battels, his enemy had also ouercome him with kindnes, thought it the lesse disparagement vnto his report, sith he could not get the victory that it was his chance to be vanquished by so worthy a conqueror. Wherefore he directed the third letter vnto him, giuing him thanks, that he had not ill intreated his prisoners, nor shewed them any extremity: Offering him the greater parte of his kingdome, euen the river *Euphrates*, with another of his daughters to wife: and for the rest of his prisoners thirty thousand talents. Hereunto *Alexander* made answere that he expected not thanks at his enemies hands, for what he had done was not to flatter him withall, or to seeke any defence against the vncertaine euent of warre, or for articles of peace, but to shew his owne noble heart, which taught him to contend with the power of his enemies, and not with their calamytyes, promising to performe all *Darius* request, if he would acknowledge himselfe as next vnto him, and not as his equall, for as the world could not be ruled if there were two suns, so could it not be by two Soueraigne kings.

There-

of Iustine. 49

Therefore aduised him either to submit himselfe the same day, or else to prepare himselfe to battell the next day, and not to beguile his hopes with the expectation of any other victory, then what he had tryed already. The next day they brought their men into the field. But sodainly before the battell *Alexander* fell a sleepe, being very heauy, and surprized with the multitude of cares, and discontentments. And when all his men were in readinesse to giue the charge vpon their enemies, the king onely was missing. Who afterwarde being very hardly awaked by *Parmenio*, and of all his men demanded the cause of his so sounde sleeping in a time so dangerous, seeing he was formerly accustomed to content himselfe with very litle sleepe even when the quietnesse of his affaires gaue occasion of all leisure, and liberty: he made answere that he was deliuered of a great feare, and that he had slept of a sodaine content that came on him, & pleased all his senses; for that at once he should encounter with the whole power of *Darius*, which he was afraide should haue been prolonged if the *Persians* had deuided their Army.

Before the battell each army stode in the sight of other. The *Macedones* wondering at the number of their Enimyes, their goodlye personages, and their costly armor: the *Persians* on the other side, amazing that so few should overcome so many thousandes as they had. The Captaines bestirring themselves in looking to their seuerall charges. *Darius* encouraged his souldiers with this, that if they were deuided, the number of them tenn to one exceeded their Enemies. *Alexander* willed the *Macedones* not to be abashed at the multitude of the contrary party, at the hugeness of their bodies, nor the strangeness of their colour. But to remember that this was the third time of their fight, and that they should not thinke their enemies were become better men by their often running away, especially sith they brought with them into the field so sorrowfull a remembrance of their owne discomfitures, as of somuch bloodshed as they went away with, in the two former battels. And as *Darius* exceeded him in number of Men, so did he surpasse *Darius* in the greatnesse of strength. Therefore exhorted his men to dispise that hoste, in which was more gayne then daunger, and glistred more in the outwarde shew of Gold and siluer, then in the inwarde substance of valour, and vertue: for victory vvas not gotten by the brauery of furniture, but by the force of weapon, and the vndaunted resolution of courageous spirits.

After this, the onser vvas giuen. The *Macedones* layd about them fiercely with their vveapons, as disdainning their enemy whom before they had so often vanquished. The *Persians* on the contrary side had rather dye, then be vanquished, which caused somuch effusion of blood, as had not at any time bene seene in any batteel. *Darius* when he perceiued his men put to the worke, would gladly haue made his end honorable by his death in the field, but that such as vvere about him compelled him to saue his life by flight.

Afterwarde when some gaue him counsell to breake the bridge over the river *Tyces*, that he might stoppe his Enemies from pursuite, he said that his care should not be altogether for his owne safegard, but that he would also shew himselfe careful for his company, and not cast to many of them into their

Darius is put to flight. The care of *Darius* for the safegard of his souldiers.

The xj. booke

enemies hands: Therefore appointed, it should be a way for others to escape, as well as it had beene for himselfe. *Alexander*, he vnderooke still, and enterprised such things as were most full of danger, and where he saw his enemies thickest, and the sight sharpest, thither did his resolution carry him, and there would he thrust himselfe into the greatest perils, and not leaue them to the hurte, and hazzard of his Souldiers. By this battell he tooke away the Empyre of all *Asia*, the first yeare after he began to raigne. Whose felicity was so great that no man durst rebell against him, and the *Persians* themselves after so many yeares continuance of their monarchy, patiently endured the yoke of bondage.

When he had rewarded, and refreshed his souldiers, he did nothing for forty daies after, but take view of the spoile of his enimie & found lockt vp in the City forty thousand talents. He also wonne *Percipolis*, the head City of the kingdome of *Persia*, the which had continued famous many yeares together, and stuffed with the spoiles of the whole world. While these things were doing, there came vnto *Alexander* about eight hundreth *Greekes*, who besides their punishment of captiuitie, were deprivied of some of their limbes, and requested him that as he had reuenged *Greece*, so he would also reuenge the cruelty of their enemies. When he had put it to their choice either to stay there, or returne into their countries, they rather chose to take certaine lands, and make their abode there, then to goe home to be a griefe to their friends, and a ioy to their enemies.

In the meane season to winne the fauor of the conqueror, *Darius* his owne kinsmen, in a village of the *Parthians* called *Tune*, bound him in fetters, and chaines of gold: which was thought the very ordinance and disposition of the Gods, that the monarchy of the *Persians* should take end in the land of them that should succcede in the Empire.

Alexander also the next morrow, following vpon spurre, had intelligence that *Darius* was conueied out by night in an horse-litter. And there vpon commanded his hoste to follow the chace with seauen thousand of his horsemen. In his journey he fought many dangerous battels. And when he had ridden many a mile and could receiue no intelligence, or inkling of *Darius*, as his hories were a baiting, one of his souldiers, going downe to a watering place nere adioyning, found *Darius* sore wounded in a Litter, but as yet aliue. Who calling the same souldier vnto him, and perceiuing by his speeche that he was one of his owne Countrey men, he told him, that being in the case he was, it was no small comfort vnto him, that he should not vtter his last words in vaine, but speake to a man that could well vnderstand him.

He bad him then beare word vnto *Alexander*, that he died a great debtor of his without any default of his own part, for he was better intreated of him, then of his owne kindred, and alliance, and he had found him not like an enemy, but a royall friend in his kingly courtesie towards his wife and children. For whereas his enemy had giuen his wife, and children life, his owne kinsfolke, vpon whome he had both bestowed life and kingdomes, had now giuen him the fatall stroke of death: for which he rendred such thankses vnto him as it might please the Conqueror to accept at the hands of the conquered.

The beginning of the Empyre of Macedon.

Darius wound to death by his owne kinsmen.

The words of *Darius* at his death.

of Iustine.

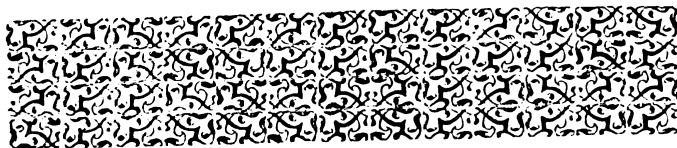
50

quered. Onely one thing now at the point of death lay in his power to doe for *Alexander*, in requitall and full recompence of all his good turns, which was, that he would pray to the celestiall, and infernall powers, and the Goddes of Kinges, to giue him the victory, and Dominion of the whole worlde. For his owne part he desired nothing, but that without grudging hee would graunte his rightes of buriall for to bee solemnly celebrated.

Touching the reuenge of his death, it was now no parte of his care, but (for example sake) it concerned the common case of Kinges, which to neglect, as it should be dishonorable, so it might turne to his owne vtter perill. Form thone part it was a case that craued iustice, on the other it touched his owne profit, and safety. In token whereof, as a kingly pledge of his faith, he gaue the Souldior his right hand to carry vnto *Alexander*. These words being vttered, he stretcht forth himselfe, and immediately yeelded v p the Ghost. Which when *Alexander* heard of, he came to see his bodie, as hee lay dead, and wept ouer it, to behold so worthy an estate come to soe vnworthy a death. Wherefore he caused his body to be buried in that royall maner, as became the estate, and condition of a K. and the same to be bestowed in the famous Toombes of his Noble auncestors.

The ende of the eleuenth Booke.





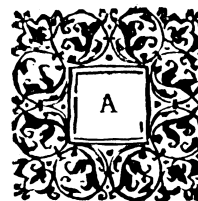
THE TWELFE BOOKE of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Alexander burieth his souldiers sumptuously. Agis king of Lacedemon maketh a great insurrection in Greece, and is slaine. Alexander king of Epyre maketh warres in Italy, and is dangerously wounded, whereof he dieth. Zopyrron with his host is slaine by the Scythians, while the host of alexander was in Parthia, di. long desire to returne home. He subdueth Hyrcania and the Mardes, Thalestris Queene of the amazones, accompanieth with alexander. He taketh into fission the manners of the Persians, maketh most riotous feasting, giueth licence vnto his souldiers to marry with their prisoners, committeth outrage against his Nobles, conquereth the people that inhabite the skirts and borders of Cantarus, in which time Bessus, he that killed Darius, is brought bound vnto alexander, whom he deliuereth ouer to be punished vnto Oxatres, owne brother to Darius. He buildeth alexandria vpon Tanis. He killeth Clitus at the Table. He falleth into wondrous great dispaire for the same. He receiveth whole Countries by composition. He putteth Calisthines and other Noblemen to death, giueth his souldiers sheldes all of Silver. Entereth into Inde, where as a Queene called Cleophis, yeeldeth both her selfe and kingdome vnto him. She receiveth the same againe from his handes. He ouercommeth king Porus. He buildeth two Cities, subdueth foure Nations. He is againe moued by his souldiers to returne home. He ouercommeth the Eufites, Receiveth by composition the Gessones, and Asybanes. He conquereth the Ambres and Syndres. He is sore wounded in the City of Opidrales, preserveth all his host from poisoned wounds, by the warning of a dreame. He buildeth a city in the mouth of the river Indus, returneth to Babylon, putteth the Lieutenants of diuers Countries to death. He punisheth a mutinie amongst his souldiers, mourneth for the death of Ephestion, entertaineth the Embassadors of Carthage, Spaine, France &c. He is poisoned by Antipater, comforteth his souldiers, making a tumult for his death. He deliuereth his ring to Ferdicus, and dyeth.

of Iustine.

51



Alexander bestowed great cost in burying his souldiers that were slaine in the pursuite of Darius, and to the residue of his company that suruiued, he imparted fifteen thousand tallents. The greater part of his horses were foundred with heate, and such as remained were able to do no seruice. The whole summe of the money gotten by this late victory, was one hundredth and three and fifty thousand tallents, whereof Pammenio was made Treasoror: while these things were doing, letters were brought from Antipater out of Macedon, the tenor wherof contained the warres of Agis King of the Spartans in Greece; of Alexander King of Epyre, in Italy; and of his Lieutenant Sopiron in Scythia: which at first filled his thoughtes full of sundry amazements. Neuertheles when he had well digested the natures of two Kings, that didde enuy the prosperity of his fortunes, he was more gladd of the losse of them, then forrie for his army, and his Captaine Zopyrron.

For after Alexander had taken his journey, the most part of Greece fell to rebellion, in hope to recouer their liberty, following the example of the Lacedemonians, who forsooke the peace, and despised the orders taken both by Phillip and Alexander. Captaine and ringleader of this commotion, was Agis the Lacedemonian king. But Antipater leuied a power and suppressed this insurrection, at the very first beginning, notwithstanding there were on both partes, great slaughter and much effusion of bloud. King Agis, when he sawe his men put to flight (albeit his fortunes were not so good as Alexander's,) yet that he might not seeme inferiour to him in courage, sent away his guard, and himselfe alone made such slaughter of his enemies, that sometimes hee put whole bands of men to flight: and at last, although the multitude oppressed him, yet he woon the glory from them all.

C Morcouer, Alexander king of Epyre, being sent into Italy to ayde the Tarentines against the Brutians, tooke that voyage vpon him with as great desire, as though the world should haue bene deuided, and that Alexander, the sonne of his sister Olympias should haue had the East, and he himselfe the West, intending to haue no lesse command in Italy, Asrike, and Sicill, then thother should haue to doe in Asia, and among the Persians. Besides this, as the Oracle at Delphos had prophesied vnto Alexander the great, that his destruction should be wrought in Macedon, so the Oracle of Iupiter of Dodones, had told this Alexander, that the city of Pandese, & the river of Acherise should be his fatall end.

D Now as both of them were in Epyre, (not knowing they were also in Italy) to auoyde the danger of his destiny, he enterprised war in a strange land. The first warre he made when he came into Italy, was with the Appuleians, but when he vnderstood the destinies of their cities, he concluded peace & friendship with their king. For at that time the chiefe city of Appuleia, was Brundise, which was founded by the Aetolians, vnder the conduct of that famous captaine Diomedes, so much renowned for his valour at the battaile of

Letter
in the
year of
Macedon.

The valour
of King Agis.

Of the
city of
Brundise,
now called
B. Brundis.

of

The xij. Booke

of Troy. But being expelled by the *Appuleians*, they asked counsell of the Oracles, who answered, that they shoulde for euer possesse the place that they required. Hereupon they dispatched Ambassadors to the *Appuleians*, and willed them either to surrender their City againe, or to expectt sūdaine, and sharpe Warres vpon them. The *Appuleians* hauing knowledge of the answer of the Oracle, putte the Ambassadors to death, and buried them in the City, there to remaine for euer.

So hauing dispatched the meaning of the Oracle, they enioyed the citie a long time after. Which when *Alexander of Epire* vnderstood of, he forbore to trouble the *Appuleians* reuerencing the destinies of long continuance. E

Alexander of Epire wounded to death.

Then made he warre with the *Brutians*, and *Lucanes*, and won many cities from them. Hee concluded a peace and league with the *Metapontines*, *Rutians*, and *Romans*. But the *Brutians*, and *Lucanes* hauing obtained helpe and aide of their neighbours, fiercely renewed the warres: where the king (nere vnto the city *Pandose* and the river *Acheruse*) was wounded to death, not knowing the name of his fatall place, before he was slaine. And when he shoulde die, hee perceined the danger of death lay not in his owne Countrey, albeit for that cause hee forsooke the same. The *Tyrans* ransomed his body at the charges of their City, giuing it honorable buriall.

The death of Zoonon President of Pontus.

While these things were dooing in Italy, *Zopyron* also, whom *Alexander* F the great had best president of *Pontus*, thinking it a point of cowardize to lye still, and do nothing, raised an army of thirty thousand souldiors, and made warre vpon the *Scythians*, where being slain with all his host, he suffered due punishment for making so rash and vnjust warre against a people so innocent, and harmelesse. When newes of these accidentes were brought into *Parthia* to *Alexander*, he seemed very sorry for the death of *Alexander* his kinsman, and commaunded that all his host should mourne for him, by the space of three dayes following. After this, when all men looked to returne into their countreies, as though the warre had ended in the death of *Darius*, and all (after a sort) were ready in their harts to imbrace their Wives, and Children: *Alexander*, summoned his souldiors together, perswading them that all those notable battels were to no purpose, if the barbarous Nations of the East were left vntouched: for he desired not *Darius* death but his diadem, and all such ought to be pursued with violence, as forsook their due obedience to the kingdom. When he had by this oration sharpened the resolution of his Souldiors, and quickened their mindes afresh, he subdued *Syracem*, and the *Mardes*. G

Thalestris Queen of the Amazons.

In the same Countrey *Thalestris* met him, otherwise named *Mynothea* H Queen of the *Amazons*, with three hundred thousand women, who came fine and twenty daies journey, through the sauage countreies, and the midst of other enemies, of purpose to haue vsse by *Alexander*. The sight and coming of whom, was much wondred at, both for strangenesse of their apparell, vnaccustomed to be worne by women, and also for their desire to company with *Alexander* and his followers: vpon this occasion were thirty daies spent, and when she thought her selfe with child she departed. After this *Alexander*, (as though he had made himselfe subiect to their lawes and customes,

of Iustine.

52

customes, whom he had vanquished) tooke vpon him the apparell, and Diadem of the Kings of *Persia*, a thing altogether vnwoonted before that time of the Kings of *Macedon*. And that he might counterfet the *Persians* as well in excessse of apparell, as of Fare, and that it might not seeme more heinous in himselfe; he commaunded his friends to were long robes of cloth of gold, and purple. Moreover he spent the nights by turns amongst the kings Concubines, which were women both of excellent birth and beautie. And least his lustfull hkinges might seeme to abate, or decay, he furthered them with all sorts of great fare, and set out his feastes with all princely pastimes, and shewes, forgetting quite by such meanes riches are woont to bee consumed, and not obtained.

Alexander imbraceth the maners and apparell of the Persians.

A This caused much murmur to arise through all his camp, that he should so degenerate from *Phillip* his father, as to disdaine the name of his owne Countrey, and to take vpon him the maners of the *Persians*, whom for the vilnesse thereof he before had suppressed, and subdued. But that it might not be a fault to him alone, to yeild to the vices of such, as he had vanquished, he gaue liberty to his Souldiors (if any of them would be delighted with the company of their prisoners) to take them to their wiues, thinking indeede they would haue lesse mind homewards, when euen in their tentes they had (as it were) a similitude of their houses, and dwelling places; and that they would make lesse account of their trauell in the warres, for the delight they had in their wiues.

A Policy because a custom.

B Besides this, he thought *Macedon* should not be so much spent in sending supplies for them that were slaine, if the young Impes succeeded the olde Souldiors (their fathers) and were traide vp in the same trench that they were borne in; and that they would become the hardier, being not traide vponely, but also Nursed in the campe. Which custome afterwards remained amongst the successors of *Alexander*. Therefore there was a stipend appointed to maintaine and foster vp the Children, and when they came to mans estate, they had furniture, horffe, and harnesse giuen them, and the fathers had wages allowed them, according to the number of their sonnes. If any of their fathers died, the children neuerthelesse that suruiued, receiued their fathers wages, and so their childhood amongst so many Voyages was euen a very warrefare. Being therefore from their infancy hardened with continual trauell, and danger, they became an invincible host, reckoning the campe, as their countrey; and the battell, as an assured victory. They that were thus begotten, were called *Epigones*. When he had conquered the *Parthians*, he created *Andagoras*, (one of the chiefeest Noble men of *Persia*) ruler ouer them, from whom afterwards the Kings of *Parthia* descended.

D In the meane space *Alexander*, began to grow outrageous with his owne followers, not like a king, but an enemy. The chiefeest cause of his displeasure was that some of them, found fault with him, for breaking the customes both of *Phillip* (his father,) and of his owne countrey. For which the ancient father *Parmenio*, (after inquisition had) being in estate next to the king, and his son *Philotas*, were both put to death. Whereupon all the campe began to be in an yprore, grieuing at the mischaunce of the olde man and his sonne,

Alexander in great rage & discontent with his Nobles.

The xij. Booke

Sonne and not letting sometime to say, that it was not for themselves then to expect any better.

Alexanders
fear of the
people.

When these things came to the hearing of *Alexander*, fearing that if the report thereof should be blowne into *Macedone*, the glory of his victories would be stained with the imputation of cruelty, he fained an intention to send certaine of his friends into *Macedon* to beare tydings of his severall conquests, and willed his Souldiers to write to their frindes, saying it would be long ere they had the like opportunity, because he meant to make warre further of. This being done, by which he perceiuing euery mans opinion, put all those into one band that had an ill conceipt of him, intending either to consume them by battell, or to people townes with them in the vntermost parts of the world. Then did he subdue the *Dracans*, the *Everetts*, the *Permenians*, the *Paropamys*, *Jadons*, *Hisdaspians*, and the other kindes of people, that inhabite the foote of the mountayne *Caucasus*. In the meane time *Bessus* was brought vnto him, one of *Darius* friends, who had not only betrayed the King his Maister, but had also cruelly slaine him. Whom in reuenge of his trechery; he deliuered to *Darius* brother to punish as he thought good, and to vse such Iustice vpon him, that had traiterously slaine his owne maister, as the seuerity of such a foule fact required. Vpon the riuer *Tanis* he builded a City, and named it *Alexandria*, to the end, he might leaue his name amongst them in those Countries. The walles whereof, being fixe miles in compasse, he finished within seuentene dayes, remouing into it the people of three Citties, that *Cyrus* had builded. Among the *Sagdiens*, and *Bactrians* also, he builded seauentene Citties, placing in them all such as he knew to be seditious in his hoast.

Make the
vice of drunk-
en men in a
funne.

These things thus effected, vpon a certaine day after, he caused a solemne feast to be provided for himselfe, and his friends. Where after many cups of wine caroused, mention being made among them of King *Phillip* hys Aers, he began to prefer himselfe before his father, and extolled the greatness of his owne deeds aboue the heauens. Which the greatest parte of his guesstes assented to, and confirmed. When *Clytus* therefore one of the old men, vpon trust of the Kings friendship (for in that respect he was the chiefest about him) defended the fame of *Phillip*, and stood in the praise of his Noble and worthy actes, he so much prouoked the displeasure and indignation of *Alexander* therewith, that he snatched a weapon out of one of his guards hand, and slue him as he sat at the table.

Then triumphing at the murder, he vpbraided him as he lay dead, with his commending of *Phillip*, and with his commendation of his fathers wars. But after his mind (satisfied with the slaughter) began to be quieted, and that aduice had entered in the place of anger: one while pondering in his hart whom he had slaine, another while vpon what occasion he slue him; he began to loath his owne act done, and to grieue that he had taken his fathers praises in such deep displeasure, lamenting at his ouersight, that in his wine he had kild an old man, his deere friend, faultlesse; and without any occasion of offence giuen. And thereupon being turned with like rage to *Repentance*, as he was euen now in *Anger*, in that extacie he would haue died.

First

of Iustine.

53

Rage to be
calmed with
Repentance.

First he fell a weeping, and taking vp the dead body in his armes, searched his woundes, and acknowledged his madnesse to him, as if he could haue heard him, and pulling out the weapon, set it to his owne heart, and had slaine himselfe, had he not beene preuented by his frindes, that wrested it forth of his handes. He continued certaine daies after in this wilfulnesse to die. And the more to increase his sorrow, there came to his minde, the remembrance of *Clytus* sister, who albeit she was northerne, yet was he ashamed in himselfe, that he had so shamefully rewarded hir that nursed him, as now being a man growne, and a Conqueror, to present her with her owne brothers corse in requitall of her good turnes, that had borne him in his Armes all the time of his child-hood.

Moreouer he bethought him, what reportes and scandals he had raised of himselfe in his army, and among the Nations, that he had conquered: What a feare, and secret hatred, he had striken into the harts of his own friends: how bitter, and loathsome he had made his owne Table, being not so bloody, armed in the field, as sitting naked at his meate. Then came to his remembrance *Parmeno*, and *Phylotas*, then *Amintas* his sisters sonne: then came into his minde, his Mother in law, and his brothers that was put to death: then *Attalus*, *Eurylocus*, *Pausanias*, and other Noble men of *Macedons*, whose liues he had taken away. Hereupon he obstinately refused his meate three daies together, till his whole hoast came and intreated him, that he would not so lament the death of one man, as to cast away a multitude that followed him; and euen at that time, when he had brought them to the vntermost of the barbarous Nations, and among the middelt of their Enemies, and those whom by battell they had stirred to hate, and enuy. To disuade him from discontentment greatly preuailed the perswasion of the *Philosopher Calisthenes*, who had beene his scoole fellow vnder *Aristotle*, and was then lately sent for by the King himselfe to put his actes in writing. When therefore he called his courage againe backe to the warres, hee receiued the *Chorasmians* and *Dracans*, by composition.

Calisthenes
persuadeth
much by his
eloquence.

Afterwardes that all things might seeme more spightfull, he gaue generall commaundement to his company, that they should no more salute him, but adore him. *Calisthenes* was one of them that stood stiffest against his purpose, which was both the confusion of himselfe, and of many Noble men of *Macedon*. For vnder the coulor of treason, they were all put to death. Neuertheless the *Macedones* stil obserued their custome of saluting their King, and vterly reiected the manner of adorning. After this, he marched towardes *India*, to bound his Empire at the *Ocean* sea, and the vntermost partes of the East.

To adder enowne to his Name, and that the ornaments of his army might be agreeable, he caused the trappings of the horses, and the armour of his Souldiers to be decked and ouer layd with siluer, and after their siluer shields he named his whole hoste *Argyraspides*. When he came to the City *Nisa*, the Townsmen (vpon a superstitious confidence that they had in their God *Bacchus*, who was founder thereof) making no countenance of resisting, he gaue forth an exceeding straight commaundement that it should be spared:

L

reioycing

The xij. booke

The holy Mount.

reioycing greatly, that he had not only followed the wars, but the very footsteppes also of the gods. From thence he led his hoste to see the Mount, which was naturally beset with vines, and *Iuy*, in such order, as if it had beene drest with mans hand, and placed by the cunning of workmanship: as soone as his host came at the Mountaine, being moued through a sodaine instinct of minde, to the holy howlings of the gods, they scatterd here and there (to the great admiration of the King) without any harme taking. Whereby he might perceiue that by sparing the Townsmen, he did not somuch profit them, as pleasure his owne Army.

Dedalus hile.

Certain nights lodging paid to Alexander for a Queenes ransom.

Thinecounter between Porus and Alexander.

Then tooke he his course to *Dadalus* hill, and to the kingdome of queene *E* *Eleopis*, who yeilding her selfe receiued againe her kingdome, paying for ransom of it, onely a few nights lodging with *Alexander*. In the daliaunce whereof, she obtained that at his handes, which by force of armes she could neuer haue gotten. The Sonne that she conceiued by him, she named *Alexander*, who afterwarde enioyed the *Indian* kingdome. The Queene for violating her chastity, was euer after called of the *Indians*, the kings concubine. When he had traueled through *India*, he came to a maruellous rough and huge rocke, into which many people were fled, from winning whereof it was told him that *Hercules* was prohibited by an earthquake. Burning therefore with desire to surmount the doings of *Hercules*, he wooon the same rocke, with much labour, and many perills. By which all the people bordering thereabouts yeilded themselves vnto him, and he in like sort receiued them into his grace, and fauour.

Then *Porus* one of the kings of *India*, a man of maruellous magnanimity and strength of body, vnderstanding the fame of *Alexander*, meant to encounter with him, and prepared for the warre against his comming. And when on both sides the Army was in readinesse to giue onfet, he willed his Men to set vpon the *Macedones* and to suffer him alone to combat single with their king.

Alexander made no tariance to the battell. But at the first encounter, his horse was wounded vnder him, and he himselfe fell downe headlong to the ground: howbeit his guard stept about him and rescued him. *Porus* not able longer to abide the brunt of battell, by reason of his multitude of woundes, was surprized and taken prisoner. Whereat his griefe was so great, for his being vanquished, that although he found sauour at his Enemies handes, yet would he not receiue any sustinance, nor suffer his woundes to be drest: but much adoe there was to intreat him to liue. This courage, and valour did *Alexander* so highly commend in him, that in honor thereof he sent him home againe with safety into his kingdome. Then builded he two Citties, whereof the one he called *Nicea*, and the other (after the name of his horse) *Bucephala*.

Afterwarde he conquered the *adrasles*, the *Statheues*, the *Pasides* and the *Gangarytes*, and slew all their Armies. When he came to the *Eusis* where his Enemies waited his comming with two hundred thousand horsemen; His whole Army being wearied with the number of their victories, and their continuall labours, belought him with teares that at length he would make end of his warres, and minding his own country, haue regard to the yeares of his souldiers, which were scarce able to liue so long, as while each man might recouer his

of Iustine.

54

his feuerall home. One shewed his gray head, another his many woundes, another his leane Carcasse, wythered with the multitude of yeares, another his body full of skarres, and maimes. Saying that they alone were the Men that had endured the continual warres of two Kings, *Phillip* and *Alexander*. Wherefore they did beseech him (at the least) to restore their poore carcasses to the graues of their fathers, who now fainted, not for want of heart, or goodwill, but for want of yeares, to maintaine the resolute performance of their willing mindes. If he would not regard his Souldiers, yet to haue respect of himselfe, and not to weary out his good fortune, nor offend with presumptuon.

A Being moued with these iust petitions, (as it were to winde vp his victories in more honor) he caused his camp to be set out after more stately sort then was accustomed, that the hugeness thereof might both put his enemies in feare, and leaue somewhat to succeeding posterity to talke of. His souldiers did neuer worke in all their liues, with more alacrity, or free spirits. When they had therefore discomfited theyr enemies, they returned with great ioy and gladness. From thence *Alexander* went to the river *Acesyne*, and by that he sayled to the *Ocean*, where he tooke to mercy the *Geffones* and *Asybanes*, which were founded by *Hercules*.

B From thence he sailed to the *Ambres*, and *Sycambres*, which met him with fourescore thousand footemen, and threescore thousand horsemen. When he had gotten the vpper hand of them, he led his hoast against their City, which hee finding void of defendantes, as he looked from the wall, (the which before any of his Men he himselfe had scaled) he leapt into the City, without any of his guard about him. When his enemies saw him there alone, they ranne at him on all sides with a great shout, endeavouring if they could to finish the warres of the whole world in one Mans death, and to be reuenged vpon him for many Nations.

Alexanders valour among thousands of enemies.

C *Alexander* on the contrary part, as manfully withstoode them, and being but one man fought against many thousandes. It is almost incredible and not to be spoken of, that neither the number of his enemies, the force and multitude of their weapons, nor their confused noyse as they assailed him, could make him affraid, and that being but alone, he should beat downe and put to flight, so great and infinite a company.

But when he saw he was ouercharged, he withdrew himselfe to a block, that stood by a wall, by help whereof standing in safegard, he held them all racke, till his friends knowing what perill he stood in, leapt downe to aide him. Of whom many were slaine, and the battell hung long in suspence, till the time that his Army (hauing beaten downe the walles) came in to his rescue. In that conflict he was stricken with an arrow vnder the right pappe, and notwithstanding he bled so sore that he could scarce stand for feebleness, yet kneeling on his knee, he neuer left fighting, vntill he had slaine him, of whom he was wounded.

Alexander sendeth a great hoast to Babylon.

The healing of the wound was farre more gricuous then the wound it selfe. Therefore when at length contrary to all hope, he had recouered his health and strength, he sent *Polyperchon*, with his host to *Babylon*, and he himselfe

The xij. booke

with a number of his most select and chosen Souldiers, tooke shipping, and scowred the *Ocean* Seas, along the coast. When he came at the City of king *Amblyger*, the townsmen hearing he could not be overcome by sword, dipt their arrowes in poyson, and so with double wound of death repelled the Enemy from their walles, and slew many of them. And when amongst many others *Protony* was deadly wounded and very vnlike to escape the daunger of death, an herbe was shewed the King in his sleepe, that should remedy the poyson.

The which being giuen him in drinke, he was forthwith deliuered from the ymminent danger, and the most part of the Army was by that meanes preserved. After when he had won the towne by force, he returned into his shippes, and made offering to *Neptune*, the Sea-god, with prayers, and petition for safe returne into his Countrey. Then he established the boundes of his Empire as farre as there was any land habitable, or as farre as the sea was able to be sailed, and with prosperous winde entered into the mouth of the Ryuer *Indus*. There (as a monument of his conquests) he builded the *Barrs*, and set vp *Altars*, leauing one of his friendes Lieutenanant of the *Indians*, that inhabit the Sea coast.

From thence intending to take his journey by land, as he heard there was scarcity of water by the way, he commaunded pittes to be made in places conuenient as he passed, wherein he found great plenty of sweete water, and so returned to *Babylon*. There many of the Nations that he had subdued, accused their rulers, whom *Alexander* without respect either of friendship, or fauour, caused to be put to death in the presence of the Ambassad. After this, he tooke to wife *Sitir*, the daughter of king *Darius*. He also chose out of the Noblest, and most beautifull Ladies and Gentlewomen of all Nations, and gaue them to his Noblemen in marriage: which he did to the intent that the custom and community of the fact, his owne offence might seeme the lighter.

Then summoned he his Army before him, and enquiring of their debts, he promised to set them free, and pay what they owed out of his owne purse, that they might cary home cleare their booties and rewardes. This liberality was highly extolled in *Alexander*, both for the greatnesse of the summe, and in regard of the cheerefull and free giuft thereof. And it was as thankfully receiued of the creditors as of the debtors, being not easie for the one to recouer it, and very harde for the other to haue payd it. In those occasions, three and twenty thousand talents were disbursed.

He also cashiered the old Souldiers, and supplied their roomes with younger, such as were still retained grudging that the old souldiers were dismissed required also to be cashiered: bidding him pay them their wages, and not tell them of their yeares, for seeing they were chosen into warfarr together, they thought it but right and duty, to be discharged together. And now they deale not with him by way of petition, but by flat and open rayling. And with him to finish his warres alone with his father *Hammon*, and then go set light by his Souldiers. He on the contrary side sometime rebuked them, sometime admonisht them, perswading with gentle speeches, that they should not darken their famous conquests with rebellion.

Alexander repelled with
venomed
Darts.

Alexander
return againe
to *Babylon*

His bounty
to his Sould-
iers.

At

of Iustine.

55

At last when he saw his wordes were not auailable, he rose out of his chaire vnarmed, and stept amongst the thickest of them, being all armed, to fetch out the Authors of that rebellious contumacy: and without contradiction or resistance brought forth thirteene and lead them to execution with his owne handes. So great a patience in suffering death did the feare of a king cast vpon them, or the custumable envring to the discipline of warre giue him boldnes to put them to death. Then did he cal the *Persians* a part, and speaking to them praised their continuall faithfulness both to himselfe, and to their kinges in times past, and rehearsed his benefices towards them: how he neuer esteemd

A them as vanquished, but as partakers of his victory, and (to be short) how he passed into their lawes, and customes, and not they into the customes of his countrey, hauing made both the conquerors and conquered alike by winning alliance and affinity. And now, he saide he would commit the custody of his owne person not to the *Macedones* onely, but to the safety also of the *Persians*.

Therevpon he chose a thousand of their young men into his guard, and to another sort of them he gaue armour, and weapons, and disparted them into his owne hoaste, that they should learne the orders of the *Macedonian* warres. This the *Macedones* tooke very grievously, lamenting much that the King should take his enemies to serue in their roomes. And so with teares, they prostrated themselves at the feet of *Alexander*, requiring him to be more satisfied with punishing them, then with putting them to shame. By which submission they obtained, that Eleauen thousand of the old Souldiers were discharged. And of his friendes there were dismissed, *Polyperchon*, *Clytus*, *Gorgias*, *Polidamas*, and *Antigonis*: because they were olde Men and by reason thereof not able any longer to endure the trauels of warfarr. *Craterus* had the charge of such as were sent away, with commission to take vpon him the regnynt of *Macedon*, in the place and stead of *Antipater*.

Antipater in like manner was commaunded to come with a number of young Souldiers to supply the Roome of *Craterus*. They that returned home had their allowvaunce of vvages in as ample sorte, as if they had still folloved, and continued the warres. While these things vvcre doing, *Epheslian* (one of *Alexanders* friendes) deceased, vvhom he loued most entirely, both for his excellent beauty, vvhen he vvvas borne, and for his humble obedience in his Mans estate. For him *Alexander* mourned a long time, and that in more extremity, then vvell became the condition of a king to doe: bestowing twelue thousand talents vpon a Tombe for him: and giuing commaundement to honor him as a God. In his vvay as he vvvas returning tovvardes *Babylon*, from the furthest landes, that bordered vpon the *Ocean*, tydings vvcre brought him, that the Ambassadors of *Carthage*, and other Cities of *Affrik*, and also of *Spaine*, *Scill*, *France*, *Sardinia*, and many other places of *Italy*, did vvait for his comming to *Babylon*. So great a terror had the fame of his name stricken into the harts of all the world, that all Nations, as if they had determined to acknowledge him for their Soueraigne Lord, were glad to fawne on him.

12. of the be-
ginners of the
tumult put to
death.

Antipater
displaced

The death of
Epheslian, &
the great mag-
nificence of
his Tombe.

L 3

For

The xij. booke

For this cause, as he was making speed to *Babylon*, (to hold a parliament of the whole world) one of the wise men gaue him aduice to refrain his coming there, for it was the fatall place of his death. Vpon this he left *Babylon* and went to the City *Bysse*, beyond *Euphrates*, which but of late lay desolate. There *Anaxarchus* the Phylosopher, perswaded him to despise the sayings of the wisemen as false and vncertaine. For, looke what was determined by destiny, Men could no way be priuy vnto: if once ordained by the law of Nature, it was not possible for man to auoyd them.

Alexander is
poisoned.

Returning therefore to *Babylon*, when many daies had been ydely consumed, he began anew his feastings and ryot, which of some long time hee had refrayned: and giuing himselfe wholly thereunto, he spent his time day and night, in nothing but lasciuious reuelling. Immediately vpon a banquet, the Physician *Theffalus* made a reare-supper, and inuited the king and all his Lordes thereunto, where *Alexander* taking a cup in his hande, as he was in the middelt of his draught, he sodainly gaue a great sighe, as though he had been pearfed at the hart with the point of a dagger: and being carried from the banquet halfe dead, was so terribly tormented with intollerable paine, that he desired a sworde to take away his life, and when hee was touched by any man, it was so grieuous to him as if they had wounded him. His friends caused it to be blowne abroade, that his excessive drinking was the cause of this disease: but indeed it was their owne treason, the slaunder wherof was soone suppressed by the power of them that succeeded.

The precur-
sors of his
death.

The author of this treason was *Antipater*, who seing his most dear friends murdered, his sonne in law *Alexander of Lyncest*, put to death, and himself (after his many Nobles enterprizes atchieued in *Greece*) reaped rather disdain then respect, for all his labour; and drawne likewise thereunto by diuers complaints made vnto him by *Olympias Alexanders* mother: considering further, what extremity and cruell execution, was but euen a little before done vpon the Lieutenants of sundry countries, he could not but gather by the premisses, that he himselfe also was not sent for out of *Macedon*, to attend him in his warres, but to abide the punishment that others had formerly received.

The poyson
not to be es-
tied but in
the choate of
a horse.

To preuent therefore the kings purpose, he sent his sonne *Cassander* priuily with poyson: the which *Cassander*, with *Phillip* and *John* his brothers, were wont to serue the king at his table. The force of the poyson was such, that neyther brasse, yron, nor earthen vessell was able to hold it, nor could it be caried otherwise then in the hoofe of an horse, giuing especial charge vnto his sonne, that he should put trust in no man, saue *Theffalus* & his brothers. For this cause was the banquet prepared in the house of *Theffalus*, *Philip* and *John*, which were wont to be the kings Tasters and cup-bearers, had the poyson in cold water, and cast it vpon *Alexanders* drinke: the fourth day after, *Alexander* perceiuing there was no way with him but death, acknowledged the destiny of the house of his *Auncelstors*, for the *Acides* died ere they attayned the age of thirty yeares.

Then he appealed his Souldiers, which began to grow mutinous, and to make an vprore, in mistrusting that the king was killed by treason, and being carried

of Iustine. 56

The ambas-
sadors of
Atticke.

carried vp into the highest, and openest place of the Citty, and laid forth there vpon a couch, he admitted them all to his presence, putting forth his hand to them to kisse, as they stood weeping, and lamenting about him. When all the company wept to behold him in that case, he not onely shed forth neuer a teare, but was without sign or token of peniuenes, Inasmuch as he gaue great comfort vnto his followers that sorrowed for him.

To many of them he gaue directions to recommend him to their friends, and to doe errands to them for him. Thus as his heart was inuincible towards his Enemy, so was it not to be daunted with the danger of death. When he had dismissed his Souldiers, he demaunded of his friendes standing about him, if they thought euer to haue the like king againe: wherat euery man holding his peace, he spake himselfe, saing, that though he knew not that, yet he perfectly knew and prophesied yea, and in manner saw it before his eyes, how much blood should be spent by *Macedon* in that quarrell, and with how great slaughter it should keepe his funerals after his departure.

At the last he willed his body to be buried in the Temple of *Hammon*. And when his friends perceiued him to draw on, and euen at point to giue vp the ghost, they asked who should be heire of his Empire, he answered, *The worthiest*. So great was his magnanimity, and courage of heart, that whereas hee left behind him his sonne *Hercules*, his brother *Arideus*, and his wife *Roxanes* great with child, yet he forgot them all, both kindred, and alience, and pronounced him to be his heire that was worthiest. As if it had not bene lawfull for any to succeed a conqueror, but a Man of courage, and valour. Or to leaue the riches of so great a kingdome to any, that had not proued himselfe a man in the proceedings of Martiall discipline. With these wordes (as though he had founded a Trumpet among his Nobility, and sowne the seede of debate and mischief) euery one harboured enuy in his heart against other, and with colorable flattery priuily sought the fauour of the men of warre.

The sixth daie when his speech was gone, he tooke the ring from his finger, and deliuered it to *Perdiccas*, the which appeased the dissention of his friends, the which was euen ready to begin amongst them. For although he was not pronounced heire by word of mouth, yet it seemed it was his minde he should succeed him. *Alexander* deceased at the age of three and thirty yeares, and one moneth: a man endued with stoutnesse of courage, and beyond the condition of Mans fraile nature. The same night that his mother *Olympias* conceiued him, she dreamed she had to do with a great Dragon, neither was she deceiued of the gods in her dreame, for out of all doubt she bare in her wombe, a worke of nature exceeding farre the concept of humaine power or capacity. And albeit she was much renowned both for the house of *Acacus*, from whence by auncient descent of so many hundreth yeares, she was lineally conuied: as also, for that her father, brother, husband, and all her auncelstors were kings: yet was she in none of these respects so much to be aduanced, as by her owne sonne.

Tokens that
appeared at
the death of
Alexander.

Many wonderfull fortokens of his greatnes appeared at the time of his birth. For

The xij. Booke

For the same day that he was borne, two Eagles stood all day on the top of his fathers house, representing a signe of his double Empire of *Europe*, and *Asia*. The very same day also his father receiued tydings of two victories. The one of a battel against the *Illyrians*, the other of the gaming at the mountaine *Olimpus*, vnto which he had sent his chariots. Which things were tokens that the childe should be Conqueror of all countries. During his childhood, he was brought vp and kept to his learning very straightly. When he came to mans estate, he profited much in knowledge for siue years space vnder *Aristotle*, the most famous Philosopher. Afterward when he had taken the kingdome vpon him, he proclaimed himselfe king of all lands, and of the whole world. And he so behaued himselfe among his Souldiors, that if he were present with them, no enemy could daunt their corages, or make them afraid, though themselves had bene naked, and vnarmed. He neuer encountred with any enemy, but he ouercame him. He neuer besieged City, but he wan it: he neuer entred any country, but he subdued it. Yet at last he was ouercome, not by force of the enemy. But by the falsehood, and treason of his owne subiects.

The ende of the twelfth Booke.



THE XIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The mother of *Darius* dyeth for sorrow. *Aridens* is made King. The Emperre is deuided among the Noblemen of *Alexander*. The Athenians and *Ætolians* driue *Antipater* out of *Greece*. *Perdicus* maketh warre against *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia*. The Noblemen of *Macedon* fall at variance among themselves. The foundation of the City *Cyricene* in *Aphricke*. *Perdicus* is hated for his pride, and *Eumenes* winneth the glory of two fields.

When *Alexander* had thus left the World in the flower of his age, and the glory of his conquests: all men were stricken into heavineffe and admiration, especially the City of *Babylon*: But the Nations whom hee had brought to his subiection, could not giue credite to the report, because as they beleueed him to bee invincible, so likewise they thought him to be immortall; calling to remembrance how often he had bene deliuered from present death, and his weapon being lost, not only shewed himselfe sodainly found and in safety, but also getting the vpper hand and victory. But when they were thoroughlie perswaded that he was dead indeed, all the barbarous Nations that he had conquered but a little before, mourned for him, not as an enemy, but a father vnto them. Moreover the mother of *Darius*, hearing of *Alexanders* death, was not more tormented with griefe for the losse of her sonne, or her owne downefall from so high estate, as she sorrowed to see that day: Not that she set more by her enemy, then by her sonne, but because his clemency and fauour was so great being a conqueror, and she had found the naturall loue of a sonne in him, when she feared him as her enemy.

The heavines of Enemies, and reioicing of the Macedons for the death of Alexander.

The *Macedons* contrariwise mourned not for him, as for their countryman, or for their king of such high and great Maiesty, but reioyce as if they had lost an enemy, his severity was such, and the continuall ieopardies that he put them to by the warres. The Princes also gaped on euery side, for the diui-

The xiiij. Booke

The great riches that was found after the death of Alexander.

The choicest men of the Kingdome.

Great emulation amongst the Nobility and Warriors

Contention maintained about the next heire to the Crowne.

diuision of his kingdomes and prouinces : the souldiers for a great masse of money and golde, as a booty falling into their mouthes vnexpected. The one making account to succcede him in his Empyre, the other to possesse his great riches and treasure. There were founde in his treasure, one hundred thousand talents, besides the yearelye custome and tribute, which amounted to three hundred thousand more. But it was not for nothing that the Noblemen of *Alexander* did so looke for the kingdome. For they were all of that prowesse and magnanimity, that euery one in his carriage represented the maiesty and condition of a king.

They were all of such excellent beauty, and fauour, of so tall, and goodly personages, of so great strength, and wisdom, that he to whom they had not bene knowne, would not haue thought they had bene of one countrey, but elected rather and chosen from the utmost partes of the world. Neither did *Macedon* nor any countrey before that time, euer flourish with such a number of Noblemen, as first *Phillip*, and then *Alexander* with good aduise-ment, had pickt and chosen forth; not so much to serue the warres, as to succeed in the kingdome. Who can then maruell that the world was subdued by such men of seruice? seeing the Army of *Macedon* was guided by so many, not captains, but kings : who could neuer haue bin matched by others, had they not fallen at contention betwene themselves. For if that enuy and emulation of their owne puissance, had not stirred them vp to selfe-destruction, they should haue had many *Alexanders* for the losse of one. But after the time of *Alexanders* death, they assembled themselves together, not any one fearing the other, or mistrusting the men of warre, whose libertye was now more large, and fauour vncertaine.

Among themselves the equalitie encreased the discorde, no one man so haue exceeding the rest, that any would subscribe to submission. They assembled therefore all in armor in the pallace, to set matters in order for the time. *Perdicus* thought it good to abide the deliuerance of *Roxanes*, who had now gone eight months with child by *Alexander*, and would be ready to lye downe shortly. If she brought forth a sonne, to substitute him in his fathers stead. *Meleager* replying therevnto, said it was not meet: to delay their determination, vpon her doubtful deliuerance, nor to tarry for a King that was vnborne, Sith they might take such as were borne already.

For if they desired to haue a child to their King, there was at *Pergamus*, *Alexanders* sonne, called *Hercules*, whom he had by *Ar sine*. If they had rather haue a young man, there was in the campe *Aridens*, the Brother and companion of *Alexander*, one that was beloued of all men, not for his own sake only, but for King *Phillips* sake, his father. As for *Roxanes* for that shee was a *Persian*, it was not lawful for the *Macedones* to take Kings vnto them of their blood, whose Empire they had subuerted, sith it was no part of *Alexanders* meaning, neither did he make mention thereof at his death. *Ptolomy*, refused to haue *Aridens* made King, not onely for his Mothers baseness, for he was begotten of a Concubine of *Larissa*, but for his continual sicknes, which was so great, that it was like to dishabill the gouernment, and sway off so high a place. Therefore he thought it better for them, to make choice of some of those

of Iustine. 58

those, which for their prowesse had bene neerest about the King, that they might rule the prouinces, and take charge of the warres, rather then vnder the colour of a King, to be at the commaundement of vnworthy persons. At length by the consent of them all, the sentence and opinion of *Perdicus* took place, and so it was esteemed fit to carrie the deliuerance of *Roxanes*: and if she had a manchild, it was determined, that *Leonatus*, *Perdicus*, *Craterus*, and *Antipater*, should be protectors, and the rest tooke their oth to be obedient to them. When the horsemen had done the like, the footemen disdain- ing that they were made priuie to no part of their doings, proclaimed *Aridens Alexanders* brother to be their King: and chose him a Guard of his owne kindred, giuing him the name of his father King *Phillip*. When tidings hereof came to the horsemen, they sent *attalus*, and *Meleager* Ambassadors, being two of the Noblemen, to appease their wrath; Who seeing preheminance by pleasing the multitude, relinquishd their message, and condescended to the Souldiers. Foorthwith the tumult increased, as soone as counsell had gotten head, and directions.

Then prepared for the purpose, they violently rushed into the place, with intent to destroy the men of arms, who vnderstanding what peril they stood in, fearefullie conueyed themselves out of the Cittie, and pickt their campe in the fields, at which the footmen also began to be afraid. Neither did the hatred of the Noble men cease, for *attalus* was sent to kil *Perdicus* of the contrary part, who being armed, shewed himselfe of such courage, that they that were sent to strike him, durst not approach or come neere him: Whereupon his boldnesse was such, that of his owne free will he went to the footmen, and assembled them together, laying to their charge what a heinous matter they attempted, and willing them to haue respect, against whom they took weapon in hand: not against the *Persians*, but the *Macedones*; nor against their enemies, but their owne countremen: many of them their kinsmen, and most of them, their companions in arms, & partakers of their perils. Wherefore they ought rather to make a good shew to their enemies, that they may reioyce to see them murder one another, by whose puissance they lamented themselves to be overcome: and to see them doe sacrifice with their owne blood, vnto the ghostes of them that they had slaine.

When *Perdicus* had with his singular eloquence fully debated these matters, he so moued the footmen thereby, that by common consent he was chosen their Captaine generall. The horsemen also being brought to atonement, consented to take *Aridens* for King, reseruing a part of the kingdome for the sonne of *Alexander*, if any should be borne. This did they, laying the bodie of *Alexander*, amongst them, that he might be a witnesse of their decrees. These things thus set at a stay, *Antipater* was made regent of *Macedon*, and *Greece*. *Craterus* appointed to be high Treasourer, The charge of the campe, the hoast, and matters of warre committed to *Meleager*, and *Perdicus*. *Aridens* himselfe being assigned to conuey the corse of *Alexander* to the temple of *Hammon*. Then *Perdicus* sore displeased with the authors of the sedition, without knowledge of *Meleager*, the next day commanded a so-daine search to be made in the campe for the death of the King.

When

Perdicus, his aduice followeth.

Common contention between the horsemen and footmen.

Perdicus his Oration to them that came to murder him.

The xiiij. booke

Great wars
amongst the
successors of
Alexander.

After there arose war betwixt *Antigonus* and *Perdicus*. *Antigonus* was aided by *Craterus*, and *Antipater*. Who taking truce with the *Athenians*, made *Polyperchon* Regent of *Macedon* and *Greece*. *Perdicus* perceiving that the world went not on his side, sent for *aryllus*, and great *Alexanders* sonne (of whom the charge was committed vnto him) to haue them come out of *Cappadecia*, and giue their aduice as concerning the order of the warres. Some were of opinion to remoue the warre into *Macedon*, to the very wellspring and head of the kingdome, because *Olympus* was there, who being *Alexanders* mother would be no final stay on their side, for the fauour of cominality in the remembrance of *Phillip* and *Alexander*.

But it was thought most for the common profit to begin at *Egypt*, least when they were gone into *Macedon* *Ptolomy* might inuade *Asia*. *Eumenes* besides the provinces he had before, had deliuered vnto him *paphlagonia*, *Caria*, *Lycia*, and *Phrygia*, and there he was commaunded to abide the coming of *Craterus* and *Antipater*. To assist him, were appointed *Alcetas* the brother of *Perdicus* & *Neoptolemus* with their Armies. *Clytus* was made chiefe admiral of the fleet. *Cilicia* was taken from *Philotas*, and giuen to *Phloxenus*, and *Perdicus* himselfe with a great army went towards *Egypt*. So *Macedon*, through the discord of the Captaines, deuiding themselues into two parts, set her weapons against her owne bowels, turning the furnitur of warre that was appointed for the forren Enemy, to the slaughter of her owne inhabitants, like mad men intending to mangle the handes and members of their owne body.

The great commendation of
Ptolomy King
of Egypt

But *Ptolomy* by his industry got great riches in *Egypt*, for by his modesty he both wonne the hearts of the *Agyptians*, and by his friendly and gentle behaviour, he purchased the goodwilles of such kinges, and as were his neighbours. Further, he so enlarged his kingdome by conquering the city *Cyrene*, that by means thereof he was now become a Prince of such power, that there was not such cause for him to feare his enemies, as his Enemies to be afraide of him. This city *Cyrene* was builded by *Aristeus*, who because he was tonguetied, was named *Battus*. This Mans father called *Eyrenus* King of the Ilande there, when (for shame that his sonne being at Mans estate, could not speake) he came to the Oracle at *Delphos* to make intercession to the gods for him, receiued answer, by which his son *Battus* was commaunded to go into *Affricke*, and build the city *Cyrene* and that ther he should receiue the vse of his tongue: but because the answer seemed like a mockery, the matter was left off, by the likelynesse of the Isle *Theramene*, out of which inhabitants were commaunded to repaire into *Affricke*, there to build a city in a country so far off. Afterwards in proceesse of time, there fel such a pestilence among them for their stubbornnesse, that they were compeld to obey the commandment of the god, being so small a number of them, that they were scarce able to furnish one ship.

When they came into *Affricke*, both for the pleasantnesse of the place, and the abundance of water springes, they expelled the inhabitants of the mountaine *Cyria*, and planted themselues in the same place. There their Captaine *Battus* had his tongue stringes loosed and began to speake. This encouraged their hearts to build up the rest of the city, for that the goddess had already performed part of his promises. Their tents therefore being pitched, they heard a report

of Iustine.

60

report of an olde tale. Namely that *Cyrene*, a maide of excellent beauty was rauished by *Apollo* in the mountaine *Peluis* in *Thessaly*, and caried from thence to the toppes of this mountaine, where the goddess begat her with child: and when she had gon her time, was deliuered of foure Sonnes, *Xonius*, *Aristeus*, *Eutecus*, and *Agæus*. And that her father *Ihysus* king of *Thessaly*, sent out men to seeke her, who inticed with the pleasantnesse of the place, aboad still with the maide in that country. Of which children when they came to estate, three returned into *Thessaly*, and possessed their grand-fathers kingdome: but *Aristeus* had a large dominion in *arcady*, and first taught the vse of bees, and

A Honey, of Milke, and cream; and first founde out the times of the yeare, when the Sunne is at the higest in Summer, and at the lowest in winter, with the courses of the other Starres. Vpon which report, *Battus* learning the name of the maiden by the oracles, builded the City *Cyrene*. *Ptolomy* therefore increased in strength by the power of this city, prepared for the warre against *Perdicus* comming.

But the hatred that *Perdicus* had gotten thorough his passing pride, did him more harme then the power of his Enemies. For his owne companions hating him, fled by heapes vnto *antipater*. *Neoptolemus* also being left to assist *Eumenes*, purposed not only to turne vnto the contrary parte, but also to betray the whole host of his adherents. Which pretence when *Eumenes* had espied, he had no other shift, but to try the matter against the traitor by the sword. *Neoptolemus* being vanquished fled to *antipater*, & *Polyperchon* perswading them that if they would keepe on their iourney without staying, they might fall vnawares vpon *Eumenes*, who now ioying for his late victory, was secure and without care, in that he had put him to flight.

But his purpose was not vnknowne to *Eumenes*, therefore the treason turned vpon the traitors heads. For they which thought to haue surpyzed him ere he was aware, were met withall themselues, when they least looked for it, hauing watched all the night, and wearied with trauell. In that encounter *Polyperchon* had his deaths-wounde, and escaped not. *Neoptolemus* also fighting hand to hand with *Eumenes* a great while together, after many hurts giuen, and receiued, was in the end overcome and slaine. *Eumenes* therefore getting the vpper hand in two pitched fields together, vp held his side for a time, which was not a little impaired by the reuolting of his adherents. Neuerthelesse at the last when *Perdicus* was slaine, both he, and *Phyton*, *Ilirius*, and *alce-*

tas the brother of *Perdicus*, were proclaymed Traytors by the hoste of their enemies, and *antigonus* was appointed to make warre against them.

D

The ende of the thirteenth Booke

M 2



Prudem prau
e. they v
ter of ciuey

Polyperchon
and Neopto-
lemus slayne.



THE xiiiij. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Eumenes preventeth the policies of his enemies. He is besieged by *antigonus*. He is rescued by *antipater*. He craueth ayde from the *argyraspides*. He is overcome by *antigonus*, and is betrayed by his owne souldiers. *cassander* is made Regent of Greece. The Lacedemonians enclose their citty with a wall. *Eurilice* and *aridens* are slaine at the commandement of *olimpius*. *Cassander* likewise putteth *olimpius* to death, and imprisoneth the sonne of *alexander*.

Eumenes
preventeth
his enemies.



When *Eumenes* vnderstood that *Perdiccas* was slaine, himselfe proclaimed traytor in *Macedon*, and that *Antigonus* was appointed to make warre against him, he declared matter of his owne accord to his Souldiers, least the so-daine newes thereof might cause them to esteeme the matter worse, then it was indeed, or the strangeness of it discourage their hearts. And to the end he might try whether their mindes were any way bent against him, or no: and intending to proceede according as he saw them inclined, he boldly protested amongst them, that if any mans hart failed him, he should haue liberty and lycence to depart. the which speech so perswaded them all to fauour his proceedings, that they bad him be of good comfort, and promised to repeale the decrees of *Alexander* by the sword.

Then did he remoue with his host into *Atalia*, where he raised a taxe of the cittyes, and such as refused to bestow it vpon him, he sacked them like an enemy. From thence he went to *Sardus*, vnto *cleopatra*: the sister of great *Alexander* that by hir words, the captaines and chiefe officers might be the more strengthened to stand in his quarrell. For he was of opinion that the maiesty of the kingdome was on that side, which the Sister of *Alexander* held with. So much reuerence was attributed to the greatnesse of *Alexander*, that men sought the fauour of his sacred name, euen by the footsteppes of women. **H** When he returned into his tent, letters were found disperfed thorough all the campe, wherein were promised great rewardes to him that would bring *Eumenes* head vnto *Antigonus*. *Eumenes* hauing knowledge hereof, summoned his souldiers before him, and first gaue them thanks, that none of them would be found to prefer the hope of a bloody reward before his faithfull oath.

Then he poilytly knit vp the matter, saying that those letters were deuised by

of Iustine. 61

by himselfe to try the minds of his souldiers, and that it lay in all their handes to saue him, or cast him away, excusing *antigonus*, or any other of the Captaines, that in such manner they conetted to get the vpper hand, or to giue any such wicked example to others to do the like by him. By this he both stayed the waering mindes of his Souldiers for the time present, and provided before hand, that if the like chaunce should happen hereafter, his souldiers should not thinke themselves corrupted by their enemy, but rather tryed onely by their captaine. Euery Man therefore strove who might be most for the safeguard of *Eumenes*. In the meane season came *Antigonus* against them with his host, and resting himselfe in his campe for that night, brought forth his men in battell ray the next morning: neither did *Eumenes* detract the encounter, but being put to the worse, fled into a certaine strong hold, where perceiuing himselfe driuen to abide the aduerture of the siege, he dismisset the greater part of his Army, doubting least by consent of such a multitude he might be betrayed of his Enemies, or else be pestred with the number of Men. Then sent he ambassadors to *antipater*, who was able to match *antigonus*. *Antigonus* hearing that *antipater* had sent to rescue *Eumenes*, brake vp his siege and went his way.

Eumenes run
to fight by
Antigonus

B Thus was *Eumenes* deliuered from fear of death, but hee could not long continue in safety, seeing he had sent away his men of warre. Therefore when he had looked about him, he thought it best to resort to the *Argyraspides* that invincible host. But the *argyraspides*, after *alexander* was gon, did daine al captaines, thinking themselves dishonoured to serue vnder any other, considering what a Prince they had so lately serued.

Eumenes get
to the fa-
uour of the Ar
gyrarpides.

Eumenes entreated and spake gently to euery of them, calling them sometimes his fellowes and companions in armes, sometimes his patrones and defendours, other whiles his partakers of all daungerous attemptes and enterprises in the East: boasting that they onely were the men by whose puissance the East was subdued, which had surmounted the monuments of *Hercules*: that by them *alexander* was made great: by them he obtained to honour and immortal glory, beseeching them to receiue him amongst them, not so much for a captaine, as for one of their fellowes, and that they would giue him leaue to be one of their society. Being vpon this condition entertained, by little and little, first with admonishing euery man apart, and afterward with gentle correcting such things as were doone amisse, he vsurped authority ouer them. Nothing could be done in the campe without him, nothing could be attempted without his aduice. At the length when it was told him *antigonus* came against him with an army, he compelled them to put themselves in order of battell so that whiles they disdained to be ruled by their captain, by force of their enemies they were overcome. In that battell they lost not onely al their gloiy and renowne, won in so many battels before, but also their wiues and children, and all the goods they had gotten in so long continued warr so farre from home.

Eumenes re-
ceiue them
their over-
throw.

Eumenes the author of this their losse and discomfiture, hauing none other comfort or refuge to fly vnto, beganne to harden and encourage them when they were vanquished and overcome: affirming th it they were superior as touching their prowesse and puissance: For they had slaine nine thousand

The xiiij. booke

of their enemies, and if they were minded to sticke to it to the vttermost, they should see their enemies faine to sue to them for peace. As for the losses and damage whereby they thought themselves so much hindered, it was but onely two thousand women, and a few children and bondmen, the which they might better recouer by getting the victory, then by forsaking the victory for want of courage.

The *Argyraspides* made answer, they would neither attempt to run away with the losse of their wiues and bedfellows, nor yet make warre against their owne children; where with they beganne extremely to reuile him, in that after so many yeares, when they were returned home with their wages which they had well and dearely earned, and with the rewardes of so many battels, being at rest, and hauing giuen ouer the warres, he to come and winne them forth a new to warfare and endlesse encounters: leading them from their houses and natiue country, onely to delude them with vaine promises: also after they had lost the hope and profit of their prosperous warfare, could not be content to suffer them being thus vanquished, to lead the rest of their wretched old age in quietnesse.

Conspiracy
against Eu-
menes

Hereupon without knowledge of their captaines, they sent messengers to *Antigonus*, whereupon he desiring restitution of their goodes sent them word againe, he would restore euery whit, so that they would yelde *Eumenes* into his handes. *Eumenes* hearing of this practise, attempted with a few scattering souldiers to escape by flight: but being sent back againe, seeing no hope of recovery, as the multitude flocked about him, he made request that he might yet once before he dyed, speake vnto his army.

Eumenes his
Oration to
his souldiers.

They willed him to say his mind. Silence being made, and his bandes loosed, hee stretched forth his hands fettered as they were, and shewed them, saying. Behold my Souldiers the apparell and ornaments of your Captaine, which none of his enemies hath put vpon him, for that were a comfort to him, but euen you your selues, haue made me of a conqueror a vanquished person, you haue made mee of a Captaine, a Captiue. G
Foure times within this twelue month, you haue sworne to be true to me, but I will let that passe. For it is not meet for men in aduersity, to ypbraide others. This onely one thing I require at your hands, that if *Antigonus* be so fully bent to take my head from me, as in whose death all his affaires and purposes should be finished, you will let mee die among you. For I am sure he cares not after what sort, or where I die, so I be dead, neither doe I passe greatly for my life, so I might be deliuered from this slanderous death. If you will graunt me this request, I discharge you of your oath, whereby you haue bound your selues so often vnto me. Or if ye be ashamed to slay mee your selues, then reach me a weapon, and giue me leaue to do that thing for you, without conscience of breaking off your oath, which you haue sworne so oftentimes to do for your Captaine. H

When he saw he could not obtaine his request, he left intreatance and fel to anger. Now the Goddess said he, the iust reuenger of perjury, looke vpon you, you false forsworne kaitiues, and giue such ends vnto you, as you haue giuen vnto your Captaines. For it is not long ago, since you polluted your

of Iustine. 62

your selues with the blood of *Perdicas*, practising to haue done the like with *Antipater*, yea and that is worst of all, you oftentimes troubled euen *Alexander* himselfe with your seditions and mutinies; doing your best to haue slaine him, if it had bene possible for him to haue died of mans hande. And last of all you seeke my blood, which shall be offered as a sacrifice by you false forsworne wretches, wherefore I pray the Goddess, that these curses may light vpon you, that being beggers and Outlawes, you may spend all your life in this warfare, like banished people, neuer to returne to your country again, and your owne weapons deuour you, with the which you haue consumed mo captaines of your owne, then of your enemies.

A This spoken, in a great rage and anger he commaunded his keepers to go before him to *Antigonus* campe. The army followed after to betray their owne captaine, and he being prisoner, led as it were a tryumphe of himselfe vnto the campe of his conquerour, deliuering vp into the conquerours hands, both themselves, and all the ensignes of king *Alexander*, together with the honor and renowne of so many conquests. And because they should want no pompe, the *Elephants* also, and all the powers of the East followed after. So much more glorious were these things to *Antigonus*, then vnto *Alexander* all the Conquests he hathiued. In that whereas *Alexander* conquered the East, *Antigonus* ouercame them by whom the East was conquered.

They would
then deesse
Captaine vnto
Antigonus

Antigonus therefore disperfed those Conquerors of the worlde into his hoast, making restitution vnto them of such things as hee had taken from them at the time of this onerthrowe. And because he had in times past familiar acquaintance and friendship with *Eumenes* he would not for shame suffer him to come in his sight, but assigned him two keepers. In the meane season, *Euridice* the wife of King *Arideus* vnderstanding that *Poliperchon* was returning out of *Greece*, into *Macedon*, and had sent for *Olimpius*, being ther-vpon stricken with womanly mallice, and abusing the weakenesse of her husband, whose Office and authority she tooke vpon her, wrote to *Poliperchon* in the Kings name, that he should deliuer vp the hoast to *Cassander*, as into whose hand the King had put the whole order and government of the Empire. The like commaundement she sent also to *antigonus* in *Asia*. By which benefit *Cassander* being bound vnto her, did euery thing after her rath and vnadvised commaundement.

Euridice abu-
seth the auto-
ritie of her
husband Ari-
deus the K.

Then went he into *Greece*, and made Warre against many Cities, at the destruction of which as of a fire neare at hand, the *Spartanes* being afraide, both contrary to the answeres of the Oracles, and contrary to the ancient renowne of their auncellors, distrusting their own valor, enclosed their city with a strong wall, the which euer before that time, they had bin wont to defend by force of armes, and not by strength of wals. So much were they degenerated from their auncellors, that whereas many hundred yeares before the prowesse of the Citizens was the wall of the city, now they thought they might not liue in safety, valesse they might holde their heads within Wallcs.

While these things were doing, the estate of *Macedon* was so troubled, that *Cassander* was faine to returne thither out of *Greece*, for when *Olimpius*, the Mother

The xiiij. booke

mother of *Alexander* the great, came out of *Epire* into *Macedon*, accompanied with *Acidius* king of the *Molosses*, and that *Euridice* and *Arideus* the king went about to prohibit her from entring into the Realme, the *Macedons*, whether it were for remembrance of her husbnde King *Phillip*, or in respect of the greatnesse of her sonne *Alexander*, or that they were moued at that vnworthy demeanor, gathered themselves vnto *Olympias*; at whose commaundement *Euridice* and the King were both slaine, when he had reigned six yeares after *Alexander*. But *Olympias* her selfe reigned not long, for when she made slaughter of her Noblemen and peers, more like a Tyrant then a Queene, she turned her fauor into hatred. Therefore when shee heard of *Cassanders* comming, putting distrust in the *Macedons*, with *Roxane* her daughter in law and *Hercules* her Nephew, she conueyed her selfe into the City *Pictua*. She had in her traine *Deidamia* the daughter of King *Acidius*, and her daughter in law *Theffalonice*, a Lady much set by for her father *Phillips* sake, with manie other Noblemens wiues. When these things were reported to *Cassander*, immediately he came in all hast to *Pictua*, and enuironed the towne with a strong siege. *Olympias* being constrained with sword and famine, and weary of the long continuance of the siege, yeelded her selfe, their liues only saued. But *Cassander* assembling the people together, asked their aduice what they would haue done with *Olympias*, and suborned the parents of such as she had put to death, to put on mourning apparrell, should come and complaine of her great cruelty: by whom the *Macedones* were so incensed, that without respect of her former estate, they gaue sentence she should be put to death: quite forgetting that vnder her sonne and husband, they had gotten great riches, and the Dominion of the whole world. But *Olympias* when she sawe the armed men comming toward her to kill her, of her owne accord apparrelled like a Queene, and leaning vpon two of her Gentlewomen, she went to meet them. At the which sight they that should haue killed her being astonied, for the Maicety which she before time had represented, and remembering so many of their Kings, who euen after a sort appeared in hir person, paused and stood still, vntill such time as *Cassander* sent others to thrust her thorough. Who neuer fled backe when she sawe the sword, nor yet striked out like a woman, but after the manner of the most valiaunt men, aduanced her forward to the death for the glory of her ancient stock and progeny: so that a man might haue behelde euen *Alexander* himselfe in his Mothers dying. Furthermore, when she was euen giuing vp the Ghost, it is reported that she couered her feet with her Garments, and with the haire of her heide, leasse they that stood about her might haue seene any vncomely sight in her body. After this, *Cassander* took to wife *Theffalonice* the daughter of King *Arideus*, and put *Alexanders* sonne with his Mother in prison in the tower of *amphipoles*.

The ende of the fourteen Booke

Arideus and Euridice both slaine.

Cassander commeth to the aduice of the multitude.

An example of wonderful courage in a Woman.



63

The xv. booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The conquerors fall at variance about parting the spoile. The abderites are driuen out of their countrey with Frogs and Mice. *Cassander* putteth the sonnes of *Alexander* to death. *Ptolomy* is vanquished on the Sea by *Demetrius*. *Alexanders* Lieutenants proclaime themselves Kings. *Lysimachus* taketh part with *Cassander* against *antigonus*: The valour and life of *Lysimachus* described. The wonderfull begetting of *Seleucus*, with his partaking against *antigonus*, His conquests in the East. *Sandrocorte* deliuereth the Indians from the subiection of *Macedon*, oppressing them tyrannously himselfe. *Antigonus* is slaine, and his son *Demetrius* put to flight. The conquerors againe fall at variance among themselves, and *Cassander* dyeth.

Considering *Perdiccas* and his brother *Alextas*, with *Polyperchon* and the residue of the aduerse part was slaine, it was thought, that the contention among the successors of great *Alexander*, had nowe beene utterly extinguished; when contrary to opinion the conquerors suddenly fell at difference betwixte themselves: for *Ptolomy*, *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, requiring to haue the booty and subdued prouinces, diuided in equall distribution among them: *antigonus* denied to admit them any partnership in the profit of that Warre, whereof he himselfe had abiden the brunt and hazard: and to the intent he might satisfie the multitude, he had both a sufficient and honest quarrell, to make warre vpon those which lately had bin their confederates; he caused a rumor to be spread, that he would (as in Iustice it was requisite) reuenge the death of *Olympias*, whom *Cassander* treacherously had slaine, and deliuer the royall yssue, the sonne of his mayster king *Alexander* and his mother out of *Amphipolis*, whereas they were detained as prisoners. This his purpose being signified to *Ptolomy* and *Cassander*, they presently entered league with *Lysimachus* and *Seleucus*, furnishing themselves with all manner defence, whatsoeuer might withstand this warlike preparation of *Antigonus*, both by land and sea. *Ptolomy* held Egypt, with the greater parte of *Africke*, cyprus and *Phenicia*: *Cassander* ruled *Macedon*, and *Antigonus* governed *Asia*, with part of the East, whose son *Demetrius* was cleane vanquished by

The xv. Booke

by *Ptolomy* at *Calama*. In which battell, the renowe of *Ptolomyes* modestly exceeded his victory: for he both discharged the friends of *Demetrius*, being his prisoners, not only with their own priuate substance, but also honorably rewarded them. Moreouer all the priuate possessions of *Demetrius*, which he had ranfackt out of his tents, he restored, sending him word, that he made warre not for gaine, but for honor; not for treasure, whose glory must determine, but for the dignity of vertue, whose *Trophies* are perpetual. And that it grieved him, *Antigonus* his father hauing overcome the Captaines and fauourers of his faction, should vsurpe to himselfe, and to his proper vse, the reward of that victory, which was heretage to others.

While these differences had their passage and euent, *Cassander* returning from *Apollonia*, chanced vpon the *abderites*, who for the excellie swarmes of Frogs and Mice, ranging amongst men, inforced them to relinquish their native habitation, and inquire out for residence in some forren country. *Cassander* feare heereby, lest these straglers, destitute of succour, should invade *Macedon*, receiued them to friendship, and made such league with them, that he assigned them lands to inhabit and settle their number, in the vttermost borders of that kingdom.

By this, *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander* hauing attained to the fourteenth yeare of his age, gaue *Cassander* cause to grow suspicious, least the settled good will which the people bare to his father (he being nowe come to this ripenes should be remembred on the sonne) and so by their generall voyce be called to the kingdom of *Macedon*, as the immediate heire to that title. To preuent which, he commaunded both him and his mother *Barsine*, secretly to be executed, and their bodies to be buried in the ground, not suffering them to haue the obsequies & funeral rites, according to the custome besitting their estate; least the murder which he so priuately acted, should come to light. This *Cassander*, not staieng his cruelty herein, accounting the trespasses he had thus past through triuall, forced on king *Alexander* himselfe, on *Olympias* his Mother, and *Hercules* his sonne, nowe persisted and butchered another sonne of *Alexanders*, with his mother *Roxane* by like treason: holding it impossible for his ambition, to cut a path to the peaceable soueraignty of *Macedon*, which his thoughts so thirsted for, otherwaies then by blood.

In the meane time he was encountred againe by *Demetrius* on the Sea: but in this sea fight hauing lost his ships and receiued an ouerthrow, he retired into *Egipt*. *Demetrius* hauing now occasion offred, whereby to gratifie *Ptolomy*, and to manifest his disposition, and being indeed prouoked thereunto by the princely example which *Ptolomy* had exprest to him and his, in the like aduantage; safegarded home into *Egipt*, *Leuticke* *Ptolomyes* son, and *Menelaus* his brother ranfomelesse, with all their priuate goodes and treasure by him surprizd, and in all the time of war betweene them, it might appeare, they were equally inflamed with desire of honor, rather then with preposterous hatred, they sent presents one to another, euen in the hottest of their difference: So much more worthily did the Princes in these daies make warre, then now they maintaine friendship.

Anti-

of Iustine.

64

Antigonus hart being exaulted with pride, at the newes of this victory, proclaimed himselfe King. and his son *Demetrius* also. *Ptolomy* likewise, holding scorn to be in lesse estimation among his subiects, then they among theirs, was by his men of warre proclaimed King. *Cassander*, and *Lysimachus*, tooke vpon them the same title of dignity: all which obtained from vsurping the honor of this name, so long as any of the sonnes of their Maister *Alexander* were yet alieue. So great did they account it modestly in themselves, albeit euery one of them, had feuerally the riches and power of a King, yet to forbear the publike rule of Kingdomes, while *Alexander* had any rightfull Heyres to succede.

But now *Ptolomy*, *Cassander*, and the Captaines of their port, perceiving that while euery one drew defence for himselfe, made warre alone, and vnited not their generall power together, nor assisted one another, as though they had one vniuersall bodie, or reioice as it were in one good. But thus deuided, *Antigonus* licked them vp by turnes: they therefore sent letters of perswasion and encouragment, appointing a place of meeting, where they so agreed, that they laid their powers together for one Warre: and where they were before like sand, subiect to dissipation, by the violence of euery winde, this temper had made them solide, and fite for anie foundation. At this meeting, for as much as *Cassander* could not be then present in person, compelled by the Warres which he was then exercised in against the borderors, he sent *Lysimachus* with a selected and choice host, to the aide of this conjunction.

This *Lysimachus* was born of a Noble house in *Macedon*, but his prowesse, Knighthood, and experience in Martiall direction surpassed, and made him more worthie to be remembred then the dignity of his birthe. Vertue and her branches were so planted in his bodie, and mind, that in haughtines of courage, knowledge of Philosophie, strength and abilitiy of bodie, he farre excelled all the Gouernors by whom the East was Conquered. For *Alexander* the great, being stird to indignation and highly displeased with *Calisthenes* the Philosopher, for speaking against him, in that he suffred himselfe to be adored and worshipped after the superstitious manner of the *Persians*, and had accused the faide *Calisthenes* of treason, and by force thereof, adjudged him to be cruelly mangled, by cutting off his eares, his nose, and his lips: that being made so loathed a creature to behold, he was by all men lamented, as too miserable a spectacle: yet *Alexander* not contented with this reuenge, caused him to be caried in what progresse he went along with him, shut vp with a Dog in a cage, to the terrible ensample of other.

This *Lysimachus*, who before in the better fortunes of *Calisthenes*, had bin exercised to receiue instructions of vertue at his hand, mooued now with pittie to see so woorthy a man, so vnworthely punished, not for any offence, but for vsing his libertie: gaue him poison, to ranfome him from these calamities, wherewith *Alexander* displeased, commaunded he should be call into a Lyons den, by that fierce beast to be destroyed, as a iust iudgement for his attempt. But when the Lyon at first sight, with open mouth came ruuning to prey vpon him, *Lysimachus* winding his arme in a towell, thrust his

¶ *Antigonus* driven out of their country by *Ptolomy* and *Mice*.

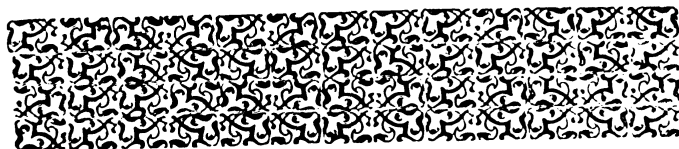
¶ The cruelty of *Cassander*.

¶ *Antigonus* required.

¶ *Alexander* captured by *Antigonus*.

¶ The birth of *Lysimachus*.

¶ *Lysimachus* commends his Lyon.



THE XVI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe cruell murder of Antipater the sonne of Cassander, for the which his brother Alexander proclaimeth warre against him. Demetrius slayeth Alexander, and vsurpeth his part of Macedon. Lysimachus yeeldeth vnto him that right which belonged to Antipater. Ptolomy, Lysimachus, Seleucus and Pyrrhus, ioyne themselves in league against Demetrius. Pyrrhus driueth Demetrius out of Macedon. Lysimachus putteth his sonne in law Antipater to death, in whom the house of Cassander utterly ceaseth. Demetrius yeeldeth himselfe prisoner to Seleucus. Ptolomy dieth. Debate falleth betwene Lysimachus and Pyrrhus. Hee expelleth Pyrrhus out of Macedon. The building of the citty Heraclia in Pontus. The seits of the Heraclians, their cariage towardes their enemies. Their miserable oppression by tyranny. The bold enterpryse by Chion and Leonides in which attempt they lost theyr liues.



After the death of Cassander and his sonne Phillip, one immediately ensuing the other, the life of Thessalonice the Queene and wife of Cassander was pursued by her sonne Antipater, and though she complained for pitty to him with bended knees, and laying open to him her breasts, from whence he had his vnhappy nuryment, she was by his own hands most cruelly slaine. The cause from whence he grounded this murder was this; After the death of her husband, when the kingdome should haue bene deuided betwene the two brothers, she seemed to be more fauorable to Alexander, then to him. Alexander moued by this so slight occasion, prepared for reuengfull warre against his brother, for his mothers death, and for expedition thereof he desired of Demetrius, whom he found easily entreated to that purpose: though indeede not so much for his assistance, as hope he had thereby to leauell out sit opportunity himselfe to invade the kingdome. Of the coming of this army Lysimachus being affraid, perswaded with his sonne in law Antipater, that it was rather conuenient, and indeede more pollicy, for the security of his estate, to make an agreement, (though with losse) with his brother, then to suffer his fathers enemy to haue footing in Macedon.

Strife betwene Cassanders children.

of Iustine. 66

Demetrius having notice a reconciliation was entreated of betwene the two brethren, and without his aduice not onely plotted but treacherously accomplished the death of Alexander, and to his forces being in present readinesse he pursued his purpose and invaded it. But a generall murmur touching Alexanders death being in his army, he sought with himselfe how he might best excuse this murder to his men of warre, least their present murmur should change to mutiny. So having called them together, he alledged, that Alexander had by seuerall plottes, and at seuerall times, laide waight to entrap his life. Before that, he had not committed a murder, but only prevented

The former punished the rather neglected.

A Treasons against himselfe, vrging their owne Iudgments for witness, that there was greater reason and it was more fit, himselfe to be a king then Alexander, both for the aduantage of yeares, by which he was able with deeper and grauer experience, as also indued with fortitude, both of body and minde, the fruite of which, reapt but with due consideration, would well satisfie them that they are the very collums and cement that vpholds a common-wealth.

Besides, he vrged his father had accompanied the father and the sonne Phillip and great Alexander, in all their warres, and after had done seruaice for Alexanders children, bin their Captaine or rather general, in pursuing the Rebels, whereas on the contrary part, Antipater the grandfather of the young men, was alwaies a more rough gouernor of the kingdome, then the Kings themselves, and Cassander their father the very rooter vp of the Kings house, and extirper of Alexanders royall famely. That he spared neither women nor children, neuer satisfied, till he had destroyed all his offspring, and left namelesse his posterity. The reuenge of which mischiefe, though his will had not power to execute one Cassander himselfe, it is now but iustly transferred vnto his children, whereof both Phillip and Alexander, if the dead had any persequerance, would speake in approbation of the vengeance, and auer that it is their will, no branches descended from such infected rootes, no yssue from their Ieditious loynes, but rather the loppers off of such vnprofitable stumps, and punishers

C of such intestine traytors, should establish the kingdome of Macedon.

The multitude thus pacified, they presently proclaimed him king. Lysimachus being at this instant intangled in the wars of Dromycker king of Thracia, to the intent he would not be constrained the selfe-same time to hold battell with Demetrius, yeilded to him that part of Macedon, belonging to his son in lawe Antipater: by which surrender, he made peace with him. This Demetrius furnished with all the power of Macedon, purposed to trye his fortunes in Asya. When Ptolomy, Seleucus, and Lysimachus, having profie by the former conflict, what advantage was gained by concord, they entered league, and ioynd their whole power making hast into Europe against Demetrius.

Demetrius proclaimed king of Macedonia.

D Pyrrhus king of Epire, perswading himselfe that Demetrius might as easilie forgo the possession of Macedon, as he had before gotten it, ioynd with them in this warre, neyther was he deceiued, for having meanes to corrupt tharmy of Demetrius with great rewardes: vpon which encounter, his followers fled, and Pyrrhus seized vpon the kingdom of Macedon into his owne hand. Now Antipater, sonne in lawe vnto Lysimachus, grudging and complaining that he was deprived of the kingdome of Macedon which was only his right inheritance,

This was he that made war vpon the Romans.

The xvi. booke

tance by the falshood of his father in law, *Lyfimachus* tooke occasion thereat and put him to death. And because *Euridice* his daughter took her husbands part in making like exclamation, her he imprifoned; so all the house and family of *Cassander*, partly by murder, the rest by execution, suffered due punishment in reuenge of the wrong done to great *Alexander* and his posterity. *Demetrius* now hauing the ouerthrow in this battel, being ouercharged with so many hostis whereby he might haue made the period of his dayes honorable, chose rather to yeeld himselfe to *Seleucus* shamefully.

Demetrius
yeeldeth.

These Warres thus ended, *Ptolomy* hauing deserued great renoune for the Noblenes of his acts died peacefully, who contrary to the common law of all Nations, somewhat before he fel sicke, resigned the kingdome to the youngest of his sonnes, rendring such reason therefore, that he satisfied the people, who fauored the sonne no lesse in receiuing his kingdome, then the father in deliuering it. Among many examples of naturall loue and affection interchanged betwene this father and the son, this one made the harts of the commonalty reioyce most in the prosperity of their Prince, that the father after he had thus publicly surrendered the kingdome to his sonne, he executed the office of his Guard and serued the King in seruill Offices, as another private person: and being demaunded how from the chaire of command he could be pleased with this subiection would reply, It is more honorable for a man to be a father to a king, then to be a king himself. But discord the continuall mischief among peeres, not resting like the worrne that eates the breeders life, stirred vp strife between *Lyfimachus* and *Pirrus*. Both but lately one in the ouerthrow and ruine of *Demetrius*, are now two for the confusion of themselves: but *Lyfimachus* hauing the better of *Pirrus*, he inforst him to leaue *Macedon*, which as we say he was scarce warm in, & by his repulse brought it vnder his own command: After this he made a very great Warre against *Thrace*, then against the City *Hiradria*, the originall and end of which City are in both wonderfull, for it hapning that the *Batians* afflicted with a grievous plague ranging among them, they agreed to seeke redresse at the Oracle of *Delphos*, where answer was given them by the Priest, that to purchase their relief, they shuld build a city in the country of *Pontus* and dedicate it vnto *Hercules*.

The building
of Hiradria.

But they fearing the long and perillous voyage they were inioynd to vnderake, desired death in their own native soile, rather then to enterprize so tedious and vncertain a iourney. This iniunction of the oracle omitted the *Phoenices* made fierce warre against them, by whom being diuers times put to the worst, they fled againe to the Oracle, soliciting his counsel: from whom answer was made, that the same instruction they had given them for remedy of the pestilence, should if they would yet performe it remooue the warre. Whereupon gathering a number of men, they sailed into *Metapont*, and according to the decree built the City *Hiradria*, where in short time by obeying this ordinance, they were multiplied and grew very wealthy.

This City withstood the assaults and battels of their neighbors, and was quiet through ciuill dissention of mischief with themselves: among manie their honorable actions, this one thing especiall, is woorthy to be recorded. At such time as the *Athenians* bare the Soueraignty, and had vanquished the

of Iustine.

67

Persians, they raised a taxe to be leauied in *Greece*, and *Asia*, both for the maintenance of their fleet, and prouision thereof: and whereas all other Cities and prouinces vnder their subiection, fearing a further oppression were willingly tributaries, euen to what they asked, only the *Heracelyens* for the amity they held, and fauour they receiued from the kings of *Persia*, refused to contrybute any thing. *Machius* therefore was sent with a power from *Athens*, to constrain them deliuer that by force, they so obstinately hadde denied. But while he foraged about to wast their fieldes, and make pillage of what he could, his fleet that he left in the Rhode was sunk, and the greater part of his army by the force and extreame violence of a sodaine tempest, were all put to wrack. Therefore not being able to returne by Sea, his shipping being lost, nor durst not aduenture his trauell by land, with so slender a defence, thorough so many sauge Countreys as he had from thence to passe: the *Heracelyens* reputing it more honor to vse this occasion, in shewing to those their distressed enemies bountifull curtisie, then bloodye reuengement, both furnished them with victuals, and safely conducted them home; accounting the waiting of their contry and danger they had sustained by them satisfied to the full, if they might hereby win their enemies to be their friends.

A tax leuied
for the main-
tenance of
shipping.

Among many euils this city indured, they suffered tyranny euen amongst themselves: for the rich, sursetting in pleasure, scornfully neglected the destresse of the miserable. The poore enuious of their prosperity, were busied how they might take reuenge of this their contempt: both glutted with a continuall plenty and a prosperous peace, were greedy of inuouation: whereupon the common sorte gathering together, importunately exacted to haue all debts cleerly released, and the possessions of the rich either equally deuided amongst them, or else all to be in common. This request of theirs being rebuked of some, was fauored of many, & som of the greatest magistrats of command in the city, such whom either with a smothered hypocriticall emulation, repined at their equals happynesse, or else feathered with the wings of emulation, by the ouerthrow of others to aspire to higher rule. This businesse hanging long in question in the Senate house without comming to any issue, so that the multitude contemning this delay, were induced to effect it by compulsion. At first they desired the aide of *Tymotheus* Duke of *Athens*, and after of *Epaminondas* Duke of *Thebes*; but neither fauoring the cause, their answer was an absolute deniall from both. The matter thus farre a foote, that danger was feared on the one part, and threatened on the other, they determined to fly for refuge to *Clearche* who was lately banished his countrey, and were constrained to repeale in defence of the same. Thus aduerse fareth it oftentimes euen in the most flourishing kingdomes.

The misera-
ble estate of
this Heraclea.

But *Clearche* more ripened in the subtil and close conueying his treasons, since his banishment then before; and hauing learned to dissemble the conspiracies of his heart, with the language of his tongue, and knowing the reconciliation betwix two enemies is not made with faith but feare, he made outwardly couenants of loue, and his best assistance to these citizens, whom inwardly to be the ruine of, his actions altogether addressed themselves: for by their ciuill dissention he perceived; and by their ouerthrow that in minde hee

Clearche a
very cunning
politician.

The xvj. booke

Clearke a
notorious
and danger-
ous traitor

purposed, he saw occasion offered and a path directed to make himselfe a K. for which advancement, he tooke counsell priuately with *Mithridates*, the chiefe and professed enemy to these Cittizens, who being made fast the one to the other, and the conditions agreed vpon, compounded that at his repeale and calling home into his Country, which he shortly expected, that Citty and the prosperity thereof, should be at his reuerfion, onely hee for such industry in his behalfe, should be Soueraigne, and possesse the eminent authority, with all things faithfully promised him. This treason thus intended against his Country, he made vse vpon *Mithridates* himselfe: for being redressed out of exile, and instituted as an indifferent iudge for the determination of ciuill controuersies, at the same time, that he by promise had appointed *Mithridates*, to deliuer ouer the towne vnto him, he relying on his trust, was in hope to haue taken the towne, his friends, and himselfe prisoner, and not without a great ransome which he was faine to prouide and pay to this trecherous surprizer, were any of them releast, and as thus *Clearke* dealt with *Mithridates*, making a perfect friend, a sodain enemy: euen so of a defender of the estate which he vndertook, he presently became a protector of the commons, euen against the chiefe procurers of his preferment, by whome he had bene enlarged, to the liberty of his Country, to those who had placed and advanced him to this tower of his royalty, he not onely incensed the commons, but also himselfe exercised on them the vttermoſt of his vnſpeakable cruelties.

Clearke in-
sinuateth &
plotcheth with
the people.

For hauing summoned the people together, he insinuated and told them, that he would now no longer be greenous vnto them, by being an Agent, or rather a subuerter of such a Senat, whom now himselfe had testimony of, was to burthen some and rigorous in their authority: but would rather giue the help of his blood, to suppress their pride, if they continue in their accustomed tyranny: wherefore if they thought their strength of themselves sufficient, to repress their oppression, he would withdraw with his men of Warre, and not ingage himselfe, in their ciuill discords; but if they distrust-
ed their owne ability, he with his forces would both vnder take their refuge, and reuenge their greouances: aduising them to make answere, whether he should depart as a *Visitor* in their cause, or stay with his power as a partaker in their quarrell, but they taking little aduice, other then building vpon his constancy and clemency, presently cald him Soueraigne: so while they sought for redresse, they found onely griefe, but in their harebrained opinion, they subiected their selues, with their Wiues and children, in bondage to a Lordly tyrant.

His cruelty.

Clearke at this first step to his aduancement, apprehended threescore of the Senators, (the rest being fled) and imprisoned them, where the multitude reioyced, to see the Senat ouerthrowne, and by him whome they had chosen to be their soveraign: But *Clearke* as conetous as ambitious, knowing by the auuncient peace & prosperity they sustaint, these senators (where-
soever bestowed) had great treasure, bargained with them that for a summe of money which they agreed vpon, he could now deliuer them from the peoples displeasure, and re-establiſh them in their former peace, and fear of Ma-

E

F

G

H

of Iustine.

68

Magistracy: knowing that whatsoeuer he commaunded he had power to effect, condiscended to his composition and made their tender of his demand: but being by this treachery, posselt of all their goods, withhelde not his cruelty, but bereft them of their liues: after this, vnderstanding that those which before were fled, had by their prouoked complaints moued the neighbor cittyes to pity, promising them help: and in that promise, new prepared warre against him: he held it pollicy to set all their bondmen at liberty, and that all misery might be pointed to pricke the hearts of these honourable houses, and the firmer to vnite the faithfulness of these slaues to himselfe and his disleignes, & to incourage them more against their masters, he made proclamation, that the wiues and daughters of those noble men, should ioyn themselves in marriage with those who had bin their husbands and fathers bondmen, vpon paine of death to be inflicted vpon the refuser. But these compelled marriages, or rather rauishments, were more greiuous to the honourable Ladyes, and the modest condition of their thoughts, then death it selfe: so that before the ceremony of these sorrowfull weddings, and some at the very instant of their nuptial, killing first their new husbands, then themselves, deliuered their chastity by this naturall vertue, from so barbarous a dishonour.

Death to be
preferred be-
fore dishon-
our.

The flight of
Senators.

After this, there was a field fought betweene the fugetive senators and himselfe: in which, the Tyrant hauing the vpper hand, he drew so many of them as he had taken prisoners, in triumph through the face of the city: which daies glory being ended, some he cast in fetters, some he Racked, others put to death, leauing not any Noble family without cause of lamentation, nor any place of the city free from the violence of his Tyranny.

Vith this successe of his outragiousnesse he became proude, and no resistance vnder taken against his will he grew arrogant: So that hauing continuall prosperity, in what barbery he soeuer he vnder took, he held it a deprauation of his dignity, to be called a man, and therefore intitled himselfe, *The Sonne of Iupiter*; When he rode abroad, he caused alwayes to be borne before him, an Eagle of gold as a token of his begetting. He vsed to weare Robes of purple, and to goe in buskens after the manner of Kinges, with a crowne of Gold on his head: and to the entent he would be equal with the gods, as well in name as in other presumptions, he named his sonne *Ceraunos*, signeficing Thunder.

Two noble gentlemen called *Chion* and *Leonides*, disdainig his miserable and wretched ambition, conspired with themselves to kill him, intending by his tragedy to set their country at liberty, or failing in their purpose were resolved they could not end their liues better then in so honorable and meritorious an action. These sometime were schollers to the *Philosopher Plato*, who desiring to bestow vpon their birth place, the vertue to which they were furthered by the most perfect instructions of their maister, layde in an ambushe fifty of their kinsmen, whom they had won and perswaded to vnder take this enterprize, tenling to so generall good: So went themselves, pretending enmity and defiance one against another toward the Castle, where the Tyrant gaue attentive care to the first mans speech: the other making an offer as if he would interupt him by replye, stept within him and killed him. But by reason

The valour
of Chion &
Leonides.

The xvij. booke

reason their ambush was not ready inough in comming to their rescue, the Guard pressing in, to apprehend them, they were slaine. By force whereof, it succeeded that though they preuailed in their stratagem, yet they died and their Countrey not deliuered, for Satire the brother of *Clarch* following the principall steps of his brother, aspired to the like tiranny, so that the *Hirachians* many yeares after by degree of discent, were vnder the subuersion of Tyrants.

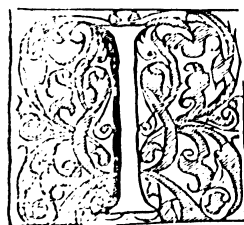


THE XVII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

THe horrible Earthquakes in *Hellepont* and *Chersonesus*, the cruelty of *Lyfimachus* to his owne children by the instigation of their stepmother *Arfice*. The last warre betwene the successors of *Alexander*. Wherin *Lyfimachus* is slaine by *Seleuchus*. Hee also within a while after is slaine by *Ptolomy* the Kinges brother of *Egypt*. *Pirrhus* aydeth the *Tarentines* against the *Romaines*. A discourse of the Realme of *Epyre*, with a declaration of the doings of the Kings thereof.

A wonderful
Earthquake.



IN these daies their hapned a marueilous and terrible Earthquake in the countries of *Hellepont* & *Chersonesus*, so that the city *Lyfimachia*, beeing buile by *Lyfimachus*, about two and twenty yeares past was subuerted; the which wonder betokened some fatall misfortune, to ensue vppon *Lyfimachus* and his offspring: nay should stretch so far, euen to the ouerthrowe and decay of his kingdom, and the destruction of their countries that were peopled by him: Euen so it came to passe: for shortly after, *Lyfimachus* conceiuing deadly hatred beyond the course of a naturall father, or the bounds of humanitie against his sonne *Agathocles*, whom he had caused to be proclaimed heire apparant of his kingdom, and by whom he had atchieued many famous battels prosperoullie: him he now poisoned by the instigation and working of his cruell stepmother *Arfice*: This was the first sore broke out to giue warning of the mischief that was toward him.

This

of Iustine.

69

this was the beginning of the ruine hung ouer his head, and a glasse wherein was euident his emminent misery, for hauing thus murdered his sonne, he persisted in the slaughter of his Nobility, hauing no other ground for his abortiue actions but that they did consecrate the too sodaine fall of so noble a Prince, and bewaile his death: by meanes whereof, such as were chiefe officers in his campe, reuolted by troopes vnto *Seleuchus*, who being of himselfe desirous of such alteration, thorough the enuy he had to the glory of *Lyfimachus*, made their acceptance the more willing: to whom they being honourably receiued, and entertainment of command giuen them euery one according to his degree, they moued and preuailed with *Seleuchus*, to make warre against *Lyfimachus*. This was the last contention betwene them that had serued *Alexander* in his wars, and as it were a discention referred by the godds to be a perpetuall example.

The last contention
betwene Alex-
anders suc-
cessors

Lyfimachus was at this controuersie threescore and foureteen yeares of age, and *Seleuchus* threescore and xvii. but time had giuen them the number of so many yeares, yet had they the ambytion that is norisht in young mens hearts, and an insatiable desire of dominion: for whereas these two alone, now held and commanded the whole world betwene them, yet ambition hauing no confine, they thought themselves as it were inclosed in a straight, measuring the terme of their liues, not by the length of their yeares, but by the boundes of their Empire.

In a battel before, and by other chanches, *Lyfimachus* lost fiftene of his children; and now in this dying manfully, he lastly himselfe made the full decay of his owne house. *Seleuchus* reioycing in this so great a victory, (for he accounted it a greater dignity then the present honour) that he onely of *Alexanders* retinew, remained and became a conqueror of conquerors.

The death of
Lyfimachus.

While *Seleuchus* was thus boasting of this his glory, forgetting that either by the course of nature, or the contrarious accedent, he ere long himselfe should become an example of frailty; about seauen months after, by the pollicy of *Ptolomy*, who had taken the sister of *Lyfimachus* in marriage, he was surprised and slaine: and with his life made resignation of the kingdom of *Macedon*, which he had taken from *Lyfimachus*. *Ptolomy* respectiue to conserue that which by this stratagem he had purchased, was diligent to insinuate into the harts and fauor of the comminallty, hoping to effect somuch either for the respect they had bore to his father *Ptolomy* the greate, or for reuenging the death of *Lyfimachus*; but finding little hope in them as yet, wheron to build his confidence, he determined to win the sonnes of *Lyfimachus* to him; and to that purpose, was a suter to their mother *Arfice*, to haue her to wife, promising to adopt the children after him: so that himselfe succeeding in his roome, he was assured that either for reuerence to their mother, or for the name of a father, they would not be so hardy to attempt any action against him.

Of this read
more in the
21. Booke.

He also earnestly sued by his leuvers, to be posselt in the ancient amitie of his brother king of *Egypt*, protelling that al inueterate malice and displeasure, which hee had against him, for vsurping his fathers kingdom from him, was now dissoluted: and that he would not thence, endeouour to wrest from his brother, the sway of Emperour, since he had now with more honor, and more ease,

The xvij. booke

case, purchased sufficient from the hand of his fathers enemy. Furthermore, he fought by all pollices, to make league and be at friendship with *Eumenes*, and *Antigonus*, the sonnes of *Demetrius*: and with *Antiochus* the sonne of *Seleucus*, with whom he feared to haue perpetuall and daungrous warre. And knowing that three such enemies invading him at once, wold proue to powerfull for his weake resistance, hee omitted not a confirmation of the like contract with *Pirrhus* King of *Epire*, as one whom he foreknew would be an able furtherance to what part soeuer he inclined himselfe: but *Pirrhus* as subtil as the deepest, waighting but aduantage (how to cast these, though they had their footing in the stirrup cleane out of the saddle) bore himselfe faire, both to one and the other. And indeede set himselfe as it were to saile to them al, as who would giue most for him: for being now in aide of the *Tarentines* in their troubles against the *Romanes*, he desired of *Antigonus* to furnish him with ships, for safe conuey of his armye ouer: of *Antiochus* whose Coopers were better paid with treasure, then his campe strengthened with menne of Warre, of him hee requested to borrowe: of *Ptolomy* hee demanded to sende to his ayde a parte of the souldiours of *Macedon*.

Pirrhus
A. the 1st
of Epirus

A. the 1st
of Epirus

But *Ptolomy* best knowing his weakenesse not to be able to haue anye of his powers gleand from him, if any of the other should breake out which he distrusted, yet sent him fise thousand footmen, foure thousand horsemen, and fifty Elephants: conditioning with him, that two yeares expirde, hee should retorne them, or make good the like. For his aduantage, *Pirrhus* in consideration of this loue, tooke the daughter of *Ptolomy* in marriage, and in his journey, left *Ptolomy* protector of his kingdome. Forasmuch, now as we are false in remembrance of *Epire*, it shall be profitable a while, to intreat of the originall of the same kingdome. *Molosses* was the first King raigned in that region. Afterward, *Pirrhus* the sonne of *Achillis*, being deprived of the succession of his fathers soueraignty, by being absent at the battell of *Troy*, continued in the same Country, which after his name was first called *Pirrhia*, and then *Epirotes*.

A. the 1st
of Epirus

This *Pirrhus* comming into the Temple of *Iupiter*, to aske counsell of *Dardane*, raiuid there *Anisa*, the Neece of *Hercules*, of whom (afterwarde taking her to wife) he begat eight children, of which most of them growing to be beautifull young Ladies (at their intire request) he married to the kings that were his neighbors: by meanes of which aliance, he strengthened himselfe both with royall friends, and purchased to his treasure infinite riches: And so leauing the kingdome of the *Chaonians*, with *Andromache* the Wife of *Hector*, (who in the deuision of the booty at the sacke of *Troy*, fell by lot to be his wife) and vnto *Heleus* the sonne of king *Priamus*, a Prince indued with singular knowledge, and the guisse of Prophecie.

Not long after, by the treason of *Orestes*, the sonne of *Agamemnon*, he was slaine at *Delphos*, before the Alter of the Goddess. After him succeeded his sonne *Pylades*, from him by order of delineation and rightfull succession, the kingdome descended to *Arimba*, ouer whom, because he was fatherlesse and in his monage, & that their wer no more aliue to insit & record that Noble

race

of Iustine.

70

race from forgetfulness, but he of earnest desire that the whole Realme had, to perserue him and bring him vp, there were certaine protectors appointed, by the generall consent of the state, to haue the ouersight, care and gouernment of him, there were also Philosophers from al parts, sent as it were by Doctrin and instructions to manure and fill his body and mind with vertue and manners; so that by how much his education made him in learning excell his aunceltors, by so much was he better beloued, had the heart and reuerence of his subiects. For he was the first that made lawes, ordained a counsell, appointed yearely officers, and established the estate of the commonweale.

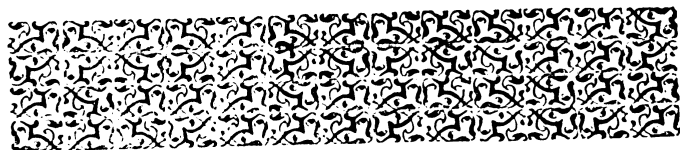
And like as *Pirrhus* first gaue the people their dwelling, so *Arimba* brought them first to the trade of ciuill ordinance, and liuing. This mans Sonne was *Neopolemus*, who begat *Olimpias* the mother of great *Alexander*, and *Alexander* who after his deafe, enioyed the kingdome of *Epire*, and died in the warres of *Italy* among the *Brutians*.

An example
of a learned
Prince.

After his deafe, his brother *Aecides* succeeded in the kingdome, who by ouercharging his subiects with the continnall and aduerse warre, hee had against the *Macedons*, raised so strong a commotion among them, that they banished him the realme, leauing behinde him a child of his, then but two years old, called *Pirrhus*, who was also diligently sought by the people to be put to death (so remorselesse was the hatred they bare to his father) was secretly conueyed from them into *Illiria* and deliuered vnto *Beroa*, the wife of King *Glaucia*, to be fostred and preserued. The which *Beroa* was also extract of the house of *Eacur*. This *Glaucia* the King, whether it were for pitty of his misfortunes, or allured with his childish and delightful flatterings, defended him long against the spight of *Cassander* King of *Macedon*, who oftentimes demanded with forcible threatnings, that he would conduct sharpe warres on him and his people, vnlesse he deliuered him: but *Glaucia* regarded not his threats, besides his carefull protection of him, adopted him his lawfull sonne, with which loue of *Glaucia*, the *Epyrotes* being moued, conuerted their hatred into compassion, and with the consent of his foster father, hauing attained to the age of eleuen yeares, they called him into his realme againe, selecting choice gouernors, to haue the ouersight and protection of him and his kingdome, till he came to riper experience. After this, hauing past his childhood, and grew to be soueraigne of himselfe, he fought many battels, and concluded them victoriously: so that the report of his valour was growne to such power, and his wisdom and pollicy of such esteeme, that no man was held fit but he, nor of fortune equall to defend the *Tarentines*, against the inuincible *Romanes*.

D

The ende of the xvij. Booke



THE XVIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Pirrhys ouercommeth the Romans. Mago Duke of Carthage bringeth them ayde, and is sent home againe. The Romanes seeke truce with Pyrrhus, the which sute is crossed by Appius Glandius. Pyrrhus taketh upon him the kingdom of Sicill. The foundation of Tyre and Sydon, with a rehearsal of their Histories. Dido buildeth Carthage, and killeth her selfe. The Carthagenians use an abominable kinde of sacrifice. They suffer great losse both by warre and Pestilence. Machens Duke of Carthage, putteth his owne sonne to death, he winneth Carthage he is accused of Treason, and is put to death.

The wars of
Pyrrhus in
Italy.



At this time that Pirrhys was king of Epyre, the Tarentines, Samuists, and Lucanes, were grievously vexed with the warre of the Romaines; in which necessary of theirs, they sent their severall ambassadors, to intreate his aide; who not so much moued by the importunity of these suiters, as induced with hope to compasse the Empire of Italy, vnder his owne dominion promised them succour, and to come presently with an army to remoue that affliction incident vnto them: vnto which affaires after his minde had thus inclinde, following the examples of his ancestors, and to demonstrat to the world he had an honourable qualitiy of his parents, he draue himselfe desperately forward into all hazzards, disdaining to be accounted inferiour to his vncle Alexander, who had defended the Tartarians against the Brucians: or of lesse courage then great Alexander, who had made warres farre distant from his owne Countrey, and subdued the East. Whereupon leauing his sonne Ptolomy, of the age of fifteene yeares as Regent ouer his kingdom, he landed his Army in the haue of Tarent, leading along with him his two younger sonnes, Heilen and Alexander to beare him company, and be a comfort to him in this voyage, so farre remote from his Countrey.

Of whose arrivall, the Romaine Confull Valerius Lennius hearing, he was expeditious to encounter with him, before the aides of his confederates were assembled.

of Iustine.

71

assembled: so brought his men into the field euen to the interview, where Pirrhys was incamp; who on the contrary, held it cowardise to eschew the battell offered, though the number of the enemies force, far surmounted his. Both armies being arraid, and the assault begun, the Romaines at the first forced them to retreat, and chafing that aduantage they were Maisters of, were euen at the point to haue put him and his whole power, either to slaughter or flight: But Pirrhys retiring no further then the backe of his Elephanes constrained the Romaines at the sight of those beafts of Macedon, to which till then they wer neuer inured, first to stand as amazed, and by and by to forsake the field; so from a conquest, which but euen nowe was iudged certaine by them, they had suddenly the ouerthrow themselves: Neuerthelesse, Pirrhys obtained not this honor without much bloodshed, for he himselfe was dangerously wounded, & a great part of his soldiors slain, so that he gained by this victory more renowne then cause to reioyce. Many cities following the fortune of this battell, yeclded themselves to Pirrhys; among which, the Locrins betraying the Roman Garrison, reuolted to him, of which prey Pirrhys sent home two hundred Roman soldiors ranfomelesse to Rome, to the intent that as the Romaines had trusted the carriage and puissance of his body, they should as well see he had the like liberallity and magnanimousnesse of mind. Shortly after, the hoast of the Tarentines and the others congregated to him, and the Romaines likewise releued their disperfed Tyrians with lit supply, there was another encounter vndertaken betwene them, wherein his fortune was like vnto the former, and his worthinesse appeared no lesse. The Carthagenians hearing of this prosperity of Pirrhys, sent Mago one of their Captaines with a hundred and twenty ships, in the aid of the Romains, who comming before the Senat, told them, it greatly grieued the Carthagenians his countrimen, and their neighbors and friends, that a forraine King should be so powerfull to make Warre in Italy, for which he was sent to offer them that ready aid, knowing no reason but they being assailed by a foraine enemy might iustly be rescued by forraine succor: the Senat gaue him in the right of the Carthagenians thanks, but dismist him and their succors accounting them needlesse. But Mago subtile, according to the nature and inclination of the men of Affrica, as though his affaires tended to proclaime peace, went secretly to Pirrhys, intending to sift his determination, and to learne what he purposed as concerning Sicill, whether it was reported Pirrhys was sent for: for howfoeuer it was otherwaies pretended, the Carthagenians sent aide to the Romaines for no other end, but that since Pirrhys was arrived, he might be so occupied with the Romaines in Italy, he should finde no leasure to passe on to Sicill. Pirrhys hauing prosperity thus farre as it wer intaile to him; Fabritius Lucinus was sent Ambassadour from the Senate of Rome, to conclude a peace with him. The articles agreed vpon, for confirmation thereof, were dismist from Pirrhys, with gifts and honorable presents to the Romaines, but such was the continency of them, that hee returned without finding anye man whose handes were open to receiue his Maisters rewardes. Another example to equallize this staiednesse of the Romaines, happened in the same time much about this, for the Senat sending

Pyrrhus ouer
commeth the
Romans.

The magni-
ficence of
Pyrrhus.

O

Amba-

The xvij. booke

Ambassadors to *Ptolomy*, into *Egypt*: the King accustomed to gratifie such Messengers with royall benefices, presented them with the like, the which they modestly deemed, yet before their departure being solemnely invited to feast with the King, there were commended vnto them severall crownes of gold, which for that time for the honor of *Ptolomy*, though they refused not but received, the next day after they discharged themselves of them, leaste they shoulde be tainted with suspicion of any corruption, and plaect them vpon the Kings Images.

Pirhus made king of *Sytil*. read more in the 23. Book.

A digression to the acts of the *Tyrans*.

But while *Syneus* was arbitrating these affaires betwixte *Pirhus* and the *Romaines*, and a peace concluded, the dissignes were ordered in his Ambassie were infringed by *Appius Claudius*. At his returne *Pirhus* demanded of him, what manner of thing *Rome* was, who instructed them into by the magnificency of his entertainment, the grauity, wisdom, and Noblenesse of the people, answered that it seemed to him to be a City al of kings. By this the Ambassadors sent from the *Sicilians* were to haue a hearing of *Pirhus*, who admitted before him, rendered into his hands, the right and title of their whole Island, desiring him of his princely grace to take them into his protection, whose labours were fruitlesse by the continuall warres which the *Carthageniens* inforced vpon them: which *Pirhus* accepting, leaving his Sonne *Alexander* at *Locus*, and hauing strengthened the other Citties with sufficient Garrisons, he wasted his Army ouer into *Sicill*. Being now come to intreat of the *Carthageniens*, It shal not be amisse for the amplifying of our History, to digresse from the present subiect, and speake somewhat of their Original, as also to repeat the deeds of the *Tyrans*, whose miseries were no lesse to be lamented.

This Nation of the *Tyrans* had their first foundation by the *Pheneciens*, who before being troubled with an Earthquake, forsook their Native soile, and inhabited first by the lake of *Asiris*, and from thence remoouing themselves nearer to the Sea coast, they builded a City, which of the abundance of Fish that had breeding there, they named it *Sidon*. In this continent they continued longe, but at last being subdued by the King of the *Ascalonites*, they tooke shipping, and arriued in the same ground whereon they builded *Tyre*: which City, was finished the yeare before the destruction of *Troy*. In this neither remaied they in peace, but were often assailed by the Warres of the *Persians*.

Bondmen exceeding in cruelty.

But their power much wasted by this warre, and the multitude of the bondmen exceeding their Masters; they pretended to exemplifie their savage nature vpon them, whom they were bound to obey: which conspiracy, by the concalement thereof, first taking life, grew after to such yssue, that they butchered their Masters, and all the free-borne posterity: and hauing the City now to do what they would, they entred into their Masters houses, intruded the common-weale, and that (which themselves neuer were) they begat free children. At this massacre, there was one among so many thousand slaves, of a more sober and honest nature then the rest, who pitying the fortune of the old man his Master, and the destinye of his soune, dealt not as the other did in murther, but of mercifull compassion tooke them to pity,

of Iustine.

72

pitty, and preferred their liues, euery day bringing them foode. The other bondmen ignorant that any Masters or free-born generation wer aliue, began to contule of the estate of gouernment; and agreed that it was requisite for the security of them all, to incorporate the City to themselves and create a king, and him especiallye (as a man most acceptable to the Goddes,) that first shoulde see the next morrow. This honest slane declared this secretly to his Maister *Strato* (for so was the old man named) craving therein the furtherance of his aduise: so being by him sufficiently instructed what to do, while all the rest stood staring into the East, he only aduisedly loked into the West. At the first, all the residue of his fellowes, thought it madnesse in him to gaze for the Sunne rising in the West. But as soone as the day began to breake, and the East glittered vpon the highest tops and pinnacles of the Towers and Temples of the Cittie, while all the rest gazed, who shoulde see the Globe of the sunne, he first of all shewed them the brightnesse thereof, shining vpon the top of the Cittie. This made them so iust to iudge against themselves, to be a reason greater then could grow out of slaues: wherevpon they inquired who gaue him this counsell, who vnwilling to attribute the dignity was deu to another, confessed the truth as concerning his Master, so that they euidently perceiuing the difference of true iudgement, between a slaue and a Gentleman, and that though their owne natures might excel in malice, yet the other exceeded in wisdom, the old man and his sonne they pardoned, and perswading in general that *Strato* could not but be preferred by the Diuine providence of the Goddes, for some future good, they agreed and created their King. After whose decease, the kingdome descended to his sonne, and so collaterally, foorth to his posterity. Which act of these slaues, though it were notable and a necessarie example to succeeding ages, yet *Alexander* the great, hauing continued long warre in the countries of the East as a reuenger, raised war vpon them, who had bin enemies to a common tranquility, belieged and sacked the city, commanding all those to be hung vp, that remained aliue after the battell: executing iustice on the posterity in remembrance of the murders committed in former time by their predecessors; only the kindred of *Strato* preferred, and restored the kingdome to his offspring, peopling it with free-born families, to the intent that the slauiish seed being rooted out, the offspring of those might liue to report they were planted by him. These *Tyrans* being thus by *Alexander* a Nation new founded through trauell, and sparing in spending, grew as strong againe in short time as before the slaughter of their Masters: so that thus againe replenished, they sent a company of youth into *Affrick*, and built vp *Vtica*. About which time the k. of *Tyre* deceased, ordaining for his heirs his son *Pigmalion*, and his daughter *Elissa*, a princeesse of excellent beauty. The kingdom went to *Pigmalion*, being a child, and *Elissa* was married to her Vncle *Sicheus* the Priest of *Hercules*, being in greatest authority next the king. This *Sicheus* was reputed to be posselt of so much riches, that he buried it in the ground. The brute of which, though not certain to any, was so commonly reported of al, that it attained to *Pigmalion*, who incensed with a couetous desire (forgetting all naturall affinity, sought to stop such thoughtes, or euer they apprehend

The difference between honesty and villainy.

The building of *Vtica*.

The xviij. booke

the fulnesse of action or without respect of religion, the remembrance of which, would haue sobeate on the anuill of his conscience, til it had wrought him to a better forme then the euill hee intended: to compasse this wealth, which was onely to be had by rumor, he slaughtered his Noble Vncle *Sycheus* being also his brother in lawe. *Elissa* detesting this wicked and abominable act of her Brothers, lamenting the vnhappy Tragedy of her so louing a husband, and doubting as great mischief pretended against her personie, dissembled so farre, as sorrow and hope of reuenge would giue her leaue: the labours of her mind bearing in all things a faire and fauourable countenance toward her brother, as if she had lightly forgot so great a trespasse **E** done toward her, not without dishonor to himselfe: yet practising priuarily with diuerse Noblemen, whose hearts she knew to the King her brother, was leauelled with her owne, and whose discontents wer as burthen some to their minds, as wind in a bladder, who on the least prick that occasion giues, breaks violently out; who had a more free desire to leaue their countrie, then to liue in it, hauing the oath of such as these, to further and be readie to undertake with her, what action soeuer: she came to *Pigmalion*, and addressing his speech to him, intreated she might remooue her owne dwelling, and come to sojourn with him, to this intent the brute and remembrance of his husband, should not any longer march as a shaddowe before her eies, nor the sight of his house, continuallie renew the sorrow which she coucted to forget.

The wicked
neste of Pyg-
malion.

Pigmalion, well satisfied with this sute of his sisters, hoping with the remooue of her selfe to his countrie, she would also remooue her husbandes treasure, for the which he had murdered him: gaue her a liberall and frank consent to inioie his countrie and that wherein might content her, Little doubting the escape which *Elissa* by this policie pretended

The policie
of Elissa to
escape her
brother.

But she being a shipbord, and vnder saile, both with her owne friends and such of the Kings seruants, who were lent in her help for her guard, in shutting of the euening, being out of the ken of her Countrie, called those who were the subiects of *Pigmalion* & compeld the to throw ouerbord a many of bags and Coffers full of sand, perswading them it was treasure: when the her selfe with trickling teares, and woefull Lamentation, shrieking out the name of *Sycheus* in distracted sillables, beseeched him by the Loue hee bore her, being her husband, to accept that his riches, as an oblation which had bene the cause of his death. This done, she turnd her selfe to the Kings seruants, and told them, that riches which she had enforest them to enrich the sea withall, should be a meanes to hasten on her death, which she so often had hartly desired: and that they themselues should suffer the bitterest torments, tyrannie could inuent: for being obedient to her will. For that **H** treasure belonged to my husband *Sycheus*, for that treasure the couetousnes of my Kinglie, yet vnkinglie brother, murdered him: for that treasure my brother and your soueraigne lent me your aide, and permitted me to come and haue a habitation in his kingdome: of which treasure, when he shal find his thirsty appetite vnslackt, he will be as pittilesse to me his sister, as he was to *Sycheus* my husband and his Vncle, and as mercilesse to you his subiects, both

of Iustine.

73

both we shall well escape, if you will lay your liues vpon my fortunes, go willingly with me, not to my vnkind brother, but vndertake a pilgrimage out of this dangerous kingdome, whether the goddes, the windes, and this sea shall condu& vs: and where soeuer we arrive, I as your Queene, and you as my people, will buy a plot of ground, whereon to build vs a peacefull habitation. These men, being hallowed with her wordes, assured of the Tyranny of their maister, with some feare and no lesse loue, they offered themselues vnto her, desiring the goddes of a prosperous voyage.

- A** Thus a great number of the nobility, were in readinesse to set forth with hir, and hauing made sacrifice to *Hercules*, they forooke their countrie to seeke a new dwelling place. The first land that they arrived at, was the Isle of *Syprus*, wher the priest of *Iupiter* offered himselfe to *Elissa*, as a partaker of her fortune, vpon condition that his posterity should for ever enioy the honor of the priest hood. The custom of the *Ciprians* was to send their maides before they were married to the sea side, there, with the abuse of their bodies, made offerings to *Venus* for the preservation of their chastity al their liues after. Of these womē, *Elissa* commaunded her men to take vp 80. and ship them, that her young men might haue wiues, and the city encrease in yssue. These things thus done *Pygmalion* knowing of the flight of his sister, purposed to pursue her, but was warned by prophecy, that he should not escape vnpunished, if he hindred the advancement of so fortunate a citie. By this meanes, they that fled had leysure to escape, and *Elissa* safely arrived on the coastes of *Africk*, won the heartes of al the inhabitants. After, hauing gotten a peece of ground, euen as muche as might be compassed with an Oxe hyde, and therein she refreshed her whole company, then caused she the hide to be cut into thongs, and by this policie got a very large plot, wherupon that place was called *Birsa*. After, many of the inhabitants brought vnto them many things to sel, and build them houses, so in time it became a famous citie. The ambassadors of *Trica* brought them rich presents: also the *Africans* were very desirous of their companie, so that by the helpe of al parties *Carthage* was builded, paying onely a yeerly rent for the ground. In their digging they found an Oxe head, betokening a fruitful land, but the citie alwaies vnder bondage. Wheron they remoued their city: then they found a Horse hed, signifieng great power, so in that place they also erected a citie. Shortly after by much trade of other Nations it became populous. When *Carthage* flourished, *Hiarbas* king of *Mauritania* calling ten Princes of the *Africks*, sent for *Elissa* to be his wife, and if she denied he threatened warre. Which message they fearing to deliuer, wrought by craft, saying their king requested a person to instruct his nations in ciuil life. They being rebuked of the Queen, they vttered the kings command, that she must bee conformable, to his request, or looke for further danger. Being thus deceived she called often on the name of her husb. *Sycheus*, yet at last answered she would go whither her destiny directed. Vpon this she caused a fire to be made in the furthest parts of the city, where after some sacrifices done, she tooke a sword standing on the top of the fire, saying according to the kings command she would goe to her husband, thrusting her body thorow with the sword. In *Carthage* she was worshipped euer after as a Goddesse. This citie was builded 72 yeares before Rome.

The wicked
custome of
the Cyprians.

The building
of Carthage.

Hiarbas requi-
reth Dido in
marriage.

Dido killeth
her selfe.

The xviij. booke

Furthermore among other mischiefes, they were sore vexed with the plague, for remedy whereof, they vsed a bloody kind of Religion and abominable wickednesse. For they offered men vp in sacrifice, and killed innocent younglings vpon the altars, the (which age is wont to prouoke euen the enemy to pity) seeking to pacifie the Goddess with the blood of them, for whose life the Goddess are wont most of all other to bee prayed vnto. Therefore the Goddess being worthily angry, turned from them for so great a wickednesse, although they had warre a long time in *Sicill* to their vtter destruction: and remoued the war into *Sardinia*, hauing lost the greater part of their hoast, they were vanquished in a fore and deadly battell. For which cause they banished (with those few that remained of his army,) their captain *Mathesus*, vnder whose guide they had Conquered that parte of *Sicill*, and achieved many great aduentures against the *Affricans*. Which thinge the men of warre taking in great displeasure, sent Ambassadors to *Carthage*, entreating that they might returne into their Country, as also for pardon of their vnfortunate warre, withall telling them, that if they might not obtaine their request by entreatance, they would win it by the sword. When the Ambassadors could get nothing, neither by faire meanes nor by foule, within a few dayes after, they tooke shipping, and came to the City all in armes.

Mathesus banished.

Carthage is besieged by her owne Citizens.

Mathesus is banished.

Being come they protested before Goddess and men, that their coming was not to offer any violence to their countrey, but onely to recouer it, and that they would shew their Countreymen that they wanted not courage in the former Warres, but good fortune. Hereupon they kept the Cittie from all manner of victuals, and besieged it so narrowly, that they brought the *Carthaginians* to vtter dispaire. In the meantime *Cartilo*, (the sonne of the banished Captaine *Mathesus*,) as he passed by his fathers campe from *Tyre*, (whither he had bene sent by the *Carthaginians*, to carry vnto *Hercules* the tenths of the booty that his father had taken in *Sicill*) being sent for by his father, answered he would first accomplish his duty in the publike religion, and then would do any priuate dutie to father or mother. Which thing albeit his father was much offended with, yet he durst not as then vse any violence towards him, for the reuerence of that religion. But within a daie or two after, desiring safe conduct of the people, when hee was returned to his father, and that he vaunted himselfe openly before all men, decked in rich purple robes and his Myter, according to the degree of Priellthood: his father leading him aside into a secret, place saide thus vnto him. Thou wicked varlet, durst thou be so bold as thus bedect with scarlet and bedasht with Gold, to come into the open face of so many of thy wretched Cittizens; and enter into this sorrowfull and mourning campe, swimming in these tokens of royaltie and prosperity, like as if thou shouldst triumph ouer vs? Couldst thou find none other persons to boast thy selfe before? couldst thou find no place so meet as the penury of thy father, and the calamities of his vnhappy banishment? Dost thou remember that being the other day called, thou proudly disdainedst, I say not thy father, but the very captain of thine owne countreymen? And I pray thee what els representest thou in this thy purple robe

E

F

G

H

of Iustine.

74

robe and these crownes of gold, but the titles of my victories? For asmuch therefore as thou acknowledgest thy father for no better then a banished man, I will also shew my selfe rather a seuerer captaine, then a father towards thee, and I will make thee an example to all men hereafter, not to be so bold as to laugh and scorne at the vnfortunate miseries of their fathers.

Immediately hereupon, he caused him to be nailed to a very high crosse in sight of all the city, in his gorgious apparell. Within a few daies after he tooke *Carthage*, and summoning the people before him, complained of his wrongfull banyishment, excusing the warre which he was compelled to take in hand,

Carthage is taken.

A full sore against his will, by reason his conquests were despised. Wherefore in as much as he had punished the oppressors of his miserable countreymen, he said he was content to pardon all the rest for his wrongfull banishment, and so hauing put ten of the senators to death, he restored the city to their former lawes againe. Not long after, he was accused to haue gon about to make himselfe a king. Whereupon he suffered double punishment, both for working treason against his countrey, and for murdering his owne sonne. After

him succeeded in the captainship *Mago*, by whose knighthood both the riches, the bounds of the Empyre, and the renowne of *Carthage* was greatly encreased, and augmented.

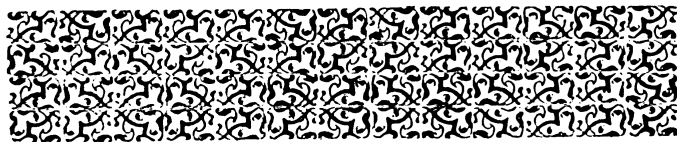
B

The ende of the xviij. Booke.



C

D



THE XIX. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Mago Duke of Carthage dieth. His sonnes Hasdruball and Hamilear succeed. The Carthageniens are overcome by the Affricans, and pay the rent for their city. They make warre in Sardinia and Syccill. The message of the Ambassadors of Darius to the Carthageniens. The Affricans are compelled to release the rent. The army of Hamileo perishes by the pestilent influence of the starres. The remnant wherof he bringeth home, and putteth to the sword.

A continuance
of the history
of Carthage.



In these dayes Mago was chiefe Captaine of Carthage, who had by his diligence in ordering the lawes of Armes, founded the Empire of Affrica, and established the fortification of Carthage, no lesse by his policy in warre, then by his puillance, he deceased, leauing behind him two sons, Hasdruball and Hamilear, who following in the footestepes of their fathers vertue, as they succeeded him in Lynage, so they equald him in worthines.

Vnder these Captaines, was warre conuinct in Sardinia, and a fildes fought against the Affricans, to withstand the arreages they demanded as rent for the soile whereon the City standeth, but as the Affricans had the iuster quarrell, so had they the better fortune; by meanes whereof this warre concluded betweene them, by payment of money, and not by dint of sword. In Sardinia, Hasdruball being mortally wounded, surrendered the gouernment to his brother Hamilear and died: whose death was made honorable by the mourning of the whole City for him, and whose life was no lesse, for he had bin eleuen times Dictator, and had had triumphs.

At the newes of his death, the enemy beganne to take courage, as though with their Captaine the strength of the city had also decayd, for the Sicilians being oppressed by the Carthageniens daily iniuries, revolted to Leoneda the brother of the King of Lacedemon, whereupon was continued a long and cruel warre betweene them, the aduantage sometime inclining to the one part, sometime to the other.

Now

of Iustine.

75

Now Darius king of Persia, intending to make warre against the Greecians, sent his Ambassadors to Carthage, requesting their ayde in the furtherance of his purpose, with commaundement also, they should leaue offering of men in sacrifices and eating of dogges flesh, prescribed to them according to the manner of the Persians, rather to burne theyr dead bodyes, then to bury them in the ground. But the Carthageniens denying him aide, by reason of the troublesome warres they had with their borderers, to the extent they would not seeme disobedient in al things, willingly obeyed him in the rest. In the meane season Hamilear was slaine in the warres in Syccill, leauing behind him three sonnes, Amilco, Hanno, and Gisgo: Hasdruball had also alike number of sonnes, Hanyball, Hasdruball, and Sapphe.

Hamilear
slaine in the
warres.

By these Captaynes were the affaires of Carthage ordered, and the citty defended, warre was made against the Moores, fildes fought with the Numidians, and the Affricans compelled to release the Carthageniens for euer, of the rent they were wont to pay for the soyle of the city. After this so great a number of Graund Captaynes being held burthenfome to the city, which before time had bin free, in that they built or peruered all affaires euen to their owne opinion, that they acquit or condemned, whom or what they list themselves: there were a hundred Senatours chosen to be Iudges, which when any of these Captaines were returned from their warres, should take an vpright account of their actions, to the extent they thereby might be kept in awe, so to behaue themselves in executing the office of their authoritye in the warres abroad, as they might neuertheless haue a carefull respect to do Iustice according to the lawes of their countrey at home.

For directinge the warre in Sicill, in the stead of Hamilear, Hamilco was made graund captaine: who hauing prosperous success in all battels, both by sea and land, suddainly by the influence of a pestilent planer, lost all his men of warre: whereof when tydings came to Carthage, the harts of all the city was cast into mourning, and thereies sawe no other comfort but teares: the lamentation was as Hideous, as though the citty had bin sackt by their enemies, and their grieve so general, that they releiued one anothers sorow, not suffering it to lessen as a ceaselesse fountaine, through seuerall pipes feedes many curdits. Euery mans doores were shut vp, the Temples of the goddes vnuisited, and theyr alters vnhalloved: all ceremonies were omitted, all priuate duties neglected, some would walke out at the citty gate (but so disperfed and disordered, as if their feare had taught them to forget theyr former acquaintance) where they would make inquisition for their friendes, of that poore remaine, the plague had left, as they landed out of the shippes, where hauing heard the Tragical of what was become of them, (for till then they waded betweene hope and feare, who was dead and who suruiued) they redoubled their griefes, adding so fast sigh to sigh; sob, to sob; and sorrow to sorrow; till the eagernes of the one, did help the other to breake theyr harts.

Hamilco
made graund
Captaine.

Mothers wept for their children, fathers for their sonnes, brothers for their brothers, and one generation for another: so the shrieking and howling one made vnto another, appeared rather to be the violence of whirlwindes, or an outrageous tempest, then the perplexities of reasonable creatures. After this comes

The xix. booke

comes out of his ship, (the poore but honorable captaine *Hamileo*) in a filthy and beggerly torne cloke, girt about him : at the sight of whom the mourners as they stood in ranks cluſted to come neare him, where they diſcerned by his miſery being ſo great, how much greater was diſtreſſe to the reſt. While he himſelfe houlding vp his hands to heauen, bewailed his owne miſfortune ioyned to the calamity of his Countrey, and there withall cryed out vpon the goddes, who had taken from him ſo great honour of chivalrye, and ſo great ornaments of victories, which they themſelues had giuen and made him maiſter of : who after the winning of ſo many Citties, the vanquiſhing of ſo fierce enemies, both by ſea and land, had deſtroied that victorious army not by battell but by peſtilence, wherein notwithstanding, he with this did comfort himſelfe, and brought no ſmall cauſe for his countrey to reioyce in him, ſince that his enemies could not triumph, nor report themſelues the authors of their calamities, that they were not able to ſay, they which were dead were ſlain by them : nor they which returned, were put to flight by them. As for the prey they found in their diſolate campe, it was not ſuch, that they might rightly boiſt of it, as of the ſpoile taken from their vanquiſhed enemy, but as of a purchase falling into their enemies mouthes, vnllooked for by the peſtilent deaths of the right owners, in reſpect of the enemy, they were come away conquerors, but in regard of the peſtilence, they ſled a way vanquiſhed.

But to this comfort, this honorable Captaine had one griefe, his repute exceeded all limit, which was, that his owne fate and the character of his miſerable daies, had not period with his followers. That he was not ſo fortunat, to dye and ſurſet in miſhap, among theſe moſt valiant men ; but be referred out of one miſchiefe to fall into another : from the fury of the peſtilence, nor to liue pleaſantly, but to be a pointing ſtock for the multitude, and a remembrancer of calamities.

Wherefore ſo ſoone as he had conueied home the remnant of his wretched hoſt into *Carthage*, he vowed he would follow them as their fellow ; and though the peſtilence ſtund him, he would chaſe death till he had ouerraken him : whereby his countrey ſhould perceiue, he had not liued to that day, as deſirous of life, but becauſe he would not by his death betray thoſe wretched ſew, that the vnſpeakeable peſtilence had ſpated, by leauing them without a guide, being beſiedged and enuironed round with their enemies hoaſtes. So entering into the citie, aſſoone as he came to his owne houſe, he diſmiſſed the multitude, as the laſt time that euer he purpoſed to ſpeake to them, and

Hamileo killed himſelfe.

barring the doores faſt, ſuffering none to come whereby to intercept him, not ſo much as his ſonnes to take their leaues of him, he killed himſelfe.

The ende of the xix. Booke.



THE XX. BOOKE OF Iuſtine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe elder Dennis driueth the Carthagenians out of Cicill, and maintaineth warres in Italy. A declaration of the firſt originall of many citties in Italy. Warres betweene the Crotonians and the Locrenſes. The life, doctrine, and death of Pythagoras. Dennis is overcome by the Crotonians, and maketh a league with the Frenchmen in Italy. Dennis returneth into Cicill againſt the Carthagenians, and is ſlaine by his owne men.

Dennis having repulſed the Carthagenians out of Sicill, and taken the gouernment of all the whole Iland into his owne hand, thinking it both a burthen to the realme, to keepe ſo great a power as he then conſiſted of, without employment, as alſo a matter dangerous, to ſuffer ſo noble an army to ly ſtill ſlouthfully, and without exerciſe, conueied his hoſt into Italy : partly of purpoſe, to quicken the ſtrength of his Souldiers, by continuall labour, and alſo to enlarge the boundes of his Empyre. The firſt warre that he had after his aryvall, was againſt the Greekes that inhabited the neareſt to the Sea coaſt, when he firſt landed, the which being ſubdued, he aſſailed the next vnto them, and in the end proclaimed waire againſt al that bare the name of Greekes in Italy, intending to roote out al the inhabitants, and make a hopeleſſe poſterity of them : which ſort of people, ſo far remote from their originall, were ſo increaſed, that they held not a part, but almoſt all Italy. At this time, although they be many citties which after ſo long continuance, do yet at this day vphold and ſhew manifeſt tokens of the Greekiſh cultome. For the people of *Thurſe*, which poſſeſſe the coaſt of the nether ſea, and the *Venetians* who euer ſince are inhabitants of the vpper ſea, came vnder *Antenor* from *Troy*, after the taking and vtter deſtruction thereof. *Adria* which is adioyning to the *Illyrian* ſea, and gaue the name firſt to the *Adriaticke* ſea, is alſo a Greeke city. Likewiſe *Apros* which *Dyomedes* builded after the ouerthrow of *Troy*, being call vp in the

The warres of Dennis in Italy.

The xx. booke

A digression
to the found-
ation of the
Citties of
Italy.

the same place by shipwracke. Moreouer *Pise* in *Lumbardy* had *Greekes* to their founders, and among the *Thuscans*, the *Tarquines* drew their beginning from the *Thessilians*, and *Spinambres*, and the *Perusines* from the *Acheans*: here might be much declared of the City *Cere*, as also of the latine people, who say themselves to be defended from *Eneas*, the *Faliskes*, the *Iapygians*, the *Ne-
lans*, the *Abelans*, were of olde inhabitants in *Chalcid*. What is the coast of
campans? What are the *Brutians* and *Sabines*? What are the *Samnites*? But
extracted from *Grecia*? What are the *Tarentines*, who appeare to this day vpon
record, came from *Lacedemon*, & were first called bastards. It is said further, that
Philoctetes built the city *Thurines*, whose toombe standeth yet to be seene vn-
ruinde, and the shaftes of *Hercules*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, which had the
name of the destiny of *Troy*. The *Metapontines* also, reserved for a memory to
this day, to shew in the Temple of *Mynerua*, the iron tooles of *Epew*, their first
founder, wherewith he made the horse Agent in the destruction of stately *Illy-
rium*. And for this cause, that they inducours by these ancient remembrances,
to vphold their descent al that part of *Italy* (sur-named the greater *Greece*.) But
in the beginning of their foundations, the *Metapontines* assisted in confederacy
with the *Sybarites* and *Crotoniens*, after determination had, endeavored to ex-
pell al the other *Grecians* out of *Italy*: and as soone as to that purpose, they had
taken the city *Siris*, in the conquest thereof they killed before the sacred altar
consecrate to *Minerva*, fifty youngmen, embracing her Image; neither
spared her priest at that instant veiled in the attire, accustomed in her cere-
monies. Vpon this violation they were vexed with pestilence and ciuill sediti-
on, so that the *Crotoniens* went first to entreate reliefe from the Oracle at
Delphos, where answer was made them, that in vaine was all resistance, for the
mischiefe so euident among them might not cease, till they had appeased
wrathfull *Mynerua*; for trespassing so heynously against the deuinity due to
her Godhed: as also the Ghostes of them in her Temple they had so cruelly
slaine.

Ciuill warres
in Italy

Hereupon, they began to carue images, of the same bignesse that the men
were, being aliue; minding to elect and set them vp, as a pacification to the
youngmen. Then made they one in especiall to *Minerva*, but the *Metaponti-
nes* knowing also the Oracle of the Goddess, thought it good to worke more
speedily in a buyfinesse of this necessity, so they engraue as a recompence
to the youngmens ghosts, little images, and appeased the Goddess indignati-
on with bread sacrifices. So that the one part striued in costlikenesse, the other
part endeuoured in swiftnesse, the pestilence was ceased to both of them. The
Crotoniens having recovered health, desired quietnesse long after, for re-
membrance that in the siege of *Syris*, the *Locrines* whom they distrusted not,
came as their enemies to fight against them: they take so great displeasure
thereat, that in this anger they made warre vpon them. The *Locrines*, being
stricken with feare at this sudden inuasion, resorted to the *Spartanes*, beseech-
ing them humbly of succour. But the *Spartanes* loth to busie themselves in a
warre so farre remote from them, aduised to aske helpe of *Castor* and *Pollux*:
neither did the Ambassadors dispise their counsell, but departing to the next
Temple, there offered sacrifice, and inuoked the Goddess of their help: so
hauing

of Iustine.

77

hauing obtained the successe they came for, (as they thought) they departed,
being as iocund as if they had carried the Goddess themselves to further their
prosperity.

They also made them shrines in their ships, & assuring themselves of an auspi-
cious iourney, in stead of succor they brought home comfort. This knowne to
the *Crotoniens*, they also sent their Ambassadors to the Oracle at *Delphos*, prai-
ing for victory and prosperous end of their vndertaken warre: where it was
answered, they must overcome by viewing, ere they should vanquish them
by battell. Whereupon, (so desirous they were of this honor) they vowed

A vnto *Apollo*, the tenth of the profit should be taken. The *Locrines* on the con-
trary, hauing good intelligence, both of the vow of their enemies, and the an-
swer of the Goddess, vowed as much, but kept their deuotion priuat to them-
selves. So that when they were marche into the field, and they beheld in bat-
tell array of the *Crotoniens* a hundred and twenty thousand fighting men, ar-
med ready for the incounter, and knew their owne power too slender to resist
the furious shock of such a conflict, being but fiftene thousand Souldiers at
the most, they threw away all hope of victory, cast away all feare, enemy to re-
solution, accounting themselves vnpossible to be relucued, prepared their
liues confidently to dye yet honourably in that field: So in this desperation,

Men in des-
peration get the
victory.

B euery man tooke such a hartty courage to himselfe, that they held it victory
enough for them, if before they died, they might reuenge their deaths on
their enemies manfully: but while they sought to die honestly, they had the vp-
per hand fortunately, hauing no other cause for this victory, then the resolu-
tion was begot out of their dispaire. While the *Locrines* were in the terror of this
battel, an Eagle was seene neuer to depart from thence, but stil kept a howering
and foring about them, till they had the vpper hand. Moreouer two young-
men in strange armour, vnlike the one to the other, of excellent personage,
mounted vpon two white horses, and in scarlet clokes, were seene fighting in
the winges of the battell: who as soone as the difference was ended, vanquish
out of sight. The incredible swiftnesse of fame increased the wonder of this ac-
cident, for the same day this battell was fought in *Italy*, the victory was repor-
ted at *Corinth*, *Athens*, & *Lacedemon*. After this inauspicious successe, the *Cro-
toniens* grew careless to exercise themselves in chivalry and feates of armes, and
as it were in the whole disposition of nature altered, by the fatall euent of that
warre, which they so vnluckily attempted, changed their life into riot and idle-
nesse; in which spoile they had persisted, had not the Philosopher *Pythagoras*,
staid them from this giddines, and moulded them a new with his instruction.

C This *Pythagoras*, being the sonne of a rich Marchant of *Samos*, called *Demara-
tus*, was brought vp in the education of learning, and studies of wisdom, in
which precepts he so worthily increased, that he tooke his journey first into
D *Egypt*, after to *Babylon*, to learne perfectly the causes whereby the planets so
orderly moued, and to searce out the beginning of the world. During his ex-
ercise in this place, he attained to singular knowledge, and at his returne, went
to *Lacedemon* to study the lawes of *Minos* and *Lycurgus*. In all which he being
perfectly instructed, he came to *Croton*, where by his authority, he brought the
people to human society & thriftinesse in life, being but euently before false
into

Of Pythago-
ras and his
doctrine.

The xx. booke

into excesse riot, his dailey lectures were to commed virtue and make hatefull vice, reciting the miserable chances of citties which had decaied throught that plague, wherby he so stirred the multitude to the endeavour of labour, that some overwhelmed before in the pleasure of riot, wherby him contrary to expectation (since that which is engrauen in the mind, is hardly to be rased out but by death) brought againe to lothe that which but lately they loved.

Pythagoras
or dayneth
precepts

Moreover he gaue the wines instructions, priuately from their husbands, and the children a part from their parents: he taught the women shamesfastnesse obedience, and womanhood to their husbands; the men children modelly, sobernesse, good nurture and learning. And among these things, he entelaced thristinesse the mother of vertues. Finally he did so much with his continuall disputations, that the Noble women laid aside their garments of cloth of gold, and other ornaments appertaining to their estate, accounting them as instruments of superfluity, and brought them all into *Iunoes* Temple, where they consecrated them to the Goddess; so that what with his boldly reproving vice and mildly encouraging them to vertue, the men helde him not worthy to eate, whose thoughts were rather giuen to idelnesse then industry, and the wines perswaded themselves that the beautifying, and those things praise worthy in Ladies and gentlewomen, is chastity, not attire. How much his doctrine had power and ability to sway, with the baser multitude, and for buckling of headstrong and stubberne stomaked women, his workes at large make manifest.

But in this city as in all citties and kingdoms else, how carefull and prouident soeuer be the publike government of the estate: how secure and vpright, their statutes and ordinances, how diligent the ministring of religion, let Iustice carry his ballance neuer so euē, the government shall be dispised, the lawes scandalised, religion disdained, authority slandered, and when this moster, people, can no way find starting holes to saue themselves, they violently breake out. So in this *Croton*, three hundred factious youngmen, contemning these precepts of *Pythagoras*, giuen them as wholesome medicines to perserue them in a publike good, holding in stead of law their will lawlesse, gathered themselves to a head to withstand these iniunctions, and maintaine their riotous liberty. But the Citizens knowing that these vnlawful assemblies howeuer otherwaies defended, conspire no other but a generall ruine, that as they are sullered to continue, so they grow stronger in power, and hauing from *Pythagoras* principles, learned to distinguish good from euill, multred themselves, and the better perswaded people against them, where they were compact in a house together, and at the first intended to set on fire, but they issuing out in resistance, three score of them were slaine, and the rest apprehended, were after by due sentence banished.

Pythagoras
dyeth.

When *Pythagoras*, had inhabited full twenty yeares at *Croton*, he removed to *Metapont*, and there deceased: whom that city also had in such estimation, that of his house they made a temple, and honored him for a God: therefore, after that *Dennis* the Tyrant (whom is declared to haue passed his army out of *siell* into *Italy*, and to haue prouoked warre against the *Greekes*) had wonne *Leeres* by siege he assailed the *Crotoniens*, who had scarcely though in so long

respit,

of Iustine.

78

respit, recovered their strength decaied by the slaughter at the aforesaid battel, and yet they now being thus inforst, with their few more valiantly resisted his so Populous an army, then they could with so many thousands, make defence against the small number of the *Loerines*. So great force hath pouerty to preuaile against riches, and so much more certaine sometimes proues a victory vn hoped for, where iustice and discrecion guideth, then conquest accounted of before by the trust of the multitude.

While *Dennis* was in readinesse with this warre, there arriued in his army Ambassadors from the frenchmen, who a few monthes before had burned Rome, desiering him to enter into league with them, and take them to his friendship, alledging these reasons to moue thereunto, that their countrey was seicuar in the hart of his enemies, by which they might and would be alwaies in readinesse, to stand him in stead, whether it were to aide him in battel, or to set on them himself. While he was busied in their vanguard, *Dennis* taking the treaty of this Ambassage to be profitable for his dissignes in hand, tooke them to the league with him, and being increased in power by their aide beganne as it were fresh warre againe in *croton*. The reason that moued these Frenchmen to trauell into *Italy*, and to seeke them out a strange habitation, was the ciuill discord and continuall debate had among themselves, overweariied wherewith, arriuing in *Italy* they expelled the *Thuscans* out of their Situation, and builded for them and their posterity, the citties of *Millain*, *Come*, *Brixia*, *Verona*, *Bergome*, *Trydent*, and *Vincent*. The *Thuscans* also with their captaine *Rehru*, hauing lost their owne countrey, tooke the *Alpes*, and after the name of their captaine founded the nation of the *Rhetians*.

Dennis maketh league with those Frenchmen that burned Rome.

Citties builded in Italy by the french

But *Dennis* by the comming of the *carthageniens* into *Siell* was compelled to returne home. For they had prepared their army and with a greater power removed that warres which they had broken vp by the constraint of the pestilence. The captain of this war was *Hanno* of *carthage*, whole enemy *Sumator*, a man at that time of the greatest power and most commaund among the *Africkers*, prouokt by an inueterat malice he bore to *Hanno*, wrote familiarly in Greeke to *Dennis*, aduertising him of this army, the whole plot intended, and of the cowardise of the captaine. But his letters being intercepted by the way, he was apprehended, arraigned, and conuiet of treason, and presently an act by Parliament was confirmed, that no subiect of *carthage*, should from thence learne Greeke letters, or study the Greeke tongue: none should haue conference with the enemy without an interpretor, nor discover any businesse of state by writing. But this *Dennis* whose pride and ambitious desire neyther *Siell* nor *Italy* were able to containe, being overcome in all the aduentures and battels he attempted, at last his army dishartened by his ominous directions, practised his destruction, and in the end was slaine by the treason of his own subiects.

The end of Dennis.

The end of the xx. Booke.

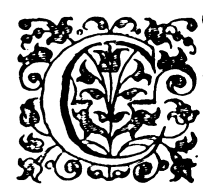
p 2



THE XXI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe younger Dennis purposeth all kind of Tyranny. He is expelled the Realme. He useth most unspeakable Tyranny at Locres in Italy. Hee is driven from thence and taketh Syracuse. Hanno goeth about to oppress the commonweale of Carthage. His treasons twice betrayed, and he excused for the same. Dennis deposeth himselfe and flyeth to Corinth, where he liueth a loathsome life. Hamilcar surnamed Rhodanus, followeth the doings and counselles of great Alexander, certifieth his Countreyemen thereof, and at his returne is put to death for his labour.



Dennis the younger

Concerning this Tyrant Dennis thus slaine in Sicill, his men of warre placed to succeed in the soueraignty Dennis his eldest sonne, the rather for that he was grown to mans estate, as also hoping by the inauguration of him, the kingdome appertaining to the dignity of one would be of more validity, then if it should be diuided in many petitions. Amongst the late Dennis sons, this Dennis in the beginning of his raig, exasperated much, to haue put to death his brothers Vncles, onely for the Iealousie he had, that he held them to be enuiers of his greatnes, and prouokers of the children to demanda, or indeed compell a distribution or partition of the kingdome: whereupon he dissembled his desire a while, and indeuored by his actions to procure the future fauor of his commons ere he would vndertake so dangerous attempt, holding it a principle for him to be gouerned by, that where opinion is once confirmed in the breasts of the multitude, of the integrety of a Prince, he be neuer so distant from vprightnes, their tongues applaud what cruelties foeuer he inacts, and conser them to be the due measure of Iustice: nay what taxes how oppressfull foeuer imposed vpon themselves, they account it, their duty to obey them, and rebellion to be resisted. To encompassse himselfe with which cloud, and as it were to walke into his Tyrannies, vnscene, and vn suspected, he discharged three hundred offenders out

E

G

H

of

of prison, released the people three yeares subsidye, was liberall of any fauors, bountifull of his courtesie, alluring their minds to him by all counterfet gentlenes, dissimulation was able to deuise, but hauing dealt with them as fishers do by their nets, who draw them by little and little, till they attain to the end they looke for, he presently set forward the mischiefe he so longe had purposed, he slue not onely his owne, and his brothers kindred, but his brothers themselves. Insomuch that those whom he ought of right, to haue made partners with him in his kingdome, he permitted, not to be partakers of life and breath, beginning to execute his Tirany vpon the blood of himselfe ere he proceeded to be violent against strangers.

The cruelty of Dennis.

A When he had thus dispatched his brothers, of whom more then of foraine enemies he stood in feare, thinking himself now secure, he fell to slothfulness, and neglecting his warres to immoderat excessse & banqueting, wher by he became corpulent and vnweeldy, and had such a disease inflamed into his eyes, that he was not able to indure the Sunne, the least dust, nor the glimmering of any light. Finding this incumbrance, both in his body and sight, he beleued himselfe to be had in disdaine of all men, vpon whom he began to execute extream cruelties, not stuffing the Iayles with prisoners as his fathers did, but replenishing the City (which had long time beene empty) with new slaughters, so that he became not so much disdained for the deformity of his body, as hated through the vices of his mind. Therfore when he perceiued, that the Syracusans were prepared in readinesse to bid him battell, he was long in counsell with his Knights, whether it were more auailable for him to depose himselfe from rule, or for the preseruatiou of his dignity to withstand them by force. But his men of war, in hope to haue the spoile of so wealthy a City, made him try the hazzard of battell.

B Wher being vanquished, he attempted fortune the second time with successe, then sent Ambassadors to the Syracusans, promising them to depose himselfe from his Tyranny, if they would send commissioners vnto him, to conclude of an agreement betweene them, who sent the chiefe men of their City for the same purpose, who he presently imprisoned, and while the Syracusans thought there was a peace considering betweene them, and dreamt not of so treacherous an Enterprize, hee sent his Army to destroy them: wherupon being thus taken vnprovided, ensued a hot and doubtful encounter euen within the City, but by reason the Citizens farre in number exceeded, who fearing to be besieged, if he remaind in the castle, to which hee retired, secretly conuaid himselfe into Italy, with all his Princely apparrell, treasure and household stufte, in which banishment of his he was receiued by his confederates the Locrians, who had not long time receiued him to succor, but one them also exercised his violent cruelties. Hee inforced the Noblemens wiues to his lust, and when their daughters were to be giuen in marriage, he first tooke them to his desire, and hauing abused their chastity, sent them to their spouses againe: the richest Cittizens he disfranchised, seeking to put them to death, and confiscat their goods, and when he saw no more spoile to be had, he compassed the city with his subtil practise.

The treachery of Dennis

Dennis thrust into Italy.

D At such time as the Locrians were oppressed with the wars of Leophon K. of Rhegium

The xxj. booke

Rhegium, they made a vow, that if they had the vpper hand and overthrow of their enemies, they would vpon the next featiuall day of *Venus*, set their virgins in the generall stewes for all men to abuse: which vow being left vnperformed, by hauing vnfortunate warres with the *Lucanes*, *Dennis* called the citizens together before him, and exhorted them to send their wiues and daughters, as sumptuously apparrailed as might be, to the Temple of *Venus*, and out of them their should be a hundred drawne by lot, to performe the common ceremony which wiues and daughters for religions sake, should continue in the Brothel-houfe for the space of one month, all their husbands being before

sworne not for that time to haue any right of them: & to the intent the maidens, that preforming the publike vowe, for publike good, should not be hindered thereby, their should be a decree established, that no other maide should be contracted and ensured to any husband, before those other were married. This counsell was wel allowed, as in the which, promise seemed to be made a meanes both for the performance of their superstitious vow, and also for the preferuation of the chastity of their virgins, whereupon all the women assembled into the temple of *Venus*, so gorgeously and costly attyred, as euery one, had despite against the other who might best exceede. Among whom, *Dennis* sent his men of warre, and stripped them of their ornaments, conuerting them to his owne gaine and profit. Some of their husbands, whom he knew to be wealthy men he killed, some of the women he put to torture, whereby to inforce them to confesse, where their husbands treasure was concealed. So when he had with these and such like seuerall subtilties raigned full fixe years, the *Lo-*
crines cloyd with his oppression, tooke hart and conspired against him, and so preuailed that they expelled him out of the city, from whence he returned into *Sicell*, where likewise by treason, no man mistrusting an alteration, after so long continuance of peace, he recovered the city *Syracuse*. But while he was buied in these affaires in *Sycill*: in *Affricke* *Hanno* Prince of *Carthage*, began to employ his riches (by which hee surmounted the power of the common-wealth) about the compassing of the whole soueraignty, intending to haue slaine the senate, which lattes removed, he might easily aspie to be king: for the performance of which Tragedy, that his mischieuous deuices might take effect without suspition, and so consequently without reproofe, he chose the certain day in which his daughter should be solemnly married, so that vnder the collor of performing his vowes at her marrymortal rightes, hee might the easier conclude the heighth of his practise.

And therefore he prepared a feast for the people in the open porches and galleries of the City; but for the senate in a priuate and perticular place in his owne house, making this an assurance in himselfe, that if at that feast he could poison and dispatch the senators to their graues, he might without resistance or contradiction, vsurpe vpon the common-wealth, being destitute of her patrons and defenders. Which conspiracy being by some of his senators, whom he trusted in the plot discovered to the Magistrates, the mischiefe was auoided but not punished, least in a man of so great power, the matter being partly but a surmise, and they chiefe of the prooffe so much his inferiour, they might rather draw danger then withstand it, being therfore contented to haue preuented

Dennis is expelled.

Hannos conspiracy against Carthage.

of Iustine. 80

ted him of his purpose, they made a decree, wherein was limited what cost shoulde be bestowed vpon mariages, straightly charging and commanding the sam to be obserued, not of any one man in especial, but of al in generall; to the intent the person should not seem to be noted but the vices rebuked. *Hanno* being by this deuice preuented, stirred the bondmen to rebellion, and hauing determined a day again for the slaughter of the senat, finding him & his purposes the second time circumuented and betraid, fearing also to bee apprehended and arraigned of treason, he fortified himselfe with twentie thousand bondmen well armed in a strong Castel, where while hee solicited the *Africks* and the King of *Mauritane* for supply, being lingred off with delays, and the senat now pursuing reuenge for so hainous conspiracies, as they iudged tended to the ruine of a commonweale, and dissolution of their liberty: he was taken, first whiped, then his eyes pulled out, his armes & legs broken, and as though euery member, had for some seuerall demenor & offence merited a contrary punishment, they were seuerally afflicted. Lastly he suffered death in the open view of the people, and his body which before was torne with scourges, was hanged to rot vpon a gibbet. Moreouer his sonnes and kinsmen, all the stocke, branches, name, or generation of him, neuer so guiltlesse were all put to violent execution, so that their should not of so wicked a seed remaine an impe either to ensue his example by contriuing the like treason, or to hope for a time to reuenge his death.

In the meane time *Dennis* after his returne and possession in the seate of *Syracusa*, persisted and studied how to make, his cruelties, tiranies, and oppressions more sharp and pointed, against the Cittizens, so that they again were inforced to besiege him, which so forcibly they perceuied in against him, that he seeing no meanes, nor hope of rescue, deposed himselfe, and yeilded to the *Syracusans* both his hold and his hoast, and receiuing no more but his own priuat household stuffe he was dismist from thence, and as a banished man betooke himselfe to *Corinth*, where thinking now in this deiection on the basest estate to be the surest, forgetting the dignity of a K. and fruit of education, he fell to a most filthy and loathsome custome of liuing, for hee thought it not base inough to be a continual walker vp and downe the streets, and a companion for the most reprobates, vnlesse he were bibing in euery tippling house with them: not to be seene in Tauerne, and Ale-houses, but to frequent and sitte still therein, from morning till noone, from noone till night: he held it no contumely to brabble with euery rascall, with the rabble of people, as we vse to say for moone-shine in the Water. He was a companion for the ragged, and esteemed the most flouenliest, prouoking men to laughter, rather then laugh himselfe: he would vse to stande gaping and gazing in the Market shambles, deuouring with his eyes the things he could not buy with his mony, scold with bawdes before the Worlde, and in fine accustomed, and accommodated himselfe, in no wise proper, but to that in-orderly shape, might make him seeme woorthy rather to be despised then feared. Last of all he professed himself Schoole-maister and taught children, in a thoroufare, to the intent he might either be openly seene of them that feared him, or els might the easier bring himselfe in contempt of them that feared him not.

Hanno is taken and punished.

Dennis deposed himselfe.

The vile and loathsome life of Dennis.

The xxj booke

For albeit his former and whole course of life alwaies abounded in tyrannous vices, yet this was but a formal counterfetting of former qualities and no naturall disposition, he studied these things, rather of pollicy, then that he had forgotten his royall and princely behauiour, for that he knew by proole, how hatefull the name of a Tyrant was, though they had relinquished their power, and distributed their riches: and therefore he labored to take away the enuy of thinges past, by bringing himselfe in a contempt for his present demeanor, hauing not so much regard, to that was for his honor as what was for the preservation and saueguard of his life: yet notwithstanding among all these counterfet dissimulations, and pollicies, he was thrise accused to haue endeavored for his aquitall, as that all men, contemned him.

In the time that this course of Dennis had such successe, the Carthageniens hartily troubled, with the prosperous euent, great Alexander had in all the warlike affaires he vnderooke, and doubting least where he had conquered the kingdome of Persia, hee would also adioyne Affricke therunto, they sent Hamilcar sur-named Rhodanus, a man farre passing all the iudgments of his time in wit and eloquence, to sisse and gather intelligence what he intended therein, for it greatly increased their feare, and gaue them manifest cause to doubt, since they themselves were witnesses, that their mother City Tyrrus F chiefe author of their beginning to be taken, and the city Alexandria an enemy to the estate of Carthage, built in the bounds of Affricke & Egypt; withall, the fortunat felicity of the King himselfe, whose couetousnesse, and prosperitie they suppoled would neuer be at end. Hamilcar laboring to cometo personall speech with Alexander, attained it by the help of Parmenio, to whom, he faining himselfe to be exiled his countrey, he was fled to so great and gracious a Monarch for succour, offering his seruice as a priuat souldier in his wars, by which pollicy hauing from time to time perfect instructions, of the kinges proceedings and purposes, he aduertised his countreymen thereof in tables of wood covered ouer with plaine waxe: notwithstanding which seruice, G and indeede preservation of Carthage, after the death of Alexander when he returned home, the Senat not only suffered him to escape vnrewarded, but most cruelly put him to death, suggesting hee went about to chaleng as his due to be king of the City.

The end of the xxi. Booke.



H



The xxij booke of Iustine.

A

THE ARGUMENT.

Agathocles riseth from a very base degree as it were by steps, to the kingdome of Syeill. He vrgeth violent cruelty upon the confederates of the Carthageniens, by the permission of Hamilcar, by whose death the secret iudgemente, intended against the Carthageniens is preuented. Agathocles is besieged by Hamilcar the sonne of Gysgo. He remoueth the warre into Affricke, ouercommeth the Carthagine, which causeth them to revolt to his side. He killeth the king of Cyren, ouercommeth the Carthageneans againe. He raiseth the siege before syracusa, he is receiued in a mutiny. He is overcome through rashnesse, for saketh all his forces and his children, who suffereth death for his sake. Lastly, hee concludeth a peace with the Carthageniens in Cyeill.

B



Agathocles the Tyrant succeeded Dennis in the kingdome of Syeill, who ascended to the maiesty of that seat, not by degree and dignity of descent, neither worthily by desert: for he was by birth a potters sonne in Syeill, and one who imbrast no more honesty in his child-hod, then there was honor in the stock of his ancestours. For being of fauour and personage exceeding beautifull, he suffred the better hope and fruit of his youth, to be wasted in detestible incest, and being arriued to further and stronger years, he turned his lustfull condition and practise of life, from men to women: so that being defamed, and detested, for being slaue to twoe such abhominable vices, he altered the trade of his so liuing and sel to robbery. In proceffe of time he came to Siracuse, into which City he was entertained as amongst other inhabitants, where though he liued, yet liued he either without credit or estimation, and was accounted of as one whose desperat stay without himselfe, had nothing to loose, nor virtue in himselfe worthy to be loued.

D

At length he obtained the roome of a mercenary souldier, and looke how dishonest he was in his life before, euen as seditious was he in his actions then, so forward to further mutines, that he was held a president for others to practise mischief by: that which was held praise worthy in him, he was of body strong, and of speech eloquent, so that endeuoring from one preferment to another, he was at last made Captaine of a hundred men, wherein he so discharged

The abhominable life of Agathocles.

ged his commande, that he was immediately after made Marshall of the hoast. In the first battell which he waged against the *Aetneans*, he so behaved himselfe, that he gaue the *Syracusans* great prooffe to cherish in their thoughtes, a hopefull expectation of his future towardnes. In the next occasion ministred him, against the *Campaignes*, he so persevered in his Noble disposition, and prooued so fortunate in his Martiall Discipline, that from a present opinion was conceived of him through the whole army, he was by a generall voyce substituted in the Office of the grand Captaine of *Damascus* deceased, with whose wife he had committed adultery, and after married.

Agathocles believeth Syracusa.

But being not contented from so base birth to haue so suddaine greatnesse, from so little riches to attaine so much & thirty after more, he exercised routing on the Sea against his owne Countrey, for which piracy hee escaped unpunished, by reason his associates being taken and put to torture stood out to the death, without confession of any action of him. Twice he practised to haue made himselfe a King of *Syracusa*, and twice was banished and dismilt of his ambitious purpose. The *Murgantines*, among whom hee was entertained and liued in the time of his exile, created him first their Pretor, and afterward their Captaine, and in the first Warre he undertooke for them, he saet the city of the *Leontines*, and besieged the City *Syracusa*: to the rescue and reliefe whereof, *Hamilcar* captaine of the *Carthagenians* being requested to come, he forgot all former enmity and inueterat hatred against them, & sent thither a power of his souldiors in their assistance. So that at one instant this city *Syracusa* was defended friendly by an enemy, and fiercely assaulted by their own citizens. But *Agathocles* hauing made tryal that the town was more manfully made good then assaulted, directed a Pursuant to *Hamilcar*, requiring him in this behalfe, to arbitrate the difference, so long continued between him and the *Syracusans*, and for the determination of a peace betweene them: promising him, if euer occasion should afford it selfe for him to do the like, he would not be slack to recompence his labors, and gratifie his kindnes. Whereupon *Hamilcar* being filled with hope, entred into league with him, to this effect, that how much he furthered *Agathocles* in strength against the *Syracusans*, so much should *Agathocles* satisfie him withall, to the expedition of his aduancement, at home in owne Countrey: by meanes of this composition, *Agathocles* was not onely reconciled to the *Syracusans*, but also was made Pretor of the city; at the confirming of this league betwixte *Agathocles*, and *Hamilcar*, the holy fiers and the tapers were brought forth, whereupon *Agathocles* laying his hand, sware before *Hamilcar* to become his loyall friend, and true subiect to the *Carthagenians*. Vpon this coniunction receiving of *Hamilcar* 5. M. *Affrikes*, he put to death all the Nobility, such who either before had bin his opposits & withstood his proceedings, or were in place and greatest authority in the city, and then as it were to reforme or new ioynt the common-wealth, he commaunded the people to assemble before him in the Theater, and gathered the senators into the counsel-house, pretending that he intended to enact some present decree of their publike good: which being performed, they not suspecting what he intended, they were by his souldiors laid in ambush besieged, where himselfe fell to the slaughter of the

Composition betweene Hamilcar and Agathocles.

His crueltye against the Syracusans

Senat.

Senators, which massacre being finished, he spared not the liues also of such of the commons as were the wealthiest and forwardest persons, but hauing compassed what cruelly fouer hee thought tended to his aduantage, or might make his estate secure, he mustred souldiors and rayfed an Army, with which being strengthened, he suddainly invaded the neighbor Citties, knowinge their Hostill preparations not able to indamage him; so that by the furtherance and permission of *Hamilcar*, without resistance he brought evident misery to the nearest borderers and greatell friends of the *Carthagenians*.

A For redresse of which, they made complaint to the Senat of *Carthage*, not so much of *Agathocles* as *Hamilcar*; accusing the one but as a Lordly Tyrant, though the other as a pernicious traitor, by whome they were solde by bargain to the vttermost enemy of their estate, to whom (at the beginning) for confirmation of the said composition, there was deliuered vp *Syracusa*, a City and people that had remained ancient enemies to the *Affrikes*, and enuiers of the weal and prosperity of the *Carthagenians*, alwaies contending with them for the Empire of *Sicill*, and nowe vnder a colourable or rather counterfet pretence of peace, which *Hamilcar* had taken with them, they might see by the example of them their friends and neighbors, and by their calamity exilient, themselves should be betraid into the like bondage, if not prouidently and discreetly prevented: wherefore like friends they gave them warning, that peace was sometimes made more for policy then prosperity, more to procure a mischiefe then prevent it: that their neighbors house so neare a fier, giues them light to be carefull of their own: and that they should suspect what danger might come on their owne countrey of *Affrike*, since it is too plaine to them, what hapned to the poore Island of *Sicill*.

The complaint of the Carthagenians.

C By meanes of these complaints, the Senate was highly moued to displeasure against *Hamilcar*: but forasmuch as hee was in Office of so great command, they gaue their iudgement vppon him priuately, commaunding their verdicts before they should be read to his correction, to be calt in a pot together, and there to be seald vp, and the execution thereof to be suspended, till that the other *Hamilcar* the sonne of *Gisgo*, were returned out of *Sicill*. But *Hamilcar* dying, prevented the yssue of their subtill deuices and vnknowne verdicts of the *Carthagenians*, and so he was deliuered from the violence of one death by the benefite of another: whome his owne Countrey men had wrongfully condemned vpon a bare suggestion, without hearing of his answere. At which vnadvisednes of theirs, *Agathocles* took occasion to make warre vpon the *Carthagenians*, and at the first encounter that he had, was against *Hamilcar* the sonne of *Gisgo*, of whom being vanquished, he returned to *Syracusa*, to raise a greater power, and so renew the battaile: But in the second aduenture, his fortune proued like to the first, so that the *Carthagenians* hauing thus farre the vpper-hand, besieged *Syracusa*: When *Agathocles* perceiuing he was now so fore weakened by this late successe, neither of power to remooue them, nor any way sufficiently furnished to linger or indure out the siege: and that moreover his owne confederates murmuring at his former cruelties, daily forsooke him; he determined to remooue his warres

Hamilcar is condemned of treason.

He dyeth.

into

The xxij. booke

into *Affricke*: wherein his audacity was wonderfull that hee should enterprize to make forraigne Warres against the City of them, whom he was not able to resist and incumber at home, and that being not able to defende his owne, he would giue the onset to indamage others.

But that being vanquished he might proudly vaunt, thus much he had done to the displeasure of his Conquerors, or else raise one siege by the setting of another. The concealing of this purpose, was as wonderfull as the deuice thereof, for neither his commaunders, nor other could learne or be instructed otherwaies from him, but that he had inuented a stratagem, ascertained him of the victory, encouraging them to rouse vp one another hartes as he indued to quicken them all, for the sledge should not be longe; or else, if there were any, had not the hart to abide the aduenture of the present estate, but were wearied with the delay thereof, to them he assigned free liberty to depart, counting himselfe happy to be discharged of those, whose fealty and merit he could neither hope for, nor trust vnto, and whose bodie he inioyed without their hartes. Whereupon hauing dismissed a thousand & six hundred, he furnished the rest that remained, with victuall, artillery, and wages, according as he thought fit, and the estate of the sledge required. He tooke with himselfe, and to spend for his provision, but fifty Talents, thinking it better if need should so require, to furnish himselfe from the riches of his enemies then to impouerish his subiects. He then set at liberty all the bondmen, that were of yeares meet for the Warres, and taking an oath severally of them, to continue their allegiance to him, he shipped the most part of the, among the rest of his souldiours, hoping that forasmuch as he had made them all one in estate and degree, there would be no kinde of strife among them who in default should behaue himselfe most manfully; all the rest being left to the defence of his Country. The seventh yeare of his reign accompanied with his two sonnes, *Archagathus* and *Heracida*, he directed his courte into *Affricke*, and when all his men supposed, he intended they should haue gone forraging and seeking pray either into *Italy*, or in the Ile of *Sardinia*, he neuer acquainted them whether nor wherabout he iournied, till he had landed his whole hoast in *Affricke*: wher then he began demonstratiuely to tell them in what daunger *Syracusa* stood, and particularly to explain the griefes that were falling on that City, and the heads of his people: for the helpe whereof, there remained none other meanes, but to endeavour the same affliction to the enemy that he had done vnto them, for warres abroad were otherwaies to be handled, and oftentimes prooue more auailable then defence at home, since the hope to get, stirres vp the soule of courage more then care to keepe, and the assiedgers come with an imboldned hope, when the besiedged are either distracted with a suddaine amazement, or terrified with an vexpected feare. That at home we haue no other refuge but our owne, nor succor but our selues, when this enemy may be vanquished by her owne power, by the subiects adherents, nay euen of hir selfe. For no Empire how euer so well husbanded, that nourisheth not Weeds with flowers, takes with better corne, traitors with subiects, that imbofomes not in it, prodigies of youth, such whom eryot hath wasted, seeming male-con-

Apollonius
of Tyana
in the

tents

of Iustine. 83

tents, the disperatenesse of whose estates, makes them abuse the order of gouernment, and raile at time, being apt to entertaine newes of any vpror or mischief, as hunger makes them desirous to eate, that honors not discontented nobles, such whom either ambition in themselves, or enuy of others greatness, or in allegiance to the state, (like reedes shaken with occasion giuen by euery wind) and are as greedy of innouation, as their ambition makes them couetous of greatness. To such as these will our arrivall giue fire vnto, who though in peace they haue bin raigned in with the bridle of law, wearied with a long continued Empire they will now take hands and pertake our quarrel, though furthered with no other hope thereunto, but that they shall be worthily aduanced by forraigne Princes, then their desert gaue them occasion to rise by their owne. Besides the cities and castles of *Affricke*, are not environed with walles, nor scituate in Mountaines, but raised vpon plaine ground, in open & champion fields, without any munitio or defence. All which for feare of being destroyed, or to take part with those of their cuntry, (of all sorts come into vs) will safely be intreated, or if not, inforced to be our refuge in this warre; with all the enuy that their bordering neighbours beare vnto them, knowing them now greater in name then in power, will assemble to vs from all parts in their ruine. So shall wee finding greater strength here then we had power to bring with vs, be able to giue the *Carthaginians* hotter warres in *Affricke* at their owne doores, then in *Sicill* when they inuaded vs.

Moreouer, their suddaine feare wil be no small furtherance of victory, when they shall consider our wonderfull boldnes, in committing thus to besiedge them being besiedged our selues; and also for the encrease of the same, shall tremblingly behold, the burning of their villages, the beating down of their Cattles and holdes, the sacking of their fortified cities, and finally the besiedging of *Carthage* it selfe. Where on the contrary, if we had staied in *Syracusa* we had remained in danger of those enemies, whom now we shall compell to feele, lye themselves as open to the waies of other men, as other men lie open to them; and either by this meanes be vanquishers of *Carthage*, or at least let *Sicill* at liberty: since it is likely and the presumption great, that our enemies will not lie still at their sledge before *Syracusa*, when they shall heare that their owne city is so endangered by vs, or if they should, here is warre more easie, and here will our prey be more plentifull.

Suppose in this our absence they should conquer our *Syracusa*; in that they gaine but *Syracusa*, when if we in their neglect by honor of their *Carthage*, gaine for that labour and by that victory to be gouernors of *Carthage*, *Affricke*, and *Sicill*, and the glory of our renowne and our honorable warlike before great, that obliuion shall not raze it out, nor the worthy memory thereof, while the world hath being be forgotten. Where reproofe and dishonor will succede on them and their inheritance, that they should be the men should raise warre against enemies a broad, whom they could not withstand at home, and should we faile in these noble dissignes, it is honor enough for vs that we pursued so far against our conquerors as to besiedge the besiedgers of our city. So that howsoeuer, we cannot haue a greater reward if we be victors, nor a more euertlasting monument if we be ouercome.

Q

With

The xxij booke

An Eclipse
of the Sunne
and the inter-
ruption
thereof.

Agathocles
hereby his
ships.

With these and such like inforcie arguments, the hearts of his souldiors were greatly encouraged, yet the sight of a wonder that hapened, troubled their mindes, for as they sailed forward in this expedition, the Sunne was sodainly eclipsed, of which accident the King was as carefull to giue them satisfiing reasons, as perswasive motiues to the warre; affirming, that if it had hapned before their setting foorth, it might haue bin coniectured the wonder had menaced them and their proceedings, but now forasmuch as it ensued after their purpose vnderaken, it threatened them against whom they went. Furthermore, the Ecclipsing of the naturall Planets, fore-tell the alteration of present estates, or of dangerous euent. Wherefore of this Ecclips was no other reason to be sought, but that the estate of *Carthage* flourishing in wealth and riches, and his and their estates oppressed with aduersity, they must together suffer a natural Exchange. When he had thus comforted his souldiors, by the consent of his Army, he set all his ships on fire, to the intent, that with his euery resolution might know, there was no comfort after to be expected by flying, but by fight, so either honorably to liue Conquerors, or honorably to die Conquered; so presently they fell to preuaile in that ruine they came for, bearing down and making spoyle of all which way fouer they past, setting townes and Castels afire, till *Hanno* captaine of *Carthage* met them with thirty thousand *Affricke*. In which encounter was slaine of the *Sicillians* two thousand, and of the *Carthaginians* three, and *Hanno* Captaine of *Carthage* himselfe. Through this victory the courage of the *Sicillians* was strengthened, and the heartes of the *Carthaginians* discouraged; so that *Agathocles* hauing vanquished many of his enemies, subdued Cities, taken holds, surprized booties, and slaine thousands, he pitched his campe about v. miles from *Carthage*, to the intent they might behold from the very wals of the City, the misery of their friends, the losse of their dearest and most esteemed pleasures, with the wasting of their fieldes, and burning of their Villages.

This overthrow and slaughter of the *Carthaginian* Army, the subduing of the Cities, and hauocke that was made, was in this time bruted ouer all *Affricke*, whereat euery man was amazed, and wondred so great an Empire, so secure in themselves, and in their owne strength so confident, should haue so suddaine an overthrowe, and especially by an enemy, supposed and rumored among them not long since, to be already vanquished. The wonder continued not long ere it turned to feare, from feare, by little and little it fel into disdaine of the *Carthaginians*, so that these, which but lately commended their governments, admired their posterity, iudged now this their misery, a due measure false vpon them; and what before was so highly extold in their praise, they had now a construction for to wrest and expounde to a contrary sence: so that not long after (as when a building once reeles, being not vnderpropped, it soone and suddainly falls) not onely *Affricke*, but also the chiefest Cities therabouts, following this strange alteration revolted to *Agathocles*, and aided him both with victual and money.

Besides these aduersities of the *Carthaginians*, to the increase of their miserable calamities, it hapned their Captain, with all his army was vtterly destroyed,

of Iustine.

84

stroyed in *Syeill*. For after the departure of *Agathocles*, the *Carthaginians* became more slothfull & negligent in their sidge at *Syracuse* then before, which neglect, *Antander* the brother of *Agathocles* taking note of, he vsued out vpon them, and being surprised in their slacknesse, he put them all to the sword. So that the *carthaginians*, receiuing like misfortunes abroad as at home, and the tributary cities hauing intelligence thereof, not onely they but also the kings that were in league and amity with them, waying friendship by fortune, and not by faithfulnessse, revolted from them. Among this number there was one *Ophellas* King of *Cyrene*, who vpon an ambitious desire to enioy the domination of all *Affricke*, entred into league with *Agathocles* by his Ambassadors, and had conditioned with him, that after the *carthaginians* were overcome, *Agathocles* should take to his sway the Empire of *Syeill*, and delegat to him the Empire of *Affricke*. To the furtherance of which covenant, *Ophellas* came with a great host to ayde him in these warres, whom *Agathocles* entertained with faire words and fained curtesie, very lowly and humbly (for *Ophellas* also had adopted him his sonne) where after they had many times feasted and banqueted together, *Agathocles* vnawares slew him, then seising on his army, he summoned the *carthaginians* to battell: so both comming into the field, with all the power and furniture they were able to make, the *carthaginians* were vanquished, but not without great slaughter and bloodshed drawne from both parts. Throgh this discomfiture and overthrow, the *carthaginians* many of them fell in to distrust of themselves, so that had there not arose a mutinye in *Agathocles* campe, *Bomilear* the captaine of the *carthaginians* had with his army revolted vnto him: for which offence the *carthaginians* nailed him vpon a crosse in the midst of the market place, to the intent that the same ground might be a witnesse of his punishment, which before time had bene an aduancement of his honor. But *Bomilear* was no whit daunted nor dismaid, but took stoutly the cruelty of his contrey, in so much that from the top of the crosse, as it had bene from a iudgement seate, he proclaimed and pleaded like an aduocate against the wickednesse of his citizens; objecting vnto them sometime their vnrighfull entrapping of *Hanno*, vpon false suspicion suborned, that he went about to make himselfe a king; sometime the banishment of innocent *Gisgo*, when themselves could scarce tell the cause why: sometime their secret verdicts against his vnckle *Hamilear*, because he sought to make *Agathocles* their friend rather then maintain him to be their enemy. Which words when he had vtred with a loud voice and great vehemency in the audience of a multitude, he gaue vp his life. By this *Agathocles* hauing sundry times put his enemies to the worke in *Affricke*, he deliuered the charge of his host to his sonne *Archagathus*, and returned himselfe with speede into *Syeill*, accounting all that till then he had perpetrated in *Affricke* subiect to imperious vicissitude, and indeed don to no purpose, if *Syracuse* were still besieged. For after that *Hamilear* the sonne of *Gisgo* was slaine, the *Carthaginians* sent thither anew host of men to continue their sidge and releue them. Therefore assoone as *Agathocles* was come into *Syeil*, all the cities hauing knowne before of his fortunate proceedings in *Affricke*, yeelded themselves to him; by meanes whereof, Hauing driven the *Carthaginians* out of *Syeill* he tooke vpon him the kingdome of the whole Island.

The king of
Cyrene revolteth to Agathocles.

The punishment of Bomilear

Agathocles againe returneth to Syeill

Q 2

When

The xxij. booke

When he came backe into *Affricke* againe, his souldiors instead of other gladnesse welcommed him with a mutiny, for his sonne *Archagathus* whom he left for government of them, had delaide the paiement of their lendings untill the returne of his father: wherefore he called them before him, and intreated them with gentle words, saying it was not so requisite for them to demand wages at his hands, as to seek from their enemies: for as the victory which they hoped for, was to be deserved of al, so the profit therof should be common and extended to all in generall, desiring them to be as they had bene, painefull and industrious souldiors awhile, untill the remaine of their warres were dispatched, considering they knew certainly that *Carthage* once taken, which could not long hold out, they should there find inought to satisfie their desires, with more then they could hope for.

Agathocles
by our sight
receiveth an
enrichment.

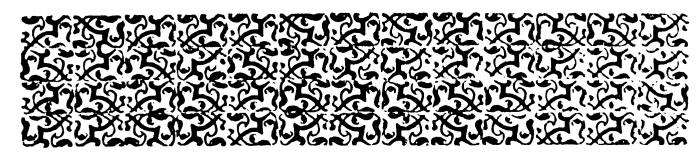
He fleeth
from among
his souldiors

Having thus appeased the vprore & exclamations of his souldiors, which he indged to grow as much by idlenesse and slacke employment in his absence, as for want of meanes. within few daies he remooved his camp nearer, where his enemies were lodged, so rashly encountering them without foresight what might preuaile to his vantage, or disaduantage, lost the greater part of his Army: then being forced to retire vnto his tents, he perceived by this ouerthrowe, how his souldiors grudged at him, for adventuring so vnadvisedly: fearing morouer the renewing of old displeasure for non-payment of their wages, in the dead of the night he fled out of the campe, taking no other guide nor conduct with him, but his sonne *Archagathus*. Which escape of his when his souldiors vnderstood, their harts were struck with an inuincible feare, as if they had bin taken prisoners by their enemies, exclaiming against their King, that had now twice forsaken them in the midst of their enemies, and left their liues in such daunger, whome he ought not to haue left discarded. As they set forward in pursuit of him, they were stopped by the *Numidians*, and so returned into their campe, hauing taken *Archagathus*, who had lost his father by reason of the darknes of the night; while *Agathocles* in the same ships that he had waftage ouer out of *Sicill*, was transported into *Syracuse*. Wherein is exprest a singular example of wickednes, a King to be forsaken of his owne Army, and a father to be betraid of his own children.

The sonnes
of Agathocles
put to
death.

After the flying away of the King, his souldiors falling to composition with the *Affricans* their enemies, they slue *Agathocles* sons, and yelded themselves to the *Carthaginians*. When *Archagathus* was to suffer death by the hands of *Archelaus* one that before time had bin a friend to his father, he asked him what *Agathocles* would do to his children, by whom he was made childles. Who answered him, that it was inough for him that he knew they were aliue after the children of *Agathocles*. After this the *Carthaginians* sent Captaines into *Sicill* to pursue further Warre, with whom *Agathocles* made peace vpon indifferent Articles.

The ende of the xxij. Booke.



THE XXIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

A *Agathocles* raiseth warres in Italy. The customes of the *Lucanes*. The originall of the *Brutians*. The miserable end of *Agathocles*. The *Carthaginians* invade *Sicill*. *Pyrrhus* driueth them out, and returneth into Italy, whereupon *Sicill* reuolseth. He is discomfited by the *Romaines*, retireth with great losse and dishonor into his kingdome. The birth, education, and worlde commendation of *Hiero*.



Agathocles King of *Sicill* hauing made peace with the *Carthaginians*, subdued certaine which vpon trust they conceined of their owne strength rebelled against him, hereupon his ambitious thoughts began to sprout, and hee thought himselfe to be enclosed in a straight hauing no larger dominion then that Iland, (of the Empire whereof at his originall, nay long after he had not meanes to hope for any part or supremacy at al) he passed into *Sicill* following the example of *Dennis*, who before him had subdued many Cities of Italy. The first people and province he proclaimed his enemies were the *Brutians*, who were then esteemed to be of most puissance and most wealth, and also most readiest to inforce wrong or offer their neighbours oppression.

Agathocles
maketh war
in Italy.

For they had expulst out of many cities the people of the *Greekes* descent, and raft forth the record of their habitation in Italy: they had also vanquished euen their owne first founders. The *Lucanes* vpheld a custome, to enstruct and bring vp their children, after the same antient manner the *Lacedemonians* were wont to do, for from the time they begun to encrease past the growth of children, they forth them (what citizens soeuer they wer) to be fostred in the countrey amongst *Grasiers* and shephards, without attendance or seruice, and without garments to put on their backs or beds to lie vpon, to the entent that from their tender yeares, they might enure themselves without helpe of the city, to away with hardnesse and sparing. Their meate was such as they could get

Q 3

by

Thexxij booke

by hunting, and their drinke was either meth or milke, or else faire water of the spring, and in such sort were they hardned to sustaine the labors of war-farre.

Of this sort of people, filly at the first imployed themselves to steale catrel out of their neighbors ground, so that like drones living by stealing from the labour purchased by the labourers hyers, they afterwarde growing to so great a numbr, by the report of such as wer allured to live after the condition of spoile they made, the country became so dangerous, that no man durst hardly stir abroad, and he the which was Lord of infinit riches to daie, was scarce maister of any to morrow.

Dennis therefore King of *Sicill*, being in a manner wearied with the continuall complaints made by his subiects, which had bene plagued by them, at last sent over six hundred of his *Affricks* to suppress them, whose Catel, wherein these Outlawes were fortified they won, by the subtill treason of a woman called *Brutia*, and after builded a City which was soon peopled by the confluence of Shepheards resorting thither, vpon hope they had of the fertill Scituation, and then called themselves *Brutians* after the name of the woman.

The first warre that they had was with the *Lucanes* their owne founders, with which victorye being encouraged, hauing concluded an indifferent peace with them, they invaded other of their neighbours, and conquered them by the swordes; so that they got so great purchase by this pillring war, and so increast in their number, that they were powerfull enough to offer displeasure even vnto Kings. V hereby *Alexander* King of *Epire*, arriuing in *Italy*, with a great hoast to the ayd of the *Greeke* Citties in distresse, there with his whole army was by them vterly deltroied, with which continual successe and prosperity, their cruelty being more inflamed, they became terrible and dangerous to their neighbors long after.

At the last *Agathocles* being sollicitied in their helpe, with the hope he had thereby to enlarge his kingdom, he transported his succors out of *Sicill* into *Italy*; and as he was comming toward them, the rumour that was then fresh of his puissance and magnanimity, begat a stronger feare in them, then was cause giuen by his present power, so that they sent their Ambassadors to him, requelling him of peace and friendship; whome *Agathocles* receiuing, kindly entertained them also to supper with him, (wherein, the closeness of his intent was, that they should not see the shipping of his Army) and appointed them to haue hearing and conference with them the Morrow after: but in the meane season and in the noone of night, hee tooke shipping priuily and waisted ouer to them, hoping to surprize them so vn suspected, they should not haue power to preuent his will, nor disaduauntage him any way; but the successe of his fraud, prooued not to bee reioyced at by him, for immediately after, he was constrained to returne into *Sicill*, by the force of a diseste, wherewith, he was taken ouer all his body, the pestilent humor spreading it selfe through euery sinew and ioynt, shewing that as he was with strangers, so euery member of his, had been at Warre one against another. Of which when no recovery nor cure appeared, there arose a contention betweene

The first out-
ginal of the
Brutians

The wars of
the Brutians.

Agathocles
taketh sick.

of Iustine.

86

tweene his sonne and his nephew, each of them challenging the dignity of the kingdome to himselfe, as if the father and kinsman had bene dead already, in which his sonne was slaine. *Agathocles* therefore seeing this change on one part, and feeling the griefe of his discafe so violent on the other, and betweene both the agitation of his thoughts and minde still grieuouler, each encreasing by the furtherance of the other, being vterly in dispaire, he caused his wife *Theogeno* to take his two little sonnes, which he had begotten of her, withal his treasure, household stuffe, and princely furniture appertaining vnto him (as which noking in his daies was reputed better stored) and sail into *Egypt* from whence he tooke her to his wife; suspecting least his nephew who had robbed him of his kingdome, should proue no lesse an enmy to them.

Howbeit his wife entreated him earnestly and with louing perswasions, that she might not be drawne from him in this necessity of his sicknesse, least some imputation might be raised against her loue, obedience & loyalty, and her departure in so needefull a time, might deserue rebuke, and be worthily likened to the murther done by his nephew: and also, the people might take occasion thereby iustly to report, that she had as cruelly abandoned her husband, as he had supplanted his Grandfather: vrging further, that when she was married vnto him, he tooke her not to be his companion and partaker of prosperity only, but also in aduersitye; and to goe as it were hand in hand with him, to haue one body though two soules, to vndergoe and be an ease one to the other, of what fortune soener, either prosperous or inauspicious, should happen and be incident to their vnitied estate; ner should it grieue her to stay, to abide the tyranny of her nephew, (which her husband mistrusted) so she might in the meane time but hope, that as one houre had made them one, so one houre might deuorce them by death.

Which grace though the Godds had not agreed to be due vnto her, yet she was bound both by loue and womanhood to stay with him to the last gaspe, and though not to die with him, yet he being dead, to see him honorably buried. Of whose princely body in her absence, she was doubtfull who would haue care, or would see it bestowed according to the worthinesse it deserued hauing life. But when none of these arguments preuailed for her, but that she must depart, the little ones imbraced the father and made a chaine of their armes about his necke, bewailing their vntimely separation; while one the other side the wife, as one that had not hope to see her husband any more, had scarce power to take her farwell in wordes, the passage being stoppt by the rebellion of her teares. Nor was the lamentation ordinary, to see how pitiously the old man wept, the children bewailing the father ready to die, and the father bemoaning his banished children. The one, sorowing to leaue their sicke and diseased aged father al alone as disolat; the other, lamenting to leaue his sonnes in penury, whom he had begotten to inherit his kingdome. All the pallace was filled with the noise of such as stood to be witnesses of so cruell a diuorce and departure, some weeping as much to see them weepe, as for the cause they had to be mollified into such shewers themselves. At length, the necessity of their forced separation, was an ende of the trafficke that their sorrow had together, though not an end of their teares; and the death of the king ensued immedi-

The duty of
a louing wife

A descripti-
on of lamen-
tation.

The death of
Agathocles.

The xxiiij booke

immediately vpon the leaue taken betwene him, his wife, and his children.

The *Carthaginians* now hauing true intelligence how the world went in *Sicill*, thought it a good occasion to be giuen them of recouering the whole Island, and thereupon sayled thither with a great power, and subdued many Citties. At this time *Pirrhus* made warre against the *Romaines*, who (as is before declared) being desired to come to the aide of the *Sicilians*, hauing subdued many Citties, arriued at *Syracusa*, where he was proclaimed King of *Sicill*, like as before he was of *Epire*. In the prosperous successe of which actions greatly reioicing, he intituled that his sonne *Helen* should be king of *Sicill*, as in the right of his grandfather, (for he was begotten of *K. Agastholes* daughter) and his sonne *Alexander* should be King of *Italy*.

He remembreth
of Pyrrhus
before spoke
of in the 16
Booke

Which will of his, confirmed by generall consent, he fought many prosperous battels with the *Carthaginians*: in which warre being busied, there came Ambassadors from his confederates in *Italy*, deliuering to him, that by his absence they were so weakened, it was impossible for them to make resistance any longer against the *Romaines*, but that he must needs yeeld unless he rescued them. whereupon being troubled with so doubtfull a danger, and not knowing which way to turn himselfe, or which of them he might rescue first, he tooke speedy aduice concerning both, for on the one side the *Carthaginians* assailed him, and on the other side the *Romaines*, so that it seemed a troublesome matter to him, not to passe with his Army into *Italy*, and yet more dangerous to lead his host out of *Sicill*, lest the one should bee lost for want of succor, or the other perish by withdrawing his helpe from them. Tost thus in this raging sea of dangers, the surest haue of all other counsels to harbor in seemed to be, first withall his power to try the matter now on foot in *Sicill*, and then hauing vanquished the *Carthaginians*, to transport his victorious army iunto *Italy*, wherein though he in that battell preuailed, yet notwithstanding he was no sooner with his power departed out of *Sicill* to the furtherance of his former purpose against the *Romaines*, but the *Sicilians*, with his alyes and competitors remaining behind, revolted from him, and accounted him not as their K. and a conqueror, but as a fugitiue & vanquished run-away. By means wherof, he left the kingdome as slightly as he came by it easily. Furthermore finding no better successe in *Italy*, then he had in *Sicill*, he retired into *Epire*, the wonderful chance of both may rightly be recorded for an example. For euen as before through prosperous fortune all his indeuors flowed profitably to him, beyond his desire and expectation, and that he had obtained the Empire of *Italy*, the kingdome of *Sicill*, with so many victories against the *Romaines*, so now when fortune had chaunged her copy, and as it were to patterne and manifestly shew in him, the frailties that mans life is subiect vnto, throwing downe the things that he herselfe had builded, defacing the *Trophies* he had raised, besides the losse of *Sicill*, she paid him home with shipwracke on the sea, with a shamefull overthrow against the *Romaines*, and with a dishonorable departure out of *Italy*.

Pyrrhus lo-
seth the king-
dom of Sicil.

Pirrhus thus disposed of the kingdome of *Sicill*, *Hero* was created their chiefest Officer, who was a man of such modesty, that by fauorable consent of all the cities, he was first captain against the *Carthaginians*; afterward King of

of Iustine.

87

The educa-
tion of Iu-
stine.

Of this his royall estate to come, his nourishing and bringing vp when he was in yeares and discretion a babe, was as it were a fore-messenger; for he was descended of a noble man called *Hieracitus*, whose pedigree was fetcht from *Gelus* an ancient king of *Sicill*. But by his motherside he was borne of a base and very dishonorable stocke, for he was begotten of a bondwoman, and therefore reiected and cast away by his father, as a dishonour and reproch to his house. But the thrifty *Bees*, finding him a little babe, without help of nurse, or any other comfort, wrought their combs about him, and cherished and preserved him with life, many daies together. Vpon which miraculous preservation, his father besides being forwarned by the Southsaiers, who told him the child should liue and be a king, tooke his infant home to him, and brought him vp with all secure diligence, in hope of the fortunat estate was presaged should be due vnto him. As the same child sat at his booke with other scholars, suddenly their came in a Wolfe, and snatched the booke out of his hand: afterward being growne to mans estate, and when he was called first to the warres, an Eagle came and sat vpon his target, and an Owle vpon his speare: the which wonder betokened he should be aduised in counsell, ready of hand, and in after time should attaine to be a King; finally, he fought hand to hand against many challengers, and euer departed with victory. King *Pyrrhus* rewarded him with many rewardes for his chivalry. He was of personage exceeding beautifull, of strength so wonderfull, as might be comprehended in a man: gentle to talke vnto, iust in his dealings, and in his government vpright and indifferent: so that nothing in the world wanted in him, appertaining to the dignity of a king, save a kingdome which is dignitie it selfe.

The end of the xxiiij. Booke.





The xxiiij booke of Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

THe Lacedemonians stirre up the Greeks to rebellion, and are overcome by the Etolians, in shepherds. The wicked and abominable dealing of Ptolomy toward his sister and her children. Rome is sacked by the Frenchmen, whereof some place themselves in Italy, and some in Pannonny: they of Pannonny raise a power, dividing themselves in two hosts, of which the one killeth Ptolomy King of Macedon, and are suppressed by Solthenes; the other under the conduct of Bremis, invadeth Macedon againe, overcommeth Solthenes, spoyleth the Realme, invadeth the temple of Delphos, the situation whereof is there described, and at the last is vanquished with lightning and Thunder, and Bremis slayeth himselfe.

Here we left
in the 16
booke.

Antigonus
the sonne of
Seleucus.



IN these dayes, while the publike warres and domesticke vprores, were thus at length dispersed and made quyet in Sicill, new mischieues arose thorough the dissention and warres of Ptolomeus, Ceraunicus, Antiochus, and Antigonus among themselves, almost all Greece (at the instigation of the Spartans, as if occasion hadde bene given, to pull and dissolue their neckes out of the yoke of bondage,) sent Ambassadors one to another, and knitting themselves together in aliance, fell to rebellion. And least they might seeme to haue taken weapon in hande against Antigonus, vnder whose gouernance they wer, they assailed first the Aetolians his confederats, pretending the cause of their warres with them to be, for that the said Aetolians, had entred vpon and posselt themselves by force of the fildes Cyreni, which by the general consent of all Greece, was consecrated to Apollo. As capitaine of this warre they chose one Aran, who assembling his whole power together, he spoiled the townes, and forraged ouer the come that was growing in the asornamed fildes, & such as they could not haue cariage for along, he caused to be set on fire, which the shepherdes of the Etolians, beholding out of the Mountains, gathered themselves the number of 5, C. and sel vpon their

of Iustine.

88

their enemies as they were scattered, who knowing not that they were so few of them, by reason of the sodaine feare, together with the smoke of the fires, they in this skirmish slewe nine thousande, and compelled the residue of the forragers to flight.

Afterward, when the Lacedemonians renewed their forsaken warre, many cities who had bene friend to them before, now denied them their aide, suspecting their souerainty, and not the liberty of Greece. In the meane season, the warre was finished, and the controuersie arbitrated, betweene the kinges: for Ptolomy hauing expelled Antigonus, teised the kingdome of Macedon into his hand, tooke truce with Antiochus, and also ioyned aliance with Pyrrhus, by giving him his daughter in marriage. So that being rid of the caute of feare, given him by forraigne enemies, he turned his vngodlinesse and wicked conplots to the deuising of mischieues against his owne house, practising treason against his sister Arsine, to the entent to deprive her children of their liues, and her of the possession of the famous City Cassandria. To effect which purpose, the first point of his subtilty was, vnder the pretence of counterfet loue, to desire his siter in marriage.

He pursueth
the former
trechery and
deceit of
Ptolomy men-
tioned betore
in the 16. booke.

For otherwise then vnder colour of concord, he could not compass her children, whose kingdome he had wrongfully vsurped from them: but his siter suspecting the treachery of his hart, gaue no credit to the testimony of his tongue. Whereupon, perceiuing that she trusted him not, he dispatched ambassadors to certifie her, that he would make her children fellows in the Empire with him: against whom, he had made warre, not vterly to teare the kingdome from them, but so to possess himselfe of it, that they should accept it from him, as his free giuft to them: and for the more assurance hereof, he entreated her to send some trusty friend of hers, to receiue an oath of him, in the presence of whom, he would before the Goddes of his country, oblige himselfe, by what oath, vow, curse, or by what religion focuer, she would either desire, or inioyne him, for the performance of this promise.

C Arsine resting betweene hope and feare what in this she should do, doubting if she sent, she should be deceiued by perjury; and fearing if she sent not, she should prouoke her cruel brother to his wild indignation; yet taking more care for her children then her selfe, whom she partly hoped to preserve by meanes of this marriage, she dispatched one of her friendes called Dyon to him, whom Ptolomy brought into the most holy Temple of Iupiter, the ancient place of religion, and of greatest reuerence in all Macedon; Where laying his hands vpon the altars, and touching the Images of the Goddes as they stood in their thrones, hee sware before him, with othes, and extreame curses, calling the Goddes, heaven and earth, to witnesse, that he desired to consumat this marriage with his siter, without any fraud, craft, or dissimulation; or with other purpose then religious: that he would immediately proclaime her his Queene, nor after take to him any other wife, to be a cause of the breach of their loue, or to spight her withall, or to haue any other Children then her sonnes.

Arsine, after this importance expressed vnto her, filled full with hope, and deliuered from feare, came and communed with her brother her selfe: whose smiling

Thexxiij booke

Protony mar-
ried his own
sister.

The natural
affection of a
mother.

The crueltye
of Protony
toward his
sister.

smiling lookes, and flattering countenance, pretending as much good faith as he had promised by oath, brought her into such a Womans Parradise, that she consented to marry with his brother, contrary to the minde of her sonne *Protony*, who perswaded her to desist from the match, with many examples of his Vncles former subtilties, and treacheries; and doubting there was no lesse in this: notwithstanding which perswasion she perseuerd, and the marriage was with great sumptuousnes and ioy solemnized. *Phyllip* presently summoning all his host before him, there in the open view of them, himselfe set the Crowne vpon his sisters head, and proclaimed her Queene. Whereupon *Armine* being ioyfull for the recovering of that glory which she had lost by the death of her first husband *Lysimachus*, of her owne accord desired *Phyllip* into her City *Cassandria*, through the ambitious desire of which city, all this treason was wrought. Then hauing leaue, she went thither before him, and proclaimed that the day of his comming shoulde be kept feastiuall through all the City, giuing commandement, that the houses, the temples, and all other places shoulde be adorned and beautified, and that the Alters and sacrifices shoulde be set forth orderly and in readinesse. Moreover she caused her two sonnes, *Lysimachus* of one and twenty yeares, and *Phyllip* three yeares younger then he (both children of excellent beauty) to meet him with crownes on their heads, whom *Protony* to cloak his deceit withall, desirously and beyond all measure of true affection, embraced and kissed long together, as if it had bene to him sicknesse to parte from them. But he was no sooner in this triumphant manner, entred within the Gates, but he commanded his men of warre to take the holdes of the towne, and to murder his nephewes. Who flying to their mother for helpe, were slaine as they hung clinging about her neck for rescue.

The mother shrieking out to see this vnnaturall treason, demanded of him, wherein she had trespassed against him, either in her marriage or other duty, that she and hers shoulde be so cruelly dea't withal: and to expresse her motherly affection to them, she put her selfe oftentimes between the sword and the danger of her children, and at severall times couering their bodies with hers, she sought either to haue preserved them, or would gladly haue received the wounds her husbands tyranny had prepared for them; but hauing not so much mercy vsed vnto her, as to giue them their due burial, she was her selfe exild the towne, in a ragged and torne gowne, onely with two seruants, her hair disheueled about, and from this suddain alteration of greatnesse, to this so extreame misery, she traualled to *Samothrace*, accounting her selfe so much the more miserable, that she might not haue her desire to perill with her children.

But *Protony* escaped not with this wickednesse unpunished, for within short time after, through the vengeance of the immortal Goddes, for so many wilful periuries, & so many cruel murders, he was in one battel bereft of his kingdome by the Frenchmen, and was taken prisoner himselfe, and as hee worthily deserued, his heade was stricken off from his shoulders:

For the Frenchmen abounded in multitude so great, that the Countrey wher-

of Iustine. 89

wherein they were bred was not able to sustaine and giue them maintenance. It was thought fit among them that three hundred thousand men shoulde be sent out, as (it were on pilgrimage) to seeke and conquer to themselves a more apt habitation. Of whom one part rested themselves in *Italy*, which also tooke Rome and burnt it, others of them following the flight of birds (for the Frenchmen of all other nations are the most cunning in fowling) and with much slaughter of the barbarous Nations, perced into the coastes of *Slauonia*, and seated themselves in *Pannonia*, a kind of people fierce, hardy, and warlike, who were the first after *Hercules*, (that compassing the same aduenture before purchased himselfe an immortal fame of his prowesse) that marched out the high tops and vnmerefull cold Mountaines of the *Alpes*.

Where hauing subdued the *Pannonians*, they made warre with their neighbours many yeares together, sometime their fortune (like an houre-glass: in vlc) turned one way, then another. Afterward being prouoked by their fortunate successe, they raised two armies, wherof the one went toward *Greece*, and the other toward *Macedon*: in which forrage of theirs, they put al to the sword that happened in their danger. By meanes wherof the name and power of the Frenchmen became so terrible, that euen Kings before they were assailed, were glad to hier them with great summes of money to procure their amity, and that they might liue in peace by them. Onely *Protony* King of *Macedon* made light of their fortunes, and when he heard they were comming to comence warre against him, as if it had bene as easie a matter to dispatch such hostill preparations as to do mischief, made no halt to resist their passage. And as if the Goddes had ordained these men as their reuengers for his cruell and abominable murders, he had onely not power to leaue and strengthen his own forces together, but also took scorn at the friendly offer made by the Ambassadors of *Dardanie*, who proffered to send him twenty thousand well armed to supply and help him in this his inuasion; withall returned them with taunts and scoffs for their extended kindnes: saying, the good daies of *Macedon* were far spent, if after they had by their owne puissance alone, conquered all the East, they should now haue neede of the *Dardanians* to defend their owne countrey; and gaue them to know that he had in his host, the sonnes of them that serued vnder great *Alexander*, and had subdued the whole world. So that going forth against so infinit an enemy with so weak a power, and that so out of order, the king of *Dardanie* hearing thereof did lustily report, that the famous Empire of *Macedon* would shortly decay, through the rashnes of an vnadvised soueraigne. The Frenchmen therefore by the aduice of their captain *Belgins*, to the intent to try how the *Macedons* wer addicted, sent ambassadors to *Protony*, offering him peace if he would buy it, as he had president therunto from other princes his neighbors. But *Protony* boasted among his men of warre, that so great was the terror of his renowne, that the Frenchmen, of whom other kings wer driuen to compound for friendship, desired the like of him for fear, and no lesse vanted himself before the ambassadors & scoff at their message, then he had before done to his other friends, and answered them, he was so far from desiring peace, that he denied it vnto them, any otherwaies, then if they gaue them noble men for hostages, & deliuered into his hands their armies &

The foolish
hardheartedness of
Protony.

The xxiiij booke

weapons, for since they had so farre proceeded in open Hostility the one against the other, he would not now trust them vlesse they were disarmed. When the Ambassadors had reported this answer, the Frenchmen laughed at his arrogancy, crying out, that he and his should shortly feel whither they offered peace to his behoofe or theirs.

The punishment of Ptolomy.

While this answer of *Phillip* beat on the flint of the Frenchmens spleens, the tinder of their indignation tooke such forcible fire, that they immediately arraid themselves in readinesse, and fell Pel-mell to handblowes, wher the *Macedons* being vanquished, the glory of their renown began to set; for *Ptolomy* being fore wounded in diuers places, was taken prisoner & his hed stricken off, which being put vpon a speares point, was carried vp and downe through all the host, to the terror of their enemies, a few of the *Macedones* escaped by flight, the rest were either flaine or taken prisoners.

The wofull estate of Macedonia.

When newes heereof was spred in *Macedon*, they betooke themselves to sacrifice, sorow and mourning, one while the parents bewailed the losse of their sonnes, another while they feared the besieging of their citty; al called vpon the names of *Phillip* and *Alexander*, fortune their Kings, for help, as if they had bin Goddes, remembring in their mindes, how vnder them, they had not onely liued in safety, but bin Conquerors of the whole world. Beseeching them to defend their country, which through the renowne of their chualry had bin aduanced to the sky, and to helpe them now in their aduersity, whom the wilfull rage and rashnesse of *Ptolomy* their King, had euen brought to destruction.

Assistance offered to the French.

While the hearts of all men were struck thus into dispaire, not knowing which way to releue themselves, *Sosthenes* one of the Princes of *Macedon*, perceiuing in aduersity that to trust vnto prayer onely, it auailed not, and knowing that in like misery, (weeping suites fooles, but practise helps the wise,) hee presently raised a number of the lustiest youngmen, and went forth against the enemy: among whom, hee so behaued himselfe both in worthinesse of name on the one part, and encouraging his souldiors on the other, that he abated the courages of the Frenchmen, then in their ruse for their late victorie, and also defended *Macedon* from so feareful desolation.

His modesty.

In recompence of which his valiant deed, whereas many Noblemen sued to haue the kingdome of *Macedon*, he being not Noble by descent, was for his meritorious seruice preferred before them all. And at such time as his men of warre would haue proclaimed him K. he compelled them by entreaty to sweare to him, not by the name of K. but by the title of Captaine.

In the meane season, *Brennus* Captain of that portion of the Frenchmen that had bent themselves into *Greece*, hearing of the victory of his countrymen which had vanquished the *Macedons*, vnder the conduct of *Belgus*, and fretting for anger, that so rich a booty, and so Laden with the spoiles of the East, was so lightly forgone, being once in their Conquest; raised an host of a hundred and fifty thousand footmen, and fifteen thousand horsemen, & againe invaded *Macedon*. *Sosthenes* knowing how vnfit it was to giue them so much breathing and hope of themselves, since as they past, they wasted the countrey, & burnt his villages; met them with the host of *Macedons*, wel appointed

of Iustine.

90

pointed and in good order of battel. But by reason they were few in number & their enemies many, they halfe dishartned, the aduerse strong and lusty, they were soon put to the worke. Wherefore while the *Macedons* were thus beaten, & retired to safeguard themselves within the walles of their citty, *Brennus* like a conqueror, against whom no man durst shew his head to make resistance, he wasted all the countrey of *Macedon*. From whence as though those booties seemed too base and simple in his eie, much lesse to satisfie the greedinesse of his expectation, he turned his minde to the Temple of the Gods immortal, maliciously scoffing that the Gods were rich and ought to depart liberally to men.

The costs of Brennus.

A Thereupon he tooke his iourney toward *Delphos*, setting more by the gaine of the gold, which had bin offered to the Gods, then by their heynous displeasure, whom he affirmed to haue no neede of riches, since by them they proceeded, and from them they are bestowed as inheritance to their sonnes. The temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, is situate vpon the Mount *Parnassus*, on the top of a cliffe from euery side and procliuie steep down. Where the concourte of folk (which vpon trust of the maiesty of that God, resorting thither from diuers places, builded them houses in that rock) hath made a populous city. Moreover both the temple and town are inclosed and munifed, not with walls, but with the Perpendicularnes and quarry of the rocke: neither are they defended

The formation of the temple of Delphos.

B with fortifications made by mans hand, but with necessary resistance and succour growing and provided by nature. So that there is no Iudgement able to decide whether the strength, situation of the place, or the maiesty the Gods therein, be more to be wondred at. The middle part of this Mountain inward, is like vnto a Theater. By meanes whereof, when men make any shouting, or when any trumpet is blown, the sound beates and rebounds in such sort vpon the stones from one to another, that the Eccho is heard double and treble, and the noise resoundeth farre louder and greater then it went forth: which strangenes, causeth the simple and ignorant people, to be in much feare & reuerence therof, thinking it to be the presence of the Godhead, and oftentimes maketh

The place of the Oracles described.

C them to stand so wondering at it, as if they were distracted. In this winding of the rocke, almost midway to the top of the hill there is a little plaine, and in the same adeep hole defending into the ground, which serueth to giue oracle. Out of this hole a certaine cold breath, driuen vp as it were with a temperate and modest wind ascending stil vpward, stirreth the mindes of the prophets into a madnes, & so hauing filled them with the spirits of the gods, it compelleth the to giue answer to such as come for counsel. In the same place were resident and to be seene many and rich gifts of kings and people, which by their cost and sumptuousnes, do well declare the thankfulness of such as received answers in performing of their vows. Wherefore when *Brennus* came within view of the temple, hee beganne to aduise with himself whether it were more requisite to attempt the sacke thereof incontinent, or giue his souldiors that nights respite, to gather theyr strength. *Euridamus* and *Thessalonius*, who for couetousnesse of prey had ioyned themselves with him in this action, aduised him to cut off al delay, and vndertake the businesse they came for while their enemies were vnprovided, for that their sudden approach, no doubt would proue great terror vnto them; where on the contrary, by giuing them that nightes respite,

R 2

their

The xxiiij booke

The Oracle
against the
Frenchmen.

their enemies should happily get both courage and succour, and the waies that now lay open for their passage, might be stopped to their hinderance. While these things were in question among the captaines of this so huge an army, the common and mercenary souldiers of the Frenchmen, who after long penury, found a countrey so replenished with wine, and store of all other kind of viands, being as glad and ioyful of the abundance to satisfie their present necessity, as of victory to enrich their hopes, dispersed themselves into the fields, and leaving their standerds, ran abroad making spoile of all things like conquerors. By which means the *Delphians* had respite to prouide and strengthen themselves. For at such time as it was first reported to them that the Frenchmen (as succeeded) were comming against them, they were prohibited by the *Greece Oracles*, to conuey their corne and wine out of the villages. The wholesome and profitable meaning of which commaundement, was not first vnderstood, which after happened, that by reason of the abundance of wine, and other victuals, which were left as a stop in the Frenchmens way, the succors of their neighbours had leasure to resort thither.

The French
assault the ci-
ty of Delphi.

The *Delphians* having thus strengthened their towne, (by the help of friendly borderers against forraigne besiegers) thought yet their number nothing equall according to indifferent Iudgement, to make good a resistance against so infinit an Army: for *Brennus* had in his host threescore and fife thousand choise souldiers, whereas the *Delphians* and their complices were in number but foure thousand fighting men.

In disdain of which small handfull to his so infinit a power, *Brennus* to the intent to sharpen the mindes of his followers, and enable their resolutions, shewed them what a rich and plentifull prey they should shortly be Maisters of: that the Images with their Chariots, (whereof in viewe though farre off they might behold great store) were all of massy gold. Which booty so delightfull to the eie, their labours should shortly bring to be more pleasant in the hand. The Frenchmen being by this encouragement of their captains, or rather by their owne beholding, stirred vp and also inflamed with the wine they had powred in the day before, without respect of danger, or regard of any aduise, ran headlong to the encounter: on the contrary part, the *Delphians* putting more trust and hope of their deliuerance in their Goddesses, then in their owne strength, resisted their enemies with a bolde contempt, and what with stones and with their weapons, they threw the Frenchmen as they scaled, from the top of the mountaines.

While these two aduersaries were striving one against the other, in this skitish, one led with the hope of victory, the other to redeeme their liberty: suddainely the Priests of all the Temples, and the Prophets themselves, with their haire about their eares, the sacred reliques in their handes, like men distracted and rent out of their wits, came running forth, and pressed into the forefront of the battell, crying out (courage) for there are Gods among vs, and they had beheld him leap down into the Temple, at the open roofo top.

Moreover while they were all making humble supplication to the Goddesses, for refuge, there past by them a young man, of beauty farre excelling anye mortall creature, and in his company with him two Virgins in armour, which came

of Iustine. 91

rogus, P.

came vnto him out of the two Temples of *Diane* and *Minerva*. Which wonder and hopefull sight, they had not onely euidently seene with their eies, but also had perfectly herd the clattering of their harnesse, and the sound of their bowes, wherefore they intirely besought them, that seeing the Goddesses themselves did guard their standerd, and were souldiers in their succours, they would now be bould in the ouerthrow and dispatch of their enemies, and ioyned themselves and their endeours, as pertakers with the Goddesses in so remoued a victory.

With which words as it were a fresh fire of life quickened in them, they pressed forth who might be most formost in the fight, and there withall as they were foretold by the prophets, they by and by perceived that the Goddesses was present on their side. For a peece of the Mountaine being broken of by a suddaine earthquake, ouerwhelmed the French host and the thickest of their enemies, not without great slaughter, were opened and put to flight. In the necke whereof there ensued a tempest, with haile, Thundering and lightening, which consumed as many as were any thing sore wounded. The Captaine *Brennus* being not able to abide the smart of his wounds, tooke a sword and killed himselfe. Another of the captaines perceiuing, how grievously the authors of the warre had bin punished, departed in hast with ten thousand of his retinue out of *Greece*, they were in distrust one of another, much more was their feare of strangers, that they durst not rest one night in a house neither passed they any day without danger.

Brennus killed
himselfe.

Moreover continuall raine, frost, snow, hunger, and wearinesse pursued them, and thereunto continuall watching more grievous then the rest, consumed & brought to nothing the wretched remnant of this vnfortunate warre. The people also and the Nations followed and made pray of them, as they scattered abroad. Whereby it came to passe, that of so huge an army which lately before vpon trust of their own strength, did despise euen the very

The French
notably de-
stroyed out
of Greece

Goddesses, there was not one man left, that might saye
hereafter, he did but at that slaughter
and escaped.

The end of the xxiiij. Booke.

R 3

D



THE XXV. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The Frenchmen of Pannonia rise another power, and invade Macedon. Antigonus overcommeth them by policy. The aide of the Frenchmen for their worhinesse, is required of many Kings. They lend aid vnto the King of Bythinia, and part stakes with him in his kingdome, calling themselves French-greeks. Pirrhus expelleth Antigonus out of Macedon. He maketh warre against the Lacedemonians. The force and Hardines of Ptolomy his sonne, who was slaine at the winning of Lacedemon. Pirrhus is slaine at Argos. The moderation and gentlenesse of Antigonus, with the commendation of Pirrhus.

The continuance of the story in the beginning of the last booke

The French make a third invasion of Macedon.

Eace being established betweene the two Kings Antigonus and Antiochus, Antigonus being returned into Macedon, there suddenly arose a new enemy against him. For the Frenchmen, whom Brennus at his setting forward toward Greece, had left behinde for the defence of his countrey, to the intent they would not seeme to sit at home like cowards when their Captain was gon forth in quest both of riches and renowne, armed fiftene thousand footemen and three thousand horsemen, wherewith hauing chased the hostles of the Geres and the Trybols, and approached neare vnto Macedon, they sent Ambassadors to the King, partly to offer him peace to sale, and partly to view the order and demeanour of his campe: whom Antigonus like a royall Prince inuited the same night to a sumptuous banquet. But the Frenchmen, wondering at the great plenty of plate both gold and siluer, that was set before them, and withall being allured to a covetous desire with the riches thereof, returned more his enemies then they came to him.

Furthermore, the King to the intent thereby to dismay them, at the sight of so vgly shapen wherewith these barbarous people were not yet acquainted, commanded his men to shew them his Elephants, and his ships laden with victual & artillery, not knowing that they, whom by aduancing & setting forth his

his power and riches, he would haue discouraged; were thereby encouraged, with hope to be soueraigne thereof. The Ambassadors therefore dispatcht from the King, and returned vnto their company, declared what they had tane especial note of, and set out al things to the vttermost of praise, expressing the Kings riches, and his negligence; how his campe was stuffed with gold and siluer, and neither fortified with ditch nor trench, and that, euen as though their riches were a sufficient defence for them, they kept neither watch nor any other warlike order, as if they had no need at all of helpe of the sword, but fed themselves fat, wallowing in ease, and the prosperity of riches. The report of which, was as bellows to the hot minds of the covetous Frenchmen, till they were satisfied as possessors of that greatnes which yet their eares had receiued but from report. Besides, to further their desire they tooke example by Belgus, who not long before had slaine the King with the whole host of Macedon. Wherein all agreeing, and ascertaining themselves of victory, ere a generall assent was given, they assailed Antigonus campe in the night, who providently foreseeing the mischiefe that was like to ensue, had giuen command the day before, to haue conueyed from his campe all his treasure, and to hide them couertly in the wood by, guessing, that such was the desperate hardinesse of the enemy in hope of riches, that there was no other meanes for them to saue their campe, then by forsaking it.

Antigonus takes himself by policy.

So that when the Frenchmen found all things void and not onely without defenders but also without keepers, mistrusting they were not fled, but rather kept and concealed themselves close for the execution of some imminent policy, it was long ere they durst aduenture the passage of those gates whereat there was no body to withstand them: at last leauing all the fortifications vndefaced they entred the camp, rather searching then rifling. And hauing made pillage of what they found on land, they turned the violence of their pretence toward the sea side, whereas they fell rashly to the rifling of the ships: the sailors and parte of the Army, that for safeguard with their wines and children were thither fled, sodainly fel vpon them, and while their harts slept in security, and their hands were exercised in the euery, they put them all to the sword, making such a slaughter of the Frenchmen, that the sum of this victory purchased Antigonus not only peace with those enemies, but also of the fierce and sauaige people that bordered on his kingdome.

Notwithstanding these seuerall ouerthrowes, so populous was the French Nation, and so multiplied in many places, the people that spread ouer Asia, as it had bin a swarme of Bees. In somuch that the Kings of the East made not any wars, but they hyred the Frenchmen as mercenaries to serue them; and being deprived by any sinister fortune from their kingdomes, they resorted not to any other Nation for helpe, knowing, they were on any side, for who wold giue most for them, as in these daies are the Swisers. In which seruice, such was their redoubted prowesse, and in what warres else they vndertooke, such was their continuall succeffe, that the Kings of those partes, thought themselves not secure, nor their owne commaunds of power sufficient to maintaine their estate, or regain it being lost, without the further-

The great increase of the French, with their manly courage.

ance

The xxv. booke

The sonne of
Pirrhus, who
was called
Ptolemy

ance and aid of the Frenchmen. Therefore both in name and nature, being now Noble as none in that age more, and being called to the help of the K. of *Arbiana*, and having in that assistance gotten the victory, they parted his kingdome with him, and named the Country *French-greece*.

These affaires thus dispatch in *Asia*, in the meane season *Pirrhus* being vanquished in *Sicill* by the *Carthaginians*, in a battell at sea, he sent his Ambassadors to *Antigonus* for supply of souldiours; withall sent him word, that if he furnished him not, he should be constrained to retire into his kingdome, and seeke the Conquest vpon him, which he was about to make against the *Romans*. But his Ambassadors being dismist with this answer, that *Antigonus* absolutely denied him any reliefe, according to his former promise, they returned an excuse, and immediately departed from thence, onely giving in charge to his confederates to provide themselves for a stranger warre, and resigning the haven & Castell of *Tarent* to his son *Heleu*, and his friend *Milo*, to safegard, he returned into *Epyre*, where mustering fresh forces, he forthwith invaded *Macedon*, whom to withstand, *Antigonus* mee with an host of men, where both Armies encountering, *Antigonus* having the worst was forced to fly, by which Conquest all *Macedon* yielded to *Pirrhus*.

Pirrhus, who
gave such
Macedon

Whereupon as if he had recompensed the losse of *Sicill* and *Italy*, with the gaining of *Macedon*, he directed Messengers for his sonne *Heleu*, and *Milo* whom he had left at *Tarent*; *Antigonus* who was fled with a few of his horse-men, and with this alteration bereft of all the Ornaments of fortune, yet desirous to heare what would become of his kingdome, he with somuch labor had got, and now so suddenly lost, conuaid himselfe into the Citty *Thessalonia*, that if occasion serued, or any hope whereby to aduenture his re-establishment might appeare, he might renew the Warre from thence. But in the offer of this purpose, being againe vanquished by *Ptolemy* the sonne of King *Pirrhus*, and escapng with no more but seven of his retinue, without desire to regaine his kingdome, or almost rellish of ambitious thoughts, he sought secure caues, in rough and desolate wildernesses, to be his wholsome pallace for a priuat life.

Antigonus
recompens
ouerthrow

The sonne
of Pirrhus
was called
Ptolemy

Pirrhus by this, being installed in so royal and great a kingdome, and not contented to haue attained vnto that, he had scarce meanes before to with for, began to practise how to be soueraigne of the whole Empire of *Greece*, and *Asia*, as now he had of *Macedon*. He was of corage so magnanimous, that none was able to withstand his force whom he assailed, neither tooke he any more pleasure of his Empire, then of his warres, but kept his affections euen to both, and as he had no peere in conquering of kingdomes, so did hee as lightly forgo them, when he was once posselt of them, holding it more honor to be accounted a conqueror of many kingdoms, then a keeper of few. Therefore when he had transported his Army ouer from *Chersonesus*, there receiued him the Ambassadors of the *Athenians*, the *Acheans*, and the *Messeniens*, yea and all the *Greeks* (for the renown of his name, and for that they were gloried at the Noblenesse of his deeds against the *Romans*, and *Carthaginians*) awaited his comming ther. The first war that he had was with the *Lacedaemonians*, wher he was receiued with greater valiantnes of the women then of men.

There

of Iustine. 93

There he lost his sonne *Ptolemy* and the strongest part of all his army, for when he assaulted the towne, such a sort of women came running to the defence of the Citty, by whome he was not more valiantly vanquished then shamefully driuen to retire. His sonne *Ptolemy* who there was slaine, is reported to haue bin so couragious and stout a man at Arms, that with three-score men, he took by force the Citty *Corcyra*; and also in a battaile vppon the sea, he leapt out with seven of his men into a Gally and woon it. And last of al, in the assault of *Sparta*, he brake with his horse into the midlt of the citty, and there oppressed with the number of his enemies, he was slaine, whose body when it was brought to his father *Pirrhus*, it is reported he should say, that he was slaine somewhat later then he looked for, or than his own foolish hardinesse deserued.

A

Pirrhus when he had receiued the repulse at *Sparta*, went to *Argos*. But whilst he endeouored to compass *Antigonus* in his hands, whom he had besieged in the Citty, as he fought most valiantly amongst the thickest, he was slaine with a stone from the wall. His head was cut off, & sent to *Antigonus*, who vsing this victory honorably, sent home his sonne *Heleu* with his *Epyrotes*, which were yielded vnto him into his kingdome without ranfome, and deliuered him his fathers body to conuey home, and see honorably interd in his owne countrey.

B

It is a constant report amongst all authors, that there was not any King either in these dayes, or in the latter times before, worthy to be compared vnto *Pirrhus*, and that it was a hard matter to find any, not onely among kings, but also among other famous men, either of more vp-right liuing, or approued Iustice. And as for knowledge in chualry and feats of armes, there was so much of merit in him, that whereas he had continual warres with *Lyfsmachus*, *Demetrius*, and *Antigonus*, Kings of so great power and puissance, yet was neuer overcome by any of them, neither was he euer by his enemies, brought to so low an ebbe, but that he was able to match & boldly encounter with the *Illyrians*, *Sicillians*, *Romains*, and *Carthaginians*.

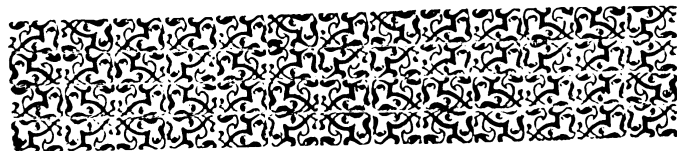
C

In what conflict or aduenture whatsoeuer, yea and often to the ouerthrow of his aduersaries, and subduing the kingdomes. By meanes whereof, through the fame of his Noble acts, and the renown of his name, he brought his Country to be famous and of Noble report ouer all the world, being of it self and before his time, both smal & of no reputation.

The end of the xxv. Booke.

D





THE XXVI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe extreame cruelty of *Aristotimus* Tyrant of *Epire*. The wise inuention of old *Helematus* in suppressing of him. The crueltie of the French-greekes towards their wiues and children, whom *Antigonus* ouercommeth, and utterly destroyeth. *Antigonus* is bereft both of his kingdome and men of warre by *Alexander*, the sonne of *Pirrhus* King of *Epire*. *Demetrius* the sonne of *Antigonus* not onely reconereth his fathers kingdome, but also spoyleth *Alexander* of his kingdome of *Epire*. *Alexander* by the helpe of the *Arcadians*, and by the fauor of his owne Countrymen, is restored to his kingdome againe. *Agas* king of *Cyrene* dyeth. *Demetrius* the brother of *Antigonus* by means of *Beronice* the daughter of *K. Agas* is slaine in his mothers bed.



After the death of *Pirrhus*, there arose not onely great and troublesome warres in *Macedon*, but also a reuolution and alteration of many established affaires in *Asia* and *Greece*: for the *Peloponessians* being betrayed vnto *Antigonus*, according as men were either in feare or gladnes, as euery Citty hoped for succor at *Pirrhus* hand, or stood in dread of him; euen in like case, either they entred in league with *Antigonus*, or else vpon malice, fell together by the eares among themselves.

The crueltie
towards
Aristotimus.

In the time that the prouinces were in this turmoile, *Aristotimus* a Noble man of the realme, subiect to his vse the chiefe Citty of the *Epirots*, and created himselfe king thereof; withall, for the safe confirming himself in that regall seat, he put many of the chiefe Citizens (he was either in present feare of, or had power in themselves to cause him to distrust them) to death. Many of them he draue into exile. So that, when as the *Etolians* required of him by their Ambassadors, that he wold restore vnto the cautils banished men, their detained wiues, as though he had repented him of what formerly hee had done. He gaue all the Ladies and Gentlewomen, (ioyful at the newes) leaue to trauell to their husbands, and appointed to them a day when they should take their journey.

The

of Iustine.

94

The wiues entending to liue all their liues in exile with their husbands, tooke al their preciousstiewels and best ornaments they had with them; but alioene as they were all come to the gate, of purpose to trauaile in one company together, he spoiled them of their treasure, murdered their little Children in their mothers bosomes, imprisoned the woefull mothers, and rauished the maides.

All men being amazed at this his cruell and intestine Tirany, a noble peere of the realme named *Helemate*, being an aged man and without yssue, as one that in respect of his yeares, and in that he was childles, was void of all feares; called home to his house certain of his most truly friends, and exhorted them to the deliuerance of their countrey from bondage. But when he perceiued that they thrunk to put themselves in danger, for the safeguad of that realme had byn their mother and norther, and that they demanded leasure to take sure aduice in the matter, he called his seruants to him, commaunding them to lock in the doores, and from him, beare word to the Tyrant, that he should immediately send to his house, there to apprehend traytors that had conspired against him; and threatening vnto each of them, that seeing he could not bee the author, by their assistance of the deliuerance of his countrey, he would at leastwise, considering the integrity of the cause, be a meanes to be reuenged vpon them for with drawing their help from it. Who then being ouercome with necessity, and the doubtfulnesse of the danger, they chole the honetter waye of both, and sware the death of the Tyrant. So that *Aristotimus* was dispatched both of life and rule, the fifth month after he had vsurped the kingdome.

In the meane season *Antigonus* being encomberd with many warres by diuers enemies at once, both of King *Protony*, and the *Spartans*; besides the host of the French-greekes which newly were vp in armes against him, he left a few souldiers in his campe for a shew against the other two, and went himselfe in person with the whole power against the Frenchmen.

C The Frenchmen hearing thereof, prepared themselves in readines for the battell, slew sacrifice, and offered to the Goddes to be propitious to them for the obtaining of prosperous and good successe in that encounter. But by the inwardes of thole beasts, perceiuing as it were by diuine instinct, that there was toward them a great slaughter, and prefiguring to them the vicer delusion of them all, they were there vpon turned not into doubtfull feare, but headstrong madnes. And in desire to pacifie the wrath of the Godds, by the bloodshed of their owne people, they killed their wiues and children, beginning to performe (through their owne slaughter) the euil destiny that was menated by the warres.

D In execution whereof, so extreame disperatenesse was entred into their cruel harts, that they spared not the young infants whom their enemies would haue pittied, but with their owne handes made cutthroat warre, vpon the children themselves had bin fathers of: and the mothers of them, in defence of whom, men are forward to make warres, whose tears were vnualue to penetrate the stinty breasts of their husbands, to get remoree for themselves, or compassion on their children they most vnnaturall buchered. And as though they

The cruelty
towards
Antigonus.

The policy
of antigonus

The cruelty
of the French
men toward
their wiues
and children.

The xxvj. booke

they had by their vnſpeakable wickedneſſe, purchaſed themſelues both life and victory, bloody as they were, after the freſh ſlaughter of their Wiues and Babes, they proceeded in battaile, but with as good ſucceſſe as fore-taken.

Agreat ſlaughter vpon the French

For as they were fighting, the remorse of their owne conſciences, in remembrance of their inhuman facts (the Ghoſts of them whoſe liues they had rauiſhed from their bodies, wauiug before their eyes,) were the firſt diſcouraged them ere they were oppreſſed by the enemy; ſo that the encounter began, they were ſlaine euery mothers ſonne, and the maſſacre of them ſo violent, that it ſhould ſeeme the Goddeſſe had conſpired with men, for the vtter deſtruction of thoſe impious and peremptory murthers. After the fortunate chance of this battell, *Ptolomy* and the *Spartans*, elchuing the victorious armye of their enemy *Antigonus*, retired into places of defence, which *Antigonus* aſcertained of, while his men were yet freſh, couragious, and reſolute for any purpoſe, by reaſon of their late victory, he made warre to the *Athenians*. In which diſſeigne while he was occupied, *Alexander* King of *Epire*, deſirous to reuenge the death of his father King *Pirrhus*, inuaded the borders of *Macedon*; againſt whom, when *antigonus* was returned out of *Greece*, all his ſouldiors reuolted from him, by which treaſon of theirs, hee loſt both his kingdome of *Macedon*, and his ſo powerfull an army. His ſonne *Demetrius* being then both in yeares, and diſcretion but a very child, leauing a power in the abſence of his father, not onely recovered *Macedon*, that his father had loſt, but alſo bereft *Alexander* of his kingdome of *Epire*, ſo great then was either the vnconſtantnes of the ſouldiors, or elſe the variableneſſe of fortune, that kings by courſe were euen now baniſhed; and preſently reſtored to their kingdomes againe.

Alexander therefore being fled to the *Arcadians*, was as well by the fauour of the *Epyrotes*, as by the helpe of his confederats reſtored into his kingdom againe, about the ſame time deceaſed *Agas*, king of *Cyrene*, who before his laſt infirmity, to the intent to ceaſe all ſtrife with his brother *Ptolomy*, betrothed his onely daughter *Beronice* to his ſonne. But after the death of king *Agas*, *Aſina* the mother of the maide, to the intent to break the mariage that was contract againſt her will, ſent for *Demetrius* the brother of *antigonus*, out of *Macedon*, to take vpon himſelfe the mariage of her daughter and the gouernment of the kingdome of *Cyrene*, who alſo was begotten of one of *Ptolomies* daughters. *Demetrius* had no ſooner entertained this offer, but with ſpeed diſpatching himſelfe, and in his iourney hauing prosperous wind, and faire weather, he was ſpeedily arriued into *Cyrene*; where vpon truit of hys beauty, for the delight of which, his mother began to like too well of him, immediately after his firſt comming, he bare himſelfe very proudly in the Court and campe, againſt the Capraines and men of warre; remoouing his deſire of liking and affection from the daughter to the mother, which mutability of his being perceiued, was iuſtly conſidered vild in a Prince, and generally condemned both of the maide, the common people, and a great number of the ſouldiors: where vpon taking diſlike of his diſpoſition, their mindes were turned to the ſonne of *Ptolomy*, and the death of *Demetrius* was conſpired,

of Iuſtine. 95

red, and ſo farre contriued, that as he was in bed with his mother in law, many of theſe conſpirators were ſent to kill him. But *Aſina* when ſhe heard the voyce of her daughter ſtanding at the chamber doore, and giuing the executioners charge to ſpare her mother, as they ruſhed in, ſhee fought long to defend and preſerue her paramor with receiuing his woundes in her owne body, Neuertheleſſe he was ſlaine: and ſo *Beronice*, with ſafety of her loue and duty, did both reuenge the diſhonorable adultery committed with her mother, and alſo followed the determination of her Father, in takinge of her husband.

Adultery rewarded.



THE XXVII. BOOKE OF Iuſtine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Seleucus King of *Syria*, putteth his ſtep-mother *Beronice*, and her ſonne to death. *Ptolomy* king of *Egypt* in reuenge of her death inuadeth *Syria*. *Seleucus* ſuffereth happy ſhipwracke, for by meanes thereof, for pittie and compaſſion, the Citties that *Ptolomy* had obtained, reuolted. He is overcome in battell by *Ptolomy*, and deſireth aide of his brother *Antiochus*. *Ptolomy* maketh peace with *Seleucus*. *Antiochus* warreth vpon his brother, and ouercommeth him by the help of the French-greekes, who after the battell, bent themſelues againſt *Antiochus*. He ranſometh himſelfe from them. *Eumenes* king of *Bithinia*, ſetteth vpon *Antiochus* and the Frenchmen, and taketh the moſt part of *Aſia* from them. The brothers continue debate, by which they both come to a miſerable end.



In thoſe dayes after the deceaſe of *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, his ſonne *Seleucus* ſucceeded in his dignity (by the inſtigati- on of his mother *Laodice*, which rather ought to haue counſelled and with held him from ſuch inhuman practiſes) and began his raigne with murder, for he cruelly put to death his mother in law *Beronice*, the ſiſter of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*, with his little brother begotten vpon her; by which wickedneſſe, he enforced a iuſt and infamous report vpon his name, and withal intangled himſelfe with the wars of *Ptolomy*.

But

The xxvij booke

But before the execution hereof, when *Beronic* vnderstood that men wer sent to kill her, she kept her selfe close in a pleasant manor of her fathers called *Daphne*. And when the the Cittizens of *Asia* heard that she and hir little sonne was there belieged, in remembrance of the dignity of her father, and the Noblenesse of her auncellors, and for pittie to see her so vnwoorthily intrated, they sent aid vnto her. Hir brother *Ptolomy* also being moued to compassion at the perill of his sister, lest his owne kingdome, and came in all hast to her rescue, with al the power he was able to make.

The Cittizens
of Asia revolt
from Seleu-
chus

But *Beronic* before these rescues were able to come to releue her, wheras she could not be taken by force, was surprized by policy, and put to death: the report of which seemed so detestable in the hearing of all men, that al the Citties that before had mustred themselves to befriend her, now made in readinesse a great Navy, and sodainely aswell for feare of his excessiue cruelty, as also to reuenge the death of her whom they purposed to haue defended, yielded themselves vnto *Ptolomy*, who doubtlesse had subdued all the kingdome of *Seleuchus*, if he had not bin driuen to retire home to suppress an insurrection in *Egypt*. So great hatred did that abominable murdering of his mother in law, and his brother purchase on the one party, and the vnworthy death of his father so cruelly slaughtred, purchase fauor to the other.

The vnfur-
tune mishap
of Seleucus.

After the death of *Ptolomy*, *Seleuchus* hauing gathered together a great fleet against the Citties that had lately revolted, suddainely (as it were by the vengeance of the Goddess for his horrible murder) by means of a great tempest, he lost al his Navy by shipwrack. And of all that great furniture for the warres, fortune left him not any thing at all, more then his naked bodie and his life, and a few companions that with him had escaped the tempest: so that so strange and miserable was his case, that himselfe could not haue with a chance more greuous to haue happened vpon his enemies for his owne behoofe.

Seleucus
ouercome by
Ptolomy

But the Citties which for the former hatred they bare towards him, had revolted vnto *Ptolomy*, now as though they thought themselves sufficiently satisfied, with the punishment that the Goddess as indifferent iudges had inflicted vpon him, moued with the miserable newes of his more miserable distresse, changed their opinion from *Ptolomy*, and their hatred from him, and submitted themselves againe vnder his Dominion. Whereupon reioycing in this happy alteration, and made rich by his losses, accounting himselfe now sufficiently able to match his enemy in power and strength, hee forthwith made warre against *Ptolomy*. But as if he had bene borne for no other purpose but for Fortune to make her laughing stock, or in this world her tennis Court, he had bene her ball, to haue tost from one hazzard into another, as if he had recovered so great wealth of the kingdome for no other intent, then to lose them againe, he was vanquished in battell, and escaping from the field, not much better accompanied then after his shipwracke, he fearefully conueyed himselfe into *Antioch*.

From thence he directed his letters to his brother *Antiochus*, wherein he besought him of his helpe, offering him in recompence for such fauor, all *Asia* that was within the precinct of the mountaine *Taurus*. *Antiochus* being of

of Iustine.

96

of the age of fourteen yeers, but yet couetous of dominion about his yeers, tooke this preferment least it should fall to another, but not with so friendly a hart as it was offered, for this Prince by age but a boy (counting like a theele to bereaue his brother of the whol rule of his kingdome) was as bold in executing his wickednes, as if he had bin a man: Whereupon he was surnamed *Hierax*, because he exercised his life in taking other mens goods wrongfully, not after the maner of a Prince, but after the nature of a Gosse-hauke.

In the meane time *Ptolomy* hearing that *Antiochus* was prepared in rescue of *Seleuchus*, to the intent he would not be inforced to defend the warre of ii. such enemies at once, took a truce with *Seleuchus* for x. years. But the peace that was given by his enemy, was infringed by his brother, who hiring an hoast of the French souldiors, instead of help brought warre, and instead of manifesting himselfe a brother, approued himselfe an enemy. In that battaile, through the puissance of the Frenchmen, *Antiochus* had the victory: wherein supposing *Seleuchus* had bene slaine, they turned the Weapons they brought in defence of *Antiochus* against *Antiochus* himselfe, hopinge thereby without feare or controule, if they could but destroy all the blood royall, more freely to wast the whole Countrey of *Asia*. Which thing when *Antiochus* perceiued, he was inforced to ransom himselfe for money, as if it had bene from robbers, and compelled to enter league and be at friendship with his hyred souldiors.

Now *Eumenes* King of *Bythinia*, perceiuing the Brothers to be consumed and disperfed through ciuill discord among themselves, intended to inuade the wandring people, and take to himselfe the whole possession of *Asia*. In which purpose assaying the Conquerour *Antiochus*, and his Frenchmen, whom by reason that they were sore and wearie since their late conflict, and his souldiors strong and lusty, he easilie put to the worst. For in this Age al the wars that euerie feueral Prince raids, tended wholie to the destruction of *Asia*, and euerie man that could make himself strongest, seized thereupon as his prey. The two brothers *Seleuchus* and *Antiochus* for that cause made War in *Asia*. *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt* vnder pretence of reuenging his sisters death gaped for *Asia*: on the one side *Eumenes* King of *Bythinia*, and on the other side the Frenchmen, and common hirclings wasted *Asia*, but among so manie robbers, and so manie Ambitious Princes, not one was found once to stirre his foot to defend *Asia*. And albeit that *Antiochus* was vanquished, and that *Eumenes* had seized into his hands the most part of that Empire, yet could not the Brothers agree, but contended to reneue the warre to destroy one another. In which *Antiochus* being againe vanquished, and wearied with flying many dayes together, at length came to his father in Law, *Artamenes* king of *Cappadocia*, of whom at first he was gently and with good respect entertained, but within few dayes after, vnderstanding that he went about to betray him, for sauegard of his life fled back againe from thence. Soroulng vp and downe, from one place to another, and finding no room wherin to rest in safety, he was faine to resort for succor to his enemy *Ptolomy*, whose sayth he thought to be more stedfast then his brothers considering either what he would haue done to his Brother, or what he had deserued at his brothers hand.

A Truce

warre betwixt
two brothers

Antiochus
vanquished
by the king
of *Bythinia*.

The xxviiij. booke

But *Ptolomy* being not so much made his friend, as enlarged his enemy, commanded him to be kept in straight prison, from whence also he escaped by the helpe of a Harlot, whom he had familiar company withal. But being thus escaped from his keepers, as he fled the cues met and killed him. *Selenchus* neere about the same instant, hauing lost his kingdome, fell off of his horse, and brake his necke. So both the brothers as it were by like misfortune, like Outlawes after the losse of their kingdomes, suffered due punishment for their manifold mischiues.



THE XXVIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Olympias Queene of Epire, by the marriage of her daughter Pythia, setteth variance betwene Demetrius king of Macedon, and Antioch king of Syria. The proud and insolent answere of the Etolians to the Ambassadors of Rome. Olympias dieth with sorrow, for the death of her two sonnes. Laodamia is slaine at the Altar of Diana. Demetrius dieth. Antigonus being left protector of the sonnes of Demetrius maketh himselfe King. He subdueth the Lacedemonians, wherein appeareth the stoutnes of the Spartans, in their aduersity, as also the modest and gentle behaviour of Antigonus in prosperity.

Here left the
History of
Epire men-
tioned in the
26. Booke.

Oncerning Olympias the daughter of Pirrhus, king of the Epirots, she hauing lost hir husband Alexander, who was also her own brother, when she had taken vpon her the bringing vp of Pirrhus and Ptolomy the sons whome he had begotten by her, and the gouernement of the realme; she was compeld through the iniuries offered her by the Etolians (which went about to take from hir a part of Acruania, which she being mother and protectresse of the children hadde receiued as a helpe to maintaine her wars withall) to resort for succor to Demetrius King of Macedon: vnto whom, (hauing a wife already, the siter of Antiochus King of Syria) she gaue her daughter Pythia in marriage, to the intent shee might gette helpe and refuge at his

of Iustine. 97

his hand, by the right of affinity, which she could not otherwise procure.

The marriage thereupon was solemnized, whereby the new bride, was accepted into great grace, and the old wife into displeasure. But the first wife, as though she had bene deuorced of her owne accord, departed to her brother Antiochus, and prouoked him to warre vpon her husband. The Acruanians also distrustful the Epirots, and thereupon requiring helpe of the Romaines, obtained of the Senat of Roome, that Ambassadors were sent, to command the Etolians to withdraw their Garrisons from the Cities of Acruania, and to suffer them to lue out of bondage, who onely in ancient time, sent no helpe to the Greeks against the Trojans their first founders.

A But the Etolians herd the Ambassadors of the Romaines very disdainfully, and returned them an answer as scornfully, casting them in the teeth with the Carthagenians, and the Frenchmen, by whom they had bene so afflicted in so many battels, and so oftentimes so great a number of them slaine slaying, it was meet for them first to open their gates against the Carthagenians, which they had shut vp for feare of the warres in Affryck, ere they took vpon them to make inrode into Greece. Moreover, aduised them to consider whom they menaced, since they were not able to defende their owne City against the Frenchmen, but when it was taken, they were faine to redeeme it with money, and not to recouer it by the sword. The which Nation entring into Greece with an host thought almost inuincible, they themselves had not onely without the aid of any other forraigne power, but also not so much as helped with their own houses, vtterly destroyed and made their realme a place for their buriall, which they had determined to make the seat of their kingdome.

The a third
miser of the
Etolians into
the Ambassadors
from Rome

Whereas on the contrary part, Italy was wel neer wholly subdued by the Frenchmen, and the Romains themselves as yet trembled for feare at the remembrance of the so late burning of their City: wherefore it was requisite for them to expell the Frenchmen out of their own territories, ere they presumed to threaten the Etolians, and first honorably to resist their owne enemies ere they vndertooke to defend others: vrging further, what manner of people they were, or endowed with what worth, whereby to giue them cause to feare them. They knew and durst tell them, they were no better but a ragged sort of shepheards, that wrongfully helde a peece of ground, which like violent robbers they had taken from the right owners, which being not able to purchase them wines for the dishonesty of their beginning, were faine to rauish them by open force, and in briefe they helde them a people so monstrous, which had erected their City with most cruell and vnnaturall murders, and beitaigned the foundation of their wals with brothers blood; **D** whereon the contrary, the Etolians were euer the Princes of Greece, and like as they surpassed all the other in estate and worthines, so they excelled them in actiuiety, and were the men which had euer despised the Macedons, flourishing in the Empire of the whole world; which feared not at the command of King Phillip, which disdained to obey the lawes instituted by Alexander, after he had subdued the Persians and Indians, when all other people and Nations whatsoever, stood in dread of his name. Wherefore they willed &

The Etolians
made the Acru-
anians

The xxviiij booke

counsell'd the *Romaines*, to holde themselves content with their present estate and not to promoke those weapons against their liues, through which they saw both the infinit hoatts of the *Frelchmen* slaine, and the *Macedons* in their supremest dignity despised.

The murder
of the
blood Royall
and Pyre

When they had in this controuling forme, and as it were with this check dismiss'd the *Roman* Ambassadors, to the intent they would not seem to haue bin more bold & liberall in words, then in deed and performance, according to their former inclination, they forraged ouer all the borders of the kingdome of *Acarnania*. By this had *Olympias* as their rightfull inheritance deliuer'd vp the kingdome to her sonne, and instead of his brother *Pirrhus* de-
E ceased, *Ptolemy* succeeded in the whole Empire; who marching with an host of men well prepared against his enemies, was in his journey by the way taken with a disease and died. *Olympias* also in short continuance, being wounded with sorrow for the death of her two sons, scarce able to draw her painfull breath, yielded to nature and died.

Violence
to several
murders

Then remained after her decease, no more of the blood royall, but onely a young maide called *Nereis*, and her sister *Laodamia*. *Nereis* was married vnto *Gelo* sonne of the King of *Sicill*. And *Laodamia* flying for safegard to the Altar of *Diana*, was there slaine, by the concourse of the rude people: which offence the Goddess immortal withheld not their hands to punish, but with continuall slaughters of that Nation, and almost with the vtter destruction of the whole realme, they reuenged her death.

For first being punished with dearth and famine, and vexed with domesticke and ciuill discords, last of all, the remembrance of them, was in a manner quite consumed by the merciles warres of forraigne Nations. *Milo* who killed *Laodamia*, falling distracted in his wits, so mangled his owne bodye, sometime with yron, sometime with stones, and in the end, for rent and tore his owne body with his teeth, that within twelue dayes after, he dyed most miserably.

The policy
of Antigonus

While these dissignes found this free currant in *Epyre*, *Demetrius* died in *Macedon*, leaving a little sonne called *Phillip*, to be his heire and succeed him; ouer whom *Antigonus* being made protector, tooke the chilles mother to wife, and then went about to instill himself in the kingdome. Which the *Macedons* perceiuing, they gathered an insurrection against him, threatening to kill him, and hauing belieged him in his pallace, he came forth, without any guard, where first humbling himself before them, he cast down among them his crown and his purple robe of estate, desiring them to bestow those transitory Ornaments vpon some worthier person, which either knew better how to gouern them, or to whom they could submit their affections more willingly to obey: for during the time that he had enioied the gouernment of so odious a kingdome, and so vngouerned a people, he had not tasted of any pleasures, but of labor, of trauaile, of peril, and of leopardy.

Then he rehearsed what benefits he had done for them, how he had punished such of his confederates as had reuolted, how he had affwaged the courage of the *Dardaniens*, and *Thessalians*, triumphing at the death of *Demetrius*, and finally howe hee had not onely maintained, but also augmented the
state

of Iustine.

state and Empire of *Macedon*. Which merit of his if their ingratitude despised, he was content to depose him of such a trouble as to be a soueraigne, and to surrender his office into their hands: giuing them leaue (with thanks one his part) to seeke and create them a king whom they might rule as they list themselves. Which speech of his with such modesty and cunning apprehension he deliuered, that the people thereby were brought to be alhamed of their enterprises, & what they came with violent intent to abridge & disanul him of, (namely the crowne) they now were earnest suiters he would assure to himselfe again. Which offer of theirs he with delaies refused, and which deniall of his drew their desire for his acceptance the more, inso much that the authors of the rebellion were yielded vp vnto him to punish, as in his Iudgement was thought fit; or to pardon and extend mercy to at his pleasure. After this hee made warre against the *Spartanes* which prouince chiefly despised the warres of *Phillip* and *Alexander*, and the Empire of *Macedon*, with their knighthood so much renowned ouer the whole face of the earth.

Warre be-
tweene the
Spartans and
the Macedons

This warre was prepared for withall the furniture and power that could be made one both parts, and al requisite promise had in readinesse, the one fighting to support the ancient renoune of *Macedon*, the other not onely for the maintenance and defence of their vntouched liberty neuer before violated,

B but also to preferue and continue their common safegard. These *Lacedemonians* being in this difference vanquished, not onely the men themselves but their wiues and children tooke their misfortune constantly, and with exceeding stout courage: for there was not any man withdrew himselfe, nor fought to spare or preferue his life in the battel, otherwaies then by an honorable defence, nor any woman that wept for the losse of her husband. The old and decrepit fathers commended the death of their sonnes and rewarded them with their prayers; the sonnes reioyced that their fathers were slaine in that field, wishing that they might lue to be the like, and for the like quarrell, and euery man lamented his owne mishap, that they had not died in that battell so fought for the liberty of their countrey.

The courage
of Cleomines
a king of
Lacedemonia

C The fathers and mothers receiued into their houses all such as were hurt, healed such as were wounded, recomforted such with their neighbourly and charitable rescue as were stricken downe. And in all this businesse, and for all this ouerthrow, there was not heard any other outcry, *Then, courage my friends*, nor any other wringing of hands scene, then in their weapons to giue blowes withal: there was not any trembling for feare, nor any dismay, but with an imboldned resolution to outface mischiefe, euery man more bewailed the common misfortune, then his owne priuate ease. Withal *Cleomines* their king, after he had made great slaughter of his enemies, being all one a gore blood, as well
D with his owne woundes as the blood of his foes, came in among them. And when he was entred into the city, he called not for meate nor drinke nor once so much as put of his harnesse, but leaning his backe to a wall, when hee saw there remained no more but onely foure thousand of his men from the battel, he exhorted them to referue and keepe themselves to some other time, when they might be able to doe their countrey more better seruice, then now being oppressed with so great a multitude: against whom no other profit, but
to

The xxviij. booke

to death auailed. And then with his wife and children he tooke his way toward *Egypt* to king *Ptolomy*: in whom he was honorably entertained and liued a long time in great fauour and estimation there, enioying the pleasure due vnto a King. But after the decease of *Ptolomy*, the kindnesse of the father was neglected, and he and al his householde were slaine by his sonne. *Antigonus* hauing made so great a slaughter of the *Lacedemonians*, notwithstanding tooke pittie of the misfortune of so worthy a Citty, and in that compassion gaue command to his souldiers, they should neither sack nor deface it, withal pardoned al them that after these misfortunes remained aliue, protesting to them (whereby to insinuate into their loues) that he made warre against *Cleomines* and not against the *Lacedemonians*, whom for as much as he had discomfited and put to flight, al his wrath toward them was at an end. So that thinking it would more become his honor rather to saue their citty then to destroy it, and seeing the remnaut were few, to whom his mercy might be manifest he thought it fit to let it extend to the soile of the citty, and vpon the houses. It was not long after but that *Antigonus* himselfe died and left his kingdome to *Phillip*, a child of foureteene yeares of age.

The sonne of
Demetrius.

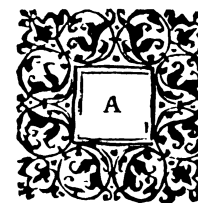
The end of the xxviij. Booke.



The XXix Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe alteration of many famous kingdomes, by the succession of young kings. *Demetrius* king of *Illyria*, sendeth to *Phillip* king of *Macedon* for help against the *Romaines*. *Phillip* exhorteth the *Greekes* to concord. He precludeth open warre against the *Romaines*. The *Dardaniens* invade *Macedon*. He maketh peace with the *Romaines*. *Phylopermenes* causeth the *Acheans* to revolt from him.



ABout this instant season, there happned like alteration almost in all the kingdomes in the knowne world. For in *Macedon* *Phillip*, after the decease of his protector *Antigonus*, tooke the kingdome to his rule being but foureteene yeares of age. In *Asia*, after that *Seluchus* was slaine, *Atigonus* as yet not hauing attained to full growth and ripenesse of foureteene yeares, was made king. The kingdome of *Capadocia* was surrendered by his father, to *Ariarathes* a very child. *Ptolomy* who for the wickednesse of his offence, was in derision (sur-named *Philopater*) slewe his father and mother, and vsurped the kingdome of *Egypt*. But the *Lacedemonians* in sted of *Cleopater*, subrogated *Lycurgus*: and because there should be store of alterations in those times, *Hannibal* being as yet scarce man-growne, was made Captaine of *Carthage*: not because there was a scarcity of men, of more yeares, or greater experience, but for the naturall and inueterate hatred that was knowne to be rooted in him against the *Romaines*, euen from his very childhood: and as it were, borne to the vtter destruction, not so much of the *Romaines* whom he hated, as of his owne countrey of *Affricke* whom he serued.

DNow albeit these children kings, had no elder and grauer persons to bee their protectors then themselves, yet was euery one of them seuerallye, so attentiuely to followe the steppes of their aunccestors, that there was great presumption and hope, they would be indued with vertues, both of body and minde: onely *Ptolomy*, as he was wicked in vsurping the kingdome, so was he sloathfull and negligent in governing the same. The *Dardaniens* with other prouinces and people, who bare as it were an immortall and vnreremoued hate

An alteration
of kingdoms
by succession
of young king-
ges.

The xxix booke

to the kings of *Macedon*, disdaining *Phillip*, by reason he was so young, molested him continuall: on the contrary part, *Phillip* when he had put these enemies to flight, being not contented to haue defended his owne, purposed to make warre against the *Etolians*; and as he was deuising how to enterprize so much, *Demetrius* king of *Illiria* being lately vanquished by *Pauie*, consull of *Rome*, came to him as an humble suter, making complaint of the wrong the *Romaines* had done him; who being not content to containe themselves within the bounds of *Italy* (but of an ambitious desire coueting the Empire of the whole world) made warre with al Kings: alledging also, that for the like countenance of the Empire of *Sicill*, of *Sardinia*, of *Spaine*, and consequently of al *Affricke*, they had entred into warre with *Hanniball* and the *Carthageniens*, and against him commensed that warre for no other occasion, but only that he was a neighbor and neare borderer vpon *Italy*: as though it were not lawful for any king to dwell nor haue dominion neare the confines and *Terge* of their Empire. Wherefore it behoued him and no doubt would be much auailable for him, to take an example, & by other mens harmes to beware, whose kingdome the nobler and nearer it was to the *Romans*, so much would it giue them cause and so much should he finde him their fiercer enemies. Moreover, he protested that he was wel contented to surrender vnto him the right and title to the kingdome which the *Romaines* had vsurped from him, rather then his enemies should peaceably enioy the possession and profit thereof.

With these and such other like arguments he perswaded *Phillip*, to desist from the *Etolians*, & to turne the brunte of the war against the *Romaines*, and so much the rather, because he thought he should now finde them to be the lesse able to resist him, for that (as the tidings thereof were to him fresh) they had lately beene vanquished by *Hanniball* at the lake of *Thrasimenus*. Therefore because he would not be charged with many warres at once, he made peace with the *Etolians*; not as they should think he did it, to the intent to make war in an other place, but as though it had beene for some great regard that hee had of the good and quietnesse of all *Greece*, which he affirmed, was neuer in the like perill by reason of the new Empires of the *Romaines* and *Carthageniens*, lately risen vp in the West, which had no other let to stop them out of *Affricke* but onely this, that they were trying by the sword which of either of them should be principall and beare the souerainety of both. For which partye focuer gat the vpper hand, would no doubt vpon the victory and in the pride thereof, passe directly into the East. So that since he saw such a cloud of cruell and bloody warre rising out of *Italy*, and such a roring and thundering comming out of the west, that into what part of the world the victory fell the tempest thereof, would wash al things with a bloody shoure.

And although *Greece* had oftentimes before suffered great trouble, and many afflictions, by the warres sometime of the *Persians*, sometime of the *Frenchmen*, and sometime of the *Macedons*; yet they should finde, that all that euer before was past, and whatsoeuer they had endured, would bee a sporte to that which should ensue, if those Armies which now were fighting in *Italy*, should once spred themselves into *Greece*: for it was already euident to all Nations and not without great feare and terror wondered at, to haue

Philip perswaded the
Greekes to
concord.

of Iustine.

100

newes, how cruell and bloody, and both with what puissance of hostes, policy and fortitude of Captaines, those seuerall people made warre one against the other. The which rage certainly could not be ended in the onely destruction of one of the powers, without the ruine and decay of such as were their next neighbors: wherefore *Greece* had more cause by far to be affraid, and by prouidence to withstand cruelty, if either party wer honored by the victory then *Macedon*; both because *Macedon* is further off from their danger, and of more strength to defend it selfe.

Phillip hauing by this perswasion, and for this pretence, dislodged his tents, raised against the *Etolians*, and minding nothing but the warres of the *Carthageniens* and *Romaines*, he waied with himselfe the power and ability of them both: and that neither the *Romaines* (albeit the *Carthageniens* and *Hanniball* wer ready to light on their necks) were voyd of feare of warre out of *Macedon*. For howsoeuer they dissembled it, they stood in feare thereof, both for the ancient prowesse and actiue of the *Macedons*, the renowne of the honorable, and seuerall conquests in the East, as also for *Phyllip* himselfe, who was enflamed with an earnest desire to become equall to *Alexander* in knighthood, dominion, and chualry, and whom they knew to be forward and actiue in teates of armes.

Phillip therefore, when he vnderstood that the *Carthageniens* had vanquished the *Romaines* againe, sent his open defiance vnto them, and began to build a flecte wherein to transport his army into *Italy*. Furthermore, he sent Ambassadors with letters to *Hanniball*, to conclude a league, and to be at friendship with him, who being taken by the way and brought before the Senat, was after sent away without any manner of violence done vnto him, not for any intire loue or inclination of good will they bare to the King his maister, but to the intent that of a suspected friend, they would not make him an open enemy. But afterward when it was reported to them, that *Phillip* went about to transport his army into *Italy*, they sent the Pretor *Leuius* with an army well prepared & furnished, to stop him of his passage, who after he was arriued in *Greece*, with his faire and large promises, compelled the *Etolians*, to take warre in hand against *Phillip*: and on the other side, *Phillip* exasperated what he could, to perswade the *Etolians* to ioyn warre with him against the *Romaines*. But in the meane time, the *Dardaniens* began to wast the borders of *Macedon*, and hauing led away twenty thousand prisoners, constrained *Phillip* to retire home from invading the *Romaines*, to the defence of his owne kingdome.

While these affaires had theyr performance, the Pretor *Leuius* entring into a league with king *Attalus*, wasted the Countrey of *Greece*, with the losse and destruction, the citties being amazed and stricken into feare, they sent diuers Ambassadors to *Phillip*, desiring aide of him. The king of *Illiria* also his next neighbor, bordering vpon the same side of *Macedon*, made incessant sute, that he would performe his promise. Further, the *Macedons* sollicitied him instantly, to reuenge the wasting of his owne countrey: with which so many and so waighty matters, he was so sore oppressed, and as it were besiedged at once, that he was in a maze which of them (the necessity being great in all) to remedy first.

Philip giue
defiance to
the Romans.

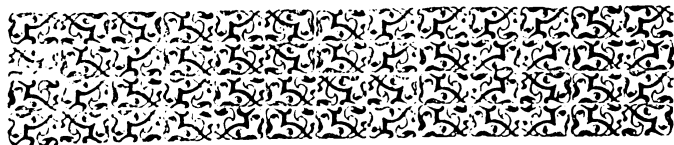
The Dardaniens
invade
Macedon.

Yet

The 30. booke

Philip makes
peace with
the Romans.

Yet notwithstanding he promised to send friendly succours to euery one of them ere long, so deferring them, not because he was not able to performe as much as hee promised, but to the intent that by putting them all in comfort, he might retaine and keepe them his friends stil. But the first voyage he tooke in hand, was against the *Dardaniens*, who watching the time to finde him from home, determined to take their aduantage, and to inuade *Macedon* with a greater puissance in his absence. Also he made peace with the *Romaines*, and so being contented to haue delayed the *Romaines* warres against *Macedon* for a time, he laide waight to entrap *Phylopermenes* Duke of the *Acheins*, who as it was signefied to him, stirred the *Romaines* and the mindes of his confederates against him. But *Phylopermenes* hauing knowledge thereof, and so auoyding the danger of the same, compelled the *Acheins* by his authority to rebell against him.



The XXX Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The slothfulness of *Ptolomy* king of *Egypt*. *Antiochus* inuadeth *Egypt*, and is put to the foile. *Ptolomy* giueth himselfe vnto ryot. He dyeth. His Concupins are hanged vp. The *Romaines* take the gouernance of the young king. The *Greekes* rebell against *Phillip* king of *Macedon*. He desireth peace with the *Romaines*, a quaking of the Sea, and an earthquake in *Asia*. *Phillip* is vanquished in battell by the *Romaines*, spoiled of all his *Donnions*, saving onely the realme of *Macedon*. The *Etolians* prouoke *Antigonius* to make warre vpon the *Romaines*.



Vring the continuance, that *Phillip* was thus earnestly occupied about great and waighy affaires in *Macedon*, *Ptolomy* behaued himselfe cleane contrary in *Egypt*. For after he had obtained the kingdome, by playing the pacifide and murdering both his parents, and that hee had moreouer killed his naturall brother as though he had achieved all things as he desired prosperiously, he gaue himselfe to riot, and in such excessse that all the realme

of Iustine. 101

realme endeouored after his steps, and as a lanthorne made to giue light to the followers, so they tooke from him. By meanes whereof, not onely his Noble men and officers, but also his men of warre, laying aside the recreation of chiuallry, and feates of armes, fashioned themselues in sted of more worthy exereises, to sloth and idleness.

Antiochus king of *Syria*, being prouoked with an old grudge (which long had laine smothered, but not forgot) betweene these two realms, railed expeditiously a populous army, with which hostile forces, he conquered many cities and also set footing into *Egypt*. *Ptolomy* trembling for feare at these fo-daine and vnexpected powers, and being taken vnprouided, and presently to bid him a resistance, besought *Antyochus* by his Ambassadors, that hee would respite him but so long til he had raied a power, wherein he would try the fortune of his renoune in one aduenture. Afterward hauing hired a great host out of *Greece*, he fought a prosperous battell, and had vterly bereft *Antiochus* of his kingdome, if he had furthered his good fortune he had a foote by prowesse. But he being content with the recovery of the Cities he had lost, desirously concluded a peace, and tooke the occasion of quietnesse when it was offered him: but after this succeffe, like a twine that returnes again to his mire, or like an old fore sooner cut off then clesed, he fell to wallowing againe in his old accustomed slothfulness; and as fire folowes smoke, so one sinne traceth another, he after slew *Euridice* his wife being his owne sister, through the flattering and bewitch enticements of a harlot called *Agathoclea*, with whom he was betrothed in affection. And so forgetting quite the renoune of his name, and neglecting the maiesty of his kingdome, he spent the night in incontynency, and the day in voluptuous feasting.

Besides this the more to enflame his lecherous appetite, he had at his feastes muscalle singing and dauncing. Neither could this King heere content himselfe with the beholding of other, but also like a maister of miscule or a Mercenary fidler, would play publicly vpon Instruments himselfe. These were the first plagues and priny maladies broke out to greater fores, and were alterward the decay of his royall house: for not long after, both he and such Schollers which from him as their tutor had tane theyr practise, they grew to such a licentious liberty, and the harlot waxed so Impudent and bould, that the counte within the walles was not able to containe her. For the vnspeakeable sinne that the King diurnally vsed with her brother *Agathocles*, made her the more to be bold and presume vpon the King, and to beare her selfe the more stately and arrogant.

And to the encrease hereof, came to the court her mother *Euanthe*, with whose custome also the King taking a liking, shee with her daliance so allured his hart vnto her, that of her he begot two sonnes. By meanes whereof al these, thinking their security and foundation thereof now vnpossible to be shooke, and not being content with the king, though they held the kingdome also; now they must come abroad to be seene in the open view and face of the world; now they must be saluted, now they must be waighted vpon. *Agathocles* sitting cheek by cheek with the king, in his regall throane, ruled the realme at his owne pleasure.

The abhomi-
nable lye of
Ptolomy
Phileopater

T

The

The xxx booke

The death of
Ptolomy

The banish-
ment of his
trumpets.

The Romans
protectors of
Egypt.

Complaints
against Phillip
by the Ro-
mans.

The women disposed Marshallships of the hoast, Lieutenantships of provinces, and Captainships as it pleased them, so that ordering all things for the publicke Weale, ther was no man in the realme that could do lesse then the king himselfe. At the length he died, leauing behind him a sonne of fūe yeeres old, begot of his Sitter *Euridice*. But whilst these Harlots practised to haue robbed and made spoile of the treasure, and compact themselues confederates with the most dissolute persons, and desperate reprobates in the kingdome; to the intent to depriue the right heir of his inheritance, by keeping secret the death of *Phillip* long after his decease. Neuerthelesse his conspiracy was not so concealed but it came to light, and for Iustice, the people ran vpon *Agathocles* and killed him, and the Women in reuenge of *Euridice* were hanged vp vpon Gibbets.

And thus the notorious infamy of the realme being purged and put away, by the death of the king and the punishment of his trumpets, the men of *Alexandria* sent Ambassadors to the *Romaines*, desiring them to take vpon them the protection of their Orphan King, and the gouernment of his kingdome of *Egypt*, which they auouched that *Phillip* and *Antiochus* had already bought and sold, intending to denide and part it between them. The *Romaines* very glad of this Ambassage, as they that sought occasion of Warre against *Phillip*, to be reuengd of his purpose & do them displeasure, in the time of their Warres with the *Carthagenians*. Besides, after they had in set battell subdued the *Carthagenians*, and repulst *Hanniball*, inforcing him to flight, they feared no mannes puissance, nor the Hostility he coulede rayse more then *Phillips*, accounting with themselus, what a trouble and damage *Pirrhus* had put *Italy* vnto, as it were with so small a handfull of *Macedons*, and howe great enterprises the same people hadde atchiued in the East.

Hereupon Ambassadors were sent to *Antiochus* and *Phillip*, willing them least they inferre further daunger vpon their owne, not to molest and meddle with the kingdome of *Egypt*, nor the subiects thereof. Furthermore *M. Lepidus* vpon the acceptance of the former treaty, was dispatched with commission into *Egypt* to take vpon him the protection of the child, and the administration of the realme.

Iust about the same time, the Ambassadors of *Attalus* king of *Pergamus* and the Ambassadors of the *Rhodians* came to *Rome*, heavily to complain of insufferable wrongs King *Phillip* had done vnto them. In which complaint, and for redresse of which, the Senate were stirred to take Counsell and set forward the Warres of *Macedon* forthwith. So that vnder pretence of ayding their confederates, Warre was decreed against *Phillip*, and a consull was sent with an Army into *Macedon*: vpon whose arrival, it was not longe before all *Greece* vpon trust of the *Romaines* rose against *Phillip*, in hope to recover their auncient liberty, and made warre vpon him. By means whereof the King was so assaulted on euery side, that he was constrained to desire peace.

When the Articles thereof shoulde haue bene propounded by the *Romaines*, both *Attalus*, the *Rhodians*, the *Acheans*, and the *Etolians*, demaunded

of Iustine.

102

ded restitution of that had bin robbed from them, on the other side, *Phillip* graunted that he could be content to be ruled, and haue the affaires arbitrated by the *Romaines*, but he proposed that it was vnfit the *Greekes* being vanquished by his predecessors *Phillip* and *Alexander*, and subdued vnder the yoke of the Empire of *Macedon*, should like Conquerours prescribe the Articles of peace, and not rather bee driuen to a streight accounte of theyr disobedience, ere they presume to challenge any liberty. Neuerthelesse, at length by much intreatance they grannted him a truce for two monthes, that a longer peace which could not be agreed vpon in *Macedon*, might be requested of the Senat in *Rome*.

The same yeere betweene the Islandes of *Theramene*, and *Therassia*, in the midway betweene the Shores, there was a great Earth-quake in the sea. By meanes of the which (to the great admiration of such as sayled that waye) suddainly out of the deepe, flored vp an Islande with hotte Waters; and in *Asia* the very same day, another Earthquake snaked the City of *Rhodes*, and many other Cities, subuerting many gorgeous houses and pallaces, and throwinge downe manye rich and goodly buildinges, and edificies, whereof some were swallowed vpe whole.

A terrible
Earthquake.

At which wonder all men were fore affraid, and the Southsayers prophesied, that the *Romaine* Empire then beginning to spring vp, should deuour the old Empire of the *Greekes* and *Macedons*. In the meane season the peace was reiectd by the Senate, whereupon *Phillip* sollicitd the Tyrant *Nabis* to take his part, and ioyn with him against the *Romaines*: so that when hee had brought his hoast into the field, and his enemies were standing in order of battell against him, he beganne to encourage his men, rehearsing howe the *Macedons* had conquered the *Persians*, the *Bactrians*, the *Indians*, and in brieft all *Asia*, euen to the very vttermost border of the East; exhorting and aduising them, that so much more force and courage they ought to shew in this battell, as liberty is a thing of greater price, and shold rather be sought for then Dominion.

Phillip main-
tained the
Macedons
against the
Romans.

Flaminius also the *Romaine* Consull, hartned vp and encouraged his men for this encounter, by putting them in minde, and renewing in their remembrance, the famous victories they had lately atchiued and brought to passe; shewing unto them, how that on the one side, *Carthage* and *Sicill*, were conquered, and on the other side, *Italy* and *Spain* recovered, by the prowess and Noblenesse of the thrice-woothy *Romans*. Also, that *Hannibal* was little or nothing inferiour vnto great *Alexander*; after whose expulsion out of *Italy*, they had subdued a great part of *Affricke*, being the thirde part of the world. Nor were the *Macedons* to be any thing the better esteemed of, by the ancient renowne of their predecessors, but according unto the power and strength they were then fortified and strengthened withall, for their defence at that present.

Flaminius in
counting the
Romans.

For they shoulde not incounter with great *Alexander*, whose prosperity was such in his wars, that he was reported to be invincible, nor with his huge and mighty army that conquered all the east, but *Phillip* a child which had not yet scarce attained to the years of discretion, and iudgement, who had not

The 30. booke

inough to defend his kingdome against his neereſt neighbours, much leſſe againſt them, choſen not from the meaneſt of the *Romaines*; beſides they were to aduenture themſelues with thoſe *Macedons*, which but euen the other day almoſt were ſpoiled and led away priſoners by the *Dardanius*, and were able to report no merit of their own, but onely had to boaſt of the renowned acts of their auncoſtors. Whereas the *Romains* might iuſtly and worthily relate the deeds done by themſelues and their Souldiors. For it was no other boalt that ſubdued *Hanniball* and the *Carthagenians*, and almoſt al the Welt, then the very ſame Army whom he had there ſtanding in battell arraye, and with whome, (would every one but from his forwardneſſe theyr generall take preſident,) he accounted it no hazard likewiſe to ſubdue theſe.

With theſe encouragements the mindes of both the Armies being inflamed they ran ſiercely to the encounter, the one part glorying in the Empire of the Eaſt, the other in as great Dominion of the Welt: the one bringing in to the battell with them the auncient and foreworne renowne of their predecessors, the other the freſh, greene, and flouriſhing Flower of their late tryed knight hood and chivalry: But the *Romaines* had the fortune to vanquiſh the *Macedons*, and *Phillip* being vtterly diſcouraged by this ouerthrow, and deſiring peace of the conſull *Flaminius*, retained ſtill the name of a King though he was bereft of al the Cities of *Greece*, which were as it were the members of his kingdome, and which were ſituate without the bounds of his auncient inheritance, ſo that all that ſpacious world which his father conquered, he had no more left him to gouerne, but onely the Countrey of *Macedon*.

And yet the *Etolians* being offended, that at their pleaſure *Macedon* alſo was not taken from him and giuen to them, as a recompence in regard of their paines taken in the warre, ſent Ambaſſadors to *Antiochus*, who by flattering him, in aduancing his uiſſance and chivalry, hoped thereby to inſorce him to make warre againſt the *Romaines*, and in truſt that as partakers therein, al *Greece* would take his part, graunted their requelt.

The end of the xxx. Booke.



THE XXXI. BOOKE OF Iuſtine.

THE ARGUMENT.

A *Antiochus* inuadeth the territories of the Dominion of *Egypt*. The *Romaines* proclaime warre againſt him. *Nabis* king of *Lacedemon* ſubdueth many cities in *Greece*. The *Romans* ſend Ambaſſadors to take note of the proceedings of *Hanniball* in *Aſſricke*, and to kill him. He eſpieth their purpoſe and ſlyeth vnto *Antiochus*. *Nabis* is vanquiſhed by *Flaminius*, after whoſe departure he followeth the warres againe. *Hanniball* is highly entertained by *Antiochus*. He giueth counſell how to proceede in his warres againſt the *Romaines*. Sendeth a meſſenger to *Carthage*, to ſtirre them to rebellion. The *Romaines* ſend Ambaſſadors to *Antiochus*, who through their daily conuerſation with *Hannibal*, bring him in the kings diſpleaſure, who neuertheleſſe ſheweth his opinion, as concerning the warres with the *Romans*, the which is neglected. *Antiochus* is overcome of the *Romans*, and taketh *Hanniball* into fauor againe. *Hanniball* is put to the worſe vpon the ſea. The magnanimitie of *Scipio Affricanus*. Articles of peace are propounded, and reiecteſt by *Antiochus*. The *Romaines* come to *Troy*. *Antiochus* is vanquiſhed with a great ſlaughter, and peace graunted him vpon the foreſayd articles.



D *Hen Ptolomy Philopater* was dead, *Antiochus* king of *Syria* diſdaining his little ſonne being ſo young (who being the onely hope of the *Ptolomies* leſte to inherit the kingdom, was euen as a pray to his owne ſubieſts) purpoſed to conquer *Egypt*. Whereupon when he had inuaded *Phenice* and the other cities ſituate in *Syria*, but vnder the dominion of *Egypt*, the Senat of *Rome* ſent Ambaſſadors to him, and by them willing him to abſtaine from the *Orphans* kingdome, both him, and which, was by the laſt will of his father ſoueraigne thereof, left in truſt with them, and committed to their charge: who being ſent away with a ſleuecleſſe anſwer, immediately

Antiochus
inuaſeth
Egypt.

The xxx booke

after arriued another Ambassador, who not treating with him in a milde forme, like the former, but commaunded them to make restitution with full amends, of the Citties that by the law of Armes appertained of right to the *Romaines*.

Vpon his refusall they made their defiance, the which as he lightly received, so he as vnfortunately performed. At the same time the Tyrant *Nabis*, subdued many Citties in *Greece*. The Senat therefore least the *Romaines* should be intangled in two Warres at one instant, wrote vnto *Flamininus*, that like as he had deliuered *Macedon* from the bondage of *Phillip*, so if he should thinke it requisite, he should releuee *Greece* from the subiection of *Nabis*. In consideration whereof, his authority was proroged. For the name of *Hanniball* made the Warres of *Antiochus* terrible, whome his enuions aduersaries had accused to the *Romaines* of secret conspiracy with *Antiochus*, alledging that the ambition of his hart, would not suffer him to be subingate and lye vnder the correction of a law, which was necessary in euery republike, who had bene accustomed also vnto soveraignty, and to the too much licentious liberty of the camp. And the rest which the Citizens inioyd after labor, quietnes, without turmoile; peace, and the plenty thereof; a publicke tranquillity, and the prosperity thereof; seemed so tedious and burthensome to him to indure, whose bodie and faculties had bene so injured, and as it were made ordinary vnto him, in the practise and labour of Martiall affaires, that the lacke of exercise therein made him seeme loathsome to himselfe; for redresse of which incombrance, he daylye sought to picke out some new quarrel, to the intent he might haue occasion to set a foot fresh warres againe between them.

Which information of theirs, though it was giuen and reported against him contrary to truth, yet notwithstanding among them that stood in dread of him, and to preuent the danger of their feare, caught hold at the least occasion might intrap him, they were belieued, or at least held vp these suggestions for credible instances: and testimonies such, that gaue manifest signe whereby to suspect him.

Whereupon the Senate being posselt of some distrust in him, *Seruilius* was sent by them Ambassador into *Affricke*, to take note of the demeanor of *Hanniball*, of his publike carriage, and to gather by intelligences (which he might disperse in the City) what priuately the multitude whispered of his proceedings, what was the resort to him, & how and to whom he dispersed himselfe abroad, withall gaue him secretly in charge, that if it were possible, hee should contrue with some of his aduersaries, to finde meanes to kill him.

But this secret working of theirs, was not so closely carried, that it could be kept from *Hanniball*, who being a wise and expert Captaine, both in foreseeing and auoyding of daungers, and a man so gouerned, that was diligent as well to preuent aduersity in the time of prosperity, as industrious to purchase and worke out of filicity, out of the violence of danger.

Therefore when he had presented himselfe all the day in the viewe of the Noble men and of the *Romaine* Ambassadors, and with lookes abounding in

Am. Ronger.
L. 1. c. 1. 2. Ar.
to intrap
Hannibal

Hannibal
prevents th
their deui ces.

of Iustine.

104

curtesie, gaue them princely entertainment, in the close and shutting in of the two doores betwixt day and night, he secretly tooke horse, and rode to a mannor that he had scituate in the subburbes, and bordering neere vpon the Sea side, without making any of his seruants witnesses to his enrent, onely willing them to waight at the gate till his returne. Vp to this mannor came a creeke of the Sea, where he had provided ships in readinesse for himselfe, and Marriners in readinesse for them.

Moreover he had turnisht himselfe with a great summe of money, both to defend him in what necessity soere chanced, and least by the want thereof, his journey which he purposed to vndertake, might thereby be reftit: and ther-vpon with a company of his seruants which from the rest he had selected, and whom by a former experience of their vndoubted loue to him, he was perswaded he might trust, (the number of whom being increased with *Italyan* prisoners) he tooke shipping and directed his course to *Antigonus*.

The succeeding day, the City attended in the Iudgement hal for the coming of their Prince, and the same time their consull. But when they heard certainly of his so sudden and vexpected escape, their harts trembled for feare, as carefull Citizens do when there City is besiedged, fearing least it should be sackt, all misdoubting that his departure would redound to their viter destruction. The *Romaine* Ambassador, as though *Hannibal* had euen then made warre vpon *Italy*, with quick despatch returned to *Rome*, deliuering the sorrowfull tidings thereof to the Senat. In the meane time *Flamininus* hauing ioyned himselfe in confederacy with diuers Citties in *Greece*, vanquished *Nabis* in two seuerall pitcht fieldes one after another. By meanes whereof hauing brought him to so low an ebbe, that all his fortunes being desolated and as it were melted from him, he left him in his kingdome, as a man that had recouied to himselfe of all his pristine dignity, nothing but the comfort of a careful life.

But after that this *Flamininus* hadde withdrawne his Garrisons out of the cities, and conueied his host backe againe into *Italy*, *Nabis* being entiled when so faire leisure was offered (and the rather for that he saw no man of eminent place or note worthy to keepe possession against him) to giue life to a second warre; raised a power and suddenly inuaded many cityes. Wherewith the *Acheans* being first dismaide, and doubting least the mischiefe wherewith their neighbours had bene entangled, should creepe vpon themselves, determined first to make warr against *Nabis*, whom they feared if he were not withstood in his course, would do no lesse vpon them. Of which warres they made lieutenant general their Pretor *Philopemenes*, a man of excellent merit in himselfe, and of cheefe regard among them, who behaued himselfe so valiantly in the trust they reposed in him, both for the dignity of his owne name, and the advancement of his Nation, that by the Iudgement of al, he was fit to be compared with *Flamininus* the Grand-captaine of the *Romaines*.

The same time, and by this, *Hanniball* was arriued and had ioyned his power in the strengthening of *Antiochus*, and of whom for loue that he conceued of him, at his first coming, he was entertained and welcomed as a guest tent from the Goddes, and the king, in the the hope that he had of him and his valor,

Nabis ouer-
come.

Nabis againe
reneweth the
Warre

The worthy
traite of Phi-
lopemenes.

Hannibals
entertainment
Antiochus.

The xxxij booke

utterly despised him. So that a counsell called, and so a question propounded, when euery man seuerally had giuen his opinion, *Antiochus* lastly asked him of his aduice.

Hannibal ad-
uiceth to main-
taine warre
with the Ro-
mains.

Which charge *Hannibal* understanding well, replied to the King that hee perceiued he was not caild because his maiesty thought himselfe to haue had neede of his counsell, but onely to supply and fill vp the number of sentences. Neuerthelesse, for the anciant hatred he had and did maintaine to the *Romains*, and for the good he wished, and the entire deuotion he had, and was to in duety bound to beare vnto the King, as in whose court onely hee had refuge in the time of his banishment, he would discusse what counle his experience thought most fassett for him to vndertake his warres in. And thereupon desired pardon for whatsoeuer he should speake in that behalfe, since he intended to deliuer his opinion largely. First, he vrged that he disliked their general opinions in that behalfe; as that *Greece* should be the place wherein to make war, seeing that *Italy* was better for the maintaining of the same: neither might the *Romains* be vanquished but by their own weapons; nor *Italy* otherwaies subdued then by her owne power. For as the disposition and nature of those people was contrary from other Nations, so that of force the warres were to be ordered otherwaies, then against other enemies. In other warres, it is furtherance and aduantage to the one part, to search for the benefit of the place, to take occasion of the time, or to haue wasted their fields and villages: But with the *Romaine*, whether you haue gotten any successe before, or whether you haue overcome him in the instant, you must be enforced euen then to wastell with him, when he lieth vanquished at your foote. Wherefore if they be assailed in *Italy*, it is possible to overcome them with their own weapons, their own riches, their own power, euen as he himselfe already had don. But if any opposit shall suffer them to enioy *Italy*, as the well spring of their strength, he shall bee as far from attayning his purpose, as a man to compell back a riuer against the streame, or to dry it vp, not first beginning to stop it at the head, but at such place where waters were most deepest and most encreased. This related was his opinion in himselfe. Whereupon he was minded to haue offered his seruice and aduice vn-requested, which now he had presented amongst those his friendes so openly, to the intent they might fully vnderstand, how to make war against the *romaines*, who out of their owne countrey were inuincible, and at home on their owne thresholds easie to be subdued. In somuch that it was a far easier labor to depose them of *Rome* then to set them beside their Empire, and to driue them out of *Italy*, then out of their prouinces. For their city had bin sacked by the *French men* and they themselves almost utterly destroyed by him, and yet he could honorably boast he was neuer vanquished by them before, out of their contrey. But as soone as he was returned vnto *Carthage*, immediately with the place was also altered the fortune of the warres. The Kings counsell not regarding the profitableness of this aduice, seduced the king with earnest pertwasion from the pertaking it, least if it should be allowed and fauored of the king, he againe would be reduced into his former fauor and accepted before any of them. *Antiochus*, misliked not so much the counsell, as the author thereof, least the glory of the victory should redound to *Hannibal* and not to him: thus thorough flattery and ambition, nothing was well ordered.

The Nature
of ambition.

of Iustine. 106

The king all the winter season giuing himselfe to riot and pastime was euery day making new marriages. On the contrary part *Attalus* the *Romaine* consull who was sent to those warres (with all diligence preparing men and armor withal other munition, artillery, and abylements for the warre) strengthened the citties that were in confederacy; allured such as were neuters, and in conclusion according as either part laid before for their furniture, so had they successe in what they vnderooke. In the first encounter, when the king saw his men retire and giue backe, his cowardise did not releue them with fresh succors, but offered himselfe captaine of such as first ran away, and left his camp replenished with al riches to his enemy. When he had by flight escaped into *Asia*, while the *Romans* were occupied in gathering the spoile, hee had leifure to repent him that he had reiectd *Hannibals* counsell, and then upon taking him into fauor againe, promised him he would order all his affaires fully according to his discretion. In the meane season he was aduertised *Lucius Menenius* a *Roman* captaine, appointed admirall of the sea by the Senat, was comming towards him with fourescore ships of warre; which tidings put him in cheeretull comforte to recouere his misfortune: Therefore he determined to encounter with him by the way, before the citties which as yet held their alliance with him, were reuolted to the *Romains*, hoping to abolish the dishonor of discomfiture of *Greece*, by a new victory. But neither were the men of *Asia* able in this conflict to match with the *Romains*, nor the ships of like force and needefull resistance as were the *Romaine* Gallies, yet notwithstanding the slaughter was the lesse, by reason of the pollicy, prouidence, and valor of the Captaine. The fame of this victory was not yet reported at *Rome*, and therefore the city staid the creating of their consuls, at which conuenticle and solemne assembly, none was thought fit nor of more sufficiency to be made captaine, and haue commaund against *Hannibal*, then the brother of *Africanus*, for that it was the peculiar worke of the *Scipions*, to vanquish the *Carthageniens*.

Antiochus
put to flight.

Hannibal at
game receiued
to fauour.

Hannibal be-
ing Admirall
of the Nauy
is overcome.

Lucius Scipio was created consull, and his brother *Africanus* was giuen to him as his licutenant, to the intent *Antiochus* should vnderstand they had as much confedence in their conqueror *Scipio*, as he had of his vanquished *Hannibal*. As the *Scipions* were conueying their host into *Asia*, word was brought to them, that the brunt of the warre in both places was already past the worst, so that they should finde *Antiochus* vanquished in battell on the land, and *Hannibal* overcome at an honorable fight on the sea.

At their first arriual, *Antiochus* sent Ambassadors vnto them to entreate a peace, sending moreouer as a peculiar present vnto *Africanus*, his sonne, whom the King had taken as he was passing ouer in a little barke; but *Africanus* answered, that there was great difference which ought to be considered betwene benefits done to any one person priuately, and the benefits that were done for the publike-weale of a whole countrey, and the person of a father was naturall in himselfe, when the body of a common-weale, consisted in the infinitnesse of people, and the finewes of many, which ought carefully to be preferred, not onely before children, but before the originall and life it selfe, from whence they had life. Wherefore as in curtesie he was bound, and both in na-

Antiochus
seekes peace.

tute

The 31. booke

ture and humanity it was requisite, he returned the king hartly thanks, for his honorable present, promising to reunite his bountious liberality, with some equall good turne and answerable kindnesse, if at any time it should lie in his owne private power so to do. But as touching Warre and peace, he wished him to expect from him no other then was lawfull betwixte enemy and enemy: neither that he would do more or lesse then was requisite to the behoofe of his Countrey. For it was euer the disposition of his thoughtes, to intreat for the ransoming of his sonnes, nor suffered he the Senat, though perswaded therunto to go about it, but as appertained to his honor, he sayd alwaies he would recouer him by force of Armes, or loose him.

Peace re-
stated

After this were Articles of peace propounded, the contents therof were, that he should depart out of *Asia*, suffering the *Romans* to enjoy it peaceably, deliver them their prisoners and rannagates, withall their ships, and make restitution of all charges and expence, that the *Romans* had bin put to in these Warres.

The *Romans*
come to Troy

Antichus hauing intelligence hereof, answered, he was not as yet so vtterly vanquished, that he should suffer himselfe to be spoiled of his kingdome, expressing that it was the next way to prouoke him to warre, rather then to allure him to peace. But while time gaue these two enemies leisure, for full preparing of both their armies, the *Romans* entring into *Asia* came to *Troy*, where was held great reioycing, and honorable courtesies enterchanged, betwene the *Troyans* and the *Romans*.

The *Troyans* declaring how *Aeneas* and the other of their Captains came from them, and the *Romans* vaunted themselves to be descended of them; so that the ioy seemed as great betwene both parts, as at the meeting betwene parents and children, when eyther to other of long haue bin supposed lost. It did the *Troyans* good, that their Lynage hauing conquered the West, and subdued *Affricke*, did now challenge the Empire of *Asia* also, as their auncient inheritance, and the rightful possession of their fore-fathers: saying it was happy fortune for *Troy*, that it was destroyed, considering how luckily & prosperously it had risen vp againe: on the other side, the *Romans* had an immeasurable desire, to see the houses of their auncestors, the places where their fore-fathers, were bred and born, with the temples and Images of their Goddes.

A fierce bat-
telle betwixt
Antichus and
the *Romans*

Now when the *Romans* were departed from *Troy*, King *Eumenes* mette them with a power of men in their assistance, and not long after a fildes was fought against *Antichus*; in which, when a legion of the right wing of the *Roman* battell being put out of artay, fled to the campe, with more shame then danger, *Marcus Aemilius* Marshal of the host, being left behinde for the defence of the campe, commaunded his souldiors to arme themselves and forthwith issue out of the trenches, and with their swords drawn, to menace such as offered to fly away, that they should suffer death euery subiect and fellow souldior of them, if they returned not into battell againe, and they shoulde find their owne campe hotter for their entertainment, then their enemies army could be powerfull for their flight.

The legion being astonied at so great a danger, accompanied with their fellows

of Iustine.

107

The courage
of the *Romans*

fellows that stopped them of their cowardise, returned into the field wherin seeking to recouer, the reproch they so worthily had incurd vpon themselves, they made a great slaughter of their enemies, and were the first meanes that begot hope of so famous a victory. There were of the enemies fifty thousand slaine, and a leauen thousand taken prisoners: yet notwithstanding when *Antiochus* desired peace, nothing was added to the former articles, for *Affricanus* answered, it was not the custom of the *Romans* to be discouraged for losse, nor to be proud for prosperity. The cittyes they had taken they deuided among their confederats, iudging it a greater reward to the *Romans* to haue honour, then possessions: making it probable, it was meet for a *Roman* to challenge glory and fame, & to resigne the superfluity of riches to his partakers.

The end of the xxxi. Booke.





THE XXXII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe Etolians are subdued. The Messenians and Acheans strive for the sovereignty. Philopemenes Captaine of the Acheans is taken prisoner and poisoned by the Messenians. The Messenians are overcome and punished for the death of Philopemenes. Antiochus and all his host is slaine by the men of the countrey. The cities of Greece make complaint of Phillip king of Macedon at Rome; he is absolved by the modesty of his sonne Demetrius, who by the false accusations of his brother Perseus is brought in displeasure with his father and put to death. Phillip dieth for sorrow. Perseus maketh provision for warre against the Romans. The originall of the Istrians. The ignominy of the Daces. Prusias upon trust of Hanniball that fled from Antiochus vnto him, breaketh the truce against Eumenes. The pollicy of Hanniball, conueying himselfe out of Candy. Prusias is overcome vpon the land. Hanniball through a subtle inuention overcometh the enemy vpon the sea. Ambassadors are sent from Rome to set the two kings at peace, and to haue Hanniballs body yielded vnto them. Hanniball poisoneth himselfe.

The Etolians
are subdued
by the Ro-
maines.



THe Etolians which had exasperated Antiochus to commence warre against the Romaines, after the day that hee was thus subdued, remained of themselves against the Romaines both vnable to match them in strength, and also destitute of anye supplye from their neighbors to enable them. By meanes whereof it was not long they could hold out ere they were vanquished, and lost their ancient liberty, which they only among so many cities of Greece, had retained vntouched and vnblemished against the dominion of the Athenians and the Lacedemonians: which estate of bondage was much bitterer vnto them, by how much it came later then their countrey men, and the griefe of which was the more encreased by calling to minde the calamity which in former times their countrey men endured, when they, with the onely power of their owne people, had borne out the great force of the Persians, and repressed

of Iustine 108

borne out the great force of the Persians, and repressed the violence of the Frenchmen, so terrible to Asia and Italy, in the battell at Delphos, the glorious remembrance of which, made their misery the more burthensome, & kindled a greater desire of liberty. But while these affaires were thus contriued, in the meane time the Messenians and the Acheans fel first to contention, and not long after to publick battell for the soueraignty. In which battell Philopemenes the noble grandcaptain of the Acheans was taken prisoner, not through his own default, because he durst not fight for sauing of his life, but as he was about to bring his men in array that wer in the leaping of a ditch, his horse ouerthrew him, which his enemies espying clustered about him, and ere he had time to recouer himselfe tooke him prisoner.

A And yet the Messenians when they found him ouerthrown, whither it wer for feare of his prowesse, or for reuerence of his estate, durst not to kil him. But as though by surprizing him they had finished all the Warre, they led him about all the City in manner of a triumph, and the people ran out by heaps to meet him, as if their owne captaine, and not the captaine of their enemies had bin comming. And without question the Acheans his countrey men could not haue bene more desirous to haue seene him a Conqueror, if he had got the vpper hand, then were the Messenians his enemies, to behold him a prisoner, for they led him into a publick Theater, to the intent that young and old, from the cratch to the cradle, might generally behold him, whom before they thought an incredible and impossible labor to be vndertaken. From thence they conueyed him to prison, where for shame of the villany they had offered to so woorthy an estate, they gaue him poison, which he drunke with as cheerefull and vndeicted a countenance, as if he should haue marched through his owne countrey, among his owne citizens after he had wooon the victory. But first he asked whither Lycortus the Lieutenant of the Acheans (whom he knew to be a man of best knowledge in feats of Arms next to himselfe) had escaped in safety or no. Of which when **C** he was truly resolu'd that he was in safety, then the world goeth not altogether against the Acheans (quoth he) & with that word he gaue up the ghost. Not long after the warre was renewed, in which the Messenians being vanquished, suffered deserued punishment for putting Philopemenes to death.

B In the mean season Antiochus K. of Syria, being greatly overcharged with the tribute that he shold pay to the Romans, & seeing himselfe vanquished, & so grievously burthened, whither it wer that he were compelled for want of mony, or that he wer allurd with couctousnes, because he hoped vnder pretence of necessity, which he was put vnto for the payment of the tribute, he he shoud be held the better excused, if he committed Sacriledge; soorthwith he assembled an army, and in the night assaunted the Temple of Iupiter, in which attempt, he and all his hoatt were slaine by the inhabitants. When many Cities of Greece wer come to Rome, to complaine of the iniuries that Phillip had done them, there was great contention in the Senatehouse, between Demetrius the sonne of Phillip, sent thither by his Father to excuse him to the Senat, and the Ambaf. of the Cities: The young Prince being confounded with exclamation, suddenly held his peace, by which his shamefastnes, the senat being moued, gaue iudgement on his side.

Contention
between the
Messenians
and Acheans

The courage
of Philopeme-
nes at his
death.

The death of
Antiochus

The 31. booke

Of this the King was aduertised by the decree of the Senat, to the entent he should vnderstand, he was not acquitted as guilelesse, but rather pardoned for his sonnes sake, which though it were vpright, purchased vnto *Demetrius* not thanks for his behaviour in that Ambassage, but hatred thorough the malici-ousnesse of backbiters. For with his brother *Perfes* (who fought by all meanes to surprise him) it procured him enuy, and with his father (when he knew oc-casion of his acquittal) it procured him displeasure, disdaining that the person of his sonne, should be of more force with the Senat then the authority of the father, or the estimation of his estate, being a King. *Perfes* therefore perceiuing his fathers dislike, made complaints dayly vnto him of his brother *Demetrius*, E and first brought a mistrust toward him, and shortly after into extreame dis-pleasure, obiecing against him, that he sought the friendship of the *Romaines* to be the ruine of his father.

But not contented to haue proceeded thus far against his brother, he went about to entrap him by treason, and surmised he went about to vnturp the digni-ty of the kingdome: for prooffe whereof, he brought in record, and suborned false witnesses, to vphold the crime that he charged him withall. By meanes whereof, he compelled the father to murder his owne sonne, and brought all the court into sorrow and heauinesse.

After *Demetrius* was thus put to death, *Perfes* (as it wer the party being dispat-ched out of the way, whom he feared to be his enemy) began to be not onely more slack in performing his duty, but also more stubborn against his father, behauing himlesse nor like an heire, but a King. *Phillip* being highly offended with this misdeemeanor and peruerse behaviour of his sonnes, and finding no counsell nor tender admonition of power to reclaim him, from time to time very vnpatiently bewailed the death of his sonne *Demetrius*, as a young plant that would haue borne to him better fruite, and he himlesse had better hope of. Whereupon mistrusting himlesse to be deceived by some cautel treason he put the witnesses to torture.

Through which hauing bouted out their mischiefe, he was vexed as much G with the wickednesse of *Perfes*, as with the vnderferued death of *Demetrius*: and he had (as by natural office he was bound) beene reuenged of the treason by punishing the offender, had not death prevented him of his purpose, for short-ly after thorough great sorrow and pensiuernes of hart, he fell sicke and died, leauing behind him great furniture for the warres, the which *Perfes* afterward made imployment of. Moreouer he had allured the *Frenchmen* called *Rascians* to take his part, and was minded to haue made forceable warres vpon the *Ro-* *maines* if he had not died.

For the *Frenchmen*, after the vnfortunat battell at *Delphos* (in the which the H wrath of the gods, did them more displeasure then the puissance of their ene-mies) hauing lost their Captaine *Brenne*, fled like outlawes, some into *Asia*, & some into *Thrace*, from thence they retired into their native country back, the very same way they came out. A certaine of them rested at the meeting of the two Rivers *Danuy* and *Say*, calling themselves *Rascians*. The people of *Langue-dok* being returned into their old country of *Tolouse*, and there stricken with a Peilent murreine, could not recouer their health, vntill such time as by the admoni-

The death of
Phillip King
of Macedon

When Nemo
only Perfes
was minded to
kill his father
and brother
Demetrius.

of Iustine. 109

admonishment of their Southsaiers, they had throwne into the lake of *Tolouse* al the gold and treasure that they had pillaged in the wates by the robbing of Temples: all which *Scipio* the *Romaine* long time after tooke away to the vie of the Senat. There was of golde 110. thousand waight, which facillage was af-terward the confusion of *Scipio* & his host. Immediately after followed the war of the *Scimbrians* against the *romans*, as it were to punish their former taking a way the church-goods. A great number of the people of *Langue-dok* being en-riced with the sweetenes of the prey, as men wonted to lue together vpon the spoile went into *Illiria*, and there hauing spoiled the *Illyrians* rested in *Pannonia*.

A It is reported, that the nation of the *Illyrians* descended from the re of *Colches*, that were sent by King *Atis*, to pursue the *Argonautes* and *Iason* that led away his daughter by force: who entring out of the sea of *Pontus*, into the river of *Illyre*, and so directly into the river *Say*, following the *Argonautes* in the beard heeles, carried their ships vpon their shoulders over the toppes of the *Monta-* *taines*, euen vnto the shore of the *Adriaticke* sea, which things they vnderstood that the *Argonauts* for the length of their ships had don before them. But when the men of *Colches* could not finde them, (whether it were for feare of the king, or rediounesse of the long sailing) they fetled themselves neer vnto the *Catie* *aquila*, and called themselves *Illyrians*, after the name of the river, into which they first entered out of the Sea. The *Daces* also at the yllae of the *Getes*, who with *Olor* their king being vanquished in batel by the *Bactrians*, were put to this penance for their cowardise, that when they should take sleepe, they should lay their heads where their feete should ly, and serue their wines in such solemm fort, as their wines accustomed to be obedient to them. Which penaltie layd vpon them by their king, none should be so bold on the penalty of his displea-sure to Infringe, before they had by their manhood removed the slander, due for former cowardise. *Perfes* therefore being crowned king in his father *Phil-lipes* sted, stirred all these nations to take part with him against the *romaines*.

In the mean time there arose warre betweene *Prusias* (vnto whom *Hannibal* was betwixt *Prusias* and *Eumenes*) was fled, after that peace was concluded betweene *Antiochus* and the *romaines* C and *Eumenes*: the which warre *Prusias* (breaking the league vpon trust that hee had in *Hannibal*) did first moue. For when the *romaines* (among other articles of peace) put in the deliuerance of *Hannibal* for one; the king gave him friend-ly notice of it, and he fled into *Candy*. In which Ile, when he had quietly lired a long time, and at length perceiued the people began to grudge and repine a-against him, for his great wealth and riches, he filled pottes with leade and let them in the temple of *Diana*, as a vow for the preferuation of his life and good fortune. By meanes whereof the city hauing no mistrust of his dooings, in as much as they beleened they had his riches for a pledge, he went to *Prusias*, D carrieng all his gold with him coueied in Images of timber, least if his riches should happen to be espied his life might be endangered for the better therof.

Afterward when *Eumenes* had ouercome *Prusias* in battel vpon the land, and that *Prusias* would try the aduenture on the Sea, *Hannibal* by a new deaie was the occasion that he gat the victory: For he caused of all kinde of Serpents to be put into earthen pottes, and in the midst of the battell cast them into the enemies ships.

The nation
of the
Illyrians

was betwixt
Prusias and
Eumenes

The pottages
of Hannibal
to touch him
the

The xxxij booke

This pollicy seemed at the first to the men of *Pontus* to be but a mockery, to leaue weapons and fight with earthen potts. But when the serpents began to swarme about them in the ships, they were so troubled with the doubtfulnessse of the danger, that hauing both their enemies and the poyson of the Serpents to defend them from *Prusias*, they got the vpper hand.

The death of Hanniball.

When tidings hereof came to *Rome*, the Senat sent Ambassadors to cease the strife betw en both Kings, and demaunded to haue *Hanniball* yeilded vnto them. But *Hanniball* being aduertised of this condition, and fearing the euent against him would be graunted, poysoned himselfe and died ere the Ambassadors had time to ceaze on him.

The worthy commendation of Hanniball.

This yeare was notable for the deathes of three of the most puissant captaines in al the whole world, that is of *Hanniball*, *Philopomenes*, and *Scipio Affricanus*, of which it is truly recorded that *Hanniball*, neither in the time that *Italy* quaked to see him thundring like a tempest in the *Roman* Empire, nor when he was returned to *Carthage* and held the soueraignty, did euer sit downe to his meate, or drunke aboue a pint and a halfe of Wine at a meale. And as for chastity, he kept it so vndefiled among so many prisoners that hee had, that a stranger would sweare in wonder of his condition, he was not borne an *Affrican*. He was also of that modesty and gouernment that albeit he had sundry

kindes of people to rule in his host, yet his Souldiers neuer went about to betray him, neither could be entrapped by

any pollicy, both which dangers his enemies full often attempted against him.

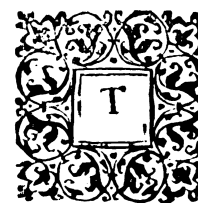
The end of the xxxij. Booke.



THE XXXIII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Paulus Emilius encountreth with *Perfes*. The valiant demeanor of *Cato*. *Perfes* is ouercome and taken with his sonnes, flying towards *Samotheace*, with whome the Empire of *Macedon* endeth. The Noblemen of *Etoly*, with their wives and children are led prisoners to *Rome*.



He *Romaines* finished the Warres of *Macedon*, with far lesse trouble then they did the warres of *Carthage*, but the conclusion thereof, was so much the more honorable, by how much the *Macedons* excelled the *Carthaginians* in renown & estimation. For they were furthered partly with the glory of the conquest of the East, and in speciall with the aid and help of Kings. To this war the *Romaines* gathered al the power they of them

Great preparation of the Romans against Philip.

selues could make, and to enlarge their host more infinit, sent for succor to *Masini*: King of *Numidia*, and to all other their confederates: Furthermore they charged *Eumenes* king of *Bythinia* to assist them withall his power, from age, euen vnto youth.

Perfes betides his host of *Macedons* (who by the opinion of all men were accounted inuincible) had in his treasury and in his storehouses provided before-hand, wherewithal to maintaine ten yeares warres: but this carefulnesse was not his owne prouidence and thrift, but his fathers which left it to him. By meanes whereof being puffed vp with pride, forgetting the mischance his parent had before him, grew carelesse of the imitation of so great and powerfull an enemy, and like wormes that neuer dread danger till they be trod vpon, or like Birds that play before the fowler, till they are false into the pits, so *Perfes* to his men of warre made light of the *Roman* army, saying it was sufficient enough for them to resist so intruding an enemy onely to consider; and when they were ordering themselves to fight, but to remember the ancient renowne of *Alexander*.

The

The xxxiiij booke

against them by the *Lacedemonians*, whose fields (for a mutuall hatred borne betweene those two people) the *Acheans* had foraged. The Senat returned an swere to the *Lacedemonians*, that they would send Ambassadours into *Greece*, in that behalfe, and that none of their confederates or any such as desired to be at league and friendship with them, should complaine to them, of any wrongs but they would both defend them, and by restitution to be made, redresse them. But the Ambassadours had secretly in charge, to endeavour as by all persuasions, to dissolue the agreeable consent to friendly and faithfull vnion, that these citties of the *Acheans* had the one with the other, and to the intent they might the easier be brought to subiection, to order euery city to be free of it selfe, and not to pertake aliance with any other, wherein who so euer should pronounce against them any merces warre, the Senat hadde decreed they should be compelled by force.

The Ambassadors about these affaires arriuing at *Corinth*, there summoned before them all the Princes of these withstanding citties, recited the decree of the Senat to them, & declared what they were come to counsell them vnto, namely that it was expedient for them, that euery city should be gouerned by their own laws, institutions, and customes, and not to be gouerned by the providing of others. But when this ambassage was notified to the multitude, instead of accepting this aduertisement of the *Romaines*, like mad men least they should be any partakers of the forrainers which inhabited amongst them, they set to the massacre of them, and left not any stranger to sojourn in their dominion, nor had diminished their cruelty toward the *Roman* Ambassado, had not they by hauing priuat notice of them rescued themselves by flight. But so soone as the news hereof was by the Ambassado brought to *Rome*, the Senat appointed *Mummius* the Consull, to make warre against the *Acheans*, without protracting his endeavour or without delay, conueyed thither his Army, and hauing stoutly provided for all necessities in readinesse, appertained to further so great an enterprise, offered his enemies battell. While the *Acheans* as though they held it a matter of no more importance to be invaded by the *Romaines*, then by some other straggling enemy, were utterly carelesse otherwayes then of ordinary resistance; for minding the booty which their enemies brought, and not the battell, whereby they should be endangered themselves, they brought wagons to be laded home, with the spoiles of their enemies, and set their wiues and children in the mountaines to behold the conflict. But the battels were no sooner drawne to forme, and the incounter begun, but their wiues, children, & friends, which they brought to be the view of the warre, and to be witnesses of their valor, were testimonies of their overthrow, they were slain euery souldior, euen in their dearest friends sight, and left them no ioy of them to be comforted by, but the sorrowfull remembrance of their fall, to record all their liues after, their wiues and childrens looking on, and beholding their husbands and Fathers ruine were made captiues and a preie to the enemy. The chief City *Corinth* was beaten downe, all the people sold by the drum, for an example to other citties. After this, *Antiochus* K. of *Syria*, made war vpon *Ptolomy* the elder, his sisters sonne K. of *Egypt*, who was altogether giuen to sloath, and growne so vnweeldy

Corinth
laid waste.

of Iustine

112

vnweeldy through dayly ryot, that he not onely omitted all things appertaining to the estate and Office of a king, but also by meanes of ouermuch pampering of himselfe, became in a manner voyd of that reason which man by nature is inclined vnto. Being therefore in this warre expelled his kingdome, he fled to *Alexander*, with whom he diuided his kingdome, who two together so concluded, that they sent Ambassadours ioynly to the Senat of *Rome*, requesting their help by vertue of the league that was confirmed and held between them.

The Senat being moued at this reasonable request of these two brethren sent *Pub. Popilius* their Ambassador. *Antiochus* willing him to abstaine from *Egypt*, if he were not entered there, and retyre himselfe and his forces from thence, if already he with them had disturbed their peace. Which *Popil.* being admitted to *Antiochus* in *Egypt*, and that the king offered to kisse him, (for at such time as *Antiochus* lay in hostage at *Rome*, among others he had this *Popilius* in great reuerence. But *Popilius* aduertised him, to let cease and forbear all priuate friendship, while assayres concerning his Country were in hand. And therewithall drawing forth the decree of the Senat, and deliuering it to him, when he saw him pause on the matter, and asking him leasure to consult and take aduise with his friends.) *Popilius* with a wand that he had in his hand, drew a wide circle about him, wiling him to call his friends to take counsell with him there, and not to remoue or set his foot out of the place where he was, til he had returned the Senat a direct answer whither he would haue peace or war with the *Romaines*.

This rigoroufnes of *Popilius* and with such heat deliuered, so much abated the kings courage, that he made reply, he was sufficiently contented to be ruled by the Senat. *Antiochus* after his return into his kingdome, leauinge his heir a tender infant, whom the realm assignd to be vnder the gouernance of certaine protectors.

Hereupon his Vncle *Demetrius* who lay in hostage at *Rome*, hearing of the death of his brother *Antiochus* went vnto the Senat, and in his own behalfe, deliuered that hee came thither for a Hostage duringe his life, after whose decease he knew not for whom hee should lye any longer pledge, but ought of right and Iustice to be discharged, that he might now as his owne challenge the kingdome, which as by the vniuersall law of all Nations it pertained as the inheritance of his elder brother, so now of reason it was due to him, being of more years & profound discreation, to manage an vnbridled kingdome, then from tendernes of an infant, could be expected.

But when he perceived though with long labored sute, the Senat would not licence him to departe (because they were all of one opinion, that the kingdome should remaine in more safety, and lesse vpror, being in the childes rule, then in his; vnder pretence of riding a hunting, he fled to *Ostia*, and there with such of his fellowes whom he thought best to trust, he priuately took shipping, and safely escaped from thence. As soone as he was arrived in *Syria*, he was receiued with great ioy and fauour of all men, and the protectors who had taken the infant in defence, first murthured their ward, and after seated him in the possession of the kingdome.

Antiochus
maketh war
against Pto-
lemy.

An example
of an incor-
rupted mind.

The death of
Antiochus.

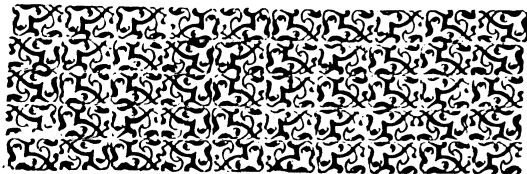
The.

The 34. booke

Prusias taken
in his owne
Snare.

The same time *Prusias* King of *Bythinia* went about to kill his owne sonne *Nicomedes*, prouoked thereunto by no other cause, but thereby to aduance his younger sonnes that he had begotten vpon his second wife, and were then sojourners at *Rome*. But the vnnatural plot being discovered to the young prince, by those whom his father had made ministers for the Tragedy, they further counsailed him, that for as much as his father in his cruelty had animated them to so inhumaine an act, he should preuent the conspiracy, and turne the mischief vpon the deuilers own head: neither found they it any difficult matter, to perswade him; but being prompted with the desire of his own preservation, as soone therefore as he was called home into his fathers realme, with the intent to be murdered, he proclaimed himselfe King, & discovered his fathers practise against him; herevpon the people took part with him, and *Prusias* the father and soueraign was deposed by his owne sonne and subiects, and being left not regarded no further then a priuat person, was forsaken of his owne seruants, and as he lay hoping to obscure himselfe in an vsfrequented and desolate place, being discovered to his sonne, his sonne as cruelly flew him as he had commaunded his sonne to be put to death.

The ende of the xxxiiij. Booke.



The 35. Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Demetrius maketh warre against *Ariarathes* king of *Cappadocia*, supporteth his brother *Holofernes* against him, whom after ward for treason prepaied he keepeth in prison. *Prompalus* is suborned as the sonne of *Antiochus* by the name of *Alexander* against *Demetrius*, by whom *Demetrius* is deprived of life and kingdome. *Demetrius* the sonne of *Demetrius* recouereth his fathers kingdome.

Concerning *Demetrius* the vsurper of the kingdome of *Siria*, supposing it to be dangerous to the security of his estate, and a hole for insurrection to creep in at, if vpon his new aduancement he should giue him to idlenesse, and not expresse asmuch of his Noblenesse to his subiects as they in making him their King expected from him; determined to enlarge his kingdome, and to augment his riches, by subduing his neighbors. Wherevpon for the displeasure he bare to *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia* for refusing his sister in marriage, he maintained against him his brother *Holofernes*; who being wrongfully driuen out of his realme, resorted to him for succor. And forioy that he had so honest title to make war, he purposed to replant him in his kingdome againe. But *Holofernes* being of a cankered and corrupt nature, made a compact with the *Antiocheans*, who at that time wer his enemies and offended with *Demetrius*, and practised with them to depriue him of his kingdome, which in this his banishment went about to restore him back into his.

An example
of ingratiud

Demetrius hauing knowledge thereof, spared his life not for any zeale hee had toward him, but because *Ariarathes* by his preservation should not be deliuered from feare of his brothers warre; neuerthelesse he caused him to be apprehended and imprisoned in the city *Selucia*. And the *Antiochiens* were not to discouraged by the detection of their conspiracy, that they should ceate from rebellion. Therefore by the help of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*, *Attalus* King of *Asia*, and *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia*, all which *Demetrius* had by his warres stirred against him, they suborned one *Prompalus* a man of the basest condition, to challenge the kingdome by battel, as though it had bin his by right inheritance.

Aa

And

The xxxv. booke

And to the entent their should want nothing to spight *Demetrius* withall, they proclaimed him by the name of *Alexander*, and reported him to be the son of *Antiochus*. So fore hated was *Demetrius* among all men, that by an vniuersal consent they not only gaue his aduersary the power of a king but also attributed vnto him nobility of lynage. *Alexander* now enriched by meanes of this wonderfull exchange, forgetting his villany and outrage, and being accompanied with the power almost of all the whole East, made warre against *Demetrius* whom he vanquished and deprived both of life and kingdome.

The valiant
death of De-
metrius.

Howbeit *Demetrius* wanted no courage to withstand the brunt, for at the first encounter he put his enemy to flight, and when the kings renewed the battel, he so valiantly answered them, that he slew many thousands of them, and yet at the last (though of an invincible courage) he was slaine fighting among the thickest of his enemies. In the beginning of the warres, *Demetrius* had committed to the charge and oversight of his host of *Guidus* in *Licia*, his two sonnes with a great sum of Gold, for defraying of their expences, to the entent they might be both out of jeopardy, and also if neede enforced, so much be preferred to reuenge their fathers death.

Demetrius
the younger
recovereth
his fathers
kingdome.

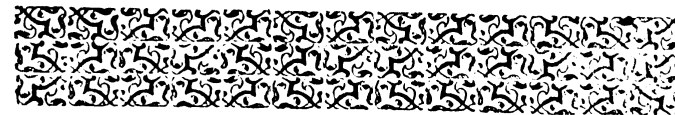
The elder of them named *Demetrius*, being past childhood, and hearing of the notorious demeanor of *Alexander* (who for the ioy he had in his riches vn- hoped, and in the ornaments of another mans felicity, giuen ouer to licentiousness, kept himselfe like a cowardly carper knight at home in his pallace, among a company of concubins and brothels) by the help of the *Candians*, assailed him earlisse, and misdreding no hostility prepared against him at all. Then *Antiochus* also, to make amends with their new benefits for the old displeasure done to his father, yeelded themselves to him.

Moreover his fathers Souldiers being enflamed with fauor toward the young Prince, and preferring the conscience of their oath made to his father, before their latter promise giuen to their new proude and dishonest King, revolted with all their ensignes to *Demetrius*; and to *Alexander* being with the like rage of fortune ouerthrowne as he was lited vp, was in the first battell vanquished and slaine; and so suffered due and deserved punishment both in the behalte of *Demetrius* whom he had slaine, and in the right of *Antiochus* whose stock he had slandered.

The ende of the xxxv. Booke.



H



114

THE XXXVI. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Demetrius maketh warre against the Parthians, and is taken prisoner. Tryfo vsurped the kingdome of Siria. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius wresteth it out of his hands, and subdueth the Iewes. The originall of the Iewes. The commendation of Ioseph. The going of the Israelites out of Egypt vnder Moyses. The hollowing of the sabbath day. The fruitfulness of Iury, with the description of the vale of Iericho, of the dead sea. Of Attalus king of Pergamur. Of his cruelty, and madnesse, and how he made the people of Rome his heire. Aristonicus the bastard sonne of Eumenes challengeth the crowne and is overcome by the Romanes.

Demetrius hauing thus recouered his fathers kingdome, was himselfe also corrupted with the prosperous success of his affaires, and not forward by the fall of him that preceeded him, through the inclination of vice, that is commonly wont to be in the thought of youth, and the hot desire of euill, so generally rooted in the blood, he fell to sloath and idleness and wholly neglected the requisit ordaining of his affaires, and the honor of his princely name. By meanes whereof he purchased to himselfe, as great hatred in all mens hearts for his effeminate cowardise, as his father before him had gotten by his pride and arrogancy. Whereupon, perceiuing how the cities & his kingdome euen to the utmost borders, began to withdraw their obedience from him, to the entent to wipe that spot of cowardise wherewith hee had blemished his reputation, he determined to make warre vpon the *Parthians*. Whose coming the people of the East were not willing to behold, both by reason of the cruelty of *Arscus* King of *Parthians*, and also because the countries being enured with gentle entreatance of the ancient dominion of the *Macedons*, could hardly digest the pride of the new Empire of the *Parthians*. By meanes whereof being ayded with the powers of the *Parthians*, *Emilians*, and *Eactrians*; he vanquished the *Perthians* in many battels.

Nevertheless at last being deceived at a parly, vnder a counterfet coulor of peace to be handled, hee was taken prisoner and drawne through the open face of the Cities that had before revolted, and shewed in denition to the people

Demetrius
taken priso-
ner.

Aa 2

The 36. booke

Trifo vlturps.

people that had tooke part with him, as who should say, they might to their terror, see what a dejected creature hee was now, whom they but lately had so highly fauoured. Afterward he was sent into *Hyrcania*, & there curiously entertained, according to the dignity of his former estate. In the meane time *Tryfo*, who through great lute had obtained to be admitted protector ouer *Antiochus*, sonne in law to *Demetrius*, killed the child and vlturped the kingdome, which long after as a soueraigne thereof in peaceable possession he enioyed.

But at the length, when the fauour that was given to him at his first coronation began to be worne out, *Antiochus* the brother of *Demetrius* (who all that time was brought vp in *Asia*) being but a very child, ouercame him in battell, and so the kingdome of *Sciria* was reduced back againe to the posterity of *Demetrius*: *Antiochus* therefore, remembering that both his father was hated for his pride, and his brother dispised for his slouthfulnesse, to be sure that he would not fall into the same vices himselfe, after he had taken in marriage *Cleopatra* his brothers wife, he with all his deligence pursued the Citties, that had reuolted from his brother at the beginning of his raigne, and hauing subdued them, reformed them againe to the obedience of the Empire. At this time also, hee conquered the *Iewes*, who in the raigne of his father *Demetrius*, hauing gathered themselves into one body, had withdrawne their obedience from being subiect to the dominion of *Macedon*, & hauing set themselves at liberty, which before were in bondage, they grew to such strength, that after the time of this Kings de cease, there was no soueraigne of *Macedon* able to subingate their fealty by his dominion, but that in spight of them, they created a ruler among themselves, and disturbed all *Sciria* with their nations proceedings.

The original
of the Iewes.

The original of the *Iewes* was *Damasco*, which is the Noblest city of *al Sciria*, and from whence the kings of *Sciria* deriued their pedigree, as linially descended and propagated from *Semiramis*. The citty had the name of a king of theirs (called *Damascus*) in honor of whom, the *Scirians*, worshipping the Sepulcher of his wife *Aratis*, for a Temple, and reuerenced her with much deuotion and superstitious Ceremonies for a Goddesse. After *Damasco*, reigned *Abraham*, *Israel*, and *Moyse*, but *Israel* was more notable then his aunccestors, by reason of the fruitfull encrease of his ten sonnes: Therefore he deuided his people into ten kingdomes, and deliuered it to his sonnes, calling them all *Iewes*, after the name of *Juda*, who deceased immediately after the deuision: the remembrance of whom, he commaunded al the rest to haue in reuerence, (his portion was the chiefe of all the others) the youngest of his brothers was *Ioseph*, of whose excellent wit all the elder brothers being affraid, secretly laid for him, and hauing betraied him, sold him to a Marchant-stranger, by whom he was carried ouer into *Egypt*: where through the sharpnesse and pregnancy of his wit, he profited in the magicall artes, that in short continuance he proceeded and was held in great estimation with the king: for he was both a certaine deuiner of wonders and fortokens, and also was the first that discovered the interpretation and secret trouble of dreames: neither was there any thing appertaining, either to the diuinity of God, or the prosperity of man, wherein as it were by heauenly reuelation, he appeared not to haue exact knowledge. In so much that he fore saw the barrennes and famine threatened to the land,

The history
of Ioseph in
Egypt.

of Iustine. 115

many yeare before the Empire thereof, and without question all *Egypt* had in that greedy vnsatisfied time perished for hunger, if the King aduised by his counsell, had not given strait command, to engrosse and lay vp in store, the corn of many yeares before to preferue his people from the extremitie ensuing. Finally he was so wel experienced, that his answers seemed not to be given by man but by God. His sonne was *Moyse*, who besides the inheritance of his fathers knowledge was also worthily commended for his exceeding beauty & comely personage. But the *Egyptians* being stricken with a great itch and leprouse scurf ouer al their bodies, to the entent the contagion should infect no further,

An ynnuith

by the warning of an Oracle, exiled him and al the infected out of *Egypt*. *Moyse* therefore being there made captaine ouer the banished people, stole away the hallowed Relicks of the *Egyptians*, which stufte due to their deuotion, they entending to recouer the same by force, were compelled by the violence of a tempest, which wether beate them to retire home again, and *Moyse* loone after resorting to *Damasco*, the native countrey of his aunccestors, went vp into the Mountaine *Syria*, in which (forasmuch as he first rested there, after leuen daies fasting and trauell of himselfe and his people through the deserts of *Arabya*) he hallowed the seuenth day, and called it after the manner and custome of the countrey then in vse, the sabbath day; commaunding it to be kept fasting

The hallow-
ing of the sab-
bath day.

day for euer alter, because vpon that day they made an end of their trauell and hunger. And in memorial that they were driue out of *Egypt* for feare of infection, least they should be hated againe for the same cause where they should inhabit: they instituted a law, neuer after to communicate with strangers, which ordinance rising at first thus vpon good consideration, by little and little grew into a custome of superstition. After *Moyse* his brother *Araus* or *Aaron*, was consecrated, the first priest of the Ceremonies of *Israel*, and not long after King: so that it remained euer after as a custome amongst the *Iewes*, that they which were their priests were also their Kings. Through which, iustice ioyned with religion, it is increadible how greatly they encreased. The enriching of the *Iewes*

Aaron

came by the reuenewes of *Balme*, which groweth in no other country but onely in theirs. For certaine, there is a spacious valey enclosed round about with continual & leuel hylles, as it were walles to cityes, or like defences about choise Gardens. The place containing 2 hundred thousand *Aeres*, is named *Iericho*, in the same valley there is a wood worthy principall record, both for the fruitfulnessse and for the pleasantnesse thereof; for it is both beset within and enclosed about, with date trees, and balme trees. The balme trees are a like in making & groweth vnto pitch trees, sauing that they be much lower and are dressed as vines are: these at certtain seasons of the yeare do sweat out balme, neither is the place so much to be admired at for the fruitfulnessse, as for the couldnesse; for

The descrip-
tion of Ierico

whereas through all the climate of that countrey the sunne is exceeding hot, there is in that feate, a natural warmenes of the aire, and a continual shadow to walk and recreat in. In that contrey also is a lake, which for the greatnes thereof & for the vn moueable standing of the water, is called the dead sea. For neither is it altered with the windes, by reason the *Bytumen* resisteth the force of them, wherewithall the water is made vn moueable, neither can it be failed vpon, because all things wanting life, sink down to the bottom, and it wil not beare any substance vnlesse it be overlaid with *Allome*.

The dead sea

The xxxvj booke

Xerxes first
subdued the
Iewes,

The sorrows
of Attalus.

The death
of Attalus.

The reward
of a covetous
man.

Xerxes King of Persia was the first subdued the Iewes, afterward, they and the Persians also, were brought in subiection by great Alexander & continued by many yeares vnder the government of the Empire of Macedonia: lastly rebelling against Demetrius, by seeking the friendship and aliance of the Romans (who at that time did cut large thongs of other mens leather) they were the first of all the Nations of the East that recovered liberty. During the same time that there was such alteration of the kingdome of Siria, among the new Kings, Attalus King of Asia, distained his most flourishing kingdome, which he had receiued of his vncke Eumenes, with the slaughter of his friends, and the execution of his alies, falsely surmising one while, that the old Lady his mother, E another while that his owne wife Beronice were by their forcery and enchantments put to death. After the committing of this wicked and outrageous cruelty, he apparelled himselfe in vndeceit apparell, and suffered his head and beard to grow long and forworne, like as offenders fashion themselves to do, being once in prison, earlesse of any thing that should retrieth or delight either their bodies or mindes: he tooke no pleasure to come abroad, it was hateful to see or heare the people, al mirth in his house was loathsome vnto him, all pleasures poison, and as a man distracted and rent from his humane reason, so contemned he al humane society: so that it was thought he offered this punishment of himselfe, as an oblation to pay the fury of the Goddess which F he had iustly prouoked to do iustice against him, or to pacifie the wondering Ghostes of such, whom he had wrongfully put to death. After this, neglecting altogether the government of the kingdome, refusing the estate and dignity giuen and due to a Prince, he gaue himselfe to making of Gardens, and sowed seedes, setting hearbes and weedes together, all which hee would steepe in venomous liquors, and commend as speciall presents to his most deere friends.

Furthermore he gaue himselfe to the practise and exercise of the Smiths craft, and to the founding of mettales, maruailously delighting in casting of Brasse. Finally intending to make his mother a Toombe, as he was earnestly occupied about the same, he caught a surfer by the heat of the sun, of which G he died within seuen daies after, by his last will making the people of Rome his heire.

But Aristonicus the sonne of Eumenes, not begotten in wedlock, but born of a single woman of Ephesus, who after the death of Attalus, tooke vpon him the government of the kingdome of Asia, as it had bin successiue his claime by right of the inheritance. When hee sought many prosperous battels, against such of the citties as would not yeelde themselves to his ayde, for feare of the Romans, and by that successe seemed now to be rightfull King without contradiction, Licinius Crassus the consull, was appointed to haue the charge and disposing of all things in Asia, who hauing more minde of Attalus riches, then how for his advantage to continue his warres (by the aduenturing the encounter in the later end of the winter) without heedfull direction he was overcome, and with the losse of his life concluded his rashnesse, and suffered punishment of his couetousnesse. To succeed in his roome was sent the consull Perpenna, who in the first encounter vanquished Aristonicus, tooke him H priso-

of Iustine

116

prisoner, and shipped all the treasure of Attalus appertaining to the Romans by force of Legacie, and conueyed them to Rome; the which his successour Marcus aquilius the Consull, taking fore to hart, made all the speed he could, to take Aristonicus into his hand, whereby hee himselfe might rather haue the honor of the triumph for vanquishing him then Perpenna: but the death of Perpenna brake off the strife betweene the two Consuls, and so Asia becoming made the right of the Romans, did with her riches send all her vices vnto Rome.



THE XXXVII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

C The Masilians intreat the Romaines to releafe their displeasure against the Phoenes. The Romaines reward the Kings that aideth them against Aristonicus. The cruelty of Laodice toward her owne children. The byrth, education, and daungers of Mythridates. He subdueth the Scythians. Hee trauaileth through Asia disguised. He putteth his wife to death, for going about to poisonne him. His warlike conuersation. He entereth into league with Nicomedes King of Bithinia, and they ioyntly Conquer Paphlagonia. He subdueth also Galatia, contrary to the prohibition of the Romans. Nicomedes altereth the name of his sonne, and proclaimeth him King of Paphlagonia.

D After that Aristonicus was taken prisoner, the Masilians, sent Ambassadors to Rome, humblye requesting pardon for the Phoenes their first founders, vppon whose City and people, the Senate had giuen sentence that they should be vtterly rooted out, and the posteritye of their name extirp, for that both in the last war with Aristonicus, and before time when they had like controuerfie with Antiochus, the same city like deadlye enemies

The 37. booke

enemies had euer furthered the warre against them, which request the *Mis-*
silians with much successe obtained.

This done they rewarded the kings that aided them against *Aristoniceu*.
vnto *Mythridates* king of *Pontus*, they gaue the lesser *Syria*, and vnto the sons
of *Ariarathes* king of *Cappadocia*, who loste his life in the same battell, they
gaue *Liconia* and *Cilicia*, wherein the Senat and people of *Rome*, dealt more
fauourably with the sonnes of theyr confederates, then the mother deale
with hir own children, for by the one the child had his kingdome enlarged,
by the other he was bereft of his life. For *Laodice*, of six sons *Ariarathes* had
begotten by her (for leare least by continuall succession in the gouernment
of the kingdome, some of them might happen to attaine to mans estate) kil-
led five of them, one of the youngest by the help of his kindred, was prefer-
ued from his mothers cruelty, after the death of *Laodice*, (whom the people
had put to death for the cruelty toward her children) inioyd the kingdome to
himselfe. *Mythridates* also being surprized by sudden death, left a son to pos-
sesse his throne of his own name, who afterward grew to such power, that he
surmounted in estate, not onely the kings of his time, but also all them that
had reigned before him: he held wars with the *Romans* six and forty years to-
gether, sometime with conquest, sometime with losse, whom the most expert
captains, *Silla*, and *Lucullus*, with diuers others: and in fine, *Cneus Pompeius* F
ouercame in such sort, that he still rose with greater force and prowesse to re-
newe the wars, and by his losses seemed euer to bee made more terrible vnto
them, nor at last was he vanquished as an enemy, but in his old & declining
age, leauing his son to be his heir, he dispatched and thortened his own life,
by desperat and wilful death in his own kingdome, which he long honorably
had made good against his enemies, and where his ancestors had reigned of
long continuance.

The very wonders of heauen did pronosticate to what greatnes he shold
aspire, for both the same year he began his Empire, there appeared during
the progresse of thre score and ten dayes, at both times such a blazing star, G
that all the sky seemed to bee on fire, for it was so large and spacious, that it
occupied a quarter of the heauen, and shewed so bright, that it blemished
the light of the sunne, and when it rose or went down, it consumed 4. houres
at each time.

When he was a child, his own gouernors went about to destroy him, set-
ting him vpon a rough and vnbroken horse, and compelling him to learne to
ride, and practise the actiuitie and Noble exercise of Turney, the which at-
tempt, following not their minds as they hoped for, because the yong prince
Mythridates managed the horse better then was hoped or expected in one of
his age, they assailed him with poyson, but he casting how to escape perils H
before they came, drunk treacle oftentimes, by means whereof, he so stayed
his body with tried and exquisit medicines, that when he was old, he would
haue poisoned himselfe and could not.

After this, fearing his enemies would compass the treason by stratagem,
which they could not by poyson, he counterfetted a desire of hunting, wher
by the space of foure yeeres, hee came not vnder anye rooofe in the Cittie,
or

The vnto-
ral cruelty of
a mother.

Mythridates
the great.

A Comet

of Iustine.

117

or cottage in the Country, but wandred vp and down in forrests and woods,
and rested the night time in Mountains, sometime in one place, sometime in
another, making no place especiall for his repose, nor no man that knew his
particular haunt, he enured himselfe eyther to chafe or to pursue the wilde
beasts on foot, and with some of them to encounter by plain force, by means
whereof, he both auoyded all treason, and also hardned his body to abide all
kind of labor and trauell.

Afterward when he came to take the gouernment of the kingdome vpon
him, he immediately set his minde not to much to the gouerning, as to the
enlarging of the same, and in his Warres, he marueilous fortunately subdu-
ed the *Scythians*, who before that day was neuer conquered, who Noble de-
stroyed *Zopyron*, the captaine of great *Alexander*, with thirty thousand figh-
ting men, who had slain *Cyrus* K. of *Persia*, with two hundred thousand men
of warre, and had put to flight, *Phillip* king of *Macedon*.

Being thus encreased in strength, he conquered *Pontus*, and consequen-
ly *Cappadocia*. Then with certaine of his friends he went secretly disguised
out of his own kingdome, without knowledge to any other, then those friends
associated him, and wandered through *Asia*, viewing the Scituation of the
cities and prouinces of the same. From thence he trauelled ouer *Bithinia*,
and as though he had bin already Lord of *Asia*, he prouided himselfe of all
things that might helpe to further him toward this great conquest.

After this trauell, when all men supposed he had bene dead, he returned
backe into his owne realme where he found a little sonne, whom *Laodice* his
Sister and wife had brought him forth in hys absence. But in the midle of
the ioy that was made, for his returne and for the birth of the child, he was
in danger to be poysoned; for his sister *Laodice*, beleeuing him to be dead,
and thereupon abusing her body with his friends, (as though since mighte
haue lessened her offence, by committing of a greater crime) prepared a
cuppe of poyson to Welcome him home withall. Whereof *Mythridates* C
hauing intelligence by a Damsel, punished the offence vpon the practisers
thereof.

After when Winter drew on, he spent not the time in feasting but in feats
of Armes, not in ydlenesse but in excercise, not among carpet knights, but
in lusting and Turnement, in running on foot, and on horsebacke, or else
in wrestling and tryall of strength amongst his peeres: he also daily enured
his men of Warre by daily excercise, to be enured to like labor and trauell,
equall with himselfe. By meanes whereof, as by the Noblenes of his mind,
and courage of his body, he was reputed invincible himselfe, so his whole
hoast trained vp vnder him, were held invincible also.

He first entred into leage with *Nicomedes*, and then invaded *Paphlagonia*,
the which hauing conquered, hee diuided the benefit thereof to his cap-
taines and followers: When newes was deliuered to the Senate, that these
kings had subdued the kingdome, they sent Ambassadors to them both,
commaunding them not onely to desist from what they had begunne, but
withall to leaue it, without being any way indamaged by them in the same
estate they found it in. But *Mythridates* accounting himselfe now of power
full.

Mythridates
ouercome
the Scythians

The wife of
Mythridates
practiseth to
take his life.

He conqu-
ereth Paphla-
gonia.

The xxxvij. booke

sufficient to resist the puissance of the *Romaines*, answered proudly, that the kingdome was his fathers by inheritance, and that he married, (knowing no reason they had for it) they should make argument with him for his, more then they before had done with his father: vpon which answer being threatened in the behalfe of the Senat by the Ambassadors, he set so light by their menaces, that he forthwith invaded *Galicia*. *Nicomedes* also (forasmuch as he was not able to make his party good, in the right of his kingdome by any title) answered he would surrender vp his to the lawfull King. And thereupon changing the name of his owne sonne, he called him *Phylomenes*, by the name of the Kings of *Paphlagonia*. By which conuiance, vnder that counterfet pretext, he still held the kingdome, as though he had restored it to the rightfull successor. So the *Romaine* Ambassadors being thus had in derision without other answer, then being scolded by both, returned back to *Rome*.

The end of the xxxvij. Booke.



The 38. Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Mithridates destroyeth Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and Nicomedes invade the kingdome. Mithridates vnder pretence of helping his sisters sonne, driueth Nicomedes out of the realme, and by a cunning slight taketh away the life of his sisters son, and maketh one of his own sons king. The Cappadocians rebell, and set vp Ariarathes, the brother of the before slaine king, whom Mithridates ouercommeth, and driueth him out of the realme. The said Ariarathes dyeth, whereupon Nicomedes suborneth a beautifull youngman, vnder the color of being brother to the said Ariarathes to sue to the Senate of Rome for the kingdome. Mithridates doth the like with another of his sonnes. The Cappadocians being set at liberty desire a king. Ariobarzanes is appointed by the Senat. Mithridates entereth into league with Tygranes king of Armenia, who expulseth Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia. The Romaines sent their Lieutenants to set Ariobarzanes again in his kingdome. Mithridates maketh great preparations and furniture for the warres. He encouraged his souldiors and consulteth of the ordering of his warre. Ptolomye King of Cyrene obtaining the Kingdome of Egypt after the death of his brother, worketh most extreme cruelty against the Authours of his promotion. The Ambassadors of Rome come to Alexandria. Ptolomye lieth out of Egypt, maketh warre against the same, committeth most execrable cruelnesse against his owne children. The curtesie shewed by the King of Parthia to Demetrius, being their prisoner. Demetrius sleeth away twice, and is sent back againe. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, maketh warre against the Parthians. Demetrius goeth into Syria. Antiochus is slaine, and all his host murdered by a sudden conspiracy. Demetrius escapeth into his kingdome.

Mithridates now, least any stop or suspition of his, should lie in the way to withstand his ambitious proceedings, from honorable warres abroad, he returned to vnciuil murders at home, and hauing begunne first with putting his wife to death, determined to expire no lesse, on the children of his other Sister *Laodice*, whose husband *Ariarathes* king of *Cappadocia*, he had traitrouslie slaine by the furtherance of *Gordius*, accounting the stratagem

The 38. booke

stratagem that concluded the Father, of little purpose, if after him the yong Princes should inioy the inheritance of the kingdome, which hee so much thirsted after.

But while he was busied in these politick affaires, *Nicomedes* king of *Bithinia*, invaded *Cappadocia*, then destitute of a head, by reason of the late death of the king: which *Mithridates* taking in hand to defend vnder a fayned pretence of pitying his sifter, hee sent her succour to expulse *Nicomedes* out of *Cappadocia*. But *Laodice* had by that time they were arrived yeelded hir self to *Nicomedes*, vpon condition he should take her to wife. Vpon which marriage *Mithridates* taking in high displeasure, hee compelled the Garrison of *Nicomedes* out of *Cappadocia*, and restored the kingdome to his sisters sonne, wherein he had performed a kinsman part, and therein had shewn himselfe right Noble: if thereby had not followed a deceit which he practised in the doing thereof.

Mithridates dr. i. with *Nicomedes* out of *Cappadocia*.

For within few dayes after he was earnest to haue *Gordius* restored home into the favor of his king and country, whose helpe he had used in the murder of *Ariarathes*, hoping that if the yong king thereat would seeme to make resistance, he should thereby haue some quarrel to make warre vpon him; or if he were contented therewithal, that he then might dispatch the sonne by the same man that he ruinated the father. When deuise when *Ariarathes* the yonger vnderstood to be wrought against him, taking it in displeasure that the murderer of his father should be repeald out of exile, (and that in especiall by his Vncle) whose rather of iustice oughte to haue punished so heinous an offender, then thus haue fauored him; as well for his owne defence which he doubted, as otherwayes he raised a great Army. *Mithridates* now hauing brought into the field, to rescue thousand footmen, and ten thousand horsemen, with sixe hundred armed Chariots, and that his aduersary *Ariarathes* by the help of the kings that were his neighbours, and were confederat with him, had leued and assembled together as great a power as their enemy, which *Mithridates* supposed them vnpossible to raise, for feare of the vncertaine chaunce of the battell, he altered his purpose of warre, to the practising of treason, being of opinion that in causes that concern kings, no treason for conscience sake, ought to be neglected, which certainly tends to the publick preferuation of so particular a person, whose security before lay in hazard.

The treachery of *Mithridates*.

And therupon procuring the yong Prince to come to a conference with him, he conueyed a dagger in the vpperstock of his horse, and when the sencer that was sent by *Ariarathes* (as the manner of kinges is) began to feeble carelessly the neather part of his bely, hee secretly bad him beware: that he found not another weapon then he sought for: so by meanes of which scottie the treason was disclosed.

Then both the kings being come to the place of parley, *Mithridates* drew *Ariarathes* a good way from his Friends: as it had bin to haue their communication secret to themselves, wher watching his aduantage in the open view of both armies slue him, and crowned a son of his own of the age of 8. years king of *Cappadocia*, giuing him the name of *Ariarathes*, and assigning *Gordius* to be his gouernor.

But

of Iustine. 119

But the *Cappadocians* being vexed with the cruelty and treachery of the forenamed persons, reuolted from *Mithridates*, and sent for the kings brother, whose name was *Ariarathes* also out of Asia, wher he was instructed and brought vp, against whom *Mithridates* renued the wars, and hauing overcome him, draue him from out of the realme of *Cappadocia*. Not long after, what for feare of his kinsmans pursuit, and what by the present distresse he was in, the yong prince caught a sicknes and died. After his death *Nicomedes* feareing least *Mithridates* by obtaining *Cappadocia*, would further invade *Bithinia*, as next neighbor vnto it, subborned a child of excellent beauty (as though *Ariarathes* had begotten 3. sons, and not two only) to desire of the Senat of Rome the kingdom of *Cappadocia*, as his rightful inheritance from his father. Moreouer he sent his wife *Laodice* vnto Rome, to testifie that she bare three sonnes by *Ariarathes*, and that was one of them: which deuise, when *Mithridates* heard of, he also with like modestly sent *Gordius* vnto Rome, to auouch before the Senat, that the childe to whome he had deliuered the kingdom of *Cappadocia*, was the son of the same *Ariarathes*, which in the quarrel of the Romans, was slaine in the battell of *Aristomachus*. But the Senate vnderstanding the meaning and subtil endeavor of both the kings, would not seem so vnjust and partiall, to giue other mens kingdoms to vsurpers & vpsurters.

The sonne of *Mithridates* is expelled.

The impudent suite of *Mithridates* to the Senat.

The order taken by the Senat.

Ariobarzanes made king of *Cappadocia*.

Mithridates is ouerth. *Cappadocia*.

start heires that assumed forged names to themselves; but they first tooke *Cappadocia* from *Mithridates*, and to comfort *Nicomedes* withall, they took *Paphlagonia* from him. And to the intent it should not seem, they wold bereaue kingdoms from these kings in despite of them, & presently bestow them vpon others, they hauing disposed them, left both the Nations to be at liberty. But the *Cappadocians* refusing this gift of freedome, returned to the Senat that they nor their country, neither could nor wold liue and continue without a king. whereupon *Ariobarzanes* was appointed to take the rule and preheminance ouer them. There was at the same time one *Tigranes* king of *Armenia*, kept in hostage not long before by the *Parthians*, and now remitted by them into his fathers kingdome: Him did *Mithridates* couet to allure to take part with him, in the wars that he so long time had purposed against the Romans, whom by the means of *Gordius* he perswaded (as one that knew not what it was to displease so imperious a people) to make warre vpon them. *Ariobarzanes*, who was no other but an absolute coward, and to the intent he would not haue it appear, hee did it either for fear or policy, he gaue him his daughter *Cleopatra* in marriage, while he himselfe, at the first comming of *Tigranes* to receiue her, conueying away all his stuffe, fled speedily to Rome, so by the means of *Tigranes*, *Cappadocia* was againe reduced vnder the Dominion of *Mithridates*. At the same instant died *Nicomedes*, whose sonne named *Nicomedes*, being driuen out of his kingdome by *Mithridates*, resorted to Rome for succor, vpon whose humble suite it was decreed by the Senat, that both he & *Ariobarzanes* should be seated in possession of their kingdoms again. For the performance whereof, *Aquilius*, *Manlius*, and *Malpimus*, were sent to be Lieutenants of the war. *Mithridates* hauing knowledge hereof, & intending to answer this enterprized hostility of the Romans, allyed himselfe with *Tigranes*, betwixte whome it was couenaunted, that *Mithridates* should

Bb

haue

The xxxviij. booke

Mithridates
and Tygranes
conferre
rate together.

Mithridates
flureth other
Nations as
gainst the Ro-
mans.

The oration
of Mithrida-
tes to his me-
rit warre

haue for his part the cities and lands, and *Tygranes* for his share the men & cattell, and whatsoeuer else was moueable. After this, *Mithridates* considering what a warre he had vnderaken, sent out his Ambassadors, some to the *Cimbrians*, some to the *French-greekes*, some to the *Sarmatians*, others to the *Bisarnes*, to request them of their aide and helpe: all which Nations he had assured long before, by shewing to them friendships and sundrye fauors euer since he first purposed this warre against the *Romans*, and which now he made in readines for. Moreouer he raised an host of men in *Scythia*, and armed all the East, against his so powerfull enemies, whereby it was no maruell, that he overcome *Aquilus* and *Malchine*, hauing none but the men of Asia on their part, and after the discomfiture of whome, and of *Nicomedes*, all the cities were earnest suiters to be receiued into his fauor. Ther he found as it were stored vp in readines for the imployment he had, great plenty of Gold and siluer, gathered and reserued by the kings in times past, with much furniture for the war, which in that action he had in hand, he knew both necessary and needful: and forasmuch that this provision made greatly for his furtherance, and being now from all infirmities strengthened that he would not seeme also to be chargeable to the cities, he released them all their debts, as wel priuate as publicke, and exempted them freely from all charges, as wel of the wars, as of tribute and taxes for 5. years space. Then assembled he his souldiors before him, and encouraged them with diuers requisite exortations to this war against the *Romans*, otherwayes entitled the wars of Asia. The copy of which Oration, I haue thought woorthy not to be seuered from this work (albeit I desire to be short) in the same maner as *Pampeius Tragus* hath in directly set it forth, for that he findeth fault with *Lysius* and *Salust*, for publishing Orations in their workes as they were spoken, when fewer words to so much purpose is as sufficient, and for that by so doing they exceed the bounds of a History. He said he could gladly haue wished, since it was conuenient, that he might haue consulted vpon this point before the violence of the disquiet attained to this heighth, whether it had bin better for the generall good of them all, though not for the particular benefit of himselfe, to haue warre or peace with the *Romans*. But now that there was no remedy, to redeem their slavery but by resistance; to haue libertye but by the law of war, to haue peace, vnlesse purchased now in so aduenturous a fight, nor reap plenty, vnlesse bought with the price of their enemies blood: he did expect & hope from their honorable resolutions, since almen wil draw their weapons against theeues, though not to defend their welth, yet knowing them merciles, to reuenge their deaths. But forasmuch as he purposed not to debate, whether it were profitable now to be in quyet, (considering they had a quarrel to answer, not against them that were suspected enemies in hart, but such as had profest themselves apparently, and wer now to be encountered like deadly enemies in publick battel,) he desired to know by what means, and vpon what hope, they should maintaine the wars they had already begun, himselfe not doubting the victory, if they with him wold but continue hartie corage in the act they had declared, both in the plot and pretence. That the *Romans* might be overcome, his souldiors that vanquished

of Iustine

120

shed *Aquilus* in *Bithinia*, and *Malchinus* in *cappadocia*, wer witnesses as well as he. But if he thought the examples of other mens fortunes, could stir and inflame them more then their own experiences, he had heard that *Pyrrhus* K. of *Epire*, strengthened but with 5. M. *Macedons*, vanquished the *Romans*, in 3. severall pitched fields. He had herd that *Hannibal* by the space of xvi. years, abode in *Italy* like a conqueror, and had sackt the city of *Rome* it self, had not the secret malice, his owne countymen bare to his fortunate successles, bin a greater hindrance to him, in that cities overthrow, then the power of his enemies. He had herd that the *Frenchmen* inhabiting on the other side of the *Alpes*, entred into *Italy*, and there (notwithstanding the *Romans*) seated them selues in the most wealthiest cities of all the continent, and seized into their hands, a larger peece of ground euery way, then their enemy had conquered in *Asia*. Moreouer the said Frenchmen had not only vanquished the *Romans* but also taken their city; inso much that they left them no more ground in all the world whereon to billet themselves, but on a hill, from whence they were faine to remove their enemy, not by battel, but by ransom. The which Frenchmen, (the report of whose name since hath bin so terrible to the *Romans*) he had to strengthen him and make successfull his war. For there is no difference between the Frenchmen that inhabit *Asia*, and the Frenchmen that people *Italy*, but onely the distance of their dwellings asunder. As for their original, their prowess, and the maner of ording their fight was al one; seeing that those in *Asia*, must of force be of much more policy and wit, as they haue come a more long and tedious iourney throug *Sclauonia* & *Thrace*, being a far painfuller labor, and a means to train them vp in a secure experience to make themselves waye, through all those countries, then the other to settle their abiding wher they now inhabit. Furthermore that *Italy* it self, was neuer wel pleased with *Rome* since it was first builded, but that continually from year to year, incessant war hath bin made, by some for their liberty, and by others for the right of the Empire. Inso much that many cities of *Italy* had vtterly destroyed the *Roman* Army by the sword, & soone compeld them shamefully to creep vnder a yoke: and least he might seem to make too long relation in matters of old time, euen at that present al *Italy* was vp in Armes joyntly, together with the *Misres*, not to demand liberty, but society in the Empire, and in the city it self. Neither was the city *Rome*, oppressed more by the wars of their neighbors in *Italy*, then by the factions, and partakings of her Noblemen at home, wherby the ciuil vprores were more dangerous, then the forrain wars comberfome. Besides these, the *Cimbrians*, that vnmeasurable, disordered, and huge rabble of sauage and vnnmercifull rascals, were swarmed out of *Germanie*, of al which Nations, although the *Romans* might be able to withstand the brunt, yet by al at once, they must be so oppressed, that they could hardly haue leisure to resist his wars in hand. Wherfore occasion ought to be taken while it was offered, both to the encrease-ment of their strength, and forwarding their dissignes, least if they stood still while their enemy had his hand full, and neglected the good of opportunity, which lead them a path to safetye; they might like the Grasshopper, sing in Summer, & starue in winter, rest one houre, & they & their posterity

The 38. booke

to liue in misery euer after. For it was not by him in question, whether Warre ought to be made or no, but how it might be so done to redound to their honor, and the ruine of the *Romains*: neither did he seeke occasion now to make warre, for the controuersie was begun betweene them, from the time that they tooke from him in his nonage *Phrigia* the lesse, which they had given vnto his father as a reward for aiding them in their battell against *Arifonicius*, but had continued till now, and his greiuances had beneaine to disgest waighing times leisure, till he should be abled in full measure so to rehearse his injuries he had sustained, & one the causers thereof iustly to be reuenged. Besides, that countrey they had rest from him, *Seleucus Callinicus* had before given in doury with his daughter to his great Graund-father *Mithridates*. They had also commaunded him to depart out of *Paphlagonia*, or else were ready to proclaim against him defiance, which Realme tell to his father not by force of armes, nor by conquest, but by adoption, and as a Legacy of a last will and Testament, made at the death of the rightfull Kings, and so consequently by inheritance: whereas notwithstanding al his humble obedience, to their seuer & bitter decrees, they were not at al moued to mitigate them, but rather resolved to beare themselves more cruelly against him. What impositions had they laide vpon him which he had refused; or what submission could they devise which he had despised, or had not vsed towards them? Had he not at their institution, surrendered *Phrigia* and *Paphlagonia*? had he not by their appointment withdrawne his sonne out of *Cappadocia*, which he had conquered? And therefore was his by the law of armes? Which labour of his was by them vsurped, as if the fruite of other mens chivalry should be no further their owne, then they list: that they hauing no Empire of their owne, but that which they purchased and held by the sword, should deny that liberty to others, which they cherished in themselves? Did he not for their pleasure kyll *Creston* King of *Bythinia*, against whom the Senat had proclaimed warre? And yet for all these endeours whereby he labored to be acceptable vnto them, whatsoeuer *Gordius* or *Tyrinus* vnderooke, and was displeasing vnto them, was imputed altogether to be animated and furthered by him.

Moreouer in despite of him, the Senat had of their owne voluntary wil & pleasure, set *Cappadocia* at liberty which countrey they themselves had taken from other Nations. Afterward when the people of *Cappadocia* sued to haue *Gordius* for their king, not being able to keepe their country without commotions, through the want of a gouernor, they could by no sute nor intreaty, procure their consent therunto, though hauing no other reason to withstand it but because he was accounted his friende. *Nicomedes* at their commaundement made warre vpon him, after which precept of theirs being by *Nicomedes* begun, they suffered him not to take such reuenge vpon him as befitted his dignity, but they themselves sought to compell him to stand to their censure, since they had vnderooke to arbitrate the difference betweene them.

Vhereupon vnlesse he should sit still in his seate, being prouoked by these meanes, & suffer euery rumor to proclaim him a coward, or giue leaue to that dauncing Damosels sonne *Nicomedes*, to teare him from his Empire at his pleasure, he could not bee at content of them; neither was it the faults of

kings

of Iustine.

121

kings in their own particular person, which they were offended with, & sought to redresse, but their power and Maiesty which they studied to suppress where-by to bellow it on their own confederats, and thereby, whosoeuer had the possession thereof, the dignity they still referred to themselves as theirs: which practise of theirs he was not the first, nor had bin vsed against him once; for after the same manner his Graund-father *Pharnax*, by right of kindred appointed as heyre and successor to *Euменes* King of *Pergamus*, and againe, *Euменes* himselfe in whose shipping and by whose meanes, they were first conuined ouer into Asia; by the help of whole men of Warre, more then by their owne puissiance, first they conquered the great *Antiochus*, and the *Frenchmen* in Asia, and shortly after King *Perfes* in *Macedon*. At which fauors of his, their own turne being serued they forgot, and not onely forooke him but held him as an enemy, forbidding him to come within *Italy* & (that which they thought they might not do to him for shame) they made warre vpon his sonne *Arifonicius*. There was neuer any King that had deserued more at their hand, or don more for them whereby to be respected, then *Misimilla* King of *Nimidia*. To him & his labors they imputed the ouercomming of their eangerous enemy *Hanniball*; him they thanked for the taking of *Syphax*; him they commended for the destroyng of *Carthage*; him they registred among the two *Affricans* as the third preferuer of their city: and yet with the same mans Nephew, but euen the other day they made Warre in *Affricke* so deadly and mercilesse, that after they had vanquished him they could not find in their hearts for his great Graund-fathers sake, and in remembrance of the good he had done for them, either to spare him, or pardon him, but they ymprisoned him, and led him through the city in manner of a Triumph, and made him a wondering gazing stock, to the vnsatisfied eies of the multitude. Thus had they made a law to themselves to beare continual hatred against all kings, for that they euer had such to beare soueraignty over them as they were ashamed to heare spoken of; that is to say, either shephards of *Thaborigiens*, Southlaies of *Sabynes*, or Outlawes of *corinth*, or else (which is the honorablest name and title they can euer challenge to haue bin among them) proude men, and as (they themselves report) such founders as a Wolfe gaue suck vnto. which may well be, in that al the off-spring of that people, haue Volues harts, vnsatiable of blood, greedy of dominion, and raueners of riches; whereas himselfe for his owne prouision (if comparison should be made betweene him and them as touching Nobility) he was of more famous lynage, and more worthily defended then that ragged heape of enemies: for he could deriue his pedigree, on the fathers side from *Darius*, and *Cyrus*, the first founders of the Monarchy of the *Persians*, & on the mother side from great *Alexander*, from *Ajcanor* and *Seleucus*, the first grounders & establishers of the flourishing Empire of *Macedon*: or if he should compare his people with theirs, he said he was a ruler of those Nations, which are not only able to match the *Romain* Empire, but also withstood the Empire of *Macedon*. For there was none of the nations ouer whom he was ruler, that had bin at any time subdued by forraigne princes, or that euer submitted their subiection to any King, vnlesse he were of their owne countrey: schide whether they would name *Cappadocia* or *Paphlagonia*, *Pontus* or *Bythinia*, *Armenia*

Bb 3

the

The xxxviij. booke

the greater, or *Armenia* the lesse, of which Countries neither *Alexander* (euen he that conquered all Asia) nor any of his successors, or posterity euer touched or disturbed.

As for *Scythia*, there was neuer but two kings before him, namely *Darius* & *Phillip*, that euer durst so much as attempt to enter into it, who being neither able to make any conquest, had much a do to wind themselves out with the preservation of their liues, from whence also he had congregated a gret part of his strength, in this his expedition against the *Romaines*. For himselfe, he had more cause to haue bin affraide when he entred into the wars of *Pontus*, as being then but a young novice in the wars, and a fresh water souldior E not inured to hardynesse.

For the *Scythians* besides that they be well harnessed, and well harted, are also fenced, cyther with desarts and wast grounds, or else with cold and extremity of weather, which bid the souldiors prepare, to abide both great trauell and perill: among which distresses, neither there was not almost any hope of reward, of so wandering an enemy, which had not only no mony, but not so much as a house to hide his head, or shelter himselfe in.

When in this warfare they were now entred into, there was a more delightfull hope to be cherished, for neither was the aire more temperate in all the worlde, then in Asia, the soile more fertill, nor more plentye of fayre F and plentifull Citties; so that they shold spend a great part of the time, not as in warfare, but as in feasting. And it was a question, whether the Warre shoulde be more easie, or more profitable: whether they shoulde aduenture vpon the spoile of the kingdom of *Attalus*, now next vnto them, or vpon *Lydia* and *Ionis*, so greatly renowned for theyr riches in auncient time, neyther of which, they shoulde neede to goe to fighte for, but to take possession of.

For all Asia was so desirous of their coming, that it seemed to him, he herd them call, and cry aloud to them, make speed. So great hatred to the *Romans*, had the greedy and rauinous dispositions of their Pro-consuls, the G polling and exacting of their tole-gatherers, the wrongfull dealing in sutes and controuersies in the Law, by their Officers, and generally the oppression of all parties, rooted in the hearts of them.

Wherefore he willed them to do no more but follow him manfully, to take president from him, & ponder with themselves what so great an army might be able to effect, having such a captaine as himselfe, whom they themselves had seene, without the helpe of any of his souldiors, by his owne industrie, onely slue the king of *Cappadocia*, and seized his kingdom: who onely of all the men and worthy Conquerors that euer liued, conquered all the countries, bordering vpon the sea of *Pontus* and *Scythia* also, which before his time were so perillous to all, that no man could trauel through them, nor H haue trafficked in safety.

As for his owne iustice and liberality he would not refuse that his Souldiors which had had sufficient tryal and experience of them, shoulde beare witness to the same, as of the which these were manifest tokens, that hee onely of all kings, iuioyed not soly the kingdoms that his Father posselt before

of Iustine

122

before him, but withal for his bountiousnesse and royalty, was a dopted to be heire of other forraigne realmes: as *colchos*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Bosphorus*, which he now peaceably held. When he had thus encouraged his Souldiors, alter the three and twenty yeare of his raigne, he entred into war against the *Romans*. At that time in *Egypt* after the death of *Ptolomy* the King, Commissioners feared the other *Ptolomy* which raigned at *Cyrene*, in possession of the kingdom: and contracted the Queene *Cleopatra*, his sister to him to be his wife.

He returneth to the stories of Egypt

Ptolomy reioicing that he had recouerd his brothers kingdom without battel, the which he knew his mother *Cleopatra*, and certaine of the Nobility, went A priuately to assure vnto his brothers sonne, to the great displeasure of all the city, caused all such as fauored the child to be put to death. The child himselfe he slue in his mothers armes, the very same day that he married her, in the midst and heigh of all the feasting and Ceremonies of wedlock, and so he went to his wife and sisters nuptuall led all bestained with the blood of her sonne.

The cruelty of Ptolomy.

After which deepe he was as cruell and reuengfull to his other countrymen which had stood for him and called him to the kingdom. For he gaue his Souldiers leaue (which were strangers) to make slaughter of whom they would, so that dayly the massacre encreasing and the channels for want of other currant B were supplid with blood: he also put away his sister, and tooke to wife her daughter, a faire young maiden hauing rauished her perforce, with which Tyranny the people were to fore dismayd, that they satunke from him, some one way some another, forsaking their natiue country like banished men, glad of any ground where they might secure themselves from him.

Ptolomy being left alone with his Souldiors, in so great a City, when he saw himselfe Soueraigne of empty houses and not of men, made proclamation that what strangers soere, shoulde freely come and inhabit the same, after whose resort thither and that the city was againe replenished, he went forth to meete the Romaine Ambassadors, *Scipio Africanus*, *Suprius Mumius*, and *Lucius Metellus*, which comforted the Senat, to see how the Realms of their confederats C were ordered. But looke how cruell he had beene to his owne countrey men, so much was he a laughing-stock to the *Romaines*. For he was yll vilaged, a dwarfie by stature, and had such a barell belly, that he seemed more like a beast then a man, which vnacustomed deformity, his smal shrill voyce, and his thin garments did more encrease, as though of set purpose, he had garnished those things to bee seene, which if he had any modest regard or shame, he rather ought with all care to haue concealed.

Ptolomy derided of the Roman Ambassadors.

After the departure of the Ambass. (of whom *Africanus* whilest he beheld the city, was himselfe a spectacle to the *Alexandrians*) *Ptolomy* being for his former D cruelties, now hated of his alliance also, fled secretly out of the realme with his sonne, whom he had begotten of his sister, and with his wife her own mothers paramour, for feare of treason. And hauing drawne together an host of hired Souldiors, he made warre both against his sister, and against his owne country. Afterward he sent for his eldest sonne from *Cyrene*, and because the *Alexandrians* shoulde not make him King against him, which he onely misdoubted he put him to death.

Where-

The 38. booke

Whereat his people no longer containing themselves to be sufferers of his murders, the more to despight him, brake downe his Images, and tore down his pictures, set vp to continue the memory of him in their mindes: which outrage he thinking to be done by the procurement of his sister, hee slue the son whom he had begotten by hir, and cutting the body in pieces, clofed it in a basket, and sent it for a present to the mother, as shee was making a feast to solemnize the remembrance of her birth-day.

Which lamentable spectacle, and sorrowfull sight, not onely to the Queen her selfe, but also to the whole City, cast such a griefe amongst their ioyful meeting, that suddainly in all the Court, was nothing heard but mourning and Lamentation. The Noblemen, conuerting themselves from feasting to Funerals, presented before the people the mangled body, declaring what finities hope they ought to haue of their king, who had so cruelly murderd his own children.

Hee murthered both Dory and Demetrius, taking away by the death of the one in the 36. booke.

Cleopatra, after that the sorrowe of her sonne was abated, perceiuing her selfe greenously pursued by her brothers warre, demanded help of *Demetrius* king of *Syria* by his Ambassadors, whose fortunes were strange and worthy to be spoken of. For *Demetrius* as it is shewed before, making Warre against the *Parthians*, and getting the victory in many encounters, was suddenly surprized by policy, and besides the losse of his Army, was also himselfe taken prisoner; whom *Arfaces* k. of the *Parthians* sent into *Media*, and of his Noble and royal corage, not only gaue him entertainment like a king, but also preferred him his daughter in marriage, promising moreouer, to restore him to the kingdom of *Syria*, which *Triso* hadde vsurped in his absence.

After whose death *Demetrius* being past hope of recovery of his kingdom growing weary of his captivity, and the priuatenes of his life being lothsome to him, though he liued neuer so wealthily, began to consider with himselfe, that he had bin a king, soueraine of many things; where now his captivity made him Lord of nothing; the ground he walkt on, the place he lay in, the meat he eat, Nay the imprisonment that he had, he was not master of; since both he, and all the se, were to be altered at his keepers pleasure; and in this consideration of his, rehearsing to himselfe, Since thus much is the fate of prisoners, that though they haue liberty, it is Bondage. I will be a king on nothing. In which determination hee assailed to steale home into his kingdom.

His counsellor and companion in this Enterprize, was a friend of his called *Callimander*, who after his matters long captivity, corrupting guides with money, and disguising themselves in *Parthians* apparel, *Demetrius* with himselfe, escaped out of *Media*, throug the deserts of *Arabia*, vnto *Babylon*. But *Phraortes* which succeeded *Arfaces*, sent Posthorses after him, who made such speed by nearer and directer waies, that hauing overtaken him they brought him back again. When they came before the king, *Callimander* his seruant was not only pardoned, but highly rewarded for his faithfulness towards his mai. But *Demetrius* with a great rebuke, was sent again vnto his wife into *Media*, and ther attended more straightly then he was before.

An example of demetrius first escape from the hands of Antiochus.

In

of Iustine. 123

In proceffe of time when his wife had increased children to him, it was thought, that the loue of them, and the content of his wife, woulde rather settle his stay, then the desire of absence intice him thence; whereupon, his liberty was enlarged, but he cherishing his former desires, accompanied with his trusty friend escaped againe.

But euen with like pursuite as before, he was ouertaken, neare vnto the borders of his owne kingdom, and being apprehended, was brought backe againe, before the king, who commaunded him out of his presence in great displeasure. Neuertheless granting him againe his wife and children, as fellow and obedient comforters to him, he was againe sent backe into *Media*, his former place of penance, & rewarded with a pair of gold shoes, in reproofe of his childlike lightnes.

Demetrius taken againe in a flight.

But this so gentle and fauorable demeanor of the *Parthians* toward *Demetrius*, proceeded not of any mercy naturally engrafted in that Nation, or in respect of allyance or affinity, but because they coveted the kingdom of *Syria*, intending to vse *Demetrius* as an Instrument against his Brother *Antiochus*, according as eyther the matter, the time, or the chance of the Warre should importune.

Antiochus hearing thereof, thought by wisdom and foresight to prevent their subtil practise, and thereupon led his host (which he had hardened, and inured through many Voyages and battels against his neighbors) to encounter with the *Parthians*. But in this enterprize he made as much preparation for ryot, as for Warre. For whereas he had in his host eight hundred thousand men of Warre, he had euermore three hundred thousand others, that followed with him. Of which the most part were Cookes, Bakers, Minstrels, and players of Enterludes. Of Gold and Siluer, he was so enriched with so great abundance, that euen the common soldiers wore their cloaths embrodered with gold; nay their plenty was so great, that they trod vnder their feet the Mettel, for the loue and desire of which, kingdoms haue bin dispeopled, children haue bin fatherles, and men haue willingly kild one another.

Antiochus leadeh an host against the Parthians.

Moreouer all the furniture of his riches, were of cleane Siluer, as though he had prepared to banquetting and not to battel. At *Antiochus* first arrival, many kings of the East saluted him, and yeelded themselves and their kingdom as his tributaries and defenders. Finally detesting the pride of the *Parthians*, it was not long ere it came to the encounter, wherein *Antiochus* getting the vpper hand, in three seueral pitched fields, & therupon subduing *Babylon* by force, was accounted great: by Fortune whereof, all countries revolted so greedily vnto him, that the *Parthians* had no more Dominion left them, then the bare soyle of the realm of *Parthia*.

Phraortes now vpon this successe of *Antiochus*, sent *Demetrius* into *Syria* with an hoste of *Parthians*, to invade the kingdom; to the entente that by that policy, *Antiochus* might bee enforced to withdrawe himselfe out of *Parthia*, to the defence of his owne Realme. In the meane time because he could not overcome *Antiochus* by force, he sought meanes to surprize him by policy.

Antiochus

The xxxviij. booke

Antiochus by reason he had such a multitude, dispersed all his army into the Citties, during the Winter season, which speaciall care of his was his viter ouerthrow. For the Citties, finding themselves burthned with victualing of his host, and also iniurious demeanor of the Souldiers, reuoluted againe to the *Parthians*, and at a day appointed for the stratagem, all at one houre by trayterous conspiracy set vpon the host, as it was deuised in euery of these citties, and billeted in places seuerally, to the entent they being assailed all at once, they should not be able one to come to the rescue of another.

A sudden conspiracy against Antiochus.

When tydings hereof came to *Antiochus*, he assembled such as Wintered with him, and went to labor the reliefe of such as were neereft him. But in his way he met with the king of *Parthians* and his power, against whom he fought more valiantly himselfe, then did his host; wherein his valor not preuailling, for as much as his enemies were more in number, and of more force and courage, his men forooke him, and in that battell he was slaine. For whom *Pharbares* made a royall hearse, and kept funerals for him as befited the prosperity of so royall a Prince; withall falling in loue with the daughter of *Demetrius*, whom *Antiochus* had brought with him, he took her to wife.

The death of Antiochus.

By fortune of which good hap, it repented him that he let go *Demetrius*, and sent his men in post either to call him by entreaty, or if he denied compell him back. But *Demetrius* dreading so much which after was approued, made such speed, that he recouered his owne kingdome; where- by the *Parthians* being thus disappointed of their tra- uell and expectation, returned to the king.

The end of the xxxviij. Booke.



G

H

THE XXXIX. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

Demetrius, while he goeth about to conquer the whole realme of Egypt, loseth his owne Realme by sodaine rebellion. The king of Egypt suborneth one as adopted by Antiochus to challenge the kingdome of Siria, proclaimed him by the name of Alexander, who overcommeth Demetrius and killeth him. Grypho the sonne of Demetrius is crowned king by name, (his mother bearing all the rule) He is supported by the power of the Egyptians against Alexander, whom he vanquisheth. Alexander is taken by the eues, brought vnto Grypho, and put to death. The mother of Grypho, offering her sonne a cup of poyson, is compelled to drinke it her selfe. His brother Cyricenus maketh insurrection against him. The King of Egypt dieth. Grypho overcommeth Cyricenus. The cruelty of Gryphin towards her sister Cleopatra the wife of Cyricenus. Cyricenus vanquisheth Grypho, and reuengeth his wifes death vpon her sister. Cleopatra Queene of Egypt, setteth vp and pulleth downe her sonnes at her pleasure, and at length is slaine by Alexander the yonger, who for his labour is vanquished the Realme, and his brother Ptolomy made king in his sted. The king of Cyrene bequeatheth his kingdome to the Romaynes. Herotimus king of Arabia infleth Egypt and Siria.

After that *Antiochus* with all his army was thus destroyed in *Parthia*, his brother *Demetrius* being deliuered from captiuetie of the *Parthyans*, (when as al *Siria* as yet mourned for the losse of the army, as though the warres, that he and his brother had made in *Parthia*, in the which the one was taken prisoner, the other slaine, had concluded with prosperous successe) he purposed to make warre in Egypt, at the request of *Cleopatra* his wifes mother, who promised to giue him the kingdome of Egypt in recompence, if he would support her against her brother. But whilest he went about to gaine that which was anothers right he lost his owne, by meanes of a sodaine insurrection in *Syria*. First the Cittizens of *Antioch*, through the instigation of their Captaine *Triso*, detesting the kings pride, (which by his conuetsation, among the cruell *Parthians* was become insufferable) and shortly after the *Apemennians* with all the

The 39. booke

the rest of the Cities following their exsample, tooke occasion vpon their kings absence and rebelled against him.

Ptolemy also king of *Egypt*, against whom the said *Demetrius* made Warre, when he vnderstood, that his sister *Cleopatra* had shipped all her goods, and treasure, and was fled into *Syria* to her Daughter and sonne *Demetrius*, suborned a young man of *Egypt*, the sonne of a Marchant called *Protarchus*, to challenge the kingdome of *Syria* by battell, forging a pedigree, as though *Antiochus* had adopted him into the blood royall. And the *Syrians* earlesse who were their king so they might be deliuered from the pride of *Demetrius*, the young man was proclaimed by the name of *Alexander*, and great succors were gathered to support him out of *Egypt*.

An Egyptian proclaimed king against Demetrius

In the meane while, the body of *Antiochus* slaine by the King of *Parthia* was sent into *Syria* in a coffin of siluer to be buried, which was receiued with great solemnity by the citties, but chiefly by *Alexander* himselfe, to the intent to make men credit the tale, and the better to confirme in them a beleefe that *Antiochus* had adopted him his heyre. And at his funerall he in such sorrowfull habit behaued and fashioned himselfe, that he won much fauour of the commons, and euery man endeouored his thoughts how to make his duty, loue, obedience & alleagiance encrease to him, accounting that his outward sorrowfull mourning to be sincerity, which indeed was no other but hypocritical dissimulation.

Demetrius being vanquished in battell, by this vpstart *Alexander*, and environed on all sides with vnauoidable dangers, was at the last forsaken of his own wife and children. Being then left desolate sauing a few seruants, as he was purposed to haue fled to the Temple of *Tyrus*, there to register himselfe a sanctuary man, hoping the reuerence of the place though not regard of him, might preserve his life, when hee went out to land, he was slaine by the commandement of the maister of the ship.

The reward of treachery

The one of his sonnes whose name was *Seleucus*, because he crowned himselfe King without his mothers consent, was by her slaine; the other of his sonnes, who for greatnesse of his nose was sur-named *Grypho*, was created king by his mother, but vpon this condition, that he should bear the name, and shee all the authority. But *Alexander* the vltorper of the kingdome of *Syria*, being puffed vp with continuall successe in his affaires, began by the nourishment of his pride to despise *Ptolemy* himselfe, by whom hee was inuested in that kingdome.

Ptolemy hereupon, reconciling himselfe to his sister, endeouored by all meanes he could deuise or be instructed in, to depose *Alexander* from his royalty, the which hee had obtained by his helpe, for the hatred he in his life bare towards *Demetrius*. Whereupon he sent aide to *Grypho* into *Greece*, and his daughter *Gryphina* also to be his wife, to the intent he might allure the people to help his Nephew, not onely by confederacy, but also by allyance of affinity, which as he intended came to passe: for after the time they perceiued, that *Grypho* was supported with the power of *Egypt*, they began by troopes to reuolt from *Alexander*. After there was a battell fought betwene them, in which *Alexander* being put to the worse, fled into *Antioch*, where for want of mony where-

The Egyptians king put to flight

of Iustine

125

wherewith to pay his souldiers their wages, he commaunded an Image of victory, of Massie gold to be taken out of the Temple of *Iupiter*, colouring his Sacriledge with a pleasant scoffe, saying that *Iupiter* had lent him victory; so escaping for this wickednesse unpunished, he thought it rather benifit for him, to go forward in that practise he had begun, then to be sorry for what was past: so hauing giuen commaundement to haue the Image of *Iupiter* reft out of the Temple also, formed of cleane Gold and of vnkowne waight, and that being withstood of the acte of this euill, hee was put to flight by the multitude that came to the rescue, and in his hope to escape was oppressed by the violence of a Tempest, forsaken of his followers, taken by theues, and spoiled and brought vnto *Grypho*, and there receiued his deferred death.

Grypho by his fall, hauing fully recovered his fathers kingdome, and being deliuered from outward dangers, was assaulted, by the treason of his owne Mother, who being inflamed with the desire of Soueraignty, after shee had betrayed her husband *Demetrius*, and murdered her other Sonne, for spight and malice, that her former authority should bee diminished, by the victorie of this her other sonne, shee offered him a cuppe of poyson, as hee returned in Tryumphe from his conquest. But *Grypho* hauing intelligence of his mothers treason (as though hee had strided with her for courtisie) desired her to drinke to him, which vpon her refusall he requested more earnestly; and at length calling before her, the author of the report to him, hee laid the treason to her charge, affirming he would admit no other excuse of her offence, but if she would drinke the same her selfe she had proffered to him.

Desire of sovereignty

The Queene being by this meanes, conuicted of her mischieuous intent by receiuing inwardly the poyson, shee had prepared for her Sonne, was deprived of her life. *Grypho* hauing thus brought his Realme in quietnesse, not onely liued himselfe at harts ease, without either disturbed with foreigne inuasion, domesticke insurrection, or priuat treason, but also gouerned his kingdome in happy peace for the space of eight yeares after. The which tearme expired, there arose an enemy to his kingdome, namely his owne brother *Cyricenus*, borne by his owne mother, but begot on her by his vnckle *Antiochus*. Whom whilest he went about to bring to destruction, & rid out of the way by poyson, he stirred him the sooner to contend with him for the kingdome.

The death of the Queene

Among these inordery discords of the Realme of *Syria*, dyed *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, leauing the Gouernment of the kingdome to his wife, and one of his Sonnes, which soeuer shee should choose and account most fit off, as though the state of *Egypt* should bee in better quier, then the Realme of *Syria*, when the Mother by giuing the kingdome to one of her Sonnes should make the other her enemy. Therefore whereas she was of her selfe most enclined to the younger sonne, the people compelled her to make choise of the elder. From whom (before shee gaue him the kingdome) shee tooke away his wife, and hauing enioyned him to forgoe his most dearly beloued sister *Cleopatra*, she constrained him to take in marriage his younger sister

The death of Ptolemy

Cc

The 39. booke

sister *Seluce*, wherein she dealt not like a mother betwixt her daughters, considering she tooke her husband from one, and gaue him to the other.

Cleopatra thus being not so much put away by her husband, as by a violent deuorce separated from him by her mothers meanes, was married to *Cyricenus* in *Syria*. And to the entent she would not seeme to haue brought nothing else vnto him, then the bare name and title of a wife, she raised an host of men in *Cyprus*, and brought it to her husband for a doury.

Cyricenus being now made as strong as his brother, encountered with him in open fi. lde, where being vanquished and put to flight, he came vnto *Antioch*, whether *Grypho* pursued and besiedged him in the Citty. At the taking thereof, *Gryphus* the wife of *Grypho*, labored by all meanes to enquire and find out her sister *Cleopatra*, not by manifesting a sisterly loue to perserue her out of captiuitie, but by expressing her vnnaturall hate, desired her, to the entent she should not escape the miseries thereof. Because as she thought in disdain of her estate, she had entred forceably into that kingdome, and by marrying her selfe to her sisters husbands enemy, had made her selfe an enemy to hers; alledging against her moreover, that she had raised forraigne powers against her brother, and married her selfe out of *Egypt* against her mothers wil. On the contrary part *Grypho* besought and perswaded her, that she would not constrain him to commit so manifest an act, which she continually importuned him vnto 3. namely, to imprisonment, and if he pleased to death. For it was neuer heard that any of his ancestors, amongst so many ciuill, and so many outward *Warres*, did after the victory obtained, extend cruelty against women, which for weaknesse of their nature, had euer bin exempted both from danger of *Warres*, and also from the cruelty of the conquerors.

And now in this case besides the lawes of armes, there was also the bonde of alliance to withhold him from doing such a wickednesse. For on the one side she was her own sister, and on the other side she was his Cosen German, whose blood she sought so cruelly to haue him shed: yea and moreover, she was Aunte to the children of them both. Besides all those bondes of kindred and alliance, he superstitiously alledged that it was not lawful to violat the Temple, in which she had hid her selfe, and which she had taken for safeguard of her life. But that the Goddes with so much the more humility and deuotion ought to be reuerenced on his parte, as by their great mercy and fauour, he had gotten the victory in that battell ouer his enemies.

For neither by the killing her, could he any thing abate the strength of *Cyricenus*, neither by perseruing her life encrease his power. But the more unwilling that *Grypho* was to offer her offence, the more the of her womanly malice incensed him against her sister, supposing him to speake so much in her behalfe not of compassion, but of loue. Whereupon what more incensed with her Ielousie, and what prouoked with her hatred, she commaunded certaine of the Souldiers, to presse into the Temple and murder her: who at their entrance, when they could not neither by faire meanes, nor force get her out, they cut off her hands, as she had clasped them about the Images of the Goddesse.

When *Cleopatra* cursing those wicked murderers, and beseeching the Godds

War betwixt
Gryphus and
his brother
Cyricenus.

A dissuasion
of Gryphus
from cruelty.

Gryphus sent
death to kill
her sister
Cleopatra.

of Iustine. 130

a prince of excellent prowesse and actiuitie. This *Pharnax*, thus disposing his Dominion from his children, was of opinion, that the kingdome and safetie thereof, ought more by him to be regarded, then the name of a Father, and it behooued him rather to provide for his natie country, then for his children, which he supposed he carefully did, in thus distributing his kingdome. Thus then at one time *Mithridates* in *Parthia*, and *Eucratides* in *Bactria*, both notable and worthy princes, began their raignes. But the *Parthians* had the happier fortune. For through the politicke gouernance of their king, they aspired to the soueraigne preheminance of the Empire. Whereas the *Bactrians* being tossed too and fro with the vncertaine fortune of the warres, lost not onely their kingdome, but also their liberty. For after they had wearied themselues, with the long continuall warres of the *Sogdians*, *Drangianians*, and *Indians*, last of all as men, halfe dead and out of hart, ere they were encountered, they were subdued by the *Parthians*, which were reputed weaker then themselues.

Yet notwithstanding *Eucratides*, atchiued many battels by his prowesse and Noblenesse of courage, yet at the last being brought to lowe estate, and that *Demetrius* king of *India* had besiedged him, hee hauing no more but 3. hundred souldiors about him, by his often issuing out priuily vpon aduantages, vanquished threescore thousand of his enemies. Whereupon, being after five months sledge enlarged againe, he brought *India* vnder his subiections; from whence as he was returning homeward, he was slaine in his iourney by his own son, whom he had made fellow with him in the Empire: who nothing dissembling the vnnatural murder, but rather reioicing, as though he had killed some forain enemy and not a father, draue his chariot through his blood, and commanded his body to be throwne away vnburied.

In the mean space, while this cruel change hapned among the *Bactrians*, there arose war between the *Parthians* and the *Meades*, in which after the diuers aduentures of both Nations, at length the victory was yelded to the *Parthians*. *Mithridates* being encreased in strength by their power, made one *Bachasus* regent of *Media*, and himselfe went into *Hircania*: at his returne from whence, he made warre vpon the king of the *Elymeans*, whom he overcame and annexed that realme also to his kingdome. And thereupon receiuing many countries by composition, hee enlarged the Empire, from the mountain *Caneasus*, euen vnto the riuer of *Euphrates*. Finally being

taken with sicknesse, he dyed honourably in his old age, of no lesse fame and renown then his grandfather *Arfaces*.

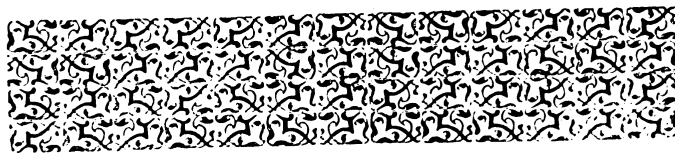
The end of the xli. booke.

The valiant
prowesse of
Eucratides.

An inhumane
murder

The conquests
of Mithridates
the king
of Parthia.

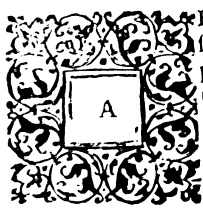




THE XLII. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

THe Scythians make warre vpon the Parthians. Phrahartes King of Parthia for his crueltie is betraid and slaine. Artabanus succeedeth, after whose death reigneth Mithridates, sur-named the great, who greatly enlarged the Parthian Empire. The originall and description of Armenia. The History of Iason and Medea, and of the Argonautes. The Originall of the Albanes in the East. The description of the river Tigris. Mithridates is deposed and slaine by his brother Horodes. The battels of the Parthians against the Romaines. The fruit and madnessse of Horodes, for the death of his sonne Paccorus. The great wickednesse of Vphrahartes, who ouercommeth the Emperour Anthony. He is deposed and set vp againe by the Scythians. Tyrdates who during his absence was created king, hearing of his returne, flyeth to Augustus the Emperour. Phrahartes sent Ambassadors for him. Augustus subdueth the Parthians with the Maiesty of his Name.



The first Emperour of Parthia.

After the decease of Mithridates king of the Parthians, his sonne Phrahartes was crowned king, who being fullye purposed to Warre vpon Syria, and thereby to bereuenged of Antiochus, for attempting the soueraignty, of the kingdome of Parthia, was by an insurrection of the Scythians, reuoked to the defence of his owne. For the Scythians being sollicitud to the aide of the Parthians against Antiochus king of Siria, vpon promise of Wages which shoulde be giuen to them, consented to come to them, but yet the Warre being finished ere their arriuall to stand him in sted, they in reproofe of their late comming, were detained of their hire; wherewith being grieved, to haue traueiled so farre, to so little purpose, and that they demanded, either their Wages for their paines, according to couenant, or an enemy to fight withall, for which they came, receiuing nothing but a scorn till answere, and being offended therewith, began to wait the borders of Parthia.

Phrahartes therefore in readinesse to take his journey against these Scythians,

of Iustine

ans, left to gouerne his realme in his absence, one Himerus highly in fauour, for suffering him to haue the abuse of him in the flourishing prime of his childehood. Who forgetting his owne former life, and the person he presented, through his tyrannous cruelty vexed importunately both Babylon and many other citties.

A Phrahartes himselfe, led to the Warres with him the Greekeish host which he had taken in the Warres of Antiochus, and those whom in their captiuitie he had entreated cruelly and proudly, quite forgetting that his Tyranny toward them in their bondage, had not mitigated their enemies minds so much, but that the remembrance thereof, had more inflamed them to inordinary displeasure against him, as after they approued: for when they perceiued, the Parthian battell began to haue the worse, they turned themselves and tooke part with the enemy, in that battell taking reuenge vpon them had beene oppressfull to their misery, and who lead them to be defenders and partakers of their quarrell, so with the bloody slaughter of the Parthian hoste, and the death of King Phrahartes himselfe, they executed their will for their wrongfull Captiuitie, and purchased the libertie which they had so long desired.

BIn sted of him, his vnckle Artabanus was created King. And the Scythians being contented with the victory, after they had wasted Parthia, returned into their owne countrey. But Artabanus died immediately of a wound in his arme, that he receiued against the Colchatrians. After him succeeded his sonne Mithridates, who for his Noble acts was sur-named the great. For being inflamed with an ardent desire to excell in prowesse, and to haue his name worthy to be registred with the Noblest, he behaued him so worthily in warre, and so vprightly in peace, that in princelines he surmounted all his progenitors.

CWherby he accomplished many warres against his neighbors, with great dexterity, and subdued many Nations vnder the dominion of Parthia. Hec fought diuerse times to his aduantage against the Scythians, and reuenged the displeasure done to his predecessors, and at the last he enterprized war against Artodistes King of the Armenians. But forasmuch as by lawfull truth of this history, we are passing into Armenia, I thinke it necessary as of other kingdomes to repeate the originall, thereof and not with silence to passe ouer to great an Empyre, considering that next vnto Parthia, it surmounteth all other Kingdomes, in ground and people. For Armenia is in length from Cappadocia vnto the Caspian Sea, cleauen hundred Miles, and in breadth seuen hundred Miles.

DIt was founded by Armenius, one of the companions of Iason the Theffalian, whom King Pelias coueting to destroy for his notable merit, and whereby he seemed dangerous to his kingdome, for feare least he should depose him, told him what a Noble voyage there was for him into Colchos, perlwading him to take the enterprize vpon him, and to fetch the Golden fleece, that was so famous and notably talked of in all the world, hoping that either through so long and perillous sayling, or else by fighting against so barbarous a people, hee might bring the aduenturous knight to confusion.

Iason consenting thereunto made proclamation of this his intended voyage,

The 6. Emper.

The 7. Emper.

The Originall of the Armenians.

The foundation of Armenia.

The voyage for the golde Fleece.

The 42. booke

voyage, to whom the Noble youngmen, almost of all the whole world, resorted in great number vnto him, of whome he assembled an Army of the most valiant knights, which he called by the name of Arganants.

But when *Iason* after the accomplishment of his aduenterous enterprizes, had brought home againe in safety, that his selected Army, he was expelled againe out of *Theffaly* by the sonnes of *Pelias*. Whereuppon with a great multitude (which for the renoune of his acts resorted to him out of all Nations) hauing in his company his wife *Medea*, whome after his late denoreement for pittie of her exilement, he had receiued againe with his sonne *Medeus* begotten by *Egeus* king of the *Athenians*, he went againe to *Colchus*, and restored his father in law to his kingdome, from whence he was depofed.

After which, he fought many battels with his Neighbors, and their citities which he subdued: he partly annexed to the kingdome of his father in law, to the intent to abolish the reproach he had drawne vpon himself, by his former Warre, wherein he had both led away his daughter *Medea*, and also slaine his sonne *Aegialus* and partly gaue them to the people, that he brought with him to inhabit.

By report hee was the first of all men next after *Hercules* and *Liber*, which as the same goeth were kings of the East, that conquered that climat of the world.ouer some Nations he assigned captaines, *Phrygius* and *Ansisfratus*, the waggoners of *Cassor* and *Polux*, he made a league with the *Albanes*, who as it is reported, followed *Hercules* out of *Italy*, from the Mountain *Albanus*, when after the slaying of *Gerion*, he draue his cattell thorough *Italy*, who also bearing in mind that they came from *Italy*, saluted the Army of *Pompeius* by the name of Brothers, when he warred with *Mithridates*. By means whereof, all the whole East almost builded Temples, and diuine honors to *Iason*, as to their first founders. The which, *Parmenion* one of the Captaines of great *Alexander*, many yeares after, commanded to be beaten down, to the intent that no mans name should be had in more honor in the East, then the name of *Alexander*.

After the death of *Iason*, *Medus* being an earnest follower of his Fathers vertues, in honour of his Mother *Medea*, hee builded the Citie *Medea*, and established the kingdome of the *Meades*, calling it after his own name, which in continuance of time, grew to that estate, that all the East was in subiectiō to the Empire thereof.

The *Albanes* are next neighbors to the *Amazones*, whose Queen *Thalestris* many authors haue reported, to haue desired the carnall company of great *Alexander*. *Armenius* being also a *Theffalian*, and one of the number of *Iasons* Captaines, hauing gathered together the multitude, which after the death of *Iason* their King, wandered vp and downe, scattered as people without a guide, and founded the towne of *Armenia*, in the Mountaines out of which springeth the river *Tigris*, which at the first is a very small stream, & a good way remote from the head, it sinketh into the ground, and siue and twenty mile beyond, it riseth vp againe a great flood, in the country *Sophone*, and so is receiued into the lakes of *Euphrates*.

My.

The actes of Iason.

The estimation of Iason

The originall of the Medes

The originall of the Armenians

of Iustine.

132

Mithridates King of the *Parthians*, after his warre in *Armenia* was for his cruelty depofed from the kingdome, by the counsell of the realme. His brother *Horodes* taking to him the power, (the royal seate being vacant) besiedged *Babilon* because his brother *Mithridates* was fled thither, so long vntill he constrained them for famine to yield vp the town. *Mithridates* vpon confidence, that he was so neere of his kin, willingly submitted himselfe to his brother *Horodes*. But *Horodes* taking him rather for his enemy then a brother, commaunded him to be cruelly slaine before his face. After this he made Warre with the *Romans*, and destroyed their Graund-captaine *Cassius*, with his sonne, and al his *Romaine* host: his sonne *Pacorus* being sent to pursue the remnant of the *Romaine* battell, after that he had atcheiued many enterprizes in *Syria*, he was called home againe as mistrusted of his father. During whose absence, the host of the *Parthians* that hee left behinde him in *Syria*, was withall the Captaines thereof slaine by *Cassius* Lieutenent to *Cassius*.

These affaires thus ended, there arose the ciuill Warres betweene *Cesar* and *Pompey*, in which the *Parthians* tooke part with *Pompey*, both for the friendship that was between them and *Pompey* in his Wares against *Mithridates*, and also for the death of *Cassius*, whose sonne they heard say tooke part with *Cesar*, whom they suspected had falne to him, in hope to reuenge his fathers death, if *Cesar* should chance in this Warre to haue the vpper hand. Therefore after that *Pompey*, and his adherents had bin giuen the ouerthrow, they both ministred aide to *Cassius* and *Brutus*, against *Augustus* and *Anthony*, and also after the end of the Warre, entring into league with *Labeinus*, vnder the conduct of *Pacorus* they wasted *Syria* and *Asia*, and gaue proud assault vpon the camp of *Ventidius*, who after *Cassius* in the absence of *Pacorus* had giuen the *Parthian* army an ouerthrow.

But *Ventidius* pretending a counterfet feare, for all their allarme offered him, kept himselfe in, and suffered the *Parthians* a while to vaunt of their prosperitie, and the cowardise of their chemies, at length when he thought them most merry and carelesse, he sent out part of his host vpon them, with whose suddaine, and vnexpected assault, the *Parthians* being dismaide fled scattering to saue themselves.

While *Pacorus* supposing that his men which were fled, had withdrawn the *Romaine* Legions after them, assailed in hast the camp of *Ventidius*, in hope that he should haue found it without defendants. But *Ventidius* being prepared for such a skirmish, lead out the residue of the Legions which he had reserved: and in the confliet slew the whole band of the *Parthians* with their king *Pacorus* himselfe.

Neither did the *Parthians* at any time receiue a greater losse. When tidings hereof was brought into *Parthia*, *Horodes* the father of *Pacorus*, who lately before (hearing the *Parthians* had wasted *Syria* and inuaded *Asia*) had boasted (that his sonne *Pacorus* was a conqueror of the *Romaines*) when he now heard of his death, and of the slaughter of his Armye, suddainely for sorrow fell mad.

Many daies after, he would not conuerse with any man, he would not take any sustinance, nor speake one word, whereby a man might suppose, hee had

Dd 2

The 8. king of Parthia.

Horodes cruelty towards his brother.

Warres betweene Cesar & Pompey.

The pollicy of Ventidius.

The xlij. booke

bin as well taken dumbe, as frantick. After many daies expired, when sorrowe had losened his tongue, he spake of nothing but of *Pacorus*, he thought hee saw *Pacorus*, he thought he heard *Pacorus*, and to his imagination would make answers, and talke, as though he had beene in familiar communication with him; he would stand still as though he had stood with him, and by and by lamentably bewaile the losse of him. When long together he had thus mourned, another heauines redoubled grieffe vpon this miserable old mā, namely which of his thirty sonnes he should ordaine king in *Pacorus* stead.

He had many concubins, of whom he begat all that youth, of which euery one making sute for her owne child, did as it were besiege the old mans mind, being at commotion within it selfe. But it was the destiny of the *Parthians* (in the which it is an ordynary custome, to haue vnnaturall murderers to their king) that the wickedest & vnhopestulest of them al, whose name was *Phrahartes* was substituted soueraigne; who no sooner in the regal seate, but as though, he thought it to much happynesse for his father, to die his natural death, who already had his foot at the brinke of the graue, forthwith killed him, and then put his thirty brothers to death.

Neither ceased he his slaughter in the children. For when he perceiued the Noble men hated him for his outrageous cruelty, continually practising against him, that there might be no man left to be nominated king, hee commaunded his own Son who had attained to mans estate, to be put to death. Against this man, *Anthony* with sixteene of his strongest *Legions* made Warre, for ministering ayd against himselfe, and *Cesar*. But he was so contrariouly afflicted in many battels, that he was enforced to make his retreat out of *Parthia*. Thorough which victory *Phrahartes* being made more proude, and that he persisted to deale more cruelly then before, he was driuen into exile by his own subiects.

Whereupon after long and earnest sute made by him vnto the countries bordering vpon *Parthia*, at the length he so perswaded the *Scythians* that thorough their ayd he was restored vnto his kingdom, againe. In the time of his absence, the *Parthyans* had constituted one *Tyridates* King, who hearing of the *Scythians* comming, fled with a great power of his friends to *Cesar Augustus*, who was making Warre at that time in *Spaine*, and brought with him to the Emperor, the youngest sonne of *Phrahartes* for a pledge, whom thorough the negligence of such as were put in trust with him, he had stolne away.

Vpon knowledge whereof, *Phrahartes* forthwith sent his Ambassadors to *Cesar*, requiring of him to send him home his seruant *Tyridates*, and his sonne with him. The Emperor when he heard the Ambassadors of *Phrahartes*, and vnderstood the requests of *Tyridates* (who also desired to haue aide of him to releate him in the possession of the kingdom againe, assuring that *Parthia* for such grace should euer after be at the commaundement of the *Romaines*) answered, how he would neither deliver *Tyridates* into the hands of the *Parthyans*, nor yet minister aide to *Tyridates* against them.

Neuertheless, because it should not seeme to both, neither had obtained a part of their demaund, he sent *Phrahartes* his sonne without ransom, and allowed *Tyridates* honorable entertainment for him and his, so long as hee should

Horodes fallen mad.

The 9. Emp.

Horodes put to death by his own son.

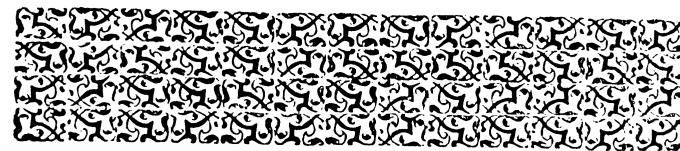
Phrahartes is depoted, and restored again by the Scythians.

The 1. Emp.

of Iustine

133

should thinke fit to bide with the *Romaines*. After this hauing finished his war in *Spaine*, when he came into *Syria* to set a stay in the affaires of the East, he put *Phrahartes* in such amazement, that to the entent he should not make Warre vpon *Parthia*, all the prisoners that were in the realme taken either of the army of *Crassus*, or of the army of *Anthony*, were gathered together, and with all the banners and ensignes, that were suprizd at those times, sent againe to *Augustus*. Moreover *Phrahartes* gaue to *Augustus*, his sonnes and Nephewes in hostage: so that *Augustus* did more with the maiesty of his name, then any other Emperor could haue compelled by force of armes.



The xliij. Booke of Iustine.

THE ARGUMENT.

The first inhabitants of Italy. The comming thither of *Enander* and *Eneas*, and of his warres there. The building of long *Alba*, with the succession of the kings thereof. The building of *Rome* by *Remus* and *Romulus*. The building of *Marsiles* in *France*, with the praise and commendation, and with the wars thereof. The steadfast faith of the *Masilians* toward the *Romains*. The aunccestors of the author of this worke.



Concerning these histories, *Trogus Pompeius*, hauing finished in this forme of discourse, the monumentall doings of the *Parthians* of the East, and of the greater part of the whole world. Returneth as it were after a long continued pilgrimage, home to the foundation of the City of *Rome*, accounting it the part of an vnthankfull citizen, to draw a module, or paint out the actes of al other Nations, and speake or record nothing memorable of his owne natie country. To auoide which imputation, or rather defamation, he heere toucheth breicely (by the way) the beginning of the *Romaine* Empire, wherein be neither exceedeth the bounds which he had before propounded

The 43. booke

to himselfe in the course of his worke, nor yet passeth ouer with silence the foundation of that City, which without question is the head and chiefe of the whole world.

The first Inhabiters of *Italy*, were the *Aborigines*, whose king *Saturne* is reported, to haue bin of such iustice and vprightnesse that during his raigae, ther was not (any though slaue or bondmen) nor any man that had substance priuato to himselfe, but althings were common and vndeuided, to all men alike, as though it had bene one Patrimony, and one Inheritance, equall to all men. In remembrance of which example, it was enacted, that at the feast of *Saturne*, no man should be set by or held of estimation more then the other, E but that the bondmen should feate themselves at their meate fellow-like with their Maisters in all places, *Italy* of long also called *Saturnia*, and the hill on which he had his courtly residence was called *Saturn*, on the which at this day (*Jupiter* hauing as it were remoued *Saturne* out of his seate) standeth the *Capitall*. After him in the third place, as is confirmed by report, raigned *Faunus*, in whole time *Euanler* with a small company of his countrymen came from *Palantium*, a city of *Araclye* into *Italy*, to whom *Faunus* of gentleness, assigned lands to inhabit and encrease vpon, and the Mountaine also which afterward he called *P. Iustine*. In the foot of this hill he edified a Temple to *Lycus*, whom the Greekes call *Pan*, and the Romans *Lupercus*. The image of the Gods being F otherwise naked, is clad in a goates skin, in which manner of attire, the people of *Rome* are accustomed to run vp and downe the *Reetes* of *Rome*, in the celebration of the feasts kept vnto *Pan*.

Faunus had a wife named *Fatua*, which being continually inflamed with a holy spirit, in the fury thereof prophesied of things to come. Whereupon such as are wont to be inspired, are said to play *Fatua* vnto this day, of the daughter of *Faunus* and *Hercules* (who the same time, hauing killed *Gerion* draine his cattel which he had gotten in reward of his victorie through *Italy*) was voluntarily begotten *Latinus*. During whole raigae, *Aeneas* after that *Troy* was destroyed by the *Greekes*, came from thence into *Italy*, where at his first arrival he was bidden battell. G

But when he had brought his men in readinesse into the field, before the encounter they tell to conference. In the which he brought *Latinus* in such admiration of him, and with his perswasive oratory wrought with him, that from an enemy agnost whom he was prepared in battell, he was pleased to make him partner of his kingdome, and also in the chiefe of him for his sonne in law, by giuing his daughter *Launina* in marriage. After this friendly conjunction, they made Warr royntly against *Turnus* King of the *Rutillians*, who challenged them both for defrauding him of *Launina*, who by promise from the father should haue bene his wife and whom the other had accepted contrary to the law of friendship. In which battell both *Turnus* and *Latinus* were slain. *Aeneas* therefore obtaining both the Nations by the law of Armes, founded a City and called it by the name of his wife. H

Afterward he made Warr against *Mezentius* king of the *Hetruscians*, in which hee himselfe was slain, leauing his sonne *Ascanus* to succcede him. Who leauing *Launinum*, builded *Albalonga*, the which for the space of three hun-

The feast of Saturne.

The capitall, The coming of Faunus into Italy.

The coming of Aeneas into Italy.

of Iustine.

134

hundred yeeres together was the chiefe and principall seat of his kingdome. After many kings of this city at length reigned *Numitor* and *Amulius*. But *Amulius* hauing wrongfully deposed his elder brother *Numitor*, to the intent no yssue male should arise from the stocke of his brother, to challenge the crowne, compeld his daughter *Rhea* into a Nunry, there to lead all her life in vowed virginity, cloking his iniury with an honourable colour, that men might suppose she was not put there as a condemned personne, but rather made chiefe prioreesse of the place by election. Being therefore as a recluse in the Grose consecrated to *Mars*, she was deliuered of two sonnes, whither the

A conceived them by adultery, or by *Mars*, no man is able to say of a truth. *Amulius* vpon knowledge hereof, being in more fear then euer he was, by reason of the birth of her two children, commaunded them to be made away, and laid their mother in prison, in which distresse of hers the died. But fortune prouiding before hande for the Originall of the *Romaines*, sente a free Wolfe to Nurce the children, the which hauing lost her whelps, for desire to haue her dugges drawne, that were pained with too much abundance of milk, oilred her selfe to be nurce vnto those children. As she came and went oftentimes to the children, like as if it had bene her whelpes, A shepheard named *Fausfulus*, perceived the matter, and stealing them from the Wolfe, B brought them vp like shepheards among his Cattell. Now whither it were for that they were borne in the Grose of *Mars*, or for that they were nourished by a Wolfe, which is in the iurisdiction of *Mars*, it was beleened for a manifest prooffe, that they were the sonnes of *Mars*. The one of these was named *Remus*, and other *Romulus*. When they came to mans estate, they accustomed to try Maistries daily one with another, whereby they increased as well in strength, as in nimblenesse and swiftnesse. Wherefore when they had oftentimes manfully and pollitickly chased away theues from stealing their cattell, *Remus* was taken by the said theues, (and as though he hadde bin the the same himself, which he had prohibited others to do) was brought C before the king, and there accused for a stealer of *Numitors* cattell. Whereupon the king deliuered him to *Numitor*, to punish him as he thought good. But *Numitor* hauing pittie of the youngman, had halfe a mistrust that hee should be one of his Nephews that were made away, by reason he resembled his daughter so much in fauor and making, and also by reason, that the time of her deliuerance, was agreeable vnto his yeeres.

As he was in doubtful perplexity with himselfe, *Fausfulus* came suddenly in with *Romulus*, by whom being further instructed of the birth and bringing vp of the children, the youngmen made a conspiracy, and tooke weapon in hand, to reuenge their Mothers death, and *Numitor* to reconer the D kingdome wrongfully withheld from him. *Amulius* being slain, and *Numitor* restored to the crowne. Afterward the youngmen builded the Citie of *Rome*. Which being finished, there was ordained a Senat of a hundred Elders, which were called fathers of the common-weale.

Then because their Neighbors disdained to marry their daughters to shepheards, they rauished the maidens of the *Sabines*, and hauing subdued the people that were next about them, first they wooon the Empire of *Italy*, and

the building of long Alb.

The building of the Capitall, Remus, and the building of the Capitall.

Romulus & Remus, the founders of Rome, the young men who built the city.

next

The xliij. booke

next after that, the Empire of the whole worlde. In those dayes, the kinges had instead of Diadems, *Maces*, (which the *Greeks* call Scepters. For euen from the beginning, men in olde time did worshippinge *Maces* for Goddes, in remembrance of which Religion, the ymages of the Goddes, are yet still made with *Maces* in their hands.

In the time of *Carthage*, a company of the *Phoenices* comming out of *Africa*, entered the mouth of *Tyber*, and ioyned amity with the *Romanes*. From thence they went by Water to the vttermoſt coaſt of *France*, and there among the *Ligurians* and the cruell *Frenchmen* they builded the city *Marselles*, and did many woorthy acts, both in defending themſelues by the sword E againſt the ſavage *Frenchmen*, and alſo in aſſaying thoſe that had aſſailed them before.

For the *Phoenices* by reaſon of the barrenneſſe of their Countrey, were compelled to ſet their mindes more earnestly vpon the Water, then vpon the Landes: and ſo they liued by Fiſhing, by trafſicke of Marchandize, and oftentimes by robbing on the Sea, which in thoſe dayes was counted for a praife.

By meanes whereof they aduentured to the vttermoſt border of the *Ocean*, and arrived vpon the French coaſt by the riuer of *Rhone*, with the pleaſantneſſe of which, they were ſo taken in loue, that at their return home, they reported what they had ſeene, and procured more of their contrimen to go thither with them. The Capaines of their ſleete, were *Furius*, and *Peranus*. Who with theyr company preſented themſelues before *Senanus* kinge of the *Segregians*, in whoſe territory they coueted to build them a city, deſiring his amity and friendſhip. By chance the very ſame day the k. was occupied in preparation, for the Marriage of his daughter *Gipsis*, whom according to the cuſtome of the country, he purpoſed to marry to ſuch a one, as ſhee her ſelfe at the feaſt would choſe to be her husband. Among other that wer bidden to the marriage, the ſtrangers of *Greece* were deſired to the feaſt alſo. Anon the young Ladie was brought in, who being comanded by hir father to reach a cup of water to him whom ſhe would haue to her husband, paſſed ouer al the other gueſts, and turning hir ſelfe to the *Greeks*, gaue the water to *Peranus*. Who by this means being made of a ſtranger the kings ſon in law, obtained of his Father a plot, to build a city vpon. So was the city of *Marselles* builded in a by the mouth of the riuer *Rhone*, in an out-nook, as it were in a creek of the Sea. But the *Ligurians* enuying the proſperity of the City, diſturbd the *Greeks* with their continuall warres. Who through valiant defending of themſelues, became ſo renowned, that after they had vanquithed their enemies, they builded many cities in the grounds that they took from them. At their hands, the *Frenchmen* learned a more ciuill trade of liuing, through the which their Barbarouſneſſe was laide aſide, and as it were tame, together with the tillage of the ground, and Walling in of their cities. H

They framed themſelues to liue by Lawes, and not by force, then they learned to ſhredde their Vines: then they learned to plant and graffe their Oliues. Finally both the men and all other things were ſo exquisitely poli-

of Iuſtine

135

poliſhed, that *Greece* ſeemed not to be remooued into *France*, but rather *France* was tranſlated into *Greece*. After the death of *Senanus* kinge of the *Segregians* (by whom the place to build the city vpon was graunted) his ſon *Comanus* ſucceeding him in the kingdome, was inuagled againſt the *Masilians* by one of his Lordes, alledging that the time will come, that *Marselles* ſhould be the deſtruction of the people, that were next neighbors about it: wherefore it was to be ſuppreſſed now in that very riſing, leaſt afterward being ſuffred to grow ſtronger, it might oppreſſe him.

For the further manifeſtation whereof, he repeated this fable, how upon A a time, a bitch being great with whelp, deſired a ſhepheard to lend hir houſe roome to whelp in: the which being obteyned, ſhe deſired him againe, to reſpit hir ſolong, but till the might bring vp her whelpes: But at length when they were ful grown, ſhe and hir whelpes were ſo ſtrong, that ſhe challenged the place to hir ſelfe for euer.

In the like ſort the *Masilians*, which then ſeemed to be ſoiourners, would perchance hereafter become Lords of the country. The king being prouoked by this inſtigat[i]on, deuſed how to ſurprize the *Masilians*: So vpon a ſolemne feaſtful day of the Goddeſſe *Flora*, hee ſent a great ſort of ſtrong men into the city, as it hadde bin to make merry, cauſing a number more to be conueyed in Cartes and Wagons, hidden with ruſhes and leaues, and hee himſelfe with his hoaſt lay in ambuſh in the next Mountaines, to the intent that in the night, when the other had ſet open the gates, he might come with all ſpeed to the performance of his pretended policy, and put the city to the ſword, as they were in a dead ſleepe, or elſe eating and drinking. But a kinfwoman of the kings bewrayed this treaſon, who being wont to play the goodfellowe with a certaine youngman of the *Greeks*, as the imbraced him, hauing pittie vpon him for his beauty, vttered the matter vnto him, and counſelled him to auoide the danger, and he forthwith declared the whole matter to the Officers of the city. By meanes whereof, the treaſon coming to light, the *Ligurians* were laide hand on, and they that lay hidden in the ruſhes, were pulled out by the heels, and put euery man vnto the ſword, and in the end, the treaſon was turned vpon the kings owne head: For the *Masilians* ſlue the K. himſelfe, and ſeuē thouſand of his ſouldiours with him.

From that day forward, the *Masilians* vpon their feaſtfull dayes, kept their gates ſhut, made good watch, ſet men to ward vpon the Walles, ſearched all ſtrangers, tooke good heed, and euen as if they had made warre, ſo kept they the city in time of peace, ſuch good order kept they among them ſelues at all times, not ſo much in time of need, as to be cuer in readines. Afterward they had ſore Wars with the *Ligurians*, and the *Frenchmen*, which D both encreaſed the renowne of the City, and alſo (by atchiuing ſo many victories) made the knighthood and chiuallry of the *Greeks* famous and redoubted among their neighbors.

Moreouer they diuers times ouercame the Armies of the *Carthagenians*, when they made warre vpon them for taking their Fiſher botes, and gaue them peace at their pleaſure like conquerors. With the *Spaniards* they entered a league of amity, and with the *Romanes* they made a continuall confederacie,

Treaſon againſt the *Masilians*.

The fortunate ſucceſſe of the *Masilians*.

The 43. booke

deracy and aliance, almost from the first beginning of the foundation of the City, the which they obserued most faithfully, and to the vtermoſt of their power, aided them as their confederates, in all their enterprizes. Which thing, both made them to be bolder to trust to their owne strength, and also purchased them peace of their enemies. Wherefore at such time as *Marsilius* flourished most in renoune of chivalry, and in abundance of riches, & was in the chiefe flower of her strength, suddainly al the people bordering about them, gathered themselves together, to roote vpp the Name of the *Marsilians*.

The vision
of Carmandus.

A Noble man called *Carmandus*, was by common consent chosen to be captaine generall against them, who as he lay at siege before the citty, with a great host of the best men that could be chosen in all the countrey, sawe in his sleep the likenesse of a Woman, with a grim and terrible countenance, which said she was a Goddesse: At whose sight he was so affraid, that of his own voluntary disposition he made peace with the *Marsilians*, making request that he might enter into their citty to worship their Goddes.

When he came into the Temple of *Minerva*, espying in the porches the ymage of the Goddesse, which he had seene in his dreame, he cryed out loudly that it was euen she that had feared him in the night, and surely it was she that commaunded him to raise his siege. Whereupon greatly reioycing with the *Marsilians*, because he perceived that the Goddes had such care & regarde ouer them, he gaue the Goddesse a chaine of Gold for an offering, and made a bonde of friendshippe with the *Marsilians*, to continue for euer.

After that they had thus gotten peace, and established quietnesse, the the *Marsilian* Ambassadors returning from *Delphos*, (whither they had bene sent to carry presents vnto *Apollo*;) heard say that the City of *Rome* was taken and burnt by the *Frenchmen*. Which tidings when they had brought home, the *Marsilians* proclaimed an vniuersall mourning, as if it had bin for the death of some speciall friends, and gathered all their Gold together, as well priuate as publick, the which they sent to make vp the summe, that the *Frenchmen* demaunded of the *Romaines* for their ransom, and to grant them peace. In recompence of which good turne, they were made free of the city of *Rome*, and placed among the Senators at all solemnities. And their aliance was so knit with them, that they were continually reputed as *Romaines*. In his last Booke, *Trogus* declareth, that his ancestors fetched their Pedegree from the *Falces*, that his Grandfather *Trogus Pompeius* in the Warres against *Sertorius*, did saue the city to *Ennius Pompeius*, that his vnckle had the leading of the horsemen vnder the said *Pompey* in the warre against *Mithridates*, and that his father also serued in the warres vnder *C.*

The flock of
sheep vpon
the hill.

Cesar, in the roome of Secretary Lieutenant, and keeper of hys Scale.

The end of the xliij. booke.

THE 44. BOOKE OF Iustine.

THE ARGVMENT.

The situation, fertility, and description of Spain. A wonderfull example of patience. The deedes of *Viriatius* Captaine of the Spaniards. Of the genettes. The Steele that is in that country. What things were inuented by *Gargoris*. **B** How *Gargoris* assayed by all meanes to put his daughters child to death, and could not, whereupon moued with compassion for the perils he had escaped he made him his heyre, whose name was *Habis*. The inuentions of the said *Habis*. The story of *Hercules Gereon*. The inhabiting of the *Gades*. Vpon what occasion the *Carthaginians* entred first into Spaine with the actions of their Captains there. Finally how it was subdued by *Augustus* The Emperor, and made a prouince for the *Romaines*.



Spain being by account the vtmost bonds and limits of Europe, euen so therewith I meane to shut and close vp the end of this booke. In ancient times it was called *Iberia*, of the River *Iberus*: afterwards it was called *Spaine* after the name of *Hyspalus*. It is a countrey that lieth between *Affrick* & *France*, enclosed round about with the *Ocean Sea*, and the *Pirenian* Mountaines. Though it be not to be compared with the other lands, for scope and bignesse, yet doth it yeeld more aboundance of commodities and fruite, then both the other, being ioyned together. For first it lieth not within the raging heate of the Sunne, as *Affricke* doth; neither is it violated with outrageous windes like *France*: but as it lieth in the meane and midst betweene them both, so on the one side, by moisture distilled on the land by moderate shewers, falling in their season, it becometh exceeding fertile in all manner fruites and graine: Inso much as the inhabitants thereof content themselves in all abundance, and they impart with many thousands of their store, into *Italy*, *Rome*, & all the countries thereabout. From thence there passeth not onely great store of corne and graine, but also Wine, hony, Oyle, and many such like commodities: But there is also great plenty of Iron, and not the basest and worst sort, but the best iron and Steele, is accounted to be in these regions.

The ancient
names of
Spaine.

The situation

Also

The xliiij. booke

Also many an excellent race of Horses, both sounde and swift are ther in great plenty. Neither will we content our selues to speak of those commodities onely that growe about the grounde, but also their plentifull and rich Minerals, which lieth hidden vnderneath within the bowels of the earth. Of Flax and Basse there is great plenty, and as for Vermilion, no land vnder the sunne yeeldeth more abundantly.

In this land are many excellent riuers, not violent and outragiously ebbing and flowing, whereby many dangers are often threatned, but gentlye falling and moistning the vineyards and cornfieldes in all aboumdance of pleasure, and as for those places where the Ocean bringeth in the rising & falling of the tides, full of all variety and kinds of Fish as the appetite of man can be delighted in. these riuers are also many of them rich in Gold, which maketh them exceedingly accounted of. It is onely parted from *France*, by the ridge of the *Pirenean* Mountaines, being in euery other place enuironed round about by the Ocean Sea.

The plat of the land is in maner foresquare, sauing that the sea beatinge on both sides, doth gather it vp somewhat narrowe at the *Pirenean* Mountaine: Moreouer, whereas the *Pirene* Mountaines runneth, it is in breadth six hundred Miles. It standeth in a pleasant aire, throughout the whole country, and the winds do blow there to coole and temperate, that there ariseth no stinking Fogges, and mites, out of the lower marsh grounds, either to annoy or infect it. Besides, the continuall aire of the salt-water rising from the sea, round about and on euery side, so pierceth and cleanseth thorough the country, and being againe qualified with the open and fresh ayre of the land, is the chiefe and principal meane to preserue the inhabitants therof in health.

The bodies of these inhabitants do well away with these two vnwelcom guests, hunger and paine, and their minds can wel away to know they must die. They generally liue al very niggardly and hard. They also rather couet warre then peace: of which if they cannot employ themselues vpon a forren enemy, they will neuer rest satisfied till they ceize vppon one at home.

They are well accounted of for secrecie, for oftentimes they haue rather chosē death vpon the Racke, rather then reueale the secret trust in them reposed: So much deerer doe they prize secrecie more then their very liues. That this is so, It may be wel obserued by the sufferings of that seruant in the *Warres of Carthage*, who hauing reuenged the death of his Maister, in the middell of all his tormentes, laughed and reioyced, and with a merrie and pleasant countenance, ouercame the cruelty of al his tormenters.

The people of this countrie is exceeding swift of foote, vnquiet of minde, and the greater number of them, make more account and reckoning of their horses, and of their armes, then they do by the best blood in their bodies. They neuer make anie great preparation for seastling one another, except onely the high and solemne daies. They loue to wath much in warme water, which custome of theirs they learned from the *Romans*, after their second warres with *Carthage*.

During the continuance of many hundred yeares, they neuer had other

of Iustine 137

Captaine of fame saue onely *Viriasus*, who for the space of ten whole yeares, held the *Romains* at the staues end, one while he gained, and againe at another time he lost (so much were they of nature more like brute bests, then men) yet they rather consented to follow him, not as one chosen by the discretion or gouernment of the wiser sort, but only for that he was generally held amongst them exceeding polittique and ready in avoiding of imminent danger: Again he was esteemed of a very vertuous and staied behaviour and courage, and that he often ouercame many of the consuls with their whole powers and strength, being not any way able to match him in the least of all his fortunes, so many and great enterprizes did he purchase from them: yet was he noted not to alter or change himselfe either in apparell, fashion, or order of dyer, but as he began the first course of his *Warres*, euen so hee continued the selfe same vnto the latter ende. Inso much as there was not a common Souldier amongst them, but hee helde his state to be equall to their guide and Capitaine.

It is reported amongst diuers writers, that about the *Ryuer Tagus* in *Portingall*, there is a race of Mares, that do conceiue by the winde. Which fable (for so I may reckon it) first sprang vpon the fruitfulness of Mares, and of the multitude of races, that are accounted to be both in *Gallisia* & *Portugal*: wherof there are such store to be seene, and those so swift, that (not without good cause the Prouerbe may hold currant) that the were conceined with the winde.

The *Gallicians* account themselves as from the rightline and descent of the *Greekes*: For (say they) after the battell of *Troy*, that *Tenecer* hauing incurred the hate and displeasure of his father *Telamon* for the death of his brother *Ajax*, was neuer after suffered to enter into the Realme: thereupon departed and came to *Cyprus*, and in the ende builded there a Citty, which hee called *Sallamyne* after the name of his owne Native Countrey, from whence he was banished.

At last, hauing knowledge of the decease of his father, he returned againe backe to his countrey, but being withstood in his arriual by *Eurisyces* the Son of *Ajax*, he was forced to make his arriual in *Spaine*, and there seized vpon that plot of ground where new *Carthage* now standeth: from whence he removed to *Galicia* where he fully planted himselfe and all his company, giuing name vnto that countrey.

There is one portion of *Gallicia* that is called *Amphilochians*. A country very plentifull of many worthy commodities, as Brasse, Lead, and Vermilion, wherof became the *Ryuer* so called. Moreouer, it is very well stored of Golde, inso much that diuers times they raise vp very clots of Gold, as they are in labour of the plough.

In the bounds of this Countrey, there is a hill (called the Holy hill) the which is made vnterly vnlawful for any man to vse an instrument of yorn neere about the same hill. But if it so happen that by Thunder or lightning the earth be broken (which is very common in those places) then they are permitted to gather vpp all the Golde thereabout, holding and esteeming

The great commendation of Viriasus.

Or Spanish temets

The fruitfulness of Galicia.

The xliiij. booke

thereof as the gift of God. In these parts the Women are wholly employed in the carriages of all manner of businesses, as house-keeping, & bargaining: and the men do onely imploy themselves to Warres, and violent robberies. The yron heere to be found is of an excellent harde temper, but their waters is of farre more force then they yron. for by tempering their Mettall therewith, it is by vertue thereof made more tough and sharpe, and they generally hold that weapon of no good temper, that is not dipped either in the riuer *Bilbo*, or in the riuer *Chalybs*: Whereupon the people that haue their habitation neere vnto these riuers are called *chalybs*, and are esteemed the best Maisters of yron, in that whole kingdome.

In the plains of the *Tartarians*, (where it is reported the *Titans* made war against the Goddesses,) dwelled sometime the *surrettes*: an auncient king of the which people named *Gargoris* first inuented the maner to gather Hunny. This man perceived that his daughter had playd the harlot, & for shame of her wicked deed, attempted diuers waies to haue destroyed the child. But through good fortune he was preserued from all those daungers, and at the length for compassion of so many perils, was created king. First of all when he commaunded him to bee cast awaye, and certaine dayes after had sent to seeke his bodye, hee was found nourished with the milke of sundry wilde beafts.

Secondly, when he was brought home, he commaunded him to be laid in a narrow path, where cattel had wont to go through, surely he was verye cruell, that would haue his Nephew troden to death, then simply killed. There also perceiuing he lay vn hurt, and not vn fed, he caused him to be cast first to hungry dogges, that he had pined from meat many dayes before for the nonce, and afterwards also to Swine.

Finally when they not only did him no harm, but also some of them gaue him sucke, but of all he threw him in the sea. Then as it were by the open manifest providence of the Gods, among the raging fourges, and the wallowing waues, as though he had ben carried in a ship, and not in a streame, the calme sea bare him vp alofte, and brought him shortly to shore. By and by came a Hind and gaue him sucke. Whereupon by keeping companye with his Nurce, the child became exceeding swift of foot, and kept in the mountaines and Forrests among the herds of red deere, as swift of foot as the swiftest of them.

At length being overthrowne in a toile, he was presented before the King for a gift. There by reason of his stature and making, wherein he much resembled the king, and by certaine markes that were grown in the child from his birth, the king knew him to be his Nephew. And because he had so wonderfull escaped so many perillous chaunces, he proclaimed him heire and successour of his kingdome. His name was called *Habis*, who after that he had taken the crown vpon him, became Prince of such Maiesty, that men thought it was not for nothing, that hee was so preserued by the providence of God from so many perils. For he first ordeined lawes, to keepe the sauage people in good order and conuersation one with another.

He first taught them to breake Oxen to the plough, and to till and sowe the

See de.

The inuent-
tion of Gar-
goris.

The story of
Habis.

of Iustine.

138

the ground, he first (for tediousnesse of such things, as he had suffered himselfe) caused men to forsake their beauly meates, and to feed vpon better. The chaunces of this man might seeme to be but a fable, if the builders of *Rome* had not bene nourished by a Wolfe, and *Cyrus* king of *Persia* nourished of a bitch. This man forbad the people all seruill occupations, and diuided the commons into seauen citties.

After the death of *Habis*, the kingdom remained in his posterity many C. years. In another part of *Spain*, which consisteth of the *Itles*, *Gerion* was king, in the which part there is so great plenty of sweet pasture, that vnlesse the cattell were kept hungry, and not suffered to feede their fill, their bellies would burst. In the same place were the cattell of *Gerion* (wherein in those dayes mens substance did chiefly consist) which were of so great fame, that *Hercules* allured with the riches of the booty, came out of *Asia* thither.

Moreover *Gerion* was not triple as the fables report, but three Brothers which accorded so friendly one with another, that it seemed as though one soule and one mind ruled them all three. Neither did they of their own motion make warre vpon *Hercules*, but when they saw their cattel driuen awaye, they fought with him for the recovering of them. After that the kings ceased in *Spain*, the *Carthaginians* first tooke vpon them the Dominion and rule of the country.

For when the *Gaditans* (commaunded so to do in a dreame) had brought from *Tyrus*, out of the which City the *Carthaginians* had also their beginning, the sacred ceremonies of *Hercules* into *Spain*, and there builded a city, through the malice of the people of *Spain* their next neighbors, enuying the encrease of their new city, and thereupon insulting the *Gaditans* with warre, they sent to their kinsmen the *Carthaginians* for help: Who hauing a prosperous iourney, both defended the *Gaditans* from taking wrong, & also subdued the more part of the country vnder their Dominion. Afterwarde also encouraged by the fortunate successe of their first voyage, they sent *Hamilcar*, as graund-captaine with a great host, to conquer the whole Realme, who hauing atchiued many great enterprizes, whilest he followed his good luck without aduisement, was intrapped by a policy and flaine. In his roome was sent his sonne in law *Hastriball*, who also was flaine by a seruant of a *Spaniard*, in reuengement of his Maisters death.

Hamilball the sonne of *Hamilcar* greater then both, succeeded in the captainship. For he surmounting the acts of them both, conquered all *Spain*. And then making warre against the *Romans*, vexed *Italy* with sundry slaughters, by the space of sixteen yeares together. Whereas in the mean season the *Romans*, sending the *Scipios* into *Spain*, first drave the *Carthaginians* out of the country, and afterward had fore warres with the *Spaniards* themselves. Neuertheless the countries of *Spain* could neuer bee brought vnder the yoke of bondage, vntill that *Cesar Augustus* hauing conquered the whole world, came against them with his victorious army, & broght those Barbarous and cruell people, to a more ciuill trade of liuing by order of law, and substituted a Lieutenant ouer them, like as was don in all other Prouinces of the Empire.

The story of
Gerion.

The doings
of the Car-
thaginians
in Spain.

How the
Romans con-
quered Spain.



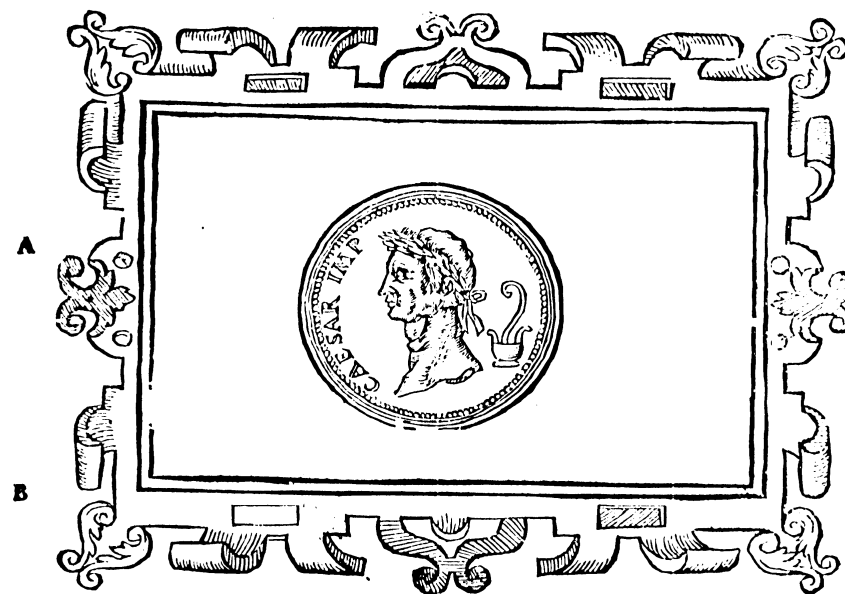
A N
EPITOMIE OF THE
Liues and Manners of the
ROMAN EMPERORS.

FROM THE RAIGNE OF CAESAR AVGVSTVS,
to the Raigne of Rodulphus the Emperour now living:
*taken out of the Bookes of Sext.
Aurelius Victor.*



Printed at London by William
Iaggard, 1606.

The life of C. Iulius Cæsar.

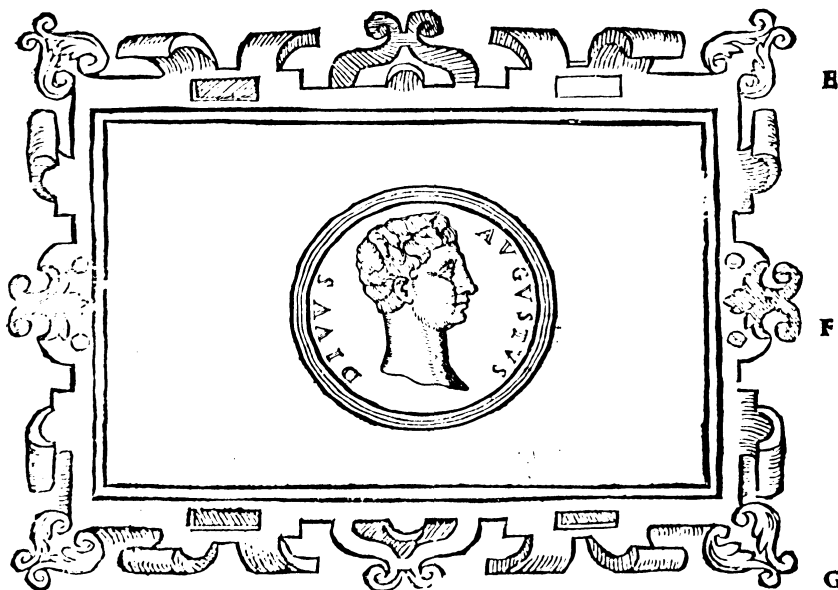


C Iulius Cæsar, the sonne of L. Cæsar and Aurelia, was born at Rome, C. Marius, and L. Valerius Flaccus being Consuls, on the 4. of the Ides of Quintile, the which month after his death, was by the commaundement of Anthony, for that cause called Iuly: He was brought vp with his mother Aurelia, the daughter of C. Cotta, and his Aunt Iulia, the wife of C. Marius: Whereupon he being descended of the stock of Senators, had the loue of the Plebile sedition, & the hatred of Silla. This man was the first that sought after the perpetual diſtatorship: For France being conquered by him, within the space of ten yeares, and Britanny being then first assailed, and the Germanes being driuen into the woods and moores, he departed into Italy, and with the same his accustomed celerity appeased the Spanith tumultes: hee overthrew Pompey the great, in a battel at Pharsalus, and when he had triumphed ouer all his enemies, at length he being wounded, with 23. woundes, by the conspiracy, of his dearest friends (as he esteemed them) died, in the 56. yeare of his age. A man very famous, for his feats of Warre, and peace, but especially for his clemency: Who had rather be a defender, then an inuader of peace. These things Ignatius reporteth of him. Nothing was wanting in this Cæsar, which ought to be in a Nobleman: in him was wisdom, eloquence, courage, constancy, and the study of militarie discipline, and of all the chiefeſt artes; and that which most of all preuaileth, to get the goodwill

An Epitomie of

will of the people, a certaine wonderful kind of liberality, by the which, as by degrees, he arose from a lowe estate, to the highest degree, of humane affaires.

D. Cæsar Octavianus Aug.



IN the yeare 722. from the time that the city was built, and in the 420. yeare after the time of the Kings, the auncient custome of Rome was restored againe, to the obedience of one alone, and to an Emperor in stead of a king, being otherwaies called by amore honorable name *Augustus*. Therefore, *Octavianus* was begotten of his father *Octavius* a Senator, who by his mothers side, was descended from *Aeneas*, through the familie of *Julia*, but by the adoption of *C. Cæsar* the elder his great Vncle, he was called *C. Cæsar*, and afterwards for a certain victory he was called *Augustus*. This man being placed in the imperial teare, executed the authority of the tribune by himselfe alone. He brought the countrey of *Egypt*, into the forme of a province, being vncasie to be entered through the overflowing of *Nilus*, and without passages, by reason of Marishes; which that he might make plentiful of victuall for the city, he layd open the ditches thorough the labor of the Souldiers, which by the negligence of antiquity were filled with dirt. In this mans time, 200000. Measures of corne by the yeare, were brought out of *Egypt* into the city. This man ioyned to the number of the provinces of the people of Rome, the people of *Bis-*

the Emperors liues.

say in *Spaine*, and the people of *Guien* in *France*, the *Rhetians*, *Vindales*, and *Dalmatians*; He vanquished the *Switzers*, and the *Cattaiens*, and translated the people of *Guelldrois* in *Germany* into *France*, and ioyned the *Hungarians* to his tributaries, and compelled the *Goths* and the people of *Salmatia* in *Europ*, being wearied with Warres vnto an agreement. The *Persians* brought pledges vnto this man, and graunted him the leaue of making them aking. Moreover, the *Indians*, the *Seythians*, the *Blackamoors*, the *Aethiopians*, sent Ambassadors with presents. He so much abhorred insurrectionary Warres, and fluteries, that he would neuer moue Warre against any Nation without iust cause: and he said, that it sheweth a vaine glorious, and almost vnconstant minde, for an ardent desire of triumphing, and for a Laurell garland, (that is vnprofitable leaues) to cast away vnadvisedly the security and welfare, of the Cittizens, into the danger of a Warre thorough doubtfull euents. Neither that any thing doth worke besit a good Emperor, then temyrity, and that euery thing is done soone enough, whatsoeuer is done well: that armes are neuer to be taken in hand, without the cause of a waightie matter, least that the victory being sought after, for a small recompence and with a great losse, much like vnto those that fish with a golden hooke, the damage and losse whereof being broken off, cannot be recompensed with any gaine of that which is taken. In this mans time the *Romaine* army beyond *Rhine* was destroyed, and the trybunes, & *Proprator* flaine: Which he so greatly lamented, that thorough accertine strong violence of his braine, he beate thorough a wall, wearing deformed apparell, hayre, and other tokens of sorrow. Also he greatly blamed the inuention of his great vncle, who calling the Souldiers after a new flattering, or faire speaking manner, sought to become dearer vnto them, and weakened the authority of the Prince. Finally he behaued himselfe very gently towards the Cittizens. He was faithfull towards his friends, the chiefe whereof was *Mæcenas*, for his secrecy; *Agrippa*, for his enduring of labour, and modesty. Moreouer he loued *Virgill*, and yet was doubtfull to entertain any into his friendship, but most constant in keeping his friendship, applying himselfe so greatly to liberall studies, especially to eloquence, that no day did passe away, wherein he was not occupied in setting forth of an army, or that he did read, declare and endtie. Hee made some new lawes, and others he corrected vnder his owne name. He encreased and adorned Rome with many buildings, glorying in this saying, *I found the city made of Brick, but I leaue it of Marble*. He was mild, thankfull, of a ciuill and pleasant nature, beautfull thorough out all his body, but most in his eyes: the brightnesse whereof hee cast forth after the manner of most cleare starres, and therefore, he did willingly endure to haue men beat the beames thereof with their hands, as sunn-beams: From whole face whiles a certaine Souldier turned himselfe, and was asked of him why he did so, he answered, bycause I can not endure the brightnesse of your eyes. Notwithstanding, so great a man was not without some faults, and vices: for he was a litle impatient, wicked, angry, priuily enuious, openly ambitious, and desirous of bearing rule, more then can be thought: a diligent plaier at Dice, and notwithstanding that hee abstained from much meate, and wine, and a litle from sleepe, he was subiect to lust, euen to the reproch

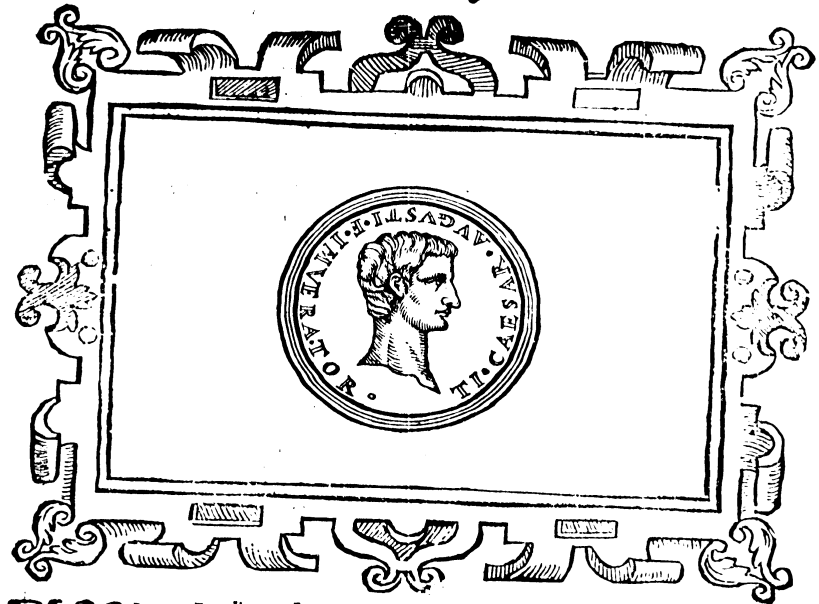
An Epitomy of

of the common peoples talke. For he was wont to lie betwixt twelue Zodomiti-
call boyes, and so many maides. Also his wife *Scribonia*, being diuorced and he
possessed with the loue of an other mans wile, ioyned *Liua* vnto him, as
though it had bene with her husbands will; which *Liua* at that time had two
sonnes, *Tyherius* and *Drusus*: and albeit he was subiect to lust, neuerthelesse
he was a seuerer punisher of the same vice: after the manner of men, who are
seuerer in punishing those vices, which themselves do greatly embrace. For
hee banished the Poet *Ouid*, who was also called *Naso*, for that he wrote three
bookes of the Arte of loue: And which is the parte of a large or pleasant mind,
he was delighted, with all kind of sightes, especiall with the vnknowne formes
and infinit number of wilde beasts. He hauing liued threescore and seuenteen
yeares, died of a sicknesse at *Nola*: albeit, some write that he was slaine by the
treason of *Liua*, fearing, bycause his daughter in law had vnderstoode his son
Agrippa to be returned home whom he had banished for the hatred of his
stepmother, hauing obtained the Empire, he shoul suffer punishment.

Therefore whether he died, or was slaine, the Senat adiuaged him to be ho-
nored with sundry new honors: For besides that hee had before called him-
selfe the father of his countrey, they consecrated a Temple vnto him, aswell in
Rome, as through out the most famous cities; all men commonly saying,
I would he had neuer bene borne, or might neuer haue died. For the one was of a
very bad beginning, and the other of an excellent ending. For in obtaining
the Emphyre, he was accounted an oppressor of the liberty and yet in ruling the
same, he loued the Citizens, that on a time when three daies provision being
seene in one mans barnes, he had determined that he should be poysoned if his
nauiens should not returne from his prouinces in the meane while. The which
naue being come, the safety and preservation of his countrey was attributed
to his felicity. Hee Raigned fifty and sixe yeares; twelue, together with *An-*
thoni, but foure and forty alone: who truly should neuer haue gotten the go-
uernment of the common-wealth to himselfe, nor haue enioyed the
same so long, vnlesse he had abounded with great guiltes of
nature, and his owne dyligence, labour,
and industry.



Claudius Tyberius.

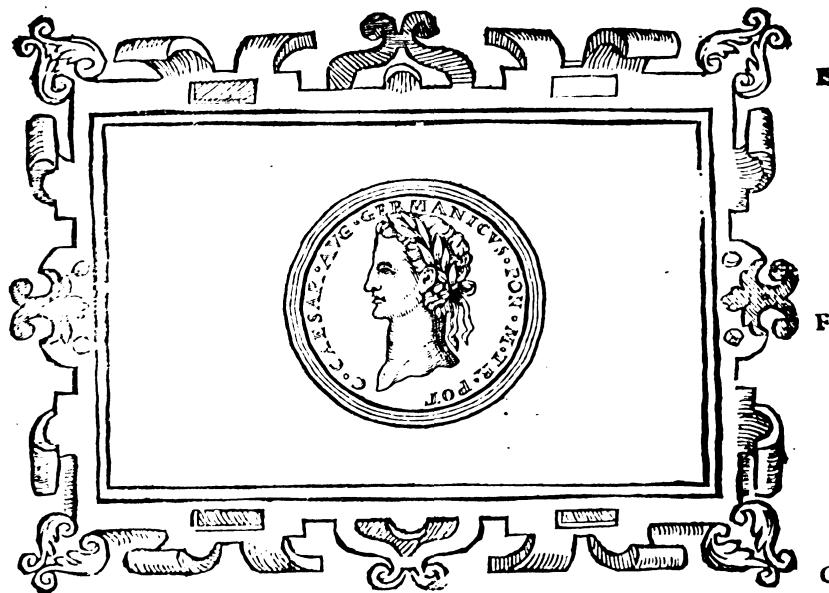


C *Claudius Tyberius*, the sonne of *Liua*, and the sonne in
law of *Cesar Octauian*, raigned twenty foure yeares. This
man whose name was, *Claudius Tyberius Nero*, was elo-
quently caled of Iesters *Caldius Biberius Nero*, he was skil-
full inough in military discipline, and fortunat inough
vnder *Augustus* before he was made Emperour, so that the
gouernment of the common-wealth was not without
cause committed vnto him.

D He had a certaine knowledge of learning, wherein he was more excellent
then in eloquence; but he was of an euill nature, of a cruel, covetous, and trea-
cherous disposition, faining that he would do those things, which he neare
meant; seeming offended with those, of whom he tooke counsel: and seeming
to beare goodwill, to those whom he hated. He was better for suddaine an-
swers, and counsels, then long deliberated. Finally, he fainedly refused the
Empire, deriued from his auncestors, the which thing he had subtilty brought
to passe, cruelly searching out, what men did say or thinke of him, which thing
was the destruction of al good and vpright men. For the wringing out of their
minde by long speeches, that they thought the greatnesse of the affaires of
the Empire did decline, according to his fained iudgement, their last destru-
ction immediatly followed. This man brought the *Cappadosians* into a prouince,
their King *Arceflais* being deposed: he repressed the thefts of the *Germanians*,
and craftily entrapped *Marobellus* King of the *Switzers*. When he punished the
the

Cæsar Caligula.

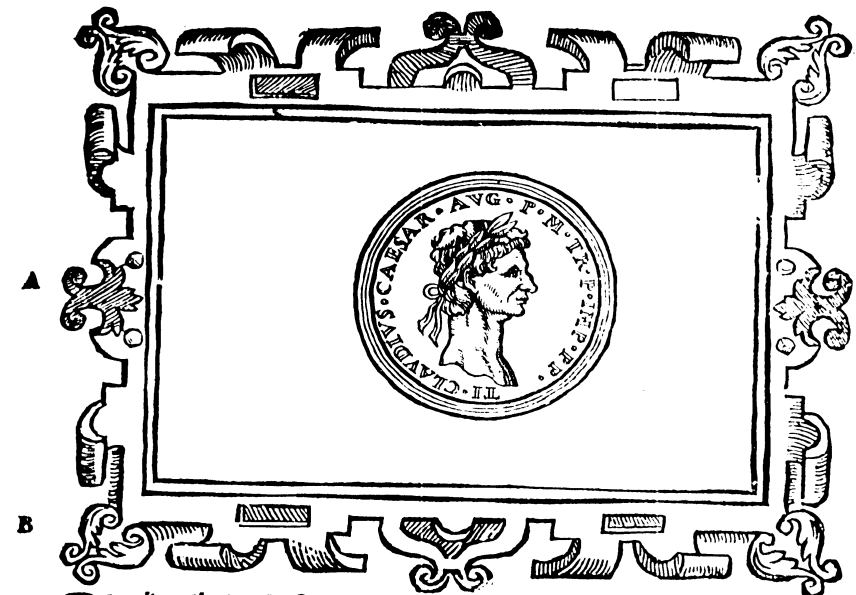
the guiltlesse, and guilty were all in one state, and in like manner both his own friends, and strangers; the discipline off warfare being left, *Armenia* was taken away by the *Parthians*, *Mesia* by the *Dacians*, *Hungaria* by the people of *Sarmatia*, and *Fraunce* of the bordering Nations. This man after the 78-year, and 4. moneth of his age, was murdered by the treasons of *Caligula*.



Caligula reigned foure yeares, this *Caligula* was the sonne of *Germanicus*, and because he was borne in the Army, he took his name of a harnessse boot, that is *Caligula*. Before he tooke vpon him the Empire, he was deare, and beloued of all men: but in his raigne he was such an one, that it was rightly said of him, amongst the common people, that there was neuer a more cruell Lord then he. Finally he defiled his three sisters. He went in the habit of his Goddess, and affirmed himselfe to be *Jupiter* for his incest, and amongst the drunkards he affirmed himselfe to be *Bacchus*, of whome I doubt whether this be meet to be recorded, (except because it is requisite to know all things concerning Princes) that wicked persons at leaste wile may decline from such things, for the feare of an ill report. In his pallace hee caused the Noble Matrons to be subiect to open lust. He first caused himselfe to be called Lord, hauing a crowne set on his head.

Claudius

Claudius Tiberius



Claudius Tiberius, the sonne of *Drusus*, the brother of *Tiberius*, and vnder to *Caligula*, reigned 14. yeares. This man when the Senat had decreed, that the stocke of the *Caesars* should be rooted out, lying hid in a filthy hole, being found of the souldiours, because he was timorous and did seeme tractably milde, was made Emperor. He was subiect vnto drunkennesse, gluttony, and lust, being cowardly, and almost blockish, sluggish, & fearefull, & at commaunde of his free seruants, and of his wife: In this time *Scribonianus Camillus* being made gouernour amongst the *Dalmatians*, was forthwith slaine.

The *Moors* were expelled from the prouinces by *Caesar*, and the Army of the *Musalamites* was discomfited, out of the which, *Claudia* was brought to *Rome*. This mans wife *Messalina*, at the first priuily vsed adulteries, but afterwards openly, as though she had done it by law or right: from the which fact with hir, many abstaining for feare, were put to death. Afterwards she being more cruelly stirred vp, she appointed al the Noble Virgins and Matrons to be with hir, after the maner of Whores, and many men were constrained that they should be present. But if any man did abhorre such filthy deeds, this crime being set vpon him, he was punished on himselfe, and all his familye, that he might rather seeme to be a subiect to the Emperor her husband, then to one that was married vnto the Emperor: so his free seruantes hauing gotten the highest authoritye, defiled all thinges with their Whoredomes, banishments, slaughter, and prescriptions. Of whome hee made *Felix* gouernor of the Legions of *Iudea*. He gaue for a gift vnto *Poppidius* the Eunuch excellent Weapons, as a partner of the victory, amongst

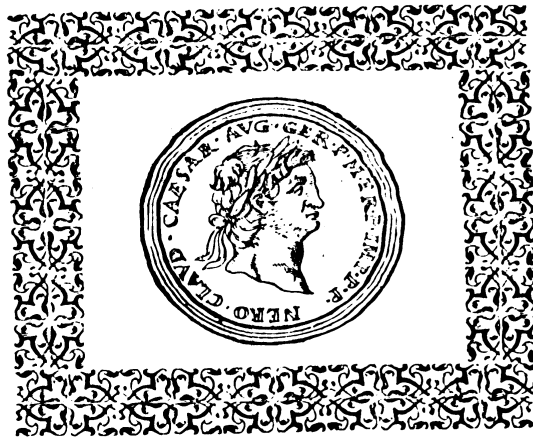
Fi the

An Epitomy of

the most valiant of his souldiors after the triumph of *Britanny*, hee caused *Polibus*, to go in the midst of the consuls. *Narcissus* did excell all these for his Epistles, carrying himselfe his maisters maister: *Fallus* being honoured with the robes of a Pretor, was grown so exceeding rich, that it was most pleasantly noysed abroad in a famous speech, that he could haue mony inough, if he could be receiued into society of his two free seruants. In this mans time there was a *Phoenix* scene in *Egypt*, which bird men say did fly out of *Arabia* in the fve hundred yeare to certaine memorable places, and suddenly an Island was drowned with the *Aegean* sea.

This man married *Agrippina*, the daughter of his own brother *Germanicus*, who procured the Empire to her son, & first killed her sonne in Law, by diuers kinds of trefon, & afterwards her husband himself with poison. He liued threescore and foure yeares, whose Funerall was (as it was sometimes done by *Tarquinius Priscus*) a long time concealed, whilest that his keepers being corrupted by the craft of the Woman fained him to be sicke, in the meane time, his sonne in law *Nero* tooke vpon him the Empire.

Domitian Nero.



Domitus Nero, begotten of his father *Domitius Aenobarbus*, and his mother *Agrippina*, raigned thirtcene yeares. This man for the space of fve yeares seemed tollerable, whereupon some report that the Emperor *H* *Traian* was wont to say. That all Princes do farre differ from the fve yeares of *Nero*. He builded in the city an *Amphitheater*, and certaine *Banes*. He brought *Pontus* into the order of a prouince, by the permitting of *Polemon Regulus*, of whom it was called *Domus* of *Polemon*: and the same thing did *Cottius* to the *Alpes*, their king *Cottius* being dead, he lead the rest of his life with such dishonesty, that it would shame any one to rehearse the like things.

he

the Emperors liues.

He went onwards in his wickedness so far, that he spared neither his owne, nor others modesty, last of all being clad after the manner of Virgins ready to Marrie, the Senate being openly called together, and a doury being bidden, he was married to all men comming thither, as it had been to a least, and being covered with the skin of a wilde beast, shewed his priuities to both sexes. He defiled his mother with incestuous fornication, whom he afterwards he put to death. He married *Octavia* and *Sabina*, by sur-name *Poppaea*, their husbandes being slaine. Then *Galba* a far of in *Spaine*, and *C. Julius* tooke away the Empire. As soone as *Nero* had vnderstood of *Galbaes* comming, and that it was ordained by the sentence of the Senat, that his neck being put within a towke after the maner of his ancestours, he should be whipped to death with rods.

A he being forsaken on every side, and going forth of the city at midnight *Phaon Epaphroditus*, *Nephtus*, and *Sporus* the Eunuch following him, whom sometimes *Nero* had assaied to turne into a woman, being gelded, he thrust himselfe thorough with a sword, the filthy Eunuch *Sporus*, of whom we haue spoken, helping his trembling had when truly before none being found of whom he might be stricken he cried out, *Is it so that I haue neither friend, nor enemy? I haue liued dishonorably, & shall die more dishonorably.* He died the thirty two year of his age: the *Drusians* so greatly loued this man, that they sent Ambassadors requiring leaue to build a monument for him: But all the prouinces and

B *Rome* so reioyced for his death, that the people being clad with the cappes of slaues set at liberty, triumphed, as though they had beene deliuered from a cruell Maister

ff 2



D

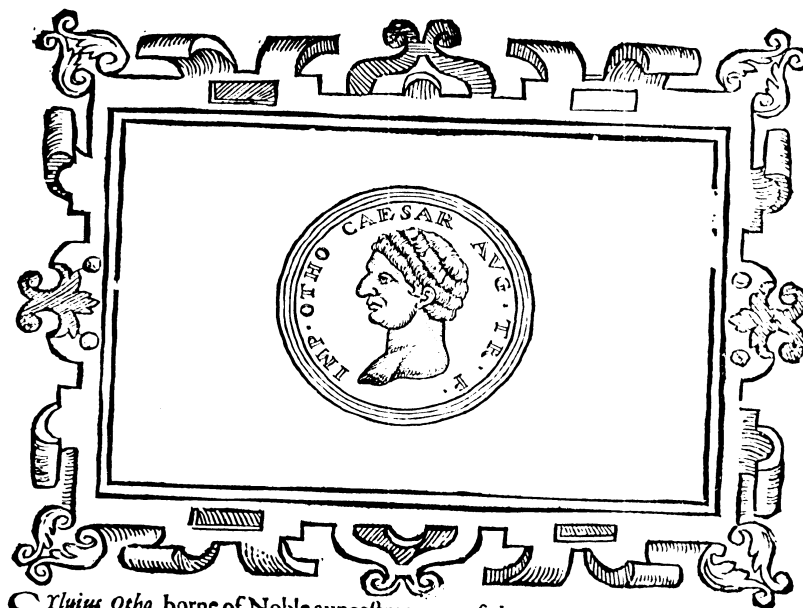
Sergius Galba.



Galba sprung of the Noble stock of the *Sulpitij*, raigned 7. monthes, and seuen daies. This man being infamous in his youth, was intemperat in his meat, he ordered al things after the counsell of his frends, (*Viz*) *Iunius, Cornelius & Celsus*: so that in his pallace, and likewise amongst the common people, that were called his *Padagogi* or instructors. He before he tooke vpon him the Empire, hee gouerned many prouinces excellently well, handling his souldiors most seuerely, so that assoon as he had entred the tents, it was straightwaies spoken abroad. *O my souldiors learn to Warre, Galba is not Getulicus*. When he had liued seuentie 3. years. He being couered with a breast-plate, whilst he endeuoreth to pacifie, the Legions, stirred vp with the sedition of *Otho*, was slaine at the Lake *Cru-*

sius.

Otho Siluius



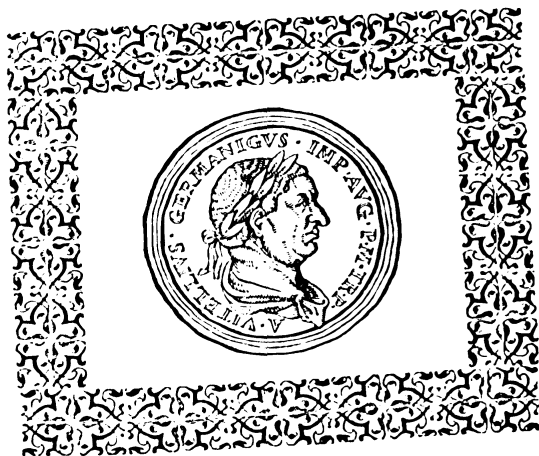
Siluius *Otho* borne of Noble aunceltors, out of the towne *Ferentinum*, raigned foure months, dishonest in all his life, especially in his youth. This man being ouercome of *Vitellius* first at *Placentia*, and afterward at *Labina*, he thrust himselfe through with his sword, in the thirty seauen yeare of his age. He was so beloued of his owne Souldiers, that many of them hauing seene his body slew themselves with their owne hands.

Ff 3

Aulus



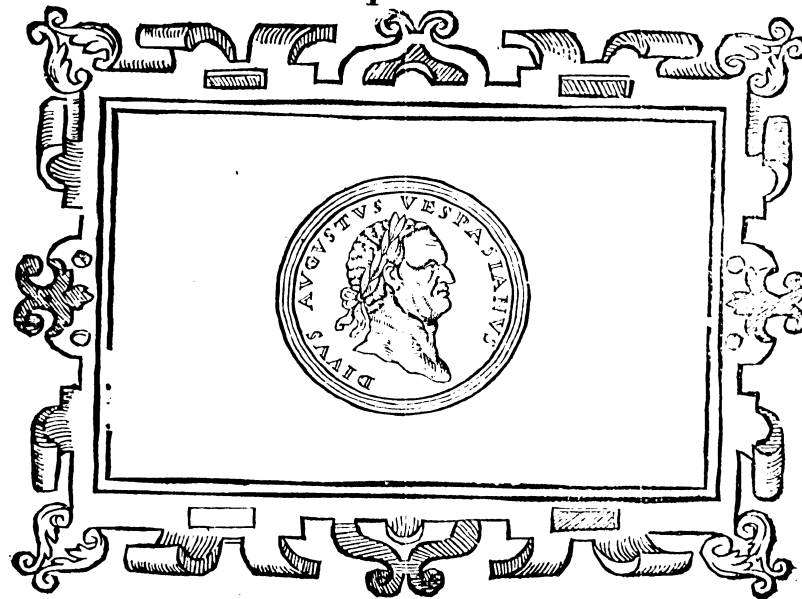
Aulus vitellius.



Vitellius borne of a Noble familie, whose father was *Lucius Vitellius* the third coufull, raigned eight months. This man was cruell in his minde, couetous, and also prodigall. In his time, *Vespasianus* tooke away the gouernement in the East: of whose Souldiers he was overcome in a skirmish made vnder the walles of the city, and *Vitellius* being brought forth of the Pallace where he had hid himselfe, his hands being bound behind his backe, hee was lead about for a spectacle to the common people. But the impudent man, in the extreamest of the evils that he had done, would not hang downe his head for shame, for a sword was put vnder his chin, he being halfe naked, many casting durt, and other more filthy excrements in his face, was lead by the *Germanie* scute, where he had caused *Sabinus* the brother of *Vespasian* to be slain, and being there wounded with many strokes died. He liued fifty seauen yeares. All those Emperours whom I haue breefely spoken off, especially the stock of the *Cæsars*, were of such learning and eloquence, that vnlesse they had too much abounded with all vices, except *Augustus* truly they shoulde haue suffered immoderat disho-

our.

Vespasian.



Vespasian raigned ten yeares. Amongst other vertues of this man, this one was notable, to forget discention: so that he married to a most honorable man, the daughter of his enemy *Vitellius*, being most largely endowed. He patiently indured the insurrections of his friends, answering with sporting speeches, to their reproches, for he was a most pleasant prince, and when *Licinius Mucianus* presuming ouermuch of his merites, because by his aide the Emperor obtained the Empire, he altered that opinion, by vsing one that was familiar to them both, saying onely to him, you know I am a man.

But what woonder is it that he did so to his friends, since hee also despised the oblique sayings of Lawiers, and the reproch of Philosophers. This man in a short time refreshed the whole world, being a long time as it were without life, and wearied. For at the first he turned the guarders of Tyranny, vnlesse those which had gone on farre more cruelly, then to extinguish them being vexed, thinking very wisely that wicked deeds are restrained through fear. Moreouer he abolished many vices, in admonishing them by most strict lawes, and which is more vehement, the example of his own life. He being neuerthelesse, (as some thinke) couetous: albeit it is manifest enough, that through want of money, and the destruction of the cities, he sought after new peltions of tributes, neuer obtained.

This man repaired *Rome*, being deformed with old burninges, and ruins, leave

An Epitomy of

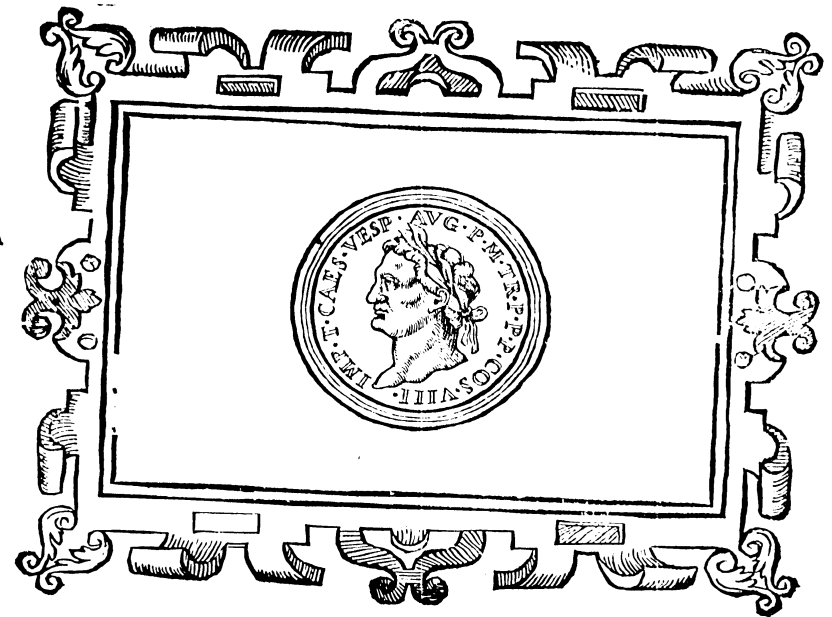
leauē being granted to those that would build the houses again, if that maisters of them shoulde be wanting, he also repaired the Capitall, the Temple of the Goddess *Pax*, and the monumentes of *Claudius*; and builded many new monuments through al the Lands, where the right of the *Romains* lay, and the cities were renewed with excellent trimming, and the streetes were fortified with great labor.

Then the Mountaines by *Flaminia* were made hollow, for an easie and readie passing down, which is commonly called the rock *Pertusa*. A thousande Nations being invaded together, whome he had hardly found two hundred, the most part being extinguished throughe the cruelty of the tyrants. *Vologes* king of the *Parthians*, was constrained through feare onely to make peace: *Syria* or *Palestina*, and *Caramania*, *Tracheta*, and *Comagene*, which to this day we call *Augustophratenses*, were added to the *Romaine* provinces. Also the *Taves* were conioyned with them. His friends admonishing him that he shold beware of *Metius Pomposianus*, of whom there was speech he would be Emperor, made him Confull, ietting at such a sentence. Sometimes he will be minisull of so great a benefit. He governed all his Empire vnder an vniforme order. He watched in the night time, and his matters of state being performed, he suffered his friends to come vnto him, putting on his buskins whilst he is saluted, and his princelie robes. But what thing loeuer had hapned after his affaires were heard, he exercised himselfe with carrying burthens, afterwards he rested: last of all as soon as he had washed, he desired his meat with a better stomach, the loue of this good Emperor, caused me to speake more thinges of him, whome the *Romaine* Commonwealth, for the space of six and fifty yeares, after the death of *Augustus* being at the last breathe, through the cruelty of the tyrants, enjoyed, as by a certaine destiny, that it might not utterly fall to decay. He liuing seuentie yeares lacking but one, ioyning sports, or iests, with his earnest affaires, wherein he was delighted, died. For as soone as a blazing starre with long haire appeared. This faith he pertained to the king of the *Persians*, who hath the long haire. Afterwards he being weary with glutting of his belly, and rising from his bed, saide, it becommeth a flourishing

Emp. to leauē the worlde without
feare or trembling.



Titus.



Titus called also *Vespasian* after the name of his father, borne of his mother *Domicilla* a free-woman, reigned two yeares, and two months, and twenty daies. This man from a child most diligently applied himselfe, to the excellent studies of virtue, military discipline, and learning, which he cuently shewed forth by the gifts of his minde, and body. This man when he tooke on him the care of his countrey, it is incedable how far he excelled thole whom he did imitate, especially in clemency, liberality, dignity, and in despising of mony; all which were so much the more esteemed in him because many thought, that he being descended of one that was a priuat man, would be more cruell towards priuat men, and also luxurious and couetous. For hee hauing gotten the office of the Pratorship in the raig of his father, oppressed as convicted of some crime, euery one supported and set against him, certaine being sent, who calling out enuious railings through the Theaters, and the tents, desired that they might bee punished. Amongst whom he commaunded *Cicinna* being at supper who had borne the office of the consullship, and being scarce gone from the table to be slaine, for suspicion of defiling his wife *Berenices*. But all men tooke grievously his bralles that hee reuenged in the time of his father, and also that hee was couetous of spoiles. Whereupon all men both saide and thought that *Nero* had againe gotten the Empire.

But

An Epitomy of

But these things falling out otherwise, got him such an immortall glory, that he was called the delights and loue of mankind. Finally alsoon as he had taken on him the affaires of the Empire, he commaunded *Berenice* hoping for his marriage, to return home, and all the companies of gelded persons to depart: which shewed a token of his intemperance being chaunced.

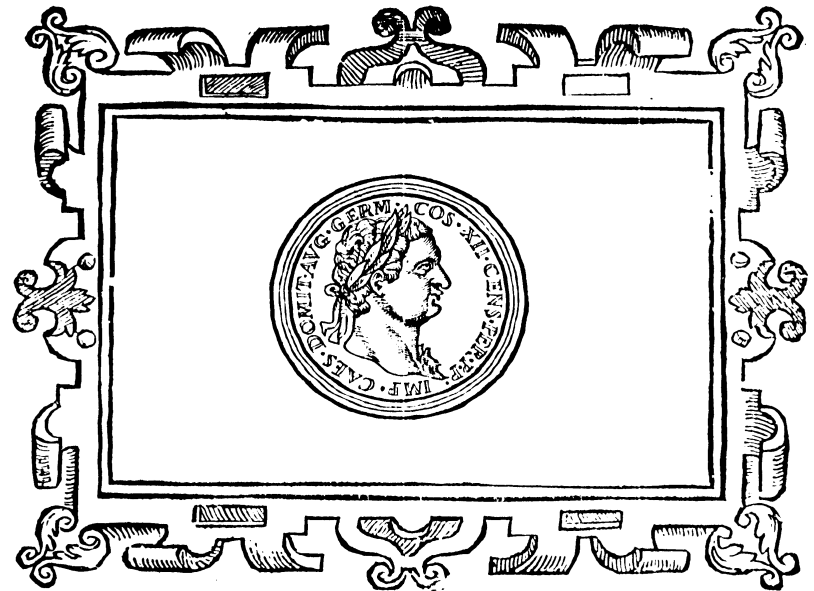
Moreover since that, what things were given or granted of former Princes, their succeders in the Empire were wont to confirme, he of his free will confirmed and granted such things to the possessors thereof, alsoon as he had gotten the Empire. Also on a certain day, he calling to mind, that he had given nothing to any one, he straight wayes crieth out, with a reuerend, and heavenly saying, *O my friends we haue lost the day*, because he was of a magnificent liberality. And he was of so great clemency and mercye, that when two men of great honor had conspired against him, neither could deny their intended treason, he first admonished them: afterwards they being brought into an open place, he biddeth both of them to sit by each side of him, and a sword being reached by the industry of the *Mamilius*, whose fights were seene, as it were to make a battell, he committed the same to one and afterwards to the other: wherewith the beholders being stricken, and wondering at his constancie he said, See you not that power is given to the destinies, and that it is in vayne to assay a wicked deede for hope of bringing the same to passe, or for feare of losing the same.

Moreover he oftentimes requested with weeping eyes, his brother *Domitian* preparing treasons, and seeking after the goodwills of the souldiours, that he would seeke to get that as a paracide, which should come vnto him, with his owne will, since that he was a partner of the Empire. In this mans time the Mountaine *Vesuuus* in *Campania* began to burn, and there was a burning at *Rome* for three dayes both day and night: and also as great a plague as eu-
uer had bin before. With the which misery many being vexed, he bought all kinds of remedies, with his owne money: sometimes comforting the sicke in his owne person, and sometimes such as were afflicted with the deaths of their Friends. He liued 41. yeares, and dyed of an Ague in the same country, amongst the *Sabines* where his Father died. It can hardly bee beleened, how great a mourning this mans death brought to the citty, and
the provinces, so that they calling him as we haue sayde,
their publicke delights, bewailed him as if the
whole world had bene depriued
of a continuall prefer-
uer.



H

Domitianus.



Domitianus the sonne of *Domitilla* a free-woman, and the brother of *Titus*, reigned xv. yeares. This man at the first shewed clemency, neither to be so cowardly as he was, seemed more tollerable both in the time of peace and warre: therefore he vanquished the *Cattiars* and the *Germanians*, and made most iust Lawes. He builded many houses in *Rome*, eyther begun afore, or from the foundations: He repaired the bookes which were consumed with burning, copies being sent for euery where, especially from *Alexandria*. He was so skilful an Archer, that he would shoot his arrowes betwix: the fingers of a mans hand being stretched out a farre off. Afterwards he waxing cruel through murders, began to punish good men, and after the manner of *Caligula*, he constrained men to call him Lord, and God, and all tokens of honor. Being ridicolously left off, he followed swarmes of flies: he raged in lust, the filthy exercise wherof, the *Grecians* euere named *Clinopalen*. Whereupon it was answered to one, demanding whether any one was in the Pallace, *Not as yet*, With these his cruelties, and especially with the iniury of his words, wherein he was grieved to be called a Whoremonger, *Anthony* being stirred vp, hauing the government of the higher *Germany*, took away the Empire. Who being slaine in a battell by *Normannus Appius*, *Domitianus* waxing farre more cruell against all kindes of men raged euen against his owne friendes, after the manner of brute beastes.

Coccius Nerua.

Hitherto such as were borne in *Rome* or through *Italy*, gouerned the Empire, from hence strangers. Whereupon it is gathered that the City of *Rome* hath encreased through the vertue of strangers. For who was more wise, or moderate then *Nerua*? Who more deuine then *Traian*? Who more excellent then *Adrian*? *Coccus Nerua*, was borne in the towne of *Nerua*, Raigned twelue months ten daies. This man when he tooke on him the Empire, forthwith there was a rumor, that *Domitian* liued, for which cause he was so affraid, that his countenance being changed, and his voice being lost, he was scant able to stand: but he being encouraged by *Perthenius*, & frein confidence being taken, he returned to his accustomed mildnesse. Who being joyfully receiued of the whole Senat, *Arrius Antoninus* alone of al men (being a stout man and most friendly to him, wisely obseruing the estate of those that beate rule) embraced him; saying, that he greatly reioyced for the Senat, the people, and also the prouinces; but for himselfe nothing at all: For whom, it was better alwaies to sport at euill Princes, then that one sustaining the waight of so great a burthen, should be subiect not onely to troubles and dangers, but also to the report of all enemies, and friends, who since they presume that they deserue all things, if they haue extorted any thing, are more cruell then very enemyes themselves.

This man pardoned & forgau, whatsoeuer had beene added to his tribus vnder the name of penalties: he released the afflicted citties: he commaunded that Boyes and Girles borne of poore parents, should bee brought vppe through *Italy* at the cost of the whole common-wealth. This man to the intent he might not be terrified by the accesse of ill-willers, is so admonished by the saying of *Mauritius* a constant man, who being familiar with him at supper, when he saw to be present *Vesentones* who had beene Consul, notwithstanding had persecuted many with *Domitian* with secret obiections, amongst their talkement being made of *Casulus*, a great brauler, *Nerua* sayd, What would he haue don now if he had liued with *Domitian*? he would saied *Mauritius* haue supt with vs. This *Nerua* a very often and most skilfull taker away of discords, He remoued *Calphurnius Crassus* to *Tarentum* with his wife, teming the goodwill of the Souldiers with great promises, the Senators blaming his ouermuch lenity, and when the murderers of *Domitian* were required to bee put to death, he took so great griefe thereupon in his minde, that hee could not auoid vomite, nor the violence of his belly, also he vehemently withstood the same, saying that it was better to dye, then to defile the authority of the Empire, the authors being betrayed in taking the power. But the Souldiers, letting alone their Prince, they killed *Petronius*, with one stroke, but *Perthenius* his members were fielt cut off and cast in his face: *Gasperius* being redeemed with great costs, who being more insolent in so cruell a wickednesse, constrained *Nerua* to giue thanks to his Souldiers before the people, bycause they had taken away the worst, and most wicked of all men. This man adopted *Traian* in the place of a sonne, and for parte of the Empire: with whom he liued three months: who on a certain night waxing angry when he cried out agninst on *Regulus* with a very loud voice, he was taken away with sweate. The same day wherein he died there was an eclipse of the Sunne.

Vlpi-

the Emperors liues.

V*lpus Traianus* borne in the citty *Tody*, was called *Vlpus* of his Grandfather, *Traianus* of *Traian* the first of his Mothers stock, or else so called after the name of his father *Traianus*, & he raigned 20. years. This man shewed himselfe such an one to the commonwealth, as the wonderfull wits of most excellent authors were hardly able to expresse. This man tooke on the Empire at *Agrippina*, a Noble Colony of *France*, vsing diligence in warlike affaires, lenity in ciuill affayres, and liberality in helping the citties. And seeing there are two things which are desired of excellent Princes, *Deuotenesse at home, valor in Warre, and wisdom on both sides*, there was so great a quantity of the Noblest gifts in him, that he seemed to be mingled with a certaine temperature of vertue, but for that he was a little giuen to meat, and wine: he was liberal towards his friends, and to vse their societies, as equall vnto them in estate of life.

This man in the honor of *Sura*, by whose industry he had gotten the Empire, builded certaine *Banes*. Of whom it seemed vaine to endeuor to declare al things particularly, since that it was sufficient to haue spoken of him; for he was payent of strauel, studious of euery best thing, and warlike, and dyd loue more, more simple wittes, or most learned; although himselfe was of smal knowledge, and a litle eloquent. But as wel an inuentor of Iustice, and of new, human, and Diuine right, as an obseruer of auncient. Al which seemed somuch the greater, because the *Romane* estate, being as it were clean destroyed and cast to the ground by many and cruel tyrants, he was thought to haue bene fitly sent by the diuine prouidence for a remedy of so great miseries, euen for that many wonders did foreshew his comming into the Empire: Amongst which an especial one, that a Crow spake from the toppe of the capitol in the *Athenian* tongue, *Kalos estai*. The ashes of this mans body being burned wer broght to *Rome*, and buried vnder hys pillar in the toomb of *Traian*, and his Image being layd on him, as those that tryumph are wont to do, was caried into the citty, the senat & the army going before the same.

C At that time the ryuer *Tyber* oueflowed much more perniciously then in the raigne of *Nerua*, with a great destruction of houses and a grieuous Earthquake, and a cruel pestilence, and famine, and burnings, were made through many prouinces. Al which *Traian* very much helped by exquisit remedies: ordaining that no house should be higher then threescore foot, by reason of the easie downfalls, and the great charges to repaire them if any such things should happen. Wherefore he was

worthily called a Father of his country. He lyued sixty foure years.



G g

An Epitomie of

Alis Adrianus.

A *lius Adrianus* of the *Italian* race, being a cozen to *Traian* the Prince, was borne at *Adria*, which town standing in the country of *Pna* gaue name to the *Adriatique* sea. He reigned 12. yeares. He was deuoutly affected to the *Greek* toong, and was for that cause termed in derision *Graculus*. He augmented al the *Athenian* studies, not only with his Poetry, but with al other sciences of singing, playing, and phisick, geometry, painting, & limning, and next to the *Poleleti* & *Euphranora*. He excelled in works of brasse and Marble, insomuch as one wold haue thought he had bin made for these only purposes, for neuer had humain affaires such an exquisite curious elegancy, as by the work of his hands: & yet would he remember (which is incredible) sundry businesse, diuers places, souldiors, men absent, & the different names of many, making the greatest labors of wit, the ordinary exercises of his life; for when with his own legs he had gon throug al the prouinces, and peruerting the flock of his followers, increased sundry orders, when he had restored al the villages, raising into the hundreds of the Legions, & military Garrisons, both smiths, engineers, carpenters, and al other necessary artificers, for the building of the wals or for the adorning of them. He was an absolute and most sufficient arbitrator, being as it were borne to iudge of vice and vertue, gouerning his own affections with great skil, and craftily couered his insolent, enuious, full of ambition disposition, in the ostentation of himselfe.

He counterfetted chastity, factiousness, and clemency, and on the contrarye closely carried his ambition, where with he was wholly inflamed. He was ingenious, either prouoking other to answer, or else himselfe, both in iestes earnest, and tauntinges: giuing verse for verse, and sentence for sentence extemporally, in such sort as if he had studied or meditated for all that hee spake. His wife *Sabina* was by seruile and base iniuries, constrained to kill herselfe, who did openly boast, what an inhumaine disposition of her husband she had indured, and therefore she had laboured that the ruine of mankind should not be conceiued or begotten by him. When he had long satisfied a disease vnder his skin (as it were with pleasure) at the last ouercome with paine in his impatiency, slue many of the Senatours. Having gotten many gifts from diuers kings desirous of peace, he publickely gloried that he had woon more with ease, then other had done by armes. He so established the pvblikk Offices both of the Court & wars, that they so remain to this day, onely a few of them being changed by *Constantine*. He liued 62. and 2. yeares, and then being consumed by a grievous torture of al his members, insomuch as he ordered himselfe to the dearest of his seruants, praying them to kill him. But he was safely kept by his friends from doing violence to himselfe, and afterward died miserably.

Antoninus Pius.

A *ntoninus* first called *Fulnius* and *Boionius* and afterward surnamed *Pius*, reigned 23. yeares, being the son in law to *Adrian*, and his adopted son, shewed so much goodnes in his reign, that he liued without al example,

the Emperors liues.

ample no man euer paragonizing him, and might bee compared to *Numa*, for he ruled the whole world 23. yeares, by his owne authority without al warre, so that al princes, states, and people stood in awe of him, & yet louing him with all, that they rather held him for their father and patron, then their Lord and Emperor, and all of them with one consent, desired his determination of all their controuerfies, wishing for the same as for the fauour of the heauens. The *Bactrians*, *Indians*, and *Hircanians*, vpon prooffe of the iustice of such an Emperor, sent Am. vnto him, who adorned his actions with beauty and pleasantnes of his person, being both tall and valiant. His manner was before he went forth of his chamber to salute any man, to eat a mortell of bread, least by the cooling of the blood about his inward parts, he might be ouermuch weakened, & by that meanes be any way disabled from execution of publike affaires, which with incredible diligence he executed like an absolute good householder, being void of ambitious praise or vaine ostentation. He was so meeke and gentle, that whē the Senatours earnestly perswaded him to prosecute them which had conspired against him: hee answered their question; saying, that it was not needefull to search them out narrowly which were guilty of such wickednes against his person, for if they should be many in number, he wel vnderstood that hee should procure the more hatred. When he had reigned 23. yeares thorough a seauer he died, 12. Miles from *Rome*, at a towne of his owne, called *Lorium*: for whose honor there were Temples erected, priests ordained, and infinite emblatures of his praises decreed; for his meekenes was such, that whē on a time the *Roman* people for want of corne would haue stoned him, hee rather chole to satisfie them by reason then to reuenge that indignity.

M *arcus Antoninus* reigned 18. yeares, who liued a sincere maintainer of vertue and of all good disposition, being a protector of the world in all common calamities, and truly if hee had not bene borne at that time, all the glory of the *Roman* Empire had bene utterly clothed with one fal. For in his gouernment there raged warre in the East, *Illirya*, *Italy*, & *France*, such earthquakes were felt as did overthrow Citties: with inundation of waters, often pestilence, and swarmes of locusts deuouring the greene fields, so that his time was oppressed with almost all annoyances, wherewith ill mankind is vually plagued: so that I thinke it was giuen from heauen; that when nature did hatch such euils as were vnknowne of to the whole world, then should the counsels of such vpright princes giue remedy, and aswage the misery. This prince made *Antoninus Verus* his kinsman partaker of the Empire, by a new kind of benenolence, the which *Verus* afterward as he traualled betwixt *Alstunum* & *Concordia*, died of an *Apoplexy*, in the xi. year of his reign, being before time of a sharp and wanton disposition, yet very studious in poetry. After his death *M. Antoninus* reigned alone, being from his infancy a quiet spirited mā, for it was obserued that neither ioy nor sorrow, did euer make him change his countenance: giuing himselfe to Philosophy, being exquisitely learned in the *Gracyan* language. He permitted the noble men & his owne seruants to vse the same manner of behauiour and attendance at their banquets, which hee himselfe accustomed. When the coffers of his treasury were empty, and he had not wherewithall to paye his Souldiers, being not willing to raise any taxe vpon

An Epitomy of

the Princes or the Senat, in the open Market of *Traianus* set to sale for the space of two month together, at the princely hangings, golden and cristalline, Myrrhine vessels and pottes, his owne and his wiues silkes, and garments of cloth and gold, and many chaines and other ornaments of pearle and precious stones. Whereby he gathered together an exceeding Masse of gold. And after the victory obtained, he gaue the buiers there mony againe, so many as would redeliuer their feuerall bargains, being not offended with any one, that would not part with that which they had once bought. In his time *Cassius* the Tyrant was put to death. In the 59. yeare of his life he died of a discale at *Bendobonia*, and when newes thereof was brought to *Rome*, the whole city most lamentably mourned for him, the Senat themselues sitting in loathsome garments conuened with teares, and that which was scarce beleeued of *Romulus*, euery man with one consent presumed publicquely, that *Marcus* was receiued into heauen, for whose honor they builded Temples, Columes, and many other Monuments.

Commodus

A *Vrelius Commodus* the sonne of *Antoninus*, called also *Antoninus*, raigned 13. yeares, by whose first entry it was coniectured what an Emperor hee would proue, for being warned by his father on his death-bed, that hee should not suffer the *Barbarians* to grow in strength; answered enigmatically, **F** that men in safety of health may doe some actions by leasure, but of dead men nothing can be expected.

He was more giuen to lust, auarice and cruelty then any man, keeping promise with none, being most fierce against them, whom before he had called to honor, or giuen rewards vnto, being to highly deprauid that he would oftentimes in the *Theater* combate with fencers, or sword-plaiers weapons, *Martia* a singular beautifull whoore with whom he was wholly enamoured, as he came out of a bath gaue him a cup of empoysoned drinke, and at the last in the two and thirty yeare of his age, there was sent vnto him a valiant and most strange wrestler, who held his chappes so fast together that he died.

Heluius Partinax

H *Eluius Partinax* raigned 85. daies, who against his will was forced to be Emperor, & for that cause was sur-named *Partinax*. He was of a meane and base parentage, and from the gouernment of the city was he aduanced to the Empire of the world: at the last in the 67. yeare of his life, after many wounds were giuen him, he was beheaded by the conspiracy of *Julian*, and his head was carried about the whole city, & by this manner of death was that man (an example of humane frailty) after intollerable labours, consumed so that he was proverbiaally termed the bal of fortune. For his father being a libertine among the *Ligurians* in the miery countrey of *Lolium Gentianum*, whose vassall euen in the time of his perfectureship hee freely confessed himselfe to be. He was a scholemaster of the grammer, more affable, then profitable, for which cause the *Grecians* called him *Chrestologus*, he neuer reuēged wrong but loved al simplicity, making himselfe open and common to all people both at table, conference, and walking. Being dead, they decreed that he should be called

the Emperors liues.

called *Diuus* a Saint, or man deified, in whose praise with publik acclamation redoubled vntill they were able to speake no more, this people proclaimed this commendation. While *Partinax* raigned we liued in security, we feared no man. To the Godly father, to the father of the Senate, to the father of all good men.

Didius Iulianus.

D *idius Iulianus* being a *Millanois* raigned seven months, he was a Noble man, and an excellent Lawyer, but factious, rath, and ambitious of rule. In that time *Nigier Pesceninus* at *Antioche*, and *Septimius Seuerus* in *Pannonia Sabaria*, were both created *Augusti*. By this *Seuerus* was *Iulianus*, led in to the secret bathes of the Pallace, and his necke being first stretched forth after the manner of the condemned, his head was there stricken off, and afterward set vp in the court of pleading.

Septimius Seuerus.

S *eptimius Seuerus* raigned 18. yeares, and first killed the filthy beast *Pesceninus*, and then *Albinus* at *Lavin* because he made himselfe Emperor, and left his sonnes *Bisjunus* and *Geta* his successors. He made a wall in great **B** *Brittayne*, crosse the land from sea to Sea, containing at the least 32. M. paces in length. He was the least Souldier of all the Emperors that euer were before him, quick of conceit, constant in al purposes vntill he had accomplished them, and where he inclined to fauour, he did it with a wonderfull and perpetuall grace, being diligent to seeke out secrets, and liberall in his rewards. He was alike vehement towards his friends and enemies, for hee enriched *Lateranus Chilo* and *Amilynus Bassus*, and in the chiefe and memorable houses of the *Parthyans*, and the *Lateranes*. He permitted no man in his dominion to sell honors, he was sufficiently well instructed in the latine, but more eloquent in the Affrick tongue, for he was borne at *Liptis* in *Affrica*. Being not able to endure the extremety of paine in al the members of his body, especially in his feete, in stead of poison which hee was denied, he fed vpon in greedy maner such a quantity of grosse and heauy meate, which he nor being able to digest, did bring him into a crudity or surfer, and so died in the 20. yeare of his age.

Antoninus Caracalla.

A *Vrelius Antoninus*, *Bassianus Caracalla* the sonne of *Seuerus*, was borne at *Lions*, and raigned alone sixe yeares, he was called *Bassianus* after the name of his mothers father. And when he had brought a large garment out of *France*, and made thereby their *Caracalla* hanging downe to the ankles, he constrained the people to salute and welcome him home, araied in that garment, wherupon he was called *caracalla*. He killed his brother *Geta*, for which cause vengeance followed him and hee fell madde, of which he was afterward recouered. When once he saw the body of *Alexander* the great, he commaunded that his followers should cal him great *Alexander*, and by flatterers he was brought

An Epitomy of

brought to this passe, that he walked with a dreadfull face, his necke bending to his left shoulder, looke what he had obserued in the countenance of *Alexander*, the same he firmly perswaded himselfe that his vyllage was of like proportion and grace.

He was giuen to lust, and therefore married his mother in law. When hee iourneied to *Carris*, being at *Edissa*, ready to doe the worke of nature in the easement of his body, he was slaine by a Souldier, who followed him as if he had bene one of his garde. He liued about thirty yeares, and afterwarde his corps was brought to *Rome*.

Optimus Macrinus and Diadumenus.

Macrinus and his sonne *Diadumenus* were made Emperors by the Souldiers, and raigned but 14. months. Afterward they were by the same Souldiers both beheaded, bycause *Macrinus* did seeke the abatement of their stipends, and labored to repressse their riot and luxury.

Aurelius Heliogabalus.

Aurelius Antoninus *Varius*, was also called *Heliogabalus*, the sonne of *Carcalla* by his Cozen *Semea* begotten in adultery, raigned two yeares and eight months, and the old *Bispanus*, Graund-father to his mother *Semea*, was a priest of *Iupiter*, or as some say of the *Sunne*. When the laied *Heliogabalus* came to *Rome* with great expectation of the Souldiers, he dishonored himselfe & incurred the reproches of all sorts. when by the defect of nature and age hee was not able to tast of lustfull pleasure, turning vnto himselfe, he commaunded men to call him by the name of *Bispana* a woman, instead of *Bispanus* a man.

He sacrificed himselfe to the great mother by cutting of his priuy parts, hauing first of all married with a Vestall virgin. He made *Marcellus* (who was afterward called *Alexander*) his fellow-Emperor, and was slaine in a tumult of the Souldiers, whose body was by a Souldier drawen thorough all the streets of *Rome*, like the carcasse of a dog, with a military proclamation, saying: *The whelpes of vntamed and rauening lust*. At last when the quantity of his bodye was greater then would enter into the stoole of a priuy, wherein it should haue bene buried, they drew it to *Tiber*, binding it to an heauy waight, and so cast it into the Ryuer, that it might neuer rise vp againe for mortall men to behold. He liued but 16. yeares, and for these thinges called *Tibarnius*, and *Traffitus*.

Seuerus Alexander.

Seuerus *Alexander* raigned 13. yeares, being a waster of the Goods of the Common-wealth, and in his time *Taurinus* was made *Augustus*, who for fear cast himselfe into the riuer *Euphrater*. At that time *Maximus* tooke on him the Empire, corrupting many of the Souldiers, but when *Alexander* saw himselfe forsaken of his followers, he cried out vpon his mother, as the cause of his death, and so offered his necke with great confidence to the hangman to be stricken off, in the 26. yeare of his age. His mother *Mammaea* brought her sonne to that passe, that if any thing remained vntouched at the table or at dinner, were it neuer so small, she her selfe reserved it till another banquet.

the Emperors liues.

Julius Maximinus.

Iulius *Maximinus* a *Thracian* and a military man, gouerned 11. yeares, while he persecuted the coiners of money, killing both the guilty & guiltlesse, was torne in pieces at *Aquileia* in a sedition of the Souldiers, together with his son, the souldiers making proclamation in a ielt, *Of a bad kinde keepe not a whelp*. Vnder his gouernment *Gordianus* the Father, and *Gordianus* the sonne, one after another tooke vpon them the Empire, and one after another perished; and in like sort, *Pupianus* and *Balbinus* affecting the principality, came to confusion.

Gordianus.

Gordianus the graund-child of *Gordianus* by his Mother, borne at *Rome*, and sonne of a Noble father, ruled six yeares, and was slaine at *Ctesiphon* in a sedition of the souldiers by *Phillippus* the gouernor of the palace in the xx. yeare of his raigne, and his body being buried in the confines of the *Romaines* and the *Persian* Empire gaue a name to the place, which was for that cause called *Sepulchrum Gordianum*.

Phillippus.

Marcus *Julius Phillipus* ruled 5. yeares, was slaine at *Verona* by the souldiers, his head being cut asunder in the middle about his teeth, and his son *Gallus* *Julius Saturninus* being about 12. yeare old was slaine at *Rome*, hauing bene of such a melancholy and sullen disposition, that by no sport or merriment, he could neuer be moued to laughter after he was 5. yeares old, and seeing his father tickled with laughter in certain secular games, although he was but a child, yet did he turne away his face. This *Phillip* was borne of meane parents, his father hauing bene a captaine or leader of robbers.

Decius.

Decius borne in *Pannonia Bubalia*, raigned xxx. monthes, and made his sonne *Cæsar*: he was a man well learned in all the Artes, deuoted to vertue, pleasaunt and familiar at home, and apt to all kinde of Armes. He was drowned among many other in a gulfe vpon the coasts of *Barbary*, and his body could neuer more be found. His sonne was slaine in warres. He liued fifty yeares. In his time was *Valens* *Lucianus* made Emperor.

Virius Gallus.

Virius *Gallus* with his sonne *Volusio* ruled 1. yeares, in their time the Senat created *Hostilianus* *Pepenna* Emperor, who shortly after died of the pestilence. Also in their time was *Emilianus* created Emperour in *Mæstia*, against whom both the father and the sonne went with an Army, and by their owne souldiers were both slaine at *Iatramna*, the father being seauen and forty yeares old, and they were made Emperors in the Island *Mænynis* now called *Girba*, & *Emilianus* was slaine at *Spolitum* or *Pontus*, which for that occasion was called *Sanguinarius*, being in equall distance betwixt *Ocri-*

An Epitomy of

Oriculum Marina, and the city of *Rome*. He was by kindred a *Moore*, a valiant souldior and not temerarious 71. years.

Licinius Valerianus.

Licinius Valerianus sur-named *Colobus*, ruled 15. yeares, being of Noble parentage, but a solide and blockish man, neuer borne or qualified for any publick place, either in counsell or action. He made his sonne *Galianus*, *Augustus*, and *Cornelius Valerianus* his sons son, *Cesar*. While all these raigned *Regilianus* in *Mæsia*, *Cassius Labianus Posthumus* in *Gallia* (*Cornelius* being slaine) were made Emperors. In like sort *Aliaunus* at *Moguntia*, *Emilianus* in *Egypt*, *Valerius* in *Macedonia*, & *Aurelius* at *Millayn*, inuaded the Emperiall title. But while *Valerianus*, Warred in *Mesopotamia*, he was taken by *Sapores* the king of *Persia*, and serued him among the *Parthians* in base seruitude, for as long as he liued the king fet his foote vpon his necke when he mounted on horsebacke.

Gallienus.

Gallienus substituted in the place of his son *Cornelius Salonyanus*, his other sonne being adicted to the inconstant loue of harlots *Salonyna*, and *Pippi*. The which *Salonyna* he colord vnder marriage, hir father the King of the *Marcomanni*, gaunting vnto him one part of *Pannonia* superior by couenant. At the last, he went against *Aureolus* whome he besieged at *Pontus* and obtained it, being for that cause called *Aureolus*, and he also besieged *Myllain*; but by a deuise of *Aureolus*, he was slaine of his own souldiors. After he had raigned 15. yeares, seuen with his father, and 8. alone, and heliued 50. yeares.

Clavdyus.

Clavdyus ruled 11. yeares. This *Clavdyus* some are of opinion that hee was the sonne of *Gordianus*, while he was taught by *Lyensis* that graue Matron. He was appointed Emperor by the will of *Galerius* being ready to die, vnto whom by *Gallonius Basilius*, he sent the Emperiall robes to *Tyrim*. *Aureolus* being slaine by his owne company, he receiued the gouernment of those countries, and fighting against the *Almanes*, not far from the lake of *Beneuon*, he ouerthrew more then half the multitude of his enemies. In tho'e dayes *Vicforius* was made. And when *Clavdyus* vnderstood by the books of the destinies which he commaunded to be looked into, that some principall man of the Senate must die, and *Pomponius Bessu* (who was then present) offering himselfe to that purpose, he without admitting any contradiction gaue his life for the good of the commonwealth, with protestation that no man of that order could be the principal but the Emperor. Whych thing so pleased euery one, that he was not onely honoured with the title of *Diuus* a saint, but also they made him a statue of gold and set it neer to the Image of *Iupiter*, and the Magistrates or peeres did likewise erect in the court for his remembrance a golden Image.

Quintilius.

Quintilius was the successor of this man who held the Empire but verie few dayes and then was slayne.

An-

the Emperors liues.

Aurelianus.

Aurelianus borne of meane parentage, and as some say his father was a Colone or tenant to the famous Senat *Aurelius* betwixt *Dacia* and *Macedonia*, he raigned five years and was not vnlike to *Alexander* the great, or to *Cæsar* the Dictator, for he receiued the City of *Rome*, and deliuered it from hir opposites within three yeares, whereas *Alexander* by great victories trauelled 13. yeares, before he came into *India*. *Cæsar* spent ten yeares in ouercomming *Gallia*, and 4. yeares in vanquishing the *Romans*. This man did obtain three fenerall battels in *Italy*, at *Placentia* neere the river *Mæsurus*, at the chappell of *Fortune*, and in the fieldes of *Ticim*. In this time *Septimius* was proclaimed Emperor among the *Dalmatians*, but he was presently beheaded by his own people.

When the coiners or monyers in his time rebelled, he repressed them, sparing no cruelty. He was the first man among the *Romans* which did wear a crowne on his head, and also vsed garments of gold, and precious stones, which before that time the *Romans* were not acquainted withall. He compassed about the city with stronger and larger wals then before, and commaunded the people to eate swines fleish, and aduanced *Tetricius* to bee the prouost of *Lucina*, who before that time had bin declared Emperor by the Souldiors in *Gallia*, telling him merrily that it was more Noble for him to rule some part of *Italy*, then to be a king beyond the *Alpes*. At the last one of his seruants hauing deceptfully set downe the names of his friends and military men, and counterfettered Emperour, made as though hee ment to kill them; he which he secretly conueyed to them, they vpon sight the of, thinking to prevent the worst, flue him in his iourney betwixt *Thracia* and *Constantinople*. He was a cruell and bloody man, dreadfull at all times, & a murderer of his own sisters son, after his death there was no Emperor in seuen monerhs.

Tacitus.

After him *Tacitus* receiued the Empire, being a man wel disposed, who when he had ruled but two hundred dayes, dyed of a Feauer at *Tarsus*.

Florianus.

Florianus succeeded him, but when the greatest part of the Army of horsemen had chosen *Probus* who was very expert in warfare, *Florianus* hauing as it were in sport swayed the Empire but 60. dayes, by cutting & launcing his owne vaines, out of which his blood yssued abundantly, hee consumed himselfe.

Probus.

Probus was borne of a Father, who was a husbandman and a Gouernor, of the blood of the *Dalmatians*, he raigned 6. yeares. He ouercame *Saurinus* in the East, and *Proculus* and *Bonofus* made Emperours at *Colen*.

An Epitomie of

He permitted the *Gauls* and the *Pannonians* to haue Vines, and by the hāds of his souldiors he planted the hill of *Almus* at *Syrmius*, and *Aureus* in vpper *Mæsia* with vines, and was afterwarde slaine in *Sirmius* in his tower inclosed with yron.

Carus.

Carus was borne in *Narbon*, and raigned xii. yeares. He presently created *Carinus* and *Numerianus* *Cæsars*, and by a thunderbolt was slaine at *Cæsciphon*. His son *Numerianus* being taken with a pain in his eyes, and carried up and down in a little couch, was slaine by treachery, at the instigation of his father in law *Aper*. And when his death was by deceit concealed, till *Aper* shoulde get strength to inuade the *Empyre*, at the last the treason was discovered by the stinke of the dead corps. Whereupon *Sabinus Iulianus* attempted to be Empe. but *Carinus* slue him in the fields of *Verona*. This *Carinus* wanted no faults, & caused honest innocent men to be put to death vp on his own false inuented crimes, he defiled the marriage bed of Noblemen, & he punished his felow-scholars, who taxed him in the auditory for not obseruing his word. And last of al he was slaine by the right-hand of *Tribunus* whose wife he had rauished.

Dioctlesianus.

Dioctlesian a *Dalmatian* made a free-manne by *Amelinus* the senator, his mothers name and the name of the town of hys birth was *Dioctlea*, by reason of that, vntil he was made Empe. he was called *Dioctles*, & being made the head of the world, he changed his *Græci* name into a *Roman*, & raigned 25. yeares. He made *Maximianus Augustus*, and created *Constantinus* and *Galerius* named *Armamentarius*, *Cæsars*. Giving *Constantinus* to wife *Theodora* the daughter in law of *Herculus Maximianus*, putting away his former wife. In this time wer proclaimed Em. *Carausius* in *Gallia*, *Achilleus* in *Egypt*, *Iulianus* in *Italy*. but they al perished with seuerall destructions. Among whom *Iulianus* hauing a dagger through his ribs, threw himself into the fire. But *Dioctlesian* gaue vp the empire of his own accord at *Nicomedia*, & so spent his old age in his own priuat possessions, who being afterward moued by *Hirculus* and *Galerius* to take vnto him the Empire again, like a man flying from great euil, he answered in this sort. *I wold god you could go to Salon to see the Olive trees, I haue planted with my own hands, then wold you neuer tempt to this action.* He liued 68. yeares, wherein he spent 9. in priuate estate. He dyed (as was manifest by a voluntary feare. For when he was called by *Constantinus* and *Licinius* to their marriage feasts, he excused himself, that by reason of his age he could not be present. they wrote back again to him threting letters, wherein he was charged to fauor *Maximinus* and to haue shewed fauor to *Maxentius*, whereupon fearing some shameful death, he payfoned himself. In his time *Constantinus* the father of *Constantine*, and *Armamentarius* were commonly called *Cæsars*. When *Seuerus* for *Italy*, and the sisters son of *Maximinus Galienus* for the East at the same time was *Constantinus* also made *Cæsar*. *Maxentius* in a village six Miles from *Rome*, in the way to *Lavinium* was made Emperour, afterwarde *Licinius*, and in like manner *Alexander* at *Carthage*. And so also was *Valens* created Emperour. But *Seuerus* was slayne by *Herculus Maximinus* at *Rome* in a *Tauerne*, and his corpes was then putte into

the Emperors liues.

the sepulchre of *Galerius* distant from *Rome*, by the way of *Apia* about twelue Miles.

Galerius Maximianus.

Galerius *Maximianus* died by reason his priuy parts consumed, *Maximianus Herculus* was besiedged by *Constantine* at *Masilia*, and there taken, and by him put to death, and *Alexander* was strangled in a halter by the army of *Constantine*. *Maxentius* when he was to fight against *Constantine*, hauing made a bridge with boates a litle about the bridge *Milius*, while he hastned into one side thereof on horsebacke, he with his horle fell into the Riuer, and there perished, and by the waight of his breastplate he he didde sinke so deepe into the mudde, that his body could scarce bee found againe. *Maximianus* died an ordinary deth at *Tarzus*. *Vallus* was put to death by *Licinius*. Now these were their manners and conditions. *Herculus Maximianus* was cruell by nature, giuen to filthy lust, and foolish in counsell, being borne in the wilde part of *Pannonia*, for there is a place not farre from *Syrmius* where now standeth a pallace, wherein the parents of *Herculus* exercised Mercenary labor. He died in the 60. yeare of his age, hauing bene Emperor 20. yeares. He begat vpon *Eutropia* the *Sirian* woman, *Maxentius* & *Fausta* the wife of *Constantine*, to whose father *Constantius* he gaue his daughter in law *Theodora*. But some say, that *Maxentius* by the cunning of a woman, was brought from another place by cause she knew that it would be most acceptable to her husband to haue a sonne, whereas indeede hee was not the sonne of *Maximianus*, and therefore she did that, to keepe fast the minde and loue of her husband. That *Maximianus* was neuer beIoued of any, nether of his owne father, nor of his father in law *Galerius*.

Galerius Armamentarius.

This *Galerius* was a landable man, of a beautifull body and a happy Souldier, but of indifferent iustice: his parents were countrey people and keepers of heards, from whence he had his name *Armamentarius*. Hee was borne in *Dacia Ripa*, and there buried: the which place they call *Romulia*, and after the name of his mother *Romula*. This man in his infolency would asseigne, that his mother was gotten with child by a Draggon, when shee conceived him, as was *Olimpius* the mother of great *Alexander*.

Galerius Maximinus.

Galerius *Maximinus* before hee was proclaimed Emperor was called *Daza*, and was the sisters sonne of *Armamentarius*. He was *Cæsar* foure yeares, and *Augustus* 3 yeares in the East. By his birth and education a pastoral man, but yet a loue and fauor of al wife, vertuous, and learned men: of a quiet disposition, but greedy of Wine, whereby in his drunkenesse hee commaunded many vnlawful things, whereof he afterward repented, and gaue this charge to all his followers that they should not execute his desires except he was sober, or had commaunded in the morning.

Alex-

An Epitomie of

Alexander.

Alexander was by birth a *Phrygian*, feareful in his disposition, and by reason of his old age not fit to labour, so that all these last before rehearsed being consumed some one way, some another, the imperiall rights decended to *Constantinus* and *Licinius*.

Constantinus.

Constantinus the sonne of *Constantius*, the Emperor and *Helena* reigned 30. yeares. He being a youth was a pledge in the city of *Rome* vnder *Galerius* for Religion, fled away and to avoide them that pursued him to take him, slew all the common beastes he met by the way, and so came to his father into *Britannia*, and so it happened that at that time *Constantius* his father died. After whole death, by the consent of all his present friends, especially *Ereus* King of *Alemans*, who accompanied his father *constantius*, he tooke vpon him the Empire. He married his sister *constantia* to *Licinius* at *Millane*, and made *Cesars* his sonne *crispus*, borne by *Minerua* his concubine, and *constantius* his sonne of the same age, & *Licinius* the son of *Licinius* being twenty months olde. But as Empires do hardly continue in concord, so there arose diffention betwixt *Licinius* and *constantinus*, and first of all *constantine*, fell vpon the Army of *Licinius* at *Cibale* in the night time, near to the lake *Mileca*, whereupon *Licinius* fled to *Bizantium* and there created *Martinianus Cesar*. Afterward *constantine* hauing a stronger army, constrained *Licinius* to offer vp his imperiall gowne by the hands of his wife, vpon condition of his owne life. Then was he sent to *Theffalonia*, and not long after, both he and *Martinianus* were strangled. *Licinius* being 60. yeares old, and had reigned 14. yeares, being of infinite auarice, subiect to venery, very sharp, and not a little impatient. He was a great enemy to learning, especially foraine studies, calling it thorough his ignorance a poyson and publike Pestilence. He was well affected to husbandry and poor rusticks, because he was nourished among such people: a good obleruer of Martiall discipline, and most superstitious in the institutions of former ages. He was a diligent repressor of Eunuches and Courtiers, calling them, the mothes and frettes of the Pallace. *Constantine* hauing thus gotten the whole Empire, being happy in gouernment, and prosperous in the Warres, by the instigation (as it is thought) of his wife *Faussta*, put his sonne *crispus* to death. Afterward he being blained by his mother *Helena* for that action, caused his faide wife *Faussta* to be killed in a scalding bath. He was about measure desirous of praise, and finding the name of *Traian* written vpon the walles of many of the pallaces, he called him a wall-flower. He built a bridge ouer *Danubius*, setting forth the Emperiall robes with precious stones, and wearing a diademe continually. He was qualified and enabled for many things, taking as ay calumniation by sharp lawes, nourishing a good letters, arts, and learning. He himselfe would read, write, hear Ambassages, and the complaints of the provinces. He made his own sonnes and *Dalmatius* his brothers sonne, *Cesars*, and liued 71. yeares, reigning almost halfe of them alone, 13. yeares and

the Emperors liues.

and so died of a natural disease, being more giuen to derision then to affability. Whereupon it was prouerbiably called *Tracalla*, who in his first ten yeares was excellent, in his next twelue yeares a robber, and his ten last yeares a child and vngouerned puple, spending immoderately. His body was buried in *Bizantium* which after his name was called *Constantinople*, after whose death the souldiers flue *Dalmatius*: By which accident the *Romaine* Empire was diuided into three parts. Betwixt *Constantinus*, *Constantius*, and *Constans*, his three Sonnes, *Constantine* had al beyond the *Alpes*, *Constantius* began at the shore of *Propontus*, and so ruled all *Asia* and the East. *Constans* reigned ouer *Italy*, *Illyricum*, *Affriske*, *Dalmatia*, *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, and *Achaia*.

Annibalianus Constantius and Constans.

Annibalianus the kinsman of *Dalmatius Cesar*, gouerned *Armenia*, and the Nations adioyning to it. In the meane time *Constantius* and *Constans* fell at variaunce about the right of *Italy*. While that *Constantius* being drunke, and in the likenesse of a robber, ranged into his brothers countrey, he was taken and beheaded, and cast into the Riuer *Alfa*, not far from *Aquylea*. *Constans* giuen much to hunting, while he wandered thorough forests and wild Woods, *Chrestyus*, *Marcellinus*, and *Magnentius*, with some other military men conspired his death, who hauing agreed vpon the day, *Marcellinus* did inuite many to supper as though he would celebrate the birth day of his sonne. Wherefore the banquet being late in the night *Magnentius* arose, saying that he would goe ease his body, and then put on a venerable habit. Which when *constans* vnderstood he made meanes to fly away, but was ouertaken and slaine by *Gayon*, at *Helena* neere *Pyrence*, 13. yeares after he was made Emperor, for he was *Cesar* 3. yeares before, and so he liued 27. yeares. He was a lame man in his scete, and had the gout in the ioynets of his hands, he was fortunate, for the temperance of the ayre in his dominion, for abundance of fruites, and for not being annoyed with the *Barbarians*, which benefites had beene greater if he had aduanced worthy men Lieutenants, and not sold those places. When his death was knowne *Petrainus*, the generall of the Souldiers, tooke vpon him the Empire in *Pannonia* at *Mursia*. From whom *Constantius* not long after tooke awaye the kingdome, who liued to a great age giuing himselfe to all voluptuousnesse, being easie to be ouertaken with folly.

Constantius.

Constantius made *Gallus* his vnckles sonne *Cesar*, marrying him to his sister *Constantina*: and *Magnentius*, at that time created *Decentius* his kinsman *Cesar*, Beyond the *Alpes*, at which time *Nepotianus* the sonne of *Eutrophia constantinus*, sister, by the perswasion of leude persons tooke vpon him at *Rome* to be Emperor, whom in the 28. day of his vsurped title *Magnentius* ouercame. Then was there a great battayle at *Mursia*, betwixt *Constantius* and *Magnentius*, where *Magnentius* was overcome, in which conflict the

An Epitomie of

greatest ability of the *Romain* Empire, was almost overturned. After that *Magnentius* fled into *Italy*, and slue many of his persecutors at *Thicanum* who followed him audaciously, without any good counsel, as it often falleth out in victories. Not long after being in a streight at *Lions*, a piece of a Wall being throwne downe vpon him, by thrusting a sworde in secret against it, *Hee* was wounded to death, continually bleeding at the nose, vntil his expiration which was in the two and fiftieth moneth of his regiment, and the fiftieth yeare of his age. His parents were of *Gallia*, he was learned and a good Orator, but of a proud minde, and immoderately fearefull, yet politicke to couer that passion with precepts of audacity. *Decentius* when he heard of his death strangled himselfe with a cord, and at that time *Gallus Caesar* was slaine by *Constantius*, in the 4. yeare of his gouernment.

Siluanus.

Siluanus being made Emperor was slaine in the eight and twentieth day of his gouernment. *He* was of a most pleasant wit (although he was deriued of a Barbarous father) after that he had learned the *Romaine* manners.

Constantius.

Constantius tooke *Claudius Iulianus* brother of *Gallus*, and made him *Cesar*. When he was twentie and three yeare olde. Who in the champains of *Argentorat* in *Gallia*, with a few soldiours slue an innumerable company of enimies. They stood like the tops of Mountaines while they were aliue but being dead their blood ranne away from them like a riuer. Their Noblek. *Nodemarius* was taken. The Nobles were all ouerthrowne, and their borders rendered to the *Roman* possession, and afterward fighting with the *Almains*, took their king *Radomarius*. He was made Emperor by the souldiours of *Gallia*, but *Constantius* veyed him by Ambassadors, to leaue off that honor, and to return to his former seat and dignity againe.

Iulianus.

Iulian affirmed that he could more readily giue obedience to the gentle command of the high Empire, whereat *Constantius* greatly offended (because he was impatient of all such grieffe) fell into a most sharpe feuer, which his indignation and great watching increased, and therof he died in *Mopocrine*, at the foot of the Mountaine *Taurus*, in the foure and forty yeare of his age, and the nine and thirtieth yeare of his raigne, hauing bene *Augustus* twentye and foure yeares, whereof with *Magnentius* and his owne brothers sixteene yeares, and eight yeares alone, and fiftene yeares *Cesar*. He was happie in all ciuill Warres, but infortunate in foraine, being woonderfull skilfull in casting of darts, abstaining from all abondance of Wine, meate, and sleepe, of great abilitie to labour, and desirous of eloquence, which being not able to obtaine, he enuied other. *Hee* loued his Courtiers and Eunuches very dear, also his Wife

the Emperors liues.

with whom he liued very contented, not turning his lustfull affections vnto any other. But among all his Wives he had loued *Eusebia* best, who was very beautifull, yet by her *Amantia*, and *Gorgonia*, and other importunate seruices, she much blemished the Emp. fame, contrary to the custome of modest women, whose wholsome precepts doe often help their husbands. For to omit other, it is almost increadible how much *Pompeia Plutina* encreased the glory of *Traian*, whose Task maisters did complaine vpon their prouinces, to that one of them was said to meete with euery rich man asking him what hast thou at thy Table? Where hadest thou it? Deliuer that thou hast. She blamed her husband bycause he was carelesse of his own praise, and made him detest such exactions, so that he called his exchequer the *Melt*. Which if it abounded at the residue of the members must consume, *Iulianus* hauing thus gotten vnto himselfe the gouernment of the *Romayne* Monarchy, being desirous of vaine glory made Warre vpon the *Persians*, there he was deceived by a fugitive sent for that purpose.

When the *Parthyans* fell vpon his Campe on euery side, *hee* Armed with his shield, ranne out of his tents, and while *hee* inconsiderately ended to dispose his forces for battell, *hee* was stricken with a dart by one of his enimies as he rose from the ground, and being carried into his tent, he came out againe to encourage his Souldiers to fight, but his blood continually yssuing from him, *hee* died at midnight, hauing first of all said that he would not (as the manner of others was) giue any order for the succession in the Empire, least that in the multitude of his friends present, who with different endeuous sought that dignity, the enuy of any one of them should breede some peull in the Armye, thorough some discord or ciuell dissention. This Prince was excellently learned and qualified for great affaires, and for that cause *hee* gaue great grace and countenance to the Phylosophers and wisest men of *Grecia*.

He was short in Sature, and not strong, yet able through exercise. There was in him a great neglect of some things which did diminish his former vertues. As for example, his immoderat desire of praise, his superstitious worship of the Godds, and his peremptory boldnes more then did become an Emperor, whose safety being the common good of all men, is diligently to be provided at all times, but especially in Warre.

His ardent humor of glory did so much overcome him, that he could not be disuaded by any earthquake, or other preface from going against *Persia*, no, not by seeing in the night a great Globe fall downe from heauen, could he be drawn to to appoint a more happy time for that Warre.

Iouinianus.

Iouinianus was the sonne of *Varonianus*, who dwelt in an Island of *Singidonia* belonging to the Prouince of *Pannonia*. *Hee* was Emperor eight months. His father hauing lost many Children, was presently admonished in a dream, that the Child wherewithall his Wife was then conceived

An Epitomy of

and ready to deliuer, should be called *Iouinianus*. Hee was of a gallant great body, pleasant in his wit, and very studious. Comming from *Perfis* to *Constantinople* in the middelt of Winter, he fel into a crudity of his stomack and to oppressed in the carriage of his new dignity died suddenly, neer 40. yeares of age.

Valentinianus.

Valentinianus ruled xi. yeares, and almost 9. months: his father *Gratianus*, was meanly borne, and among the *Cibulae* was called *Fanarius*, because carrying about cords to sel, siue souldiors could not take one of them from him by force: for that merit hee was cailed to be a souldiour, where by degrees, he arose to be the Maister of the *Prætorij*: for whose sake the souldiors bestowed the Empire vpon *Valentinian* his sonne, although he denied to accept it. He made his cozen *Valeus* companion of his Empire, & afterward his sonne *Gratianus*, who being yet a child through the perswasion of his mother in Law, and wife, hee created *Augustus*. This *Valentinianus* was of a comely preface, of a quick wit, and most eloquent in speeche, although he spake seldome. He was seuer, vehement, and an enemy to vices, especially conuotinesse, whereof he was a sharpe punisher, and in al things I haue related of him, he was most lik to *Atrianus*. He remebred his ancestors, he gaue his mind to new feates of warre, hee coulde make Images out of the earth or clay, he vsed in good discretion, time, places, and speech. To conclude, yf he had not trusted deceptfull parasites, to whom hee gaue too much credence, contrary to the counsell of his wisest Nobles and approued friends, he had liued and dyed a peerelesse Prince. In his time was *Firmus* slaine, who did attempt the Empire in *Mauritania*. *Valentinian* giuing audience to an Ambassage of the *Guadi* at *Bergention* lost his voyce, through a Flux of blood, and so in the 5. and 50. year of his age, being of perfect fence and memory, gaue vp the Ghost. The which disease some affirme hapned vnto him through surfet of meat, and saturity stretching his sinewes. He being dead, *Valentinian* his sonne of foure yeare olde being with his mother, by the procurement of *Equitius* and *Macrobandus* was created Emperor.

Valeus.

Valeus reigned with his cozen *Valentinian* aforesaide ten yeares and five months. This *Valeus* waging an vnhappy warre with the *Gothes*, was wounded and carried into a base cottage, vpon which the *Gothes* came and set fire, wherein he was burnd. He was to be commended in these things. First a good counsellor to the rich, in altering of iudgements iust, trusty to his friends, not angry to any mans harme, but yet very fearefull. In his time *Procopius* the Tyrant was ouerthrowne and put to death.

Gratianus.

Gratianus was borne at *Sirmium* and reigned with his father *Valentinian* eight yeares, and eighty siue daies with his vnckle, and brother three yeares,

the Emperors liues.

yeares, with the same brother, and *Theodosius* foure yeares, and with them all and *Arcadius* six months.

This Emperour ouerthrew thirtythoufande *Almans* at *Argentoratun* in *Gallia*. When he vnderstood that the *Gothes*, *Triballians*, the *Hunnes*, and *Alans* the basest people of the world, did possesse *Thracia* and *Dacia*, as though those lands had bene their inheritance, so that by their meanes the name of the *Romaines* was in daunger to be vterly extinct. He called for *Theodosius* out of *Spayne*, and by the consent of all men, in the three and thirtieth yeare of his age gaue ouer the Empire to him.

A This *Gratian* was not meanly learned, for he was able to make an artificiall verse, speak eloquently, and to open a controuerfie like a perfect Orator. Day and night he meditated on death. His greatest pleasure was to beleeue the diuine law, and to attaine those things which he had therein destinated to himselfe, for he was a conquerour of lust, pleasures, and delicates. And he had bin good to all, if he had given his mind to sway the commonwealth, wherein he was defectiue both in knowledge to rule, or inclination to learne that faculty. For when he neglected the Army, and preferred a few hyreling *Alanes*, before the auncient *Romain* souldiors, and became a companion and friend to the *Barbarians*, so that he would trauell in their habite, he drew vpon him the hatred of the souldiors. In his time *Maximus*, which rebelled in *Britannia*, came into *Gallia*, and was there receyued by those *Legyons* which were discontented with *Gratian*, and so put him to flight, wherein he dyed after he had lyued onely 28. yeares.

Theodosius.

Honorius was the father of *Theodosius*, his mother was *Thermantia* a *Spaniard*, descended from the Emperor *Traian*. Hee was made Emp. by *Gratian* the Emp. at *Sirmium*, and ruled the world 27. yeares: and men say that his parents were monished in a dreame to cal him *Theodosius*, which signifieth as much as *Given of God*. And there was an Oracle in *Asia*, that one should succeed *Valeus* in the Empire, whose name should begin with the Greeke Letters, *Theta*, *Epsilon*, *Omicron*, and *Delta*: wherewithall *Theodorus* was deceiued and iustly put to death for his ambitious desire of rule. *Theodosius* was the most famous enlarger and defender of the commonwealth, for in dyuers battelles he ouerthrew the *Hunnes* and *Gothes* which oppressed the Empire in the time of *Valeus*. At the request of the *Persians*, he made peace with them, and slue *Maximus* the Tyrant (which had slaine *Gratian*) at *Aquilei*, with his sonne *Victor*, whom he had made Emperor, within the yeares of infancy: he likewise put downe *Eugenius* the tyrant, and *Arbogastes* with their ten thousand fighting men. This *Eugenius* being confident in the forces of *Arbogastes*, after he hadde slaine *Valentinianus* at *Vyenna*, called himselfe Emperour, but shortlye after he lost his life and Empire together.

This *Theodosius* was in quantity of body and condition verie like *Traian* as *Writings* and *Pictures* testifie, such a verie tall stature, such

An Epitomie of

members or limbs, a like haire and mouth, but not so wide as *Trains*: leane cheekes, but not so great eyes, and I know not whether he had such a grace or beautiful aspect, or such a Maesttye in his going, but I am sure their minds were most alike, so that nothing could be alledged out of any author, but it seemed he considered and read the same. He was gentle, merciful, affable to all, thinking that he differed from other men onely in his apparrell: he was honorable to all men, but toward the good he exceeded himselfe. He loved mean wits, and admired the great if they were harmeles and well applied, he gaue great matters liberally with a great spirit, he embraced hys citizens, and them that liued with him in priuate society most louingly, & E
inriched them with money and other rewards, especially those who had regarded him as a father in his aduertity. But for conetousnes and triumphing in warre, wherewithal *Train* was infected, he much detested, for he stirred vp no warres but pacified them he found, and made publicke lawes against wanton & lasciuious persons, forbidding filthy songes at banquets, being so great an enemy to immodesty and incontinency, that he forbad the marriage of kindred or cozen *Germanes*, as an vnlawfull thing. For his learning it was not great, being compared to them that are excellent, but yet hee was sage, and delighted to obserue all mens maners. Neuer ceasing to execerate the proud, cruell, and oppressing wordes and deedes of the auncient, derogating from true liberty of honest men as *Cinna*, *Murra*, *Silla*, and especially F
traitors and vnthankful. He would be angry at euil actions, but soon pleased againe with a little forbearing.

Sometime he would alledge sharpe precepts out of *Luys*, as that *Augustus* was admonished by his Maister, that if it hapned he were angry at any time before he attempted to reuenge his displeasure, he should say the foure and twenty *Greeke* Letters; by meanes whereof, a little tract of time would saue him a great deal of wrath. And that the Princes vertue was better which he got by enlarging his regal power, through ciuil victories, meaning hys own violent passions. He ought to attend to provide come for his subiectes, G
and when they haue bin pilld by Tyrants of their Gold and Siluer, then to recompence them with his owne, seeing that bountiful Princes do not giue to their favorites, naked fields, or rewards of small value: now those smaller which in secret are bestowed in the court, do draw the eares, and eyes of all curious natures to behold them. He must reuerence his vnckle like his father, and notwithstanding the children of his deade Brother and Sister like his owne, and also the kindred of his Father. In feasting, let the banquet bee sufficient and delicate, but not sumptuous. Let him frame his talk to the quality of the person, and his endeavors to dignities, with a pleasant and grace discourse. If he be a Father let him be affable, if a husband, amiable. He exercised himself H
in sport, next ther to betherby engaged or wearied and when he had leisure, he remitted his spirits with walking. He governd his bodily helth with a good dyet. And thus in 30. yeare of his age he died in peate at *Milaine*, leauing the two parts of the Empire, and one sound and peceable commonwealth, to his two sonnes, *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, whose body the same yeare was conueyed to *Constantinople*, and there buried.

Arca-

the Emperors liues.

Arcadius.

After the death of *Theodosius*, *Arcadius* ruled at *Constantinople*, & *Honorius* at *Rome*, deuiding the Empire betwixt them: for while their father liued he made the his co-partners in the Empire, & by cause at the time of his death, they were not of age to sway so great a state; by his Testament he committed the tuition of *Arcadius*, to *Rufinus*, and of *Honorius* to *Stilico*, and made *Gildo* gouernor of *Affrique*. *Rufinus* first of all breaking the trust to him committed, which in all antiquity remained inuiolable, sent to *Alaricus* King of *Gothes* to attempt Warre against *Arcadius*, thinking by this meanes to procure to himselfe the Empire of the East, and for this cause he gaue him many bribes, which being discovered he was slaine by the Souldiers, for that so wicked inuention. *Casarius* following the plot of *Rufinus*, by the ayd of the *Gothes*, raised ciuil warre, and being ouercome in a battell by sea he fled away, and in that flight lost his head; which being set vpon a pole, was brought to *Constantinople*. When *Arcadius* had ruled thirteen yeares, he departed this mortal life, leauing behinde him his sonne *Theodosius*, whom in his life time he had made *Cesar*. This was a prince of a softly wit, hauing no resemblance of his fathers or his Graund-fathers vertue; wholly addicting himselfe to please his Wife B
Eudoxia, for whose sake among other euil things, hee banished *Chrysostom* the patriarch of *Constantinople* a man very famous for his learning and holynesse.

Honorius.

Honorius was not so happy in his rule as his father. *Theodosius* was made Emperor at *Rome* the very same yeare that *Arcadius* was crowned at *Constantinople*. *Gildo* being the gouernor of *Affricke*, killed his brother *Masceris* sonnes, who fled into *Italy* to *Honorius* from whom he had five thousand Souldiers, by whose aid he ouerthrew *Gildo*, and tooke him in his flight, C
commanding his Souldiers to pul out his throate, or as some say, to strangle him. *Honorius* sent vnto *Stilico*, his pernicious tutor, his successor and murderer, by cause he had called the *Pandals* secretly into *Gallia*, and would haue transferred the Empire to his sonne *Eucherius*, after he had fought vn happily with the *Gothes* at *Rauenna*, was slaine with his sonne *Eucherius* at *Rome* in the Market of *Pax*. Hee ouerthrew *Iouius Maximus*, and *Sebastianus*, ruffling for the succession in *Gallia*, by *Heracius* the gouernor of the Army; and lastly hee removed *Constantinus* which succeeded *Gratian* the Tyrant, in the vsurpation of *Britannia*, at the city *Arelatum*, by the labor & seruice of the Eake *Constantinus*, to whom for his often approued seruice and fidelity, he gaue in Marriage D
his sister *Placidia*, once married to *Atarphus* the King of *Gothes*, which *Placidia* was the mother of *Valentinianus* the younger, who succeeded *Theodosius* the son of *Arcadius* in the Empire. He died at *Rome*, hauing reigned tharty two yeares. In his time was the Iewishe *Talmud* compiled by two Rabbines, and the *French* passed ouer the Rhine, and obtained a great parte of *Gallia*, and the *Jewes* fought with the Christians at *Alexandria*.

Theodo-

An Epitomie of

by the whole and generall consent of all the most greatest Princes, created Emperor, after *Zeno*, and aduanced of a mean and low estate. He gaue the soldiers a beneuolence of mony, gaue audience to the *Iewish* Amb. & with favour, receiving their gifts. He bestowed vpon *Clolouens* king of Frenchmen, the titles of Senator and Consull, because he had ouercome the *Gothes* in *Gallia*, and taken the Towne *Burdegala*. He made a wall from the sea to *Sebyolus*, to stop the incursions of the *Masians*, *Bulgarians* and *Scythians*, and repelled by sharpe punishment diuers tyrantes throughout the world. A souldior set vp the head of *Athenodorus* vpon an yron pointed dart, before the gates of *Thursus*, which there dried away. *Longinus* was torne in pieces like a wilde beest. *Italianus* that moued sedition in the East, was appeased with mony: the *Hunnes* made some spoiles, and the *Gothes* ouercame *Maximian*, *Epirus* and *Theffalia*, to whom *Anastasius* sent money to ransom the prisoners they had taken, but when it answered not their expectation, the cruell *Barbarians* slue the prisoners openly. This *Anastasius* might haue bene remembered amongst good Princes, because he so often bought peace, had he not fauoured *Eutiches* heretic, by the perswasion of his wife *Ariadne*, for which cause he got great hatred. In the eighty and second year of his life, & the twenty seuenth of his Empire, he perished by a flash of lightning, the diuine power by this means, taking reuenge vpon the Prince, who had so often violated that Maistie, although *Macellinus* affirme, he died of another sudden death.

Justinus thrac.

Justinus the *Thracian*, descended basely by Father and Mother, being first a swine-herde, then a Neat-herde, and last of all a seruant to a Woodmonger. He became a souldior being but sixteene yeare old, and growing a fine and prompt, therein to offend the enemy, was taken in the Army, from whence arising through all offices, to the government of the Pretory, he was made Consull. After the death of *Anastasius*, a certaine rich Eunuache came vnto him who was a seruant to the former Emp. bringing him a great sum of mony to bribe the souldiors, that *Theocritianus* might be made Emp. *Justinus* biting at this bait, and knowing how to help himselfe with that mony, bought the Empire for himselfe, and then put *Amantianus* and *Theocritianus* to death for conspiring against him, and in the ninth yeare of his reign, he adopted his fillers son *Iustinianus* in the Calends of April, and made him co-partner in the Empire, and then dyed in the fourth moneth after that. He reigned nine yeares and two monethes, being of a good and sound religion, for he built all the *Arianis*, receiued *Germanis* very courteously sent vnto him from *Hermisla* Bishop of *Rome*, for restoring right beleeuing christians to those places from which *Anastase* had removed them. He ordained the comend *Catholice* should be inuiolably obserued, and he restored to his great colles, *in the* *clinton* and *corynth* ouerthrowen by Earth-quakes.

Iustinianus.

Iustinianus the adopted sonne of *Justinus* began his reign. In the foure and twelth year of his reign, wherein he continued forty one yeares & wonderfully enlarged the ancient glory of the *Roman* Empire. Surely he had

bin

the Emperors liues.

bin a Noble Prince but that he was guilty of Auarice and the *Eutichian* heretic, and also for putting out of the eyes of *Bellisarius*, a slender suspicion and without a cause, by whose seruice he had accomplished great matters and so driving him away he was constrained to beg his liuing of passengers. In his time the vice of filke came from the *Parthians* among the *Graecians*, and now of late is left againe. *Iustinianus* being sicke, made his daughters sonne *Iustinus Cesar*, and not long after his sicknesse growing vpon him, and falling distracted, hee departed his naturall life when (as *Eutropius* saith) he had made an impious edict against verity. This *Iustinianus* commanded that the Temple of *Sophia* should be built at *Constantinople*, and in his time, there was so great a famine in *Italy*, that the people were forced to eat mans flesh. *Siluerius* the Bishop of *Rome*, by the fraud of *Theodora* *Iustinianus* wife, was conuicted by false witness, and by *Bellisarius* sent into exile, wherein hee dyed.

Iustinus Iunior.

Iustinus the Nephew of *Iustinianus* by his daughter, and an earnest follower of *Iustinus*, was for that cause alway nourished in court. He was of an easie disposition, and giuen to deserue the good opinion of men, by his own liberality, by *Iustinianus* he was proclaimed Emperor. He made a leagu with the *Persians*, remitting the annuall tribute which was payed to them by the *Romains*. The *Lumbards* a people of *Germany*, by the perswasion of *Narses*, whom the Emperour had vniually prescribed broke into *Italy*, which from *Albuinus* vnto *Desiderius* by the space of three hundred & foure yeares they held distinguished into feueral regiments. For *Sophia* wrot vnto *Narses*, who was an Eunuach that hee shoulde reture to spin womens worke. To whome *Narses* returned to this answer, that he would spin such a thread, as she shold neuer be able to breake. *Iustinus* fell from his liberality to avarice, and also from true christianity to the heretic of *Pelagius*, sending *Longius* into the place of *Narses* (whom he had set at liberty) and instituted the Exarchship a new kind of Magistracy.

This was ordained after christ five hundred threescore and eleuen yeares, and in the foure thousand five hundred and thirty fourth year of the world. By this *Iustinyus*, that he should be the Viceroy of the Empyre in *Italy*, and shoulde haue power to confirme the election of *Popes*, it endured one hundred threescore and foure yeares. This *Iustinus* dyed through a sicknesse in his feet, in the eleuenth yeare of his raigne. In his time the *Armenians* receiued the christian faith, and *Monothelites* spread their heretic, against whom he assembled a hundred and fifty Bishops at *Constantinople* in counsell to condemn them. In which sinode it was permitted to the *Greeke* priests to retain wiues but not to the *Latines*.

Tiberius.

Tiberius the seconde vnlike to *Iustinus* yet adopted by him, gaue to the poore the tribute which *Iustinus* had couetously encheched and deliuered to him by *Sophia*, and al the treasures of that famous capitaine

Narses

An Epitomy of

which were long hidden in a lake of Water, and discouered vnto him. In the East he often time constrained the *Persians* to keep within their borders, & receiued *Mesopotamia*, sending backe the *Persian* captains honourably cloathed into their owne country, when the *Lumbarde* breaking their league had a long time besieged *Rome*, and pressing to the Walls to take it, they were repelled by strange and vnwonted shewes of rain, and there followed after those shewes as great a drought, whereby all maner of victuall grew exceeding scarce. If the affaires of *Tiberius* had as well succeeded in the West, as they did in the East, his happines had bin of singular note. He adopted his son in law *Mauritius* and committed to him the present gouernment of the Empire, in the presence of Iohn the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, who crowned him, and of the whole Senate, and so reigned seuen yeares, liuing in all good opinion of piety and liberality.

Mauritius.

Mauritius the successor of his Father in law *Tiberius*, was a *capadocian*, and gouerned twenty yeares. At the beginning hee was happy in the Empire ouercomming the *Armenians* & *Persians* by his lieutenants, driving the *Scythians* out of *Maslia*, and repressing the *Lumbarde* in *Italy*. After this by the ayde of his son in law *Theodosius* and his Father in law *Germanus*, he droue the conquered *Hunnies* out of *Pannonia*, into the Wildernesse, and called the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, the vniuersal gouernor of the church. This Prince for his diligence was aduanced from a notary by *Iustinus*, and made the ruler of the Watchmen, afterward the son in law of *Tiberius*, lastly Emperor, and being honored with many victories, did happily for a season sway the whole estate. Afterward giuing himselfe to an insatiable desire of mony, and grew offensive to the souldiours of *Sarmatia*, who liued in a barren & cold place, yet receiued not from him their stipends. He was warned in a dream to beware of *Phocas*, who was a *Centurion*, on the *Scythian* coasts, yet was he by him deprived both of life and empire. He was an example of patience and fortitude, for seeing his wife and sons slaine before his face, hee cried out saying. *Thou art iust O Lord, and thy iudgements are right*, bearing it without shew of impatience. In his time began the name of *Turkes*, to be first heard of in Asia, and the *Goths* and *Angles* were turned to the christian faith.

Phocas.

Phocas captaine of the band, on the borders of *Scythia*, was chosen Emp. by the damned Army which he led, who quickly forgot *Mauritius*, and was not warned by his destruction to beware of couetousnes, but in more greedy maner exacted many tributes, and kept golde more closely, with his courtiers who after the *Persian* maner disposed all thinges for they gaue audience to Ambassadors, sat in iudgement and bestowed Offices, then which things is more wretched and blameable in a chiefe ruler.

They were his greatest fauorites, who made the greatest hauck of the common

the Emperors liues.

mon people, and he payed the Souldiers very sparingly. He declared the *Romaine* Bishop, by the sollicitation of *Bonifacius* the third, vniuersal and chiefe Bishop of the world. And by his sloath and negligence, the Empire of *Rome* lost all strength, consisting onely in a bare title, and it was brought to passe that either the name of an Empire must be laid aside, or else *Phocas* must die. There was one *Priscus Patricius* the sonne in law of *Heracleonas*, a great fauorite of the Emperor, his son *Heracilius* was Proprator and gouerned *Affrique*, these three conspired to kill the Emperor, *Heracleon* who was captaine of the Warre, raised an army and brought it into *Thracia*, vnder colour to resist the Barbarians, and to defend that region. *Heracilius* came out of *Affrique* into *Constantinople*, least his father should be suspected to rebel, and to they met at a set time, and of purpose made a tumult, and while the *Pavorian* Souldiers ranne to appease it, the filthy Emp. was by the traitors beleaded in the thirteenth yeare of his reigne.

Heracilius.

Heracilius Proprator of *Affrique*, and sonne of *Heracleonas*, after the death of *Phocas* was made Emp. by the Souldiers, and applaude of the people, and in one and the same day was crowned by *Sergius* the Patriarch, and married to *Fabia Eudoxia*, celebrating together his Coronation and marriage feast. He restored *Iherusalem*, *Siria*, and *Egypt*, to the Empire, he reucaled the *Persians*, their King *Cosdroa* being killed by his own son, because he preferred his younger sonne to the kingdome. He recovered the holy Crosse hanging it to *Constantinople*, and afterward translated it to *Rome*. His Warre against the *Persians* endured sixe yeares together. After this *Heracilius* committed the affaires of the common-wealth to other, giuing himselfe to ease and idleness. He constrained the Iewes to be baptised against their wils, and gaue himselfe to the study of Mathematicques, to wifards and impostures of the Devils, and so fell into the heresie of the *Monothelites*: he married with *Martina* his brothers Daughter, and made a law that euery man might doe the like, he reigned thirty and one yeares, and some say he died of a dropsie. Other affirme he perished by a new and strange disease, namely that his couds wer turned vpward, and his viril member alway standing, that so often as he made water except a bord was held to his belly, the urine flew vp into his own face, which some imagin was a iust iudgement vpon him for his vnlawfull marriage.

Heracilius Junior.

Heracilius the younger called also *Constantinus*, the sonne of *Heracilius*, the Emp. succeeded his father, and was a true obseruer of piety, but yet by the treason his step-mother *Martina*, was killed by poyson in the fourth month of his gouernment.

Heracleona.

Heracleonas sonne of *Heracilius* and *Martina*, after the death of *Constantine*, ruled in the East with his mother two yeares, when the Senat and people of *Constantinople* vnderstood how they had poisoned *Constantinus*, they tooke both the mother and sonne, cutting off his nose, that so hee might receiue no comiseration by his beauty and grace, and her tongue, that so she might no more by her cunning speech moue the peoples minds, & so with the Patriarch that was priuy to the treason, they were all sent into banishment.

An Epitomie of

Constans.

After that *Heraclion* and *Martina* were driven away, *Constans* otherwise called *Constantinus* the third, was declared Emperor by the Senat, without the Souldiers, which seldome happened. He walked in the steps of his Graund-father, following the herisie of the *Monothelites*. He caused *Olimpius* the Exarchat to apprehend *Martin* the first of that name, Pope of *Rome*, and to send him into exile wherein he died, bycause in a sinode, hee deposed *Paule* the patriach, and allowed the condemnation of *Cirrus*, *Alexandrius*, *Sergius*, and *Pyrrhus*. He was overcome by the *Saracens* and ranne away. Afterward giuing them hostages, hee obtained of them leaue to goe into *Italy*, and to deliuer it from the Tyranny of the *Lumbards*, leauing his sonne *Constantinus* at home, hee came by sea to *Tarentum*, tooke *Leceria* and razed it, and besieged *Beneuentum*. Leauing that siege he went towards *Capua*, where by the way he met with *Mitiola* the Duke of that city in *Aimes*, of whom he was put to flight, and so went towards *Rome*. *Vitalianus* the Pope met him without the city, and whatsoeuer he found ther in the ancient Monuments, precious or rare, hee made spoyle thereof, and tooke it away with him, not sparing the brazen tyles of *Pantheon*. After twelue dayes he went into *Sicily*, where he was slain by his owne followers, bycause of his couetous exaction of trybute, hauing liued in the Empire twenty and seauen yeares.

Constantinus.

Constantinus the fourth was eldest sonne of *Constans*, and rooke vpon him the Empire at *Byzantium* which he had gouerned in the absence of his father. So soone as newes was brought vnto him of his fathers death; hee went into *Sicily* and slue *Mezentius* the Tyrant, as the author thereof. Seuen yeares together he warred with the *Saracens* by Sea and land, and in one battaile slue of them thirty thousand, and so weakned their forces thereby, he constrained them to seeke peace of the Emperor, which they obtained vpon condition that they should pay to him yearly a certaine tribute. The *Bulgarians* inuaded *Thracia* and *Pannonia*, and by the permission of the Emperor, they inhabited a part thereof. Hee celebrated the sixth sinod at *constantinople* against the *Monothelites*, by the perswasion of Pope *Agathon*, where met together the Greeke and latine Church. He cut off the noses of his bretheren, beeing children, that they should neuer affect the Empire, and as *Platina* saith. In his raigne was the King of *Persia* with his wife *Casarea* and many thousand of their followers, Baptized at *constantinople*. Lastly hee was overcome with sicknesse (or as other say) he was throwne out of the pallace headlong, and so died in the eightene yeare of his raigne. Hee was called *Pogonatus* bycause hee had no beard when he went in to *Sicilia*, and returned againe bearded, for *Pogona* in Greeke is a beard. In his time there was a great famine in *Gallia*, for tucour whereof King *clodouens* tooke out the riches and ornaments out of the church of *S. Dennis*, which his father had therein bestowed.

Iustinus 4.

Iustinus the fourth was the sonne of *constansine*, and his heyre. The last of the

the Emperors liues.

the line of *Heraclius* and was made Emperor, when he was fixteene yeares old, he was a wilde and wicked young man, erring from the true faith, abolishing the authority of his fathers Synod by another, the which *Sergius* Bishop of *Rome* would not allow, for which cause he sent *Zacharius Portopatriarius* to apprehend him, who being resisted by the Bishop, came againe without doing any thing, and was punished for his other faults. He was by his Dukes *Leontius*, *Tiberius* and *Abimar*, and *Callinicus* the Patriarch, deprived of his nose and eares in the tenth yeare of his regiment, and so dispossessed of the Empire, banished into *Chersonesus*. About this time *Childeric* the second, King of France with his wife great with child was slaine by *Rodillus*, whom a litle before he had caused to be whipped at a post.

Leontius.

Leontius or *Leo* the third being made Emperor, ruled most vngodly cleue yeares, and at the length had his nose cut off by *Abimar*, and was put into prison. At this time the *Arisians* were overcome with their Captaine *Rabodus*, and were made Christians by *Pipinus* the generall of the horfmen of *Gallia*.

Tiberius 3.

Tiberius whose surname was *Abimar* declared Emperour by the Souldiers. He banished *Philippicus* into *Pontus*, whose ayde aduanced him to be Emperor, bycause he suspected him, for that an Eagle shadowed his head sleeping. He swayed the Empire seuen yeares. After which time *Iustinus* the fourth banished (as aforesaid in his history) by the help of *Bulgarians*, was recalled from exile & came to *Constantinople* with a great army, and raigned with his sonne fixe yeares more: commaunding *Leontius* and *Tiberius* to be slaine in his owne sight, pulling out the eyes of the patriarch *Callinicus*, and banishing him to *Rome*. After this he sent for *Constantinus* Bishop of *Rome*, and receiued him with great reuerence, kissing his feete, and confessing his former errours crauing pardon for them, and approued the *Romaine* Religion. Lastly waging Warre with *Philippicus* (that was before banished to *Pontus*) by the perswasion of the Pope, he was there with his sonne *Tiberius* overcome and slaine. This yeare the *Saracens* inuaded *Affrike*, and a great part of *Spain* which they held seuen hundred yeares.

Philippicus.

Philippicus *Bardesanes* after the slaughter of *Iustinus* and his sonne tooke the Empire and caused all Images and reliques to be throwne out of the temples, weakning the decrees of the 6. Synod with another, to gratifie a certaine Monke which had prophesied that hee should be Emperor, and desired this action for his reward. He was eloquent, but not wise, for he dissipated the wealth of the Empire, suffering the *Bulgarians* to depopulate *Thracia*. He was declared a schismatic by *Constantinus* the Bishop of *Rome*, and forbid to communicar. He was deprived of his eies by *Anthemius* his chiefe captaine, and so brought againe into good order, hauing raigned one yeare and fixe months.

Anastasius 2.

I i 2

Anast.

An Epitomy of

A *Nastafius* the second son named *Anthemius*, was made Emperour by the Souldiers, and approued all the decrees of the Bishop of *Rome* for holy and iust, and did many things according to true piety, at length by the perswasion of the Bishop of *Rome*, he sent a great flecte against the *Arabians* at *Alexandria*, but his Souldiers hating him, returned home againe and made *Theodosius* a man of base condition Emperour, who tooke *Constantinople* and deposed *Anastafius*, shutting him vp in a Monastery, when he had raigned one yeare and three months.

Theodosius 3.

T *Theodosius* or *Adramitian* was constrained by the Souldiers to be Emperour, yet was he of good life though meanely borne, sauing that he restored Images into the church againe, which *Philippicus* had deiccted. He ouerthrew *Artemius* in a great battaile neere *Nice*, & gaue ouer the Empire to *Leo* who was made Emperour by the Souldiers, and came against him to fight, but *Theodosius* was weary of ciuill Warre betwixt him and *Leo*, and so entered into a Monastery after he had raigned two yeares, where he lead a long and happy life.

Leo 3.

L *eo* the third was called *Iagnus* or *conon*, a man of a base kindred and made Dice where he was borne, he raigned together with his sonne *Theodosius*, and was called *Iconomachus*, by cause hee destroyed all the Images of the Saints out of the Temples, by the authority of a counsell at *Bizantium*, that he might gratifie two Lewes, that foretold him hee should be Emperour, and deposed *Germanus* the patriarch of *Constantinople* for maintaining them, and likewise caused *Stephen* the Bishop of *Rome* which disallowed that action, to be apprehended and put to death. In his raigne was *Constantinople* besieged eight yeres by the *Saracens*, who were constrained through great pestylence and famine to departe, their shippes beeing all burned, by an artificall fire, which was made to burne vnder the waters. After this he recouered the defection of *Sicilia*, thorough the labour of *Sergius*. Hee raigned twenty five yeares, and toward his death *Bythinia* and *Thracia* were grievously shaken with an earthquake, and the walles of *Constantinople*, were almost all ouerthrowne thereby. *Gregory* the third of that name, Bishop of *Rome*, did forbid *Leo* to communicate, by cause hee would restore the images, and not regarding him, sent for *Carolus Martellus* a King of France, against the *Lumbarde* into Italy, who made peace with the *Romains* without the Emperour. The *Saracens* possessed *Aquitaine*, but they were driuen out by the French, and about three hundred threescore and thirteene thousand, slaine.

Constantinus 5.

C *onstantine* the son of *Leo Isaurus* ruled the East, and was zealous as his father against images, yet was hee charged with magicke, and that he was neither Christian, Greeke, or Jew, but giuen ouer to all impiety. It is likely the resisting of the *Romaine* Synod in the daies of *Gregory* the third, was the cause why the bondslaves of that see haue defamed him so much in their Cronicles.

the Emperors liues.

nicles. Hee put to death two Patriarches of *Constantinople*. Hee waged warre against the *Bulgarians*, who destroyed Images in their churches.

Hee also put out the eyes of *Artabasidus* who was made Emperour, by them that faoured the Pope and Images, and likewise of all his kindred. He held a counsell at *Constantinople* of 330. Bishops, whereby all the people were compelled to sweare that they would never offer any more to any image of God and Saints, and condemned all them to death that worshipped or prayed to the *Virgin Mary*, or kept the reliques of Saintes in their houses, and commanded Monkes and Nunnes to marry, and not to vowe a single life: for which cause hee was reported to haue made water in the Font at the time of his Baptisme, which signified how he should defile Religion as enemies, and the Popes friends affirmed: for he sent the decrees of this countell to the Pope, commanding him to keepe them, and put them in execution, which made the Pope fly to *Pipin* King of France, who at his request, made Warre vpon the *Lumbarde*, and constrained *Arstulphus* to yelde to the Popes requests.

And the pope to gratifie *Pipinus* the K. translated the Empire of *Constantinople* into France, & *Pipin* gaue the Exarchat of *Lumbarde* to the Pope, and although hee were sent vnto by the Emperour, with many rich gifts to recelue againe the Exarchatship, who answered that his coming into Italy was to giue the church, and to giue *Rauenna* and the Exarchatship to the Pope. At this time was a Parliament first instituted in France, and the Turkes a people of *Scythia* coming from the *Hyperborean* Mountaines inuaded the *Armenians*, *Coleby*, and *Alani*. The Emperour raigned 35. yeares, and died as some say of a leprosie. In his time began the Popes to be greatly honored, by cause that *Pipin* lead the Popes horse by the bridle, the Pope sitting on his backe till hee came into the Emperors Pallace.

Leo 4.

L *eo* followed his fathers steps in detestation of images, and sat in his seate, hauing a wife an *Athenian*, called *Irene*, of an exceeding good spirit and beauty. He made one voyage into *Siria* where he received a repulse in a small skirmish, and returned back againe. He loued well precious stones, and hauing seene in the Temple of *Sophia* a crowne full of those stones, he set it on his head, by the coldnesse whereof he fel into a feauer and died. In the fift yeare of his raigne.

Constantinus 6.

C *onstantine* the sixth son of *Leo*, ruled with his mother ten yeares, at which time there was a sinod at *Nice*, wherein the matter of images was agreed betwixt them and the Pope at the instance of *Irene*, who had a great deuotion to the *Virgin Mary*. But in the tenth yeare of his government he depriued his mother of all rule, exhorting her to liue priuately, and not in publique administration of iustice, casting downe againe all the images the had erected, which was confirmed by a counsell of *Eliberus* in *Spaine*. *Irene* tuborned certain captaines to kil her son, who tooke him put out his eyes, & put him in to prison, wherein he died, she then rainging three yeares till she was expelled by

An Epitomie of

by *Nicephorus*, in which time she caused her husbands fathers body that had destroyed Images, to be taken out of the graue and publicly burned to ashes, for that cause after his death twenty yeares. In his time was also *Charlemagne* crowned Emperor at *Rome*, and in the reign of *Constantine* his sonne, and his together, there was found a Brazen plate layd vpon a dead man in the earth, with this inscription: *Christ shall be borne of a Virgin in him doe I beleuee, and in the time of Constantine and Irene, O sunne thou shalt see me againe.* At last he was banished by *Nicephorus* to *Lesbos*, and there died. *Constantine* ruled fiftene yeares; ten with his mother, and five alone.

E

Nicephorus.

Nicephorus reigned in the East, after the banishment of *Irene* in *Lesbos*, and ratified that peace with *Charles* the great, which *Irene* had made: which was, that he should haue *Sicilie*, *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, and *Charles* all the residue of *Italy*. He also agreed with the *Venetians*, that they should neither be subiect to the East or West Empire, but remaine friends to both, and helpe both in a Warres. He turned back againe, *Admiratus* King of *Saracens*, which came against him with three Catholand men, by yielding him a yeerely tribute. He hope the *Venetians* against the *Gauls*, toying fleet to fleet by Sea. He razed *Apolonia* which he tooke by a sea force, partly by violence, and partly by fraud, and made his sonne *Stauratius* co-partner of the Empire, and he died in a battaile against the *Bulgarians* in the superiour *Mazia*, in the ninth year of his gouernment.

F

Stauratius.

Stauratius the sonne of *Nicephorus* being wounded in the battaile of the *Bulgarians*, alsoone as his father was dead hee came to *Constantinople*, and was crowned Emperor. He receiued many hurts by the *Saracens*, who brake the peace made with his father. At last hee was thrust out of the Empire, by *Michael* *croplate*, who married his Sister *Procopia*, and thus vp in a monastery, reigned but a few daies after his father.

G

Michael.

Michael *croplate* sur-named *Rancibes*. The sonne in law of *Nicephorus* *Morelaide*, and married the sister of *Stauratius*. In the beginning of his Empire made a league with *Charlemagne* that hee should hold the west, and *Michael* the East. The *Venetians* tell to the *Gracians*, vpon that condition to enjoy all the ppeledges graunted vnto them by *Charlemagne*. When for a little space he had waited against the *Bulgarians*, and ouercame them, at last being our owne and put to flight at *Hadrionopolis*, he returned home with the losse of his Army, and presently he was taken by the treason of *Leo* the *Armenian*, and exiled into the Ile of *Protes*, and there lived in a monastery, after hee had reigned two yeares. And thus Empires by the prouidence of God, thorough sundry alterations, pass from one to another, with their wealth, glory, pleasure, commodities, and discomforts.

Leo.

the Emperors liues.

Leo. 5.

Leo the *Armenian*, son of *Pardus* *Patricius*, who was gouernor of the *Eastern* Army, was chosen Emp. by the people, because he was thought worthy to sway the world. At that time, he slew *crampus* king of the *Bulgarians*, who had obtained *Hadrionopolis*, & turned his power against *Constantinople*, hauing made a breach in the wall: which thing did for a season giue peace to the *Eastern* Empire.

When he had gotten this victorie, hee turned his power to overthrowe & kill many at home, and yet abolished all the ymages of the Saints; & being warned by the presages and dreames of his Mother, coulde not auoide the fate appointed for him, for in the night time being at prayers he was slain by *Michael* *Thraulus* (whom he had detained prisoner) through many wounds, after he had reigned seven yeares and five moneths. His wife was constrained into a Monastery, and his sonnes banished. He had many vertues, and waged the affaires of the world very excellently, had he not bene nittly accused of much cruelty.

Michael *Thraulus.*

Michael *Thraulus* or *Babus*, because of his stammering tongue, was a *Phrygian*, borne of a meane and base kindred. He was infected with *Iudaisme* professed in that place, and thus *Leo*, by whome hee hadde bene aduanced to great honors, sending his sonnes into banishment, invaded the Empire. He ouercame *Thomas* captaine of the souldiors in the East, and slew him with all his traitorous companions. He ouercame the *Saracens*, invading *Crete*. He was not loued of Monkes or clarks, and dyed in the ninth year of his raigne, through the looseness of his belly, and so was the Oracle fulfilled, that when a stammering and couetous prince reigned, then should the Empire faile.

Carolus.

Charles the son of *Pipin* king of *France*, the first of that name, and was called most Christian, by *Leo* the Bishop of *Rome*, of whome hee was crowned Emperor, for his great zeale towards christians. At the entrance into his raigne, being deliuered from the Warres of *Aquitaine*, hee went into *Italy* and made the *Lumbards* subiects vnto *France*, taking their *Desiderius*. He many times ouercame the rebellious *Saxons*, in thirty yeares Warres, and did instruct them in christianity. He droue the *Saracens* out of *France*, and confined the *Sclauonians*, *Danes*, and *Boemians*, within their own territories.

He went the second time into *Italy*, repressing them of *Beneuentum*, which resisted the *Pope*. He restored *Leo* the *Pope*, who was expelled by the *Romans*, and ended the Warres against the *Hunnes*. Whereupon after all his Noble acts, he was called *Charles* the great. And after all this, he returned into *France*, making his sonne *Leue* co-partner of his Empire, and died at *Agulgue* being seventy one yeare old, and hauing bin Emperor threene yeares. He founded three Vniuersities, one at *Bamms*, another at *Paris*, and the

the

An Epitomy of

the third, at *Papiaz*, floring them with learned men from al places. He erected many monasteries in Germany, for the education of christian youngemen instead of schools, he celebrated fine counsels or Synods for the state Ecclesiasticall, and is superstitiously worshipped of many for a Saint.

Lewes Pius.

Lewes the sonne of Charles the great, because of his great piety, was called *Pius* the godly, hearing of his fathers death, went to *Aquilgraze*, where he gaue audience to the Ambassadors, of the Greeke Emp. *Leo*, and renewed the league, ending the *Dacian* war, as he wished. He cut off the head of *Bernardus* k. of *Italy*, and Nephew of *Pipin*, because he aspired to the Empire, banishing all his followers, among whom wer some clergymen. He subdued the *Britans* and *Bulgarians*, as troublers of common peace. He receiued *Stephen* the 4. coming from *Rome* into *France* with great pomp, and was annointed and crowned by him at *Orleanse*. He referred the Ambat. of *Michael* the *Grecian* Emp. about Images to the Pope. He had foure sons, *Lotharius*, whom he made k. of *Italy*, in *bernardus* place, *Pipin* of *Aquitaine*, *Lewes* of *Burgundis*, & *Carolus Caluis*, by his wife *Judith*, whom he made kings of *France* and *Burgundy*, and of whom alterward the religious father receiued many hurtes, for hee was taken by them, and imprisoned him most vnaturally at *Soyssone Medardus*. And after a yeare he was againe restored to liberty, and his dignity pardoning their ingratitude, and dealing mercifully with them. He died at *Meth*, in the 17. year of his reign, being threescore & foure yeare old. He gaue *Paschall* Bishop of *Rome* power to elect Bishops, and decreed that clergymen should wear no pretious stones, or other soft and chargeable attires.

Theophilus.

After the death of *Michael* Balbus, his son *Theophilus* was made Emp. at *Constantinople*. He was mild and temperate to his subiects, but yet punishing them with death that worshipped images. He fought twice with the *Saracens*, who depopulated Asia, and was by them twice overcome and deprived of his holds. They also took & rased down *Amorium*, from whence he note and died, after he had reigned xii. yeares of a bloody flux. Hee was a good and gentle Princee, and left behind, a son called *Michael*.

Michael.

Michael was made Em. being a child, & was in the tuition of his mother *Theodora*, & other the principal men of the Empr. who gouerned the Empr. for him. As soon as he was of age, & his mother had yielded to him, he sent his Am. to *Rome* to *Nicolas*, the 1. Pope of that name, to salure the *cathe. drals* of the Apostles, with a golden cup of wonderfull waight. Hee was more like his grandfather, then his father, & so distressed the state again through sloth and prodigality, for when he was pressed with many warres, he could not be reuoked from horse races. He censured his mother to a monastery, because she wold not indure images. After the deith of *Bardas*, who was slain at *Barriers*, wherunto he was addicted like a mad man. He made *Basilus* the *Macedonian* co-partner of the Empr. by whom he was shortly after slain, in the xii. yeare of his reign, whereof hee reigned three with his Mother, and

the Emperors liues.

And while his mother *Theodora* had the gouernement, the *Bulgarians* a peo- of *Scithia*, did commonly professe christian religion.

Lotharius.

Lotharius the eldest son of *Lewes* the godly, after a skirmish amonge the brethren, tooke vpon him the Empire, Charles had France, and *Lewes* had Germany, which concord of brethren lasted not long, for on Easter day, they violently met in Arms at *Fountagne*, a village *Altissedorum*, wher- in their was so great a slaughter, that there was little difference betwixt the conquered or the conqueror, but yet the side of Charles had the better. Afterward by the helpe of *Sergius* the second of that name, Bishop of Rome, was there a peace concluded, vpon condition that *Lotharius* should enioy with the title of Emperor all *Italy* and *Gallia Narbonensis*, *Lewes* should haue Germany, and Charles France to the Ocean, and ther was added to the Em. *Austrasia*, which is now calld *Lotharingia*, after his name. He left 3. sons. *Lewes*, *Charles*, and *Lotharius*. There were many Cometes seen before the fight of the brethren. Afterward in the fifteenth yeare of his raigne, he departed this life, leauing the Empire to *Lewes* his son, whom 5. yeares before he had made co-partner of his Empire, &c. and being induced with remorse of aduerse desseignes (as some men suppose) he relinquished the Empire, and led a monasticall life in the monastery of *Pruma*.

Lodowich 2.

Lewes the second the son of *Lotharius*, was crownd king of Italy at *Rome*, by *Sergius* the Pope, in the life of his father. At *Beneuent* he defeated the and ouercame *Saracens*, who in huge troopes had disced into Italy. Leauing Italy, at his returne into Germany, after the death of his father, he liued at continuall discord with Charles king of Fraunce for the kingdom of *Austrasia*, which belonged to *Lotharius*, & Charles did absolutely challenge. But the difference compounded, he presently after dyed at *Millain*, when he had reigned xxi. yeares, leauing behinde him two sons, *Charles* and *Lewes*; this king of France, that of Germany. Before all men liuing, hee most esteemed *Nicolas* the first, gracing his inauguration with his presence, and in all their counsels, mutually assitting one another.

Basilus.

At that time when *Basil* the *Macedonian*, who slew *Michael*, gouerned the East, then was *Lewes* the 2. Lord of the West. At his coming to the Empire, he reuoked the excessive donations of *Michael*, and confiscated the halfe of them that were alreadye receiued into his treasury. By the consente of *Adrian* the seconde hee assembled a generall counsell at *Constantinople*, about the receiuing of the *Bulgarians* into the christian congregation, where after long contentions, at laste, it was concluded, that they should be subiect to the *Roman* papacy. By his Lieutenant *Nicephorus Photus*, he quited *Ancona* and *Dalmatia* of the *Saracens*. He was very thrifty and liued vpon his country *Domanies*. He died when he had raig. 20 yeares, leauing the Empire to his two sons *Leo* and *Alexander*.

Leo.

Leo the sonne of *Basilus*, aided the *Bulgarians* against the Turkes, but receiued

An Epitomie of

ceined the ouerthrow, vnder the conduct of *Simon* his Lieutenant. He likewise gaue battell to the Saracens, inuading *Leues*. He was an excellent Philosopher, well scene in all sciences, but especially so profoundly studied in Astrology, that thereby he fore-told that his sonne *Constantine* should succeed him in the Empire. At his death he bequeathed the Empire to his Brother *Alexander*, commending vnto his protection the tuition of his son *Constantine*, whom a little before, he had caused to be crownd by the hands of *Euthimius* the Patriarch. He had two wiues *Theophania*, to whose name he dedicated a chapple, and *Zoe*. He likewise builded the church of *S. Lazarus*, & there he translated his body. To make experiment of the faithfulness and industry of the Watch of the city, one night changing his apparrell and furniture, he secretly & alone stole out of the court, and entring the first watch, by bestowing a liberall rewarde vpon the watchmen, he quitted himselfe of further trouble, and so passed on to the second: where arriving, and thinking to do with them as with the former, was well beaten for his offer, and cast into prison. The next day hee bountifully rewarded these rough and trusty Warders, but the former he expelled the city, & confiscated theyr goods. About this time *Dalmatia* and *Sclauonia* receiued the christian religion.

Charles the Bald.

C *Charles the Bald* the youngest son of *Lodowick Pius*, k. of France, a prince exceeding courteous, but about measure ambitious, before his coming to the Empire, contended along time at vncertain hazard of war with the *Britans* and *Normans*. Being sent for to Rome by *Leo* the fourth, he expelled the Saracens out of the city. A few yeares after, hearing of the departure of his Nephew *Lewes*, he descended into Italy, and there was crowned Emperor by *John* the 8. Vpon his returne towards France, he deputed his wiues brother Governor of Italy, but returning thither again, he found his Nephewes the sons of the Emp. *Lewes* in arms against him, with whom he ioyned battell at *Ferona*. But being ouerthrown, he retired to *Mantua*, where through griefe, yet not without the suspicion of poyson, ministred by *Zedechias* a Jew, his Plisition, he died, when he had reigned six yeares.

Lewes the Bald.

L *Lewes the bald*, and third of this name, King of Fraunce, (whome some men will haue to bee the sonne of *Charles the balde*, others of *Lewes* the King of *Germany*, but most likelye, the sonne of *Caluis*) was annoited and crowned Emperour in a Counsell assembled at *Tricasses* by *John* the eighth, then liuing in Fraunce, and lastly escaped out of the safest holde or prison of the *Romaines*, much against the Willes of the *Italian* Princes. Being of an vnhealthy body, he scarce gouerned the Empire two yeares. He died at *compenitum*, the same day christ suffred, leauing behind two children, *Charles* the simple, king of *France*, and *Charlemain* the father of *Arnulphus*. About this time the *Normans*, who vexed the *French* with continual inrods, wer de-

the Emperors liues.

defeated by *Richard* Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Robert* Earle of *Parriis*, who afterwards became king of France.

Charles the grosse.

C *Charles* for his burly body, sur-named *Crassus*, the son of *Lewes*, the eleuenth k. of the *Germains*, was crowned of *John* the 8. Bishop of *Rome*. An accident seldome hapning to any one Bishop, as to bee saide, with in foure yeares, to haue crowned 4. Emperours. In many battels he ouerthrew *Pannonij*, and christned *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, to whome afterwards he gaue his daughter in marriage, with a parcell of France. But being neither profitable for the state, nor well in wits, he was depofed, & *Arnulph* *Charlemaines* son was crowned in his steed. So after ten yeares of his raigne he died, and was buried at *Angea*. His deuotion and loue to learning and learned men, whom he would incorage to write, was very commendable in him.

Arnulph.

A *Rnulpus* the son of *Charlemaine*, the Nephew of *Charles the grosse*, who had appointed him a protector, was chosen Emper. by the Nobilitye, & pacified with an exceeding great slaughter, the rebellious *Normans*. Presently being giuen to rapine and couetousnesse, ranfaked churches, and after he had raigned xii. yeare, by the iust iudgement of God, he died of the lowlie disease. Vnder him the maiesty of the Romaine Empire, deuolued to the Germans, after it had remained in France almost an hundred yeares.

Lodouicus.

L *Lewes* the son of *Arnulph*, as heire to his father, was elected Emp. by the French and Germans, but neuer crowned. He reigned six yeares. After the death of his father, he defeated the *Hungarians*, inuading *Germany* with a great slaughter, at the riuer *Lieus*. A while after, himself was ouercome by the said Hungars.

Berengarius.

C *Berengarius* prince of *Forum-iulij*, a Lumbard, of an excelent good wit, & mighty in Armes, partly to withstande the continuall incursions of the *Barbarians*, into Italy, and partly, not to loose their auncient title, & maiesty of an Empire, was by the *Italians* nominated successor of *Arnulph*. Hee ouerthrew *Lodowick* son of *Arnulph* at *Verona*, and taking him captiue, put out his eies. By bribes he cleared Italy of the *Pannonij*. Hee slew *Guido* prince of *Spoletum*. He gouerned the state 4. yeares.

Berengarius 2.

Berengarius the second, succeeding the first, after three or foure yeares vsurpation, was depofed by *Rodulph* king of *Burgundy*.

Alexander.

A *Alexander* being xx. yeares old, neither like his Father *Basil*, nor his brother *Leo*, succeeded in the Empire of *Constantinople*. A man giuen to lechery and sloath: and for his delight in hunting, horses, dogs, & curious houthold stuffe, omitting the affaires of the Empire. He preferred to honorable place, base and wicked persons. He died of a surfer, the bloud gulhing out at his nostrils and fundamēt, leauing his Brothers son successor, after he had raigned one yeare and one mouth.

Con-

An Epitomy of

Constantine.

Constantine the son of *Leo, Basilus* at seauen years of age, after the death of Alexander his Vncle, was left by his Father to succeed in the Empire, vnder the protection of his Mother, and certaine of the Nobility, by whose valor *Andronicus Ducis* intending by tyranny to vsurp vpon the state, was suppressed. His step-father *Romanus* being banished, and his sonne *Christopher*, with the whole kindred of the *Lecapeni*, being extinguished, hee gouerned the Empire one and fifty years, to good commendation. He took beneuent from the *Lombards*, and suppressed certaintie tyrants. He enforced the princes of the Turks, to become christians. Being a friend to learning & good arts, he in a manner restored them from death to life. He left to his son *Romanus* a booke, wherein he acquainted his son with the whole estate of the Empire, the leagues of confederats, the strength of the enemies, theyr gouernementes and counsels; which the *Venetians* to this day keepe in theyr library, as a Iewell of great woorth, because hee intreateth much of theyr affaires.

Conrade.

Conradus the Nephew of *Lothowick*, by a brother the son of *Arnulph*, the last of the royall race of Charles the great, king of Germany, was created *Cesar*, but not crowned of the Bishop. He ouerthrew the *hungars*, whom *Berengarius* vsurping the name of Emp. in Italy, had incouraged again to invade Germany. By the ayde of *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, his sonne *Henry* was declared *Emperour* by *Conrade*, vpon his death-bed, in the seuenth year of his raigne.

Henry.

Henry sonne to *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, called *Ancuparius*, after the death of *Conrade*, gouerned the Empire of the Germans, after it was translated from Charles the great to the Saxons: he ouercame the *hungars*, and subiected the *Sclauons*: he made the *Dalmatians* tributaries, & gouerned the *Bohemians* by the Lawes of the empire: he tooke *Brand-berry*, and vanquishing the *Fandals* (who at that time had receiued the christian religion) gaue firme peaceto the prouinces of Germany: hee recovered *Losharing*. Being neere his death, he appointed his sonne *Otho* his successor, when he had reigned eighteen yeares. In his time ambitious soueraignty maintained strong factions, for the space almost of lx. yeares, from the death of *Arnulph* to the first *Otho*.

Otho.

Otho the sonne of *Henry Ancups*, a man of an excellent wit, and wild nature, was chosen emperor by the agreement of the whole Nobility of Germany, and was crowned at *Aquisgrau* by the Bishop of *Mogunac*: And was called into Italy by *Agapitus* the Pope, and most of the Italian Nobility, to whom the tyranny of *Berengarius* the third, and his sonne *Albert* were hatefull, with fiftie thousand souldiors, where he disposseled *Berengarius* of the Empire, and *Albert* of his gouernment in Italy, yet conditionally that by way of liberality, they should inioy possessions in *Galia Cisalpin*: beyond Po. Departing from thence, he restored *Lewes* King of *France* to his priuilege

the Emperors liues.

nate estate, whome some of his Nobility had before deposed, and cast into prison. He deposed Pope Iohn accused of many crimes, and in his steed placed *Leo*. He droue *Bellau* from the kingdome of Bohemia for the slaughter of his brothers. He plagued the Hungars which wasted Italy, in one conflict whereof, three petty Kings of *Hungary* being taken by the Germans, were hanged much against the mind of the Emperor. *Berengarius* and his son *Albert* being ouerthrowne in battell, the one fled into Constantinople, and the other into Austria, and there ended their dayes in misery. And this was the end of the Emperors, or the kings, or the tyrants (tearme them as yee wil) which arose in *Rome*, in *Constantinople* and *Italy*. Things thus dispatched, he came to *Rome*, and there being saluted Emperour and *Augustus* by the whole people, he was the first of the Germans that was annointed and crowned by the Bishop of *Rome*: he died after he had reigned 36. yeares. he was the first of the Emperors that gaue that forme of oath to the Pope, which is extant 63. distinction. *Can. Tibi domino Iohanni.*

Romanus.

Romanus *Lecapenus* obscurely born, notwithstanding his most religious roth, that he woulde not make claime to the Empire, neither for himselfe nor his son *Christopher*, going about to betray his father in law *Constantine*, and to thrust him into a cloister, as hee waged an infortunate warre against the *Bulgars*, and had now reigned six and twenty years, & was taken by *Stephen* his sonne, and shut vp in an Island. A while after, both hee and his sons being taken by *Constantine* (intending the like against *Constantine*, as they did against their father, sel into the same pit, which they digged for another, the one was confined into *Preconesse*, the other into *Lesbus*.

Romanus the son of *Constantine*, called the younger, the Nephew of the elder, a man wholly giuen to riot and idlenes, being created Emperour after the death of his father, committed the gouernement of the state to one *Ioseph Bringa*. In other affaires where he would apply his mind thereunto, wise and diligent inough: he droue the Saracens out of *Crete*, and the Turkes out of Asia, vnder the conduct of *Nicephorus Phocas*: hee sequestred from his company his mother *hellen*: his sisters he banished the court, taking from them their rich apparrell, in griefe whereof, they afterwarde maintained themselvs by prostituting their bodies for lucre: himself at last admittid his wantonnes & idlenes, was poysoned in the 13. year of his raigne.

Nicephorus Phocas.

Nicephorus *Phocas* having obtained the Empire after the death of *Romanus* the younger, rigged out a fleet against the Saracens that had conquered Sicily, and led an army against the said people, wasting Asia. The war in Sicily vnder the conduct of his lieutenantes prospered not, but *Cilicia*, and a great part of Asia, he recovered fortunately, and by night surprized *Antioch*, expulping the *Saracens*. At last vnder the pretence of war, for grieuing the people with subsidies, and the church with tributes, for abasing the coine, and lessening the weight, he became odious to al men, & was slain in his bed by *Iohn Zimisces*, *Theophania* his wife letting in the murderers. He reigned x. yeares, or as *Ignatius* writeth, six yeares and so many mon.

Kk

Iohn

An Epitomie of

John Zimisces.

Iohn *Zimisces* having slaine *Nicephorus Phocas*, succeeded in the Empyre, and slue all the kindred of *Nicephorus*, and recalled all those that wer in banishment. He created *Basilus* and *Constantine* brothers, and the sons of the younger *Konstantinus* *Cesars*, and his consorts in the Empire. He slue *Sphenax*, making of the *Roxolani*, who had almost conquered al *Bulgaria*, and his whole army. The *Trophies* of which victory, hee dedicated in the church of *Constantinople*, and writ vpon the image of our sauiour, *To Iesus Christ the King of kings*. He was poisoned in the fixt yeare of his raigne.

Otho 2.

Otho the seconde, the son of *Otho* the first, by *Aelanda*, after his good fortune against the Saracens and the Greeks, and admitted partner of the Empire by his father, was anointed and crowned by Iohn the sabbithop of Rome: he named Henry the rebell, and Duke of *Bavar*, and converting his forces against *Lotharius*, king of France, which challenged *Lorraine*, he entred France, and cruelly spoiling the territories of *Laudue* and *Saintonge*, he tiered the suburbs of *Parris*, but in his return towards *Germany*, he suffered a grieuous losse by the Frenchmen, as he was to passe the river *Leu* by foord, many of his people being swallowed by the waters, many slaine by the multitude of pursuing enemies. A while after, vnderstandinge that the Saracens had re-infested *Calabria*, hee speeded thither, and was ouerthrowne at *Biscentell*, his *Battalions* being almost al vtterly slaine. Himself getting aboard a small shallop was taken by Pirates, and carried into *Sicill*, where being knowne by the promissc of a large and bountifull ransome, hee obtained to be conueyed to *Rome*: Afterwards the Pyrates were hanged by the *Sicilians*. At *Rome* gathering together the relickes of his scattered forces, he assaulted the *Benuevents*, forsaking their colors, and at vnawares took theyr city, fearing no such calamity, sacked it, and burnt it: hauing thus ruined *Benuevent*, he returned to *Rome*, and there died, after his sole raigne, and his fathers death, ten years, some men report, that he was poisoned by the *Italians*, for his seuerer gouernment.

Constantine.

Constantine and *Basilus* brethren, the sons of *Romanus* the younger, gouerned the state after Iohn, for the space of liiii. yeares, to the times of the second *Otho*. *Basilus* first raigned alone L. yeares, and getting *Bardas* *Valens* a rebellious Duke into possession, put out his eyes. The mutinous *Bardas* he ouerthrew in diuers great battels. And taking *Sammell* their leader, and threethousand prisoners, bereft them all of their eyes, leauing on ly one his sight, to conduct *Sammell*: *Sammell* died for grieue a while after. *Basilus* hauing enlarged the bounds of the Empire, departed this life at Lxxii. yeares of age, and the last of his raigne, leauing Constantine his brother, sole Lord of the Empire.

Constantine.

Constantine raigned three yeares, after the death of his brother, a man of al other most sloathfull, and committing the charge of the Empire to other mens care: he died at seuentye yeares of age, leauing behind him

the Emperors liues.

him three daughters, *Eudochia*, *Theodora*, and *Zoe*, married to *Romanus Argiropylus*, who succeeded him. About this time Henry Duke of Burgundy, leauing no yssue behind him, bequeathed his dutchy to the k. of France by testament.

Romanus Argiropylus.

Romanus *Argiropylus* the son in law of *Constantine*, and his heire, altered the forme of many things to the letter, and was very liberal to al men. But after his iourney into Asia against the Saracens, which hapned not according to his hopes, he suddenly chaunged, and gaue himselte wholly to sloath and auarice. And a while after, by the treason of *Zoe*, a most lasciuious and barren woman, and *Michaell Paphlagon* the adulterer, he was drowned in Bathing, when he had reigned 5. yeares and a halfe.

Otho 3.

Otho the third, duke of *Saxony*, the son of *Otho* the second, being nominated Emperor by the German Princes, was crowned Emperour by Gregory the fifth, his kinsman, (sur-named *Brugo*) and whom he had preferred to the papacy. But the Emperor returned into Saxony, Gregory the 5. was forced from the city by Iohn the Antipope. Which *Otho* hearing, in a rage, gathered his forces, returning into Italy, and took *Rome* by force. *Crescentius* the Consull and author of the sedition he tooke, put out his eyes, cut off his eares, and set him on an Ass with his face towards the taile, to be derided through the whole city, and at last slue him. He likewise thrust out the eyes of Pope Iohn, and restored his kinsman Gregory to his former dignity. It was this Gregory that made the Law, which is held inuolable to this day, in this forme. *None of the Emperors here after shall claime the Empire by inheritance. Let six Princes, whereof three to be of the clergy, and three of the Layty be chosen: If these cannot agree, Let the King of Bohemia be Emper.* When he had reigned xix. year, he died at Rome, not without suspicion of poyson. He married *Mary* the daughter of the king of *Aragon*, and as report went, an intemperat woman. For his quick wit, and singular wisdom, he was called the wonder of the world. About this time the citie of *Soysons* by the treason of *Erle Reignold* elcheted to the crowne of France.

Henry 2.

Henry the second of this name, a Bavarian, sur-named *claudus*, either the sonne of the first *Otho*, or Nephew by his daughter, being chosen Emperor by the electors, according to the inclination of Gregory, in the yeare of our Lord 1003. deferred his iourney into Italy, by the space of xii. yeares. He had much to do with the French, but more with the people of *Mets*. Being crowned at *Rome* by *Benedict* the eight, he remoued to *Spert*, and expelled the *Saracens* out of Italy. He besieged *Troia* in the borders of *Apulia*, where once *Hanniball* pitched his camp, and was buile by the Greekes, and tooke it by composition. *Historians* do much commend this *Henry*, that being a most christian prince, hee liued alwaies chaste with his wife *Scorguill*. Haaing ouerthrowne the *hungars*, he perswaded them to christianity by reasons and importunat intreaties, giuing withall his daughter in marriage, to Stephen k. of *hungary*: when he had gouerned the Empire li. &c. religiously

Kk 2.

eight

An Epitomy of

eight years he died, and was buried at *Vrâberg*, *Conradus* the ii. a Frenchman, being lawfully chosen his successor by the electors, for the integrity of his life, and the miracles after his death, he was admitted into the Catalogue of Saints.

Conrade 2.

Conrade a Frenchman, the second of the name, after three years inter-reigne, at last by the lawfull suffrage of the princes electors, was chosen Emp. for his vertues and military discipline. In the beginning of his raigne, finding all things out of order, he wrought his son into the partnership of the Empire, least in his absence in Italy, his subiects in Germany for want of an head should mutiny. He besieged *Millain* along time, and as he threatned the city with finall destruction, being terrified with an Oracle, he desisted from his purpose. And so departing from *Millain*, he came to Rome, where he was crowned with the crown of gold by John the xii. He fought happily against the *Sclauonians* and *Pannonians*, who had ayded him in pacifying Italy. He builded the church of Spire, with great cost, wherein with *Gisella* his Wife, vpon whom he begat Henry the second, he lyeth buried, in the xv. yeare of his raign. In his raign, the Countsell of *Triburg* was held at *Mogunec*, and *Burgundy* was diuided into a Dukedome and an Earledome, the Dukedome to appertaine to the house of France, the Earledome to the Empire.

Michaell Paphlago.

Michaell *Paphlago*, the adulterer of *Zoe*, and who had slain hir husband, was preferred to the Empire of Constantinople, by the said *Zoe*. A woman nothing beautifull, but of a stirring spirit, wauering vpon all occasions, and of a sinking breath, Who would not curse such immoderate affections in a woman of fifty yeares of age? Or nor admire the inconstancy of Fortune in a price of such worth? At last she arrogated to her selfe all imperial iurisdiction, and vsed Michaell as her vassall. But this submissiue flatterie lasted not long, for Michaell tooke the gouernment into his own hands, and proued no euill Prince. He concluded a three yeares truce with the Egyptian king, and deliuered *Edeffa* from siege. At last, falling sick of an Ague, he nominated Michaell *Calaphet* his successour in the empire, when he had almost reigned 7. yeares.

Michaell Calaphet.

Michaell *Calaphet*, a man most ignoble, was adopted by *Zoe*, whose parentes caulked Ships in *Paphlagonia*, from whence hee tooke his surname. He was a Prince subtil and deceitful, a dissembler euery way, enuious, wrathfull, and apt to heare tales: he tooke a solemne oath at the feet of *Zoe*, that he would be onely a titular emperor, but the regiment of the state should remaine in her disposition. Being preferred to the Empire by these flatteries, and once established, he gouerned all things couetously, treacherously, and cruelly. Ingratefull he was towards all men, first he deposed his vnckle, next the remainder of his kindred he slew, afterwards he banished

the Emperors liues.

shed *Zoe*, pretending that shee went about to poyson him, from thence whereof, she was most innocent. But the people taking her banishment in euill part, called *Zoe* from banishment, created her Emperesse, and reconciling Michaell in his sight, put out his eyes, as also his brother *Constantinus*, a familiar kind of punishment amongst the Greeks. He was Lord 4. months and so many dayes.

Henry 3.

A Henry the son of *Conrade* the Frenchman, surnamed *Niger*, when he was crowned Emperor, by the consent of the Prince, inforced *Ulricke* king of *Bohemia*, weary of war, to become tributary: he restored *Peter* king of Hungary deposed by his subiects. At *Capua* he ouerthrew the *Saracens*, but being weary of the controuerfies of *Rome*, hee banished all the counterfet pretendants to that see, and elected *Sindeger* bishop of *Bamber* sole Pope, afterwards called *Clement* the eleuenth, by whom in the assembly of the Synod, he was consecrated Emperor *Agustus*. And to giue future security in the election of Popes, hee inforced the Romanes to take an oath, that euery after they should not meddle with choosing of Popes. After that he put a new Garrison into *Capua*, to withstand the attempts of the *Saracens*. Returning into Germany, he procured his son, but five yeares olde, to be nominated *Cesar*, & crowned at *Aquisgrau*. He died the xvii. year of his raign: he married *Agnes* the daughter of *William* Prince of *Aquitain*. In his raign arose the heresie of the *Manichees* in *Goslar*, who accursed the eating of all sorts of liuing creatures.

Zoe.

Zoe being restored and called from banishment, thanked the people, & to their good liking gouerned Constantinople. She countenanced hir sister *Theodora*, and was married the third time to *Constantinus Monomachus*, restored from banishment. And scarce 3. moneths were ouerpast, but she nominated him Emperor.

Constantinus Modo.

Constantinus *Modo*, being graced with the titles of an Emperor, proued as loathfull Prince, and wholly giuen to wantonnes, kept a concubine in place of his wife, a woman of an excellent beauty. he bore out 2. most grievous ciuill warres, the one raised by *Maniaces Georgius*, the other by *Leo Tornicius*, besides many forraine. In his time began the armies of the *Turkes* to prosper in Asia, and he yet overcame the *Roxolani* and the *Patzinac* a kind of Scythian people. From this Princes cowardize, the ensuing miseries took their Originall. At last both he and his wife died about one time of the pestilence: he reigned xii. yeares. He was liberall to the poore, and bountifull to churches. He erected an almes house for aged persons, & was troubled with the Gout.

Theodora.

Theodora the sister of *Zoe* without the agreement of the Senate, gouerned the Empire 2. yeares, by the potency of hir fathers *Eumachis*, who

Kk 3.

con-

An Epitomie of

confirmed her in despite of one *Nicephorus*, gouernor of the Bulgarians, whom the Senat had chosen Emperor. During her gouernment the peace at home and abroade was so well kept, and the people founde such ease and plenty of all things, that no man repented a womans gouernment. But age comming on, and her disease increasing, by the flatteries of her Eunuches, she elected *Michaell* a very old man, her partner in the Empire.

Michaell the elder.

M*ichaell* the elder, a man very famous for his birth and wealth, but by reason of his olde age, vnfit for gouernment, after the death of *Theodora*, was preferred to the Empire by the same Eunuches, vpon condition, that in name he shold be Emperor, but in gouernment, themselves. But when he was found to be vnfit for the place, he was deposed by the Patriarch and the Senat, & thrust into a monastery, when he hadde ruled scarce one yeare. Being made a priuat man, he liued not long after.

Henry 4.

H*enry* the 4. (but with *Ignatius* the third) sonne of the last *Henry*, was a Prince addicted to all wicked and vngodly course, and by *Gregory* the seuenth (otherwise called *Hildebrand*, to whom he was aduersary) declared an enemy of the church, and interdicted. Vherat finding himselfe agreed, he leuied an Army, and taking with him *Clement*, whom he had created Bishop in Germany, came to Rome, where he ouerthrew the churches of *S. Peter* and *P. ule*, and besieged *Gregory*. His mother *Agnes*, a woman of excellent Wisedome, he depriued from all gouernment, for that she rebuked him in these his courses. He ouerthrew *Rodulph*, elected Empe. by the Princes, at the instigation of *Gregory*. What in him lay, he hindered the journey of the christian Princes to the Holy lande. At last being taken by his son *Henry*, whom he had chosen Emperor, and committed to prison at *Leylen*. in the xlviii. yeare of his raigne, hee departed this life, through the loathsome stincke of the prison. *Hildebrand* sent the imperiall crowne to *Rodulph* with this inscription: *Petra dedit Petro, Petrus dedit eam Rodulpho*, meaning, that as *Christ* gaue soueraigne authority to the church, so the church had power to bestow it againe on Princes.

Henry V.

H*enry* the fift, the brother of the fourth, receiued the ensignes of the Empire, after the death of his Father, whom he persecuted with war, and retained the same spleene, especially against the Sea of Rome, in regard whereof, *Pope Pascale* did what he could to debarre his entrance into the cittie. Which the courage of the young Prince taking in scorne, got the Pope into his power, inforced his coronation, and dealt cruelly with the residue of the *Roman* clergy. Which when the bishop in the next counsell had disanuled, as acts procured by force and violence, *Henry* in great fury returned to the cittie, and was againe crowned by the Gouernor *Bachur*. At his third journey into *Italy*, he expelled *Gesilus* the second out of the cittie. At his returne into Germany, he died: leauing no children behind him, in the fiftene yeare of his empire, and was buried at *Spire*, amongst his predecessors.

Isaac.

the Emperors liues.

Isaac Comnenus.

I*saac Comnenus* borne of a Noble houle, quick of dispatch, strong, valiant in warre, prouident in peace, resolute, and maiestically, by the fauor of the Patriarch (towards whom afterwards he proued an ingrate prince and banished himselfe and his kindred) after *Michaell* gouerned the Empire. Being taken with a paine in his side as he rode on hunting, and disparting of help, he tooke orders, and resigned his Empire. Being accused that hee vsed *Michaell* tyrannously, he answered he did it for the common-weales sake. Hee gouerned the *Constantinopolis* in Empire two yeares and three months.

Constantine Duc. is.

A **C***onstantine Ducas* was no sooner declared Emperour by the suffrages of the whole Senat and people, but he discovered a dangerous plot of treason against his person, and hardly escaped it with safety of his life. Hee had three sonnes, and as many daughters by his wife *Eudochia*: he was zealous of religion, an obseruer of equity, an indifferent good states-man, but conceitous about measure, and therefore is beloued of his people, and scorned of his enemies, on all sides vexing him and his dominions. To these former miseries were adioyned homebred calamities, (viz:) that lamentable earth-quake which ouerthrew Churches and houles. He died in the sixty yeare of his age, and in the xii. yeare of his raigne: Some say the first.

Eudochia.

B **E***udochia* the wife of *Constantinus Ducas* together with her sonnes, as yet not fit for gouernment: succeeded her husband, her priuat matters she had bene able to gouerne easily by her owne womannish wisdome, if that the Waies had giuen ouer abroad: but the Barbarians being euery where ready to assaile, and spoile many parts of the Empire, being compelled of the Senat and the people to chuse a most valiant Prince, who should defend the common-wealth with wisdome and fortitude, in preventing to great dangers, and brideling the forces of her enemies, after shee had gouerned seauen months, by her sons consents, shee tooke for her husband a *Roman* sur-named *Diogenes*.

Romanus Diogenes.

D*rogenes* the *Roman* hauing vndertaken the Empire, when hee had conquered the *Turkes*, and had freed the common-wealth from feare, being taken of the Senat (because he would seeme to depriue his sonnes in law of their right to the Empire) and his eyes being put out, he was banished into an Island wherein hee was buried by his Wife *Eudochia*, after hee had reigned three yeares and eight months. His father *Patricius* gouerned the states, and for sedition was banished into *Sardinia*.

Michaell.

D **M***ichaell* the son of *Constantinus Ducas*, sur-named (for the great famine which was in the time of his gouernment) *Parapinacens* succeedeth the Empire, being not fit to gouerne, the care of his matters delivered vnto two Eunuches, he applyed himselfe onely to the study of letters, and making of verses. Vwherefore the *Turkes* euery where assailing the gouernors, as it were compelled, chose for their Emperour *Nicephorus Botaniates*, descending from

An Epitomy of

from the Emperor *Nicephorus Phocas*, whom the Citizens of Constantinople easily admitted, because of the displeasure they bore their sloathful prince, first having thrust *Michiell* with his wife and sonne into a Monastery, & taken for a Monke: he reigned six years.

Nicephorus.

Nicephorus elected in the place of *Michiell*, having taken *Constantine* the sonne of *Constantine Ducas*, who challenged the Empire for his right, he shaued him and annoynted him priest. But not long after being decciued by *Alexius Comnenus* who was better beleueed of the Souldiers, he was cast out of the Empire in the third year of his raign, the city being taken by the Souldiers vpon that day which was Easter daie, and was cast into a Monasterie or couent, wherein some while hee liued. At this time *God-frey* of *Bolein* Duke of *Lorraine* tooke his voyage into *Iudea* against the *Saracens*; attended by the most famous, & most excellent prince of France, hauing either sold or pauned their goods.

Alexius Comnenus.

Alexius Comnenus the successor of *Nicephorus*, as it were a profest enemy to the Latines, more then for the war that hee unhappily atchieued with *Robert* *Escardus*, being helpt also by the *Venetians*, hee sought to hinder that memorabile voyage of the French-men, whom hee seemed alwaies to suspect from the beginning, but his purpose not taking effect, hee receiued the French-men vpon condition to furnish them with provision and other necessities, if so bee that they would render to him what things soeuer they tooke from the enemy, amongst our captaines he seemed to attribute much to *Bazmundus* the Norman. At length hauing betaken himselfe to peace, he built a house for fatherlesse children to be kept in, and a schoole wherein they might be instructed in learning, giuing the expenses out of his owne reuenues. Hee was exceedingly giuen to prayer, well ordered in his manners, in the end being much troubled with a disease, hee died when he had reigned thirty years foure months and a halfe, leauing the Empire to his sonne *John*, his mother at the first being against it.

Caloianus.

Caloianus the sonne of *Alexius comnenus* his father being dead obtained the Empire, he gaue many dignities vnto his kinsfolke, but especially vnto his brother *Isaac*, who with incredible loue he affected, he was wonderfully cumbered with the Frenchmen and *Venetians*. Hee obtained many and famous victories in the East against the *Turkes*, at the length when he was a hunting, he wounded a finger of his right hand with a dart, by himselfe poisoned which hee cast at a barre, he died the twenty five year of his raigne, he named *Manuell* his younger brother Emperor, because *Isaac* was not yet so fit to gouerne, a prince not altogether to be misliked.

Lotarius 2.

Lotarius the second whom some call *Luderus* Duke of *Saxony*, was created Emperor by the electors, there was great difference betwene him and *Conrade* (who after was Emperour) for the Empire, which afterward was appealed by the industrie of *S. Barnard*. Hee made a voyage against the

Bohemians.

the Emperors liues.

Bohemians, but the matter being vnauiued done, hee lost many of his men, at length peace being desired betwene them, it was concluded. He went twice into Italy, the first to appease rebellions stirred vp in Rome against *Innocent* the second (of whom hee was Crowned) for the election of a new Bishop, the next time against *Roger* who vniustly held *Campania* and *Apulia*, him hee draue from Italy. These things being finished, in his iourney hee died of the plague, when he had reigned eleuen yeares.

Conradus 3.

Conradus the third borne in *Sweuland*, King of *Bauaria*, Nephew to *Henry* the fourth by his daughter, obtained the Empire by the consēt of the princes, he attempted the greatest voyage of al; that is to say, of Asia against the *Saracens*, the which iourney *Leues* the younger, sonne of *Leues* sur-named *Craffius* King of France, and *Richard* king of Englande had attempted once before, but *Bosphorus* the *Thracian* being conueied ouer, they were compelled to raise their siege of *Iconium* before they had brought any thing to passe, and to depart to their great dishonor, by the deceit and treachery of *Emanuel* Emperor of Constantin. as it shall bereported in his subsequeut life. *Conradus* hauing gotten no reputation returned into *Germany*, not hauing receiued the diadem of the Empire, he died in the fifteenth year of his raigne.

Emanuel.

Emanuel or *Manuell* Brother of *Coloianus*, or as some will haue it his sonne Emperour of Constantinople, a most wicked and pernicious man to the christian common-wealth, when *conradus* made his voyage to *Ierusalem*, his Souldiers were almost consumed by famine, faining to helpe them with provision, by wicked trachery hee gaue them meate mixt with lime and stones beaten small: in the like manner perfidiously hee deceiued *Leues* the French King, so that in a short time the great strength of our Souldiers was consumed, so that of the great multitude scarce the tenth escaped, he stirred vp *Stephen* the King of *Pannonia*, against the *Venetians*, and put out both the eyes of *Dandalus* their Ambassador, offering his mind somewhat freely against the law of all Nations: being a breaker of leagues, hee calls forth the fautors and then laieeth hold of them. In conclusion, being oppressed by the Wars of the *Venetians*, hauing promised full restitution of their goodes, hee obtained by request that hee might restore them by annual pensions. Hee fought a most deadly battel with the *Turkes*, in the which he was almost taken prisoner, at last when he was accounted a most skilfull *Astrologer*, and had promised himselfe long life, and prosperous raigne, hauing liued amongst a society of Moonks, he died when he had reigned thirty and eight yeares.

Alexius.

Alexius being yet very young succeeded his father *Manuell*: his father appointed by his Testament *Andronicus* to be his protector, who behaved himselfe craftily, and pernitiouly towards him, for he draue out the Latines who were the Emperors greatest friends, and then being blinded with the desire of the Empire, he priuily murdered his kinsman *Alexius*, being eleauen yeares old, when he had reigned three yeares, hauing first cut off his head, the body being put into a sacke, he cast it into the sea.

Enilevitus

An Epitomy of

Fridericus.

Frederick called *Anobartus*, by reason that his beard was red, was borne in *Swedenland*, his father being *Frederick* brother of *Conradus* the King: sailing into Italy he ouerthrew *Mediolanum*, *Verthona*, *Crenona*, and many Cities which rebelled against him: entering Rome the gates of *Faticane* being shut, he was not able to avoid them, at length having destroyed many places, returning after some yeares he went towards Rome againe, where hee draue *Alexander* into the city, and tooke *Faticane* with the Cathedral Church of *S. Peter*. In the end going vnfortunatly to the city of *Mediolanum* which was assisted by the *Venetians*, he scarce escaped by flight, all priuat grudges being ended, and peace concluded, he intended to make a voyage into *Siria*, but in sailing thither it is said he was crowned when he had reigned thirty seauen yeares.

Henry 6.

Henry the sixth by reason of his cruelty called *Asser*, his father liuing was by the consent of the *Germane* Princes crowned King of the Romans at the city of *Aquisgrane*. Afterward his father being dead he was married to *Constance* the daughter of *Roger* a Norman being a Nunne and now ready for a husband, by Pope *Clement* the fourth, vpon this condition that for his sake he would expell the battard *Tancred* out of the kingdome of *Sicily*, the which as the Pope alledged pertained to him; therefore *Henry* hauing provided an army in short time vanquished *Tancred*, and by force tooke and sacked *Naples*, killing two daughters of *Tancred* that were as yet vnmarried. There are some notwithstanding that write that the Emperor was hindered from his enterprise by the plague, and that he obtained the kingdome by the death of *Tancred*: after these things, falling sick at *Messina* he died, hauing a sonne named *Frederick* by his wife *Constance*, when he had reigned eight yeares.

Andronicus.

Andronicus *Comnenus* hauing slaine his Cozen *Alexius*. Hee obtained the Empire; that he might easier establish Tiranny in a short space, hee slue all the the peeres whose vertue in any sort he suspected, being hated of all men for his granted cruelty, when he was euery way oppressed by *William* the *Median*, at length contrary to all mens opinion and his owne, he was conquered in battell, by *Isaac* sur-named *Angelus*, and cast out of his Empire, being taken, and riding through the city vpon a Camell, carried about with his hand cut off, and his eies put out, vpon his head a wreath of garlike placed in steed of a crowne, borne by the rage of multitude and common people, he died, when he had reigned two yeares.

Isiacus Angelus.

Isac sur-named *Angelus*, borne of the middle stock of the *Comnenus*, when he had contrary to all mens hope conquered *Andronicus*, he to no purpose gathered a name against *Cyprus*. He likewise infortunatly, waged war with the *Myssians*. He entertained *Frederick Anobartus* Emp. of the Romans sailing into *Siria* very honorably. Hee redeemed his younger brother *Alexius* taken by the *Turks* for a great sum of mony, by huge treachery, he was by him deprived of

the Emperors liues.

of his eies and Empire, cast into prison, with the like treachery, he would haue slaine his Nephew *Alexius*, being his agent the tweluenth yeare of his raigne. At length when he endured long captivity, he was redeemed by his sonne *Alexius*, and restored to the Empire, hee died by the contagion of the ayer, as it thought drawn together by seldome vse of the same, when he had reigned fixteene yeares.

Phillip.

Phillip the son of *Frederick*, *Barbarossa* brother of *Henry* the sixth, was chosen Emperor by the greater part of the *Germane* princes, but Pope *Innocent* the third confirmeth, annoynteth, and crowneth with the Imperiall diadem the Duke of *Saxony*, elected by some of the Princes, because his progenitors hadde before time, defended his Papall dignity, by which disorde then arose Warre, *Orto* being ayded by the King of England, and *Phillip* by the French King: yet *Phillip* alwaies preuailed, and *Orto* being vanquished hee obtained the Empire: Afterward when *Phillip* had reigned nine yeares, (happening as a man would say by the appointment of God) he was miserably slaine by *Orto*, of *Vuittelspack*, County Palatine at *Bamberge*, vpon that day that hee was let blood by his Physicion. *Frederick* the first the father of *Phillip*, giving that famous nobility and kindred to *Orto* of *Vuittelspack*.

Orto.

Oрто Duke of *Saxony*, whom *Innocent* the Pope (*Phillip* being dead, even in malice towards him) had chosen Emperour, for the taking away of discord, was easily elected of the *Germane* Princes, and fourth with Crowned at Rome by euery mans consent, by the said Pope *Innocent*, but because hee tooke certaine buildings from the Popes Dominions, and invaded the kingdome of *Frederick* the younger, King of *Sicily*, hee was excommunicated and driuen out of his Empire, and *Frederick* his protested enemy, Pope *Innocent* laboring for him, and the *Italians* assisting him was created Emperor in his steed, being vanquished hee went into *Germany*, to set matters in good order, and proclaimeth warre against *Phillip* the second, King of France, neither was hee brought lowe and vanquished without manifest declaration of the vertue and power of the French-men, in that memorable battell and destruction at *Bononie* being dishonored, hee betooke himselfe to his countrey, where not long after he died when he had reigned but foure yeares.

Alexius Angelus.

Alexius *Angelus* murtherer of his brother, a Prince altogether addicted to wickednesse, hauing as it is said before, depriued his elder brother of his sight and Empire, possessed the Emp. endeavoring by all meanes to destroy his Nephew *Alexius*, the sonne of *Isaac*, which not long after hee most grievously reuengd, for hauing vanquished and obtained *Bazantium* by siege, he redeemed his father from prison, and placed him yet liuing in the empire, but *Alexius* which murdered his eldest brother, about middle of the night fled awaie: his Nephew *Alexius* after the sudden death of his father, by the French men and *Venetians* being ordained Emperor.

Alexius the younger.

Alexius the younger restored to the empire of Constantinople, established

An Epitomie of

shed a league with the French-men and *Venetians* (by whose help is said he obtained the Empire) vpon condition that the Patriarch of Constantinople should give place to the Pope of Rome as his better, & that he should restore the damages the French-men and the *Venetians* had receiued by *Manuel*. Who when he went about to performe what he had promised, he was slaine of *Murziphilus* a base companion, whom he scarce a moneth after his restitution, being a very child, had eleuited to the greatest steppe of honor: but *Murziphilus* hauing possessed the Empire, and ouerslipping the city of *Bizantium*, was taken of the French-men and the *Venetians*, and brought back to Constantinople, where through shame and grieffe, hee miserably died: the excellent E
verue of the French-men and the *Venetians* hauing easily assured the Empire to the *Italians*, which the factious and troublesome Nauon of the *Grecians* had so many yeares possessed.

Balwin of Flaunders.

Balwin Earle of Flaunders, (the city hauing beene tooke since the flight of *Murziphilus* fiteene times) by help of the multitudes (with which, and the counsell of the Princes the power of creating the Emperour, and choosing the Patriarch, was attributed to be irrefragible) was chosen Emperour of Constantinople, and the *Venetians* chose *Thoma Mauronius* to be Patriarch: according to the agreement: to wit (that if the French-men chose the Emp. the *Venetians* shall chuse the Patriarch) he went with all expedition to Rome with a more willing minde then was thought, to be confirmed patriarch of Constantinople, because that the church of Constantinople was now vnder the government of the Roman Papacy. A little after returning, in a famous assembly of strangers, he confirmed by the *Apostolike* authority *Balwin* Emperour with a diadem, who scarce a yeare being ended, when hee had vnderaken all things by *Adrianopolis*, he dying appointed his brother *Henry* to be his successor.

Henry.

Henry hearing of the death of his brother *Balwin*, raised his siege of *Adrianopolis*, and returned to Constantinople, being made Emperour, he made peace with *Walachia*, and married the Dukes Daughter, thence going into *Thessalie*, he made *William* the son of *Bonsfice* king of *Thessaly*: a little after hauing disposed and set al things in order, dying of an viruly disease, hee left to be his heyre *Iolanta* his Daughter, Married to *Peter Autisiodorensis* when he had reigned cleauen yeares, or as others say thirteene.

Frederick 2.

Frederick the second begotten by *Henry* the sixt of his mother *Constance*, that most excellent woman, not so full of yeares as wisdom, not much vnlike his Graund-father *Babaroissa*, both in his importunate desire of war, as also in wisdom and counsell, by which he ouercame all dangers: Orho the first being dead was elected King of the Romans, and crowned with the Imperiall diadem at Rome by *Honorius* the third: his mother *Constance* being dead, he pursued three Romaine Bishops, to wit: *Honorius* the third, *Gregory* the ninth, and *Innocent* the second hee deuided all Italy into the factions of the *Guelphes*, and *Gibellines*, which then newly began in *Hetruria* by *Guelph* and *Gibel*

the Emperors liues.

Gibell two *Almain* Captaines, which captaines likewise most pernicious to the *Italians*, pursued two Bishops till death: he ouercame the *Millanois* in battell which fauored their Bishop, hauing taken their captain *Peter Teupolis* he cruelly slue him: by the meanes of Pope *Innocent* the fourth, hee was compelled the Empire, and excommunicated. *Henry* being *Lanthgrau* of *Thuring*, (which *Lanthgrau* is a dignity amongst the *Germanes*) is declared Emperour, which hee little esteeming off, possesseth the kingdome of *Sicily*, which when he had gouerned thirty two yeares, being troubled with a disease he was slaine by the treachery of his bastard sonne *Manfredus*, this man remoued the vniuersity of *Bononia*, vnto *Pataue*, because the Cituzens did not presently obey things that were commaunded. He cast also the *Guelphs* out of *Florence*, he had to wife the daughter of the King of *Hierusalem*, whence the title of the kingdome doth for euer remaine to the kings of *Sicily*: about this time Duke *Robert* the brother of *Leues* the French King, erected the colledge of *Sorbon* at *Paris*.

Peter Altisiodorensis.

Peter *Altisiodorensis* in the right of his wife when he had no man child accepted of *Honorius* the Bishop the estate of the Empire, at *S. Lawrence* Church, thence returning when he assailed in vain *Dyrachium* in the behalfe of the *Venetians*, through a peace dissembled, being courtiously invited into *Tessaly*, in the middle of a banquet he was slaine contrary to the solemne oath of *Theodor Lascaras*, who being of *Adrianopolis* had declared himself Emperour of Constantinople. When he had reigned fise yeares.

Robert.

Robert succeeding his father *Peter Altisiodorensis*, and behauing himselfe well to the Ambassador of his fathers captiuity, flew to *Byzantium*. This man tooke away the wife of one of his Peeres of *Burgundy* by her mothers consent, which the *Burgundian* stomaching, hee with his seruants brake voylently into the Emperors Pallace, and cut off the nose of his wife, and cast her mother (which was the occasion of the new marriage) into the sea: which iniury *Robert* being about to reuenge, he went to *Rome*, whence returning, he died in *Achaia* when he had reigned leauen yeares.

Baldwin.

Baldwin the second succeeded his father *Robert*, who because hee was very young, he had *Iohn Brennius* King of *Hierusalem*, his father in law to assist him in gouerning the Empire, who being ded, *Baldwin* gouerned the Empire alone, & at the length lost it: for the *Grecian* forces preuailing, he paid his sonne to the *Venetians*, and part of the holy crosse, and also al the donaries of churches, and obtained a huge army against *Bosphore*: but the warre perueering, and *Michael Paleologus* being importunate against him, he was compelled to returne into his own kingdome, and he with others to flie, by which meanes the *Grecians* recovered their ancient state, so that whiles he feared foreign forces he was oppressed at home.

Alexius.

Alexius sur-named *Angelus*, or as other say *Murziphilus*, gouerned the Empire some few yeares, hee had no male-child by his wife but onely a Daughter called *Irene*. He succeeded *Baldwin*.

L 1

1ohn

An Epitomie of

John Diplotatzus.

John Diplotatzus Married Irene the daughter of Alexius, by which meanes the Empire was deliuered him, he had a sonne called Theodor.

Theodorus.

Theodorus had three children by his wife, who being broken and wasted in France by war, sent them to Nicenis for their better safety: where they were not suffered to enter but vpon much entreaty. For the Cittizens shut their gates against them. In the meane time he tooke Adrinople. He married one of his daughters to the King of the Pacons, another Adronicus Lascaris, a Despos: after whose death she was again married to John Bataza.

John Bataza.

John Bataza held the title of Emperour 33. yeares at Zacynthus out of the bounds of his owne country: he had a son called Theodorus Lascaris, whom his father vpon his death-bed committed in trust to Michall Paleologus, a man valiant in armes. But he murdering his pupill, vsurped, and coufirmed the state to himselfe and his posterity

Michall Paleologus.

Michall Paleologus born at Viterbium taking Bizantium, and hauing slain young Theodor, vsurped the Empire. Amongst his other acts, hee despoiled one William a French-man of the principalities of Achaia and Bythinia: he was enemy to the Venetians, by whom he had beene stripped of his imperiall dignity, had not the Genooise withstood them. In requitall of which good seruice, he gaue them the city of Para. After that he went to Lions, to be present at the counsell which Gregory the x. had proclaimed: whereby forsaking the rites of the greek church he incurred such hatred of his countrey men, that after his death they would not vouchsafe him a place of buriall: hee gouerned the state fortie yeares and vpward.

Rudolph.

Rudolph of Habsburg, two and twenty yeares after the death of Frederick (for so long continued the interreigne) was elected Emperour, and Alphonse of Castile refused: he was confirmed at Lansana by the Pope, and ouercomming Orthezar King of Bohemia in battaile, slue him. A false Frederick, who had proclaimed himselfe in Srenia, he burned at Nouesum. By his Lieutenant he forced the citties of Hetrucia. For hee neuer came into Italy, neither according to the custom of his predecessors was crowned at Rome, reciting a tale in Aesop of the Foxe, who answered the Messenger of the sick Lyon, in this manner: Commend me to thy Maister, and say, that withall my hart I wish his recovery, and therefore will I make my deuout orisons to the heavenly powers: but for that I see all the soote prints of those beasts which of kindnes haue visited thy lone, to go forwards; but none to returne backwards, I haue apprehended so extream a feare, that I doubt me, not one of those who haue entred his den, haue euer

retur

the Emperors liues.

returned againe. In like manner Rudolph considered, that his auncestors had made many toilsome iournes with most flourishing Armyes into Italy, but they euer returned with losse and dishonor. Hauing subiected Austria vnder his obeysans, hee created his sonne Albert Duke thereof, from whom the now Princes of Austria deriue their petigrees. He departed in the 18. yeare of his Empire, in whose time Albertus sur-named Magnus liued.

Adolphus.

AThe first action that Adolphus count of Nassan titularie Emperour vnder-tooke, was against the Columbarienses. After that, in his expedition against Albert the sonne of Cesar Duke of Austria, he was depofed by the German Nobility, being weary of his Ambitious and sensual life, in whose steede they preferred Albert. But when Adolph would not surrender, they fought it out neere Wormes, in which conflict Adolph perished, in the eight yeare of his raign.

Andronicus the elder.

Andronicus Paleologus the elder succeeded his father Michael, and returned againe to the Greekish Rites. By his wife of the Hungarish race hee had one sonne sur-named Michael after the name of his Graund-father.

Andronicus the younger.

Andronicus the younger a man most vngodly succeeded his father, and by the ayd of the Genooise, defeated his Graund-father Andronicus, and tooke the absolute gouernment vpon himselfe. But afterwards by the help of the Venetians, the elder Andronicus was restored to the Empire. Whereupon arose cruell differents betwene the Genooise and the Venetians. But the elder being dead after he had raigned eightene yeares, the younger Andronicus gouerned solye, and performed many worthy seruices against the enemies of the Roman name. In the sixty and one yeare of his age he died, of an Ague and a paine in his head in the space of foure daies, about the 16. yeare of his raigne. He left behind him two sonnes, Calo-ioannes and Manuel, whom hee intrusted to the tutorship of John Catacomzenus.

Albertus.

Albertus the sonne of Rudolph Cesar, Duke of Austria, hauing slaine Adolph, was created Emperour by the suffrages of the Princes, and consent of Boniface the eight (haueing before stoutly denied their voices to Phillip the faire King of France) but vpon new condition, he should challenge the kingdome of France to himselfe. But Phillip hauing given his daughter in marriage to the sonne of Albert Cesar, was the cause that Albert sur-ceased his determinations. At last he was slain by John his brothers sonne neer the Rhene, when he had raigned ten yeares.

Henry the 7.

Henry the 7. Earle of Luxembour, after the death of Cesar was declared Emperour of Romans, and utterly vndid the Earle of Wittenberg, for that

Ll 2

An Epitomie of

that he would not subiect himselfe to the Empire. *Clement* the first ratified his inauguration, vpon condition, that hee should discend into Italy, which was then all in combustion: wherefore taking his iourney towards Italy by the woods of *Taurinus*, he tooke *Lumbardy*. He suppressed the factions of *Turrisana*, & was Crowned with the Iron crown at *Millain*. Thence going to Rome, and after his Crotonation being expelled by the *Vrsins*, and had pressed the *Florentines* to viter despaire, he was poysoned by a preaching Moonke as he receiued the Sacrament.

Lodowick.

Lodowick the Nephew of *Rodulp* by his sister, and *Frederick* Duke of *Austris*, by the diuersity of the voices of the Princes electors, stroue eight yeares with doubtfull Warre for the Soueraignty: At last the *Bavarian* hauing taken and slaine the Duke of *Austrich*, raigned alone, and that without the consent of the Roman Bishop. Whereat three successiue Bishops, *John*, *Benedict*, and *Clement*, being highly offended, excommunicated him; but hee setting light by these Bulls and Church-censures, defended into *Italy*, and was crowned at *Millain* with the iron crowne, and at Rome with that of Gold, by one *Stephan*. He created *Peter Corlarius* a *Minorite*, Pope, and called him *Nicholus*. He changed the gouernors of the city, and in dispight of the Bishop, created many pety Kings in *Gallia Gisalpina*: hee died in the 33. yeare of his raigne.

Charles 4.

Charles the fourth a *Bohemian*, the sonne of *John* of *Lussemburg* King of *Bohemia* (*Edward* of England, and *Gunther Roiteles* of *Monteniger*, being nominated) after their deceese was saluted Emperor: he ouerthrew *Eleard* Earle of *Wittemberg* in a famous conflikt, and viterly vndid him: hee beautified *Prage* with great magnificence & colledges of learning, neglecting his imperial Maiesty: he was crowned at Rome by two cardinals, at the appointment of *Innocent* the first, but vpon this most base capitulation, that hee should presently depart Italy: hee deserued high commendation, for that Golden charter wherein were many excellent things contained for the good of the common quiet. He died in the 32. yeare of his raign, his sonne *Venceslaus* being first declared *Cesar*.

John Casacunzenus.

John *Casacunzenus* the tutor of *Calo-ioannes* and *Manuell*, tooke vnto him his Cozen *Calo-ioannes*, vnto whom he gaue his daughter in marriage. But falling at odds with his cozen, he expelled him and raigned Emperor alone. At last himselfe was banished, made a Moonke, and *Calo-ioannes* restored to the Empire.

Calo-ioannes.

Calo-ioannes after the iniury receiued by *Casacunzenus* went into *Tenedos*, who the *Genoife* vndertook to restore to the empire & his former dignity.

By

the Emperors liues.

By some he is called *John* and not *Calo-john*, whom some men asseme, to haue vsed the aid and fauour of the *Turkes*, and that hee was the first that gaue them footing in *Europe*. At his death he bequethed the empire to his sonne *Manuell*. This *Manuell* the sonne after the death of his father, obtained the Empire, and begot seauen children. *John*: *Michaell*, *Theodor*, *Demetrius*, and *Constantine*. Any other memororable act of his is not recorded.

Venceslaus.

Venceslaus the sonne of *Charles* the fourth, a man vnlike his father and Graund-father, through his sloath and cowardize afflicted the Empire, and had viterly vndone the state thereof, had hee not bene taken by his brother *Sigismund*, and in his stead *Robert* of *Bauier* presently proclaimed Emperor by the whole consent of the *German* Nobility. This man created *Galeaze* first Duke of *Millain*, who had conquered a great part of *Italy*, & which inheritance discended to his Nephewes euen vntill our times. Hee was cast into prison by his brother, and died in the two and twenty yeare of his raigne.

Robertus.

Robertus or *Rupertus* Duke of *Bauaria* was made Emperor in the place of *Venceslaus*, and loone after he was called into *Italy* of the *Florentines*, to repress *Galeatum*, and skirmishing with him at *Bencum*, he was easily driuen back againe. Afterward he went to the *Venetians* and Cittizens of *Trent*, of whom hee was most honorably entertained, and so against the will of the *Florentines*, went out of *Italy* into *Germany* without doing any thing, and there resigned himselfe to peace and religion, vntill the tenth yeare of his raigne, wherein he died, leauing the *Florentines* in great troubles.

Ioannes.

Ioannes the sonne of *Manuell* raigned after his father, being studious of peace and concord. He came into *Italy* and was present in the counfel of *Florence*, with *Eugenius* the fourth, afterward returning home he liued but a smal time. *Iosippus* the Patriarch died at *Florence*.

Sigismundus.

Sigismund sonne of *Charles* the fourth, and brother of *Venceslaus*, while he was a child married with *Mary* the daughter of the King of *Pannonia*. When his brother *Venceslaus* was taken he was made King of *Bohemia*. And *Robert* the emperor being dead, he was chosen by general conselt into his place. In three yeares he went ouer the greatest part of *Europe* to make peace, and in that time hee remoued the schisme of the two Popes. Hee oftentimes accused the princes of *Germany* for their hatred of Latine writers. Hee prouoked his owne countrey to enuy him, and was often prouoked to Warre by the *Turkes* and *Bohemians*, and when he saw he should haue no sonne, he made *Albertus* Duke of *Bauaria* and his Daughters husband his heyre, in the seauen and thirty yeare of his raigne, and was buryed in his regall Albe in *Vngaria*.

Albertus.

L.1 3

Albertus

An Epitomie of

Albertus the sonne in law of *Sigismund*, raigned happely for the space of two yeares. Compelling the *Moravians* and the *Sarmatians* to rest within their borders. He ended the factions of *Bohemia*, and drave *Amurath* the Turke out of *Hungaria*, he tooke the city *Sindoronia* and went into *Greece*, where he rased *Theffalonica*. At length he returned into *Austria* & dyed of a bloody fluxe at *Longeuille*, leauing behind him his sonne *Ladislau*.

Constantinus.

Constantinus the youngest sonne of *Manuell*, and when his brother *Iohn* died without yssue hee was made Emperour, when the most sauage and cruell Turkes had taken Constantinople spoyling and rasing it downe, **E** he stood fearefully at the gate of the city, wher he was trod vnder foote by the tumult of them that ran away, and so perished with his whole Nation and city. This destruction fel out in the yeare of the Lord one thousand foure hundred fifty and three, when *Nicholas* the sixt was Pope, and *Frederick* the third was Emperour in *Germany*.

Frederick 3.

Frederick the third was Duke of *Austria*, and highly deuoted to peace and quietnesse: he easily pacified the *Austrians* which moued sedition. Hee married *Eleanor* sister to the king of *Portugall*, and went into Italy with his wife vnto *Nicholas* Pope of *Rome*, who set vpon their heads the imperiall crowne in the twelcuth yeare of their raigne, and in the yeare of saluation, one thousand foure hundred fifty two. He died in the fifty yeare of his raigne, hauing first made his sonne *Maximilian* *Cesar*.

Maximilianus.

Maximilian was made a King of *Romans* in his fathers life, and entred into *Burgundy* with a great Armye, and tooke *Mary* the Daughter of Duke *Charles* to wife, who was dead and left his Dukedome to her. And after that hee gotte the Empire, and when *Mathias* King of *Pannonia* was dead without yssue, he challenged that kingdome for his right, entring thereinto with an army, and took the regall Albe by force, but soone after he was beaten out by the enemy, and so returned into *Germany* where he found them against him: first the *Heluetians* with whom he waged Warre. Afterward the *Basilians* who viterly shooke off their subiection to the Empire, whose example drew many of the neighbor people to do the like, whereby a great part of the *Romaine* maiesty was abated. He did not take the crowne after the manner of his predecessors, nor euer saluted the Bishop of *Rome* or the Apostles Monuments. He was the father of *Phillip* Arch-duke of *Austria* by his wife *Mary*, who was made the sonne in law to the King of *Spaine* and his succession: his daughter *Margaret* first contracted with *Charles* the eight, King of *France*, and then refused was married to *Phillibert* Duke of *Sauoye*. He married with the daughter of viscount *Galecius*, after the death of his first wife, and at length died in *Austria* in the nine and fifty year of his age, and the three and thirtieth yeare of his Empire.

Charles 5.

Charles the sixt was sonne to *Phillip* Arch-duke of *Austria*, and Nephew to *Maximilian*, he was K. of *Spaine*, and being Prince of *Austria* he was declared

the Emperors liues.

clared Emp. at *Francfort*, by the princes electours in the yeare of our saluation one thousand five hundred ninteene, and was crownd at *Bononia* by *Clement* the seuenth, although he first denied his confirmation, except he would resigne into his hands the kingdome of *Naples*, because he affirmed that the kings of *Naples* were bound vnto the Pope to renounce the Empire whiles they should be kings of *Naples*. In his time was *Rhodes* taken by the Turkes after seuen months siege, to the dishonour of all Christendome: alterwarde *Frauncis* the French king was taken prisoner at *Pauy* in *Italy*, by the Empe.

A Lieutenent, and so sent into *Spaine*. After the Emperour had bin in *England*, and made league with king *Henry* the eight at *Windfor*, and the French k. remained prisoner in *Spaine*, till a peace was concluded betwixt the Empe. and him, ypon condition, to set themselves aboue all against the Turke, and the *Lutherans*. About which time the Emperour married with the daughter of *Emanuel* king of *Portugall*, and shortly after the Duke of *Bourbon* hauing bin formerly called into *Italy* (to assaile *Naples*) by the Empe. he besieged and tooke *Rome*; and in the sacking thereof, his souldiors obseruing no honesty, or decorum, as commonly it falleth out in such exploits, he was slaine with a bullet, and afterward *Clement* the Pope was besieged in the castle of *Saint Angelo*, vntill he was deliuered by the ranfome of 40000. Ducates. But the **B** King of *France* sent into *Italy* his forces to relieue the Pope. The king of *England* demanded of the Emperour interest for five hundred thousand skutes which he had borrowed of the king, & by agreement was to pay him 133000. Skutes by the yeare, which if it were not presently payed, he denounced war, because the Emperour had broken the accordes betwixt them, made in the yeare 1522. when he was in *England*. The king of *France* demaunded of the Em. his two children whom he had left for hostages with the Empe. offering siluer for them, and so they were deliuered for twentye hundred thousande Skutes: out of which money was the k. of *Englands* debt to be discharged, & so a peace was concluded betwixt the Emperour, and the french king at *Cambrai*, by the mediation of *Margaret* the Emperors Aunt, & *Loyse* the French kings mother.

C The *Florentines* hauing banished out of their city the family of *Medices*, were besieged by the Emperour and the Pope, and drinen to a composition to receiue *Alexander de Medices* for their Prince, vnto whom was promised in marriage, the Emperors bastard daughter. *Ferdinand* the Emperors younger brother, was declared king of the *Ro.* at *Collen*, & shortly after crowned at *Aix*, and the Turke comming the second time against *Vienna*, was forced by the Emperour and *Ferdinand* to retire, and afterward when he came with a great Army and besieged the towne and castle of *Ginute* neere *Belgrade*, he was made by *Nicholas* *Imrix* then in the town to leaue the siege, when as *Margaret* the Emperors aunt, had receiued the gouernment of the low countries by the Empe. she not long enioyed that honor, but died, and *Mary Q.* of *hungary* the Em. sister was placed in that honor. The Emperour went into *Affricke*, and there tooke the towne of *Tunis*, and the Forie of *Galete*, and made the king *Muleasse* tributary: vvhich *Barbarosse* the Turkes lieutenant, escaped vnto *Argile*. Afterward the Emperour retired into *Sicily*, and then with

An Epitomie of

with a great power into Prounce, where hee was so sore distressed for victuall, that hee was forced to retire into Genes, and from thence by sea into Spaine, leauing the Count *Nassiu* to besiege *Peronny*, and afterward *Trouan-ne*, but could not take it, and then a peace was concluded betwixt the Emperour and the French king at Nice for ten yeares, and afterward *Castelubro*, a towne of *Illyria* was taken from the Turkes by the Emperor and the *Venetians*; and *Castelnone* was taken by the Turke *Barbarosse* from the Emperor, and all the Spanish garrison slaine. Whereupon the Emperor and the French king, sollicitied the Venetians to ioyne with them in warre against the Turkes, who were not moued by that Ambassage, but sent to make peace with the Turke. Ferdinand king of Romaines, besieging Bude in Hungary, was repelled by the Turkes, and a great company of his Souldiours slaine. The Queene was forced to yelde the Towne vnto him, and thence with her little sonne called Stephen, were banished into *Transiluania*. The Emperor to hinder the Turke, and to draw him out of *Hungaria*, made saile to *Argiere*, but through a great tempest he lost almost all his artillery and furniture of Warre, and so was forced to retire back again into *Spaine*: vpon which occasion, the French were moued to take war against him, and in the month of Iuly following they pilld all *Brabant*.

Then the Emperor crowned his son Phillip k. of Spain, and married him to the daughter of *John* king of *Portugal*, and afterward the Emperor and the King of *England*, made warre vpon the French king, and the Duke of *Cleue* was drawne from his aliance with *France* by the Emperor. But the Emperours forces were discomfited at *Carignan* in *Piemont*, by the Prince of *Anguien*. The Emp. tooke *Luxembrough*, *Ligin* and *S. Dedier*, and the king of *England* took *Bullen*. When as the Duke of *Saxony*, was taken prisoner by the Emper. and condemned to death, yet spared at the request of the elector of *Brandebourge*, vpon condition that he should subiect himselfe to the Pope, touching religion: hee rather chose to die, then to yelde to that extremity. Whereat the Emperor marueiled, and remitted him that Article, yet was he deposed from his Dukedome. Finally in this Emperours reign, was there great persecution in all places for Religion vnder the names of *Lutherans*, *Zwinglians*, *Oecolampadians*, *Caluinists*, and other. Ther sprung vp in his time many damnable hereticks to disgrace the Gospell, either by opposition, or perdition. But of the most damnable Sects that euer arose were two, Anabaptists denying all good policy in the world, trussing vnto illuminated reuelations; and the *Iesuits* instituted by Paul the fourth, first called *Peter Carapha*, (a notable Hypocrite) who in a booke of his own writing before he was Pope, taxed the church of *Rome* vnto *Paule* the third, for all the abuses, or the most part of them condemned by the Protestants. These *Iesuits* haue taught the *Roman catholicks* equiuocation, to dissemble with Magistrates, that are not of their religion vpon their oathes in examination, and are the common platters for the *Romish* Church to poison all the common-wealths of Christendome. This Em. resigned his imperiall crown into the handes the Electors by Ambas. for the behalfe of his brother Ferdinande, and after he had reigned 37. yeares hee died, at a monastery in *Spaine*, of the order of *Ieronimus*, in the yeare of saluation. 1558.

the Emperours liues.

Ferdinandus.

Ferdinandus brother of Charles, was consecrate Emper. in the towne of *Francfort*, by the Princes electors. In whose time the warres betwixt the late Em. descended by hereditary enuy, to Phillip king of Spain, & the French king, were composed by reason of a mariage betwixt the said king of Spaine, and the French kings daughter. In his time were raised great wars in *Germany*, *France*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Lorraine*, and in *Italy*, by the instigation of Pope *Iulius* the third. Then began the Spanish inquisition to be directed against christians, which was first of all set vp against Iewes which kepte the Ceremonies of the Law, after they were baptized. Henry the French king was slaine by the sifter of a speare broke vpon him, in lusting or at Turney, by the Count *Montgomery*. The *Tyussfeldians* renewed the heresie of *Eutiches*, confounding the two natures of Christ. The counsell of Trent which continued at sundry Sessions eightene yeares, after it had established the *Roman* religion, in whole was dissolued. Sundry bloody battailes were fought by sea and land betwixt the *Danes* and the *Suedes*. The Turkes assailed *Malta*, and were repulsed. Afterward *Hungaria*, where the Germans resisted them valiantly. In this time flourished *Melancthon*, *Musculus*, *Hiperius*, *caluin*, *Peter Matir*, and *Conradus Gesnerus*, men of singular learning and piety, zeale and good life, for the good edification of christis church, whose works and books shall neuer cease to commend all religion to posterity. This Emperour was a peaceable Prince, and not turbulent, and died in the sixty one yeare of his age, and seauenth yeare of his raigne at *Vienna* in *Austrich*, leauing his sonne *Maximilian* to succeed him.

Maximilianus.

Maximilianus son of *Ferdinand*, king of *Romans* and *Bohemia*, was chosen Emperour. In his time *Soliman* the great Turke troubled *Hungaria*, and tooke diuers townes thereof, and afterward died, leauing the succession to his son *Zelim*. The Emperor moued warre against *John Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, and tooke him prisoner vpon the same day twentye yeares, after that his father was taken prisoner by *Charles* the first. The duke of *Alua*, came into the low countries, and afterward there grew very hotte warres because of the inquisition. The people wore a piece of money about their necke, hauing on the one side the kings image, and on the other a beggers dish, with this inscription: *Faithfull to the king, euen to the beggars dish*. The second ciuill wars in France began, wherein the Constable was slaine. The king of Spaine imprisoned *Charles* his onely son, whereof the *Flemings* complained to the Emperor, suggesting that it was done by the instigation of the inquisitors, because hee disliked the Duke of *Alua* his cruelty in the low countryes, and this Prince dyed in prison. There were scene in the heauens three Moons, one in equal distance from another. This Emperour permitted the Lords and Gentlemen of *Austrich* to haue free libertie to exercise

An Epitomie of

cise their reformed religion, alter the doctrine in the confession of *Ausburg*, in their castles, townes, and houses. The Turke tooke a part of *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, as *Nicosia* and *Famagora*, yet they lost a famous battaile at *Lepanto* by the christians confederate. It rained Wheat, Turnep-rootes, and pease in *Slesia*, which much comforted the poore people, in the extremitie of famine. In this time was the massacre in France, *Charles* the ninth being king, who afterwarde dyed bleeding, wherein was slaine for religion, about threescore thousand. This *Maximilian* was a good Prince, and endeoured at his power against the Turke. Finally hauing made his sonne *Rodolph* king of *Romaines*, he died at *Ratisbone*, in the fifty tuc year of his age, being the x. E year of his Empire.

Rodolph.

Rodolph the second, eldest son of *Maximilian*, was sacred Emperour in the year 1577. As soone as he was crowned, he made peace with the Turke, whereunto the Turke easily yeelded because of his Warres in *Persia*. A great battaile was fought in *Affricke* by *Sebastian*, before which battell, was the greatest Comet that hath bin seene in this latter part of the world, which the *Portugall* Captains interpreted to be a good signe to that warre, telling the souldiours, that the Comet spake to the King *Accomet*, that is in the *Portugall* tongue. *Let him assaile them*, which fell out otherwise, for in that battell three kings died, whereof it was saide, *Sebastian* was one, leaving his kingdome of *Portugall* to *Henry* a Cardinall, who dying, nominated thereunto *Phillip* king of *Spaine*. *Pope Gregory* made a calender in An. 1583, which is called the *Gregorian*, cutting off ten dayes in the month of October, to bring the yeare againe as it was in the time of our Sauour Christ (as they fondly imagine) for the imagined, that since that time, by iust computation of minutes, ten dayes are increased. This Emperour is now liuing, hauing seene the death of siue Popes, one *Queene of Englande*, the first borne of all the kinges of the earth, and rarest in perfection; one king of *Spaine*; one of *France*, diuers Princes of *Germany*: three great Turkes: *Zelim*, *Amarath*, and *Mahomet*, 3. And his companions in the gouernment of the world, are *Iames King of great Britane*; *Henry* king of *France* and *Nauarre*; *Phillip* the 3. king of *Spaine*; *Sigismund* king of *Polonia* and *Suesia*; *Frederick* king of *Denmark*; *Demetrius* Emp. of *Russia*; *Mahomet* the great Turke; *Phillippus Julius* Duke of *Pomeria*; *Albertus* and his wife *Isabella*, *Clara*, *Eugenia*, Dukes of *Burgundy* with diuers other great Estates gouerning other places.

FINIS.

H

THE HISTORIE OF TWELVE CÆSARS. EMPEROVRS OF ROME:

VVRITTEN IN LATINE BY

C. Suetonius Tranquillus, and newly translated
into English, by Philémon Holland,
Doctor in Physicke.

Together with a Marginall Gloss, and other brieve Annotations there-upon.



LONDON,
Printed for Matthew Lownes.

1606.